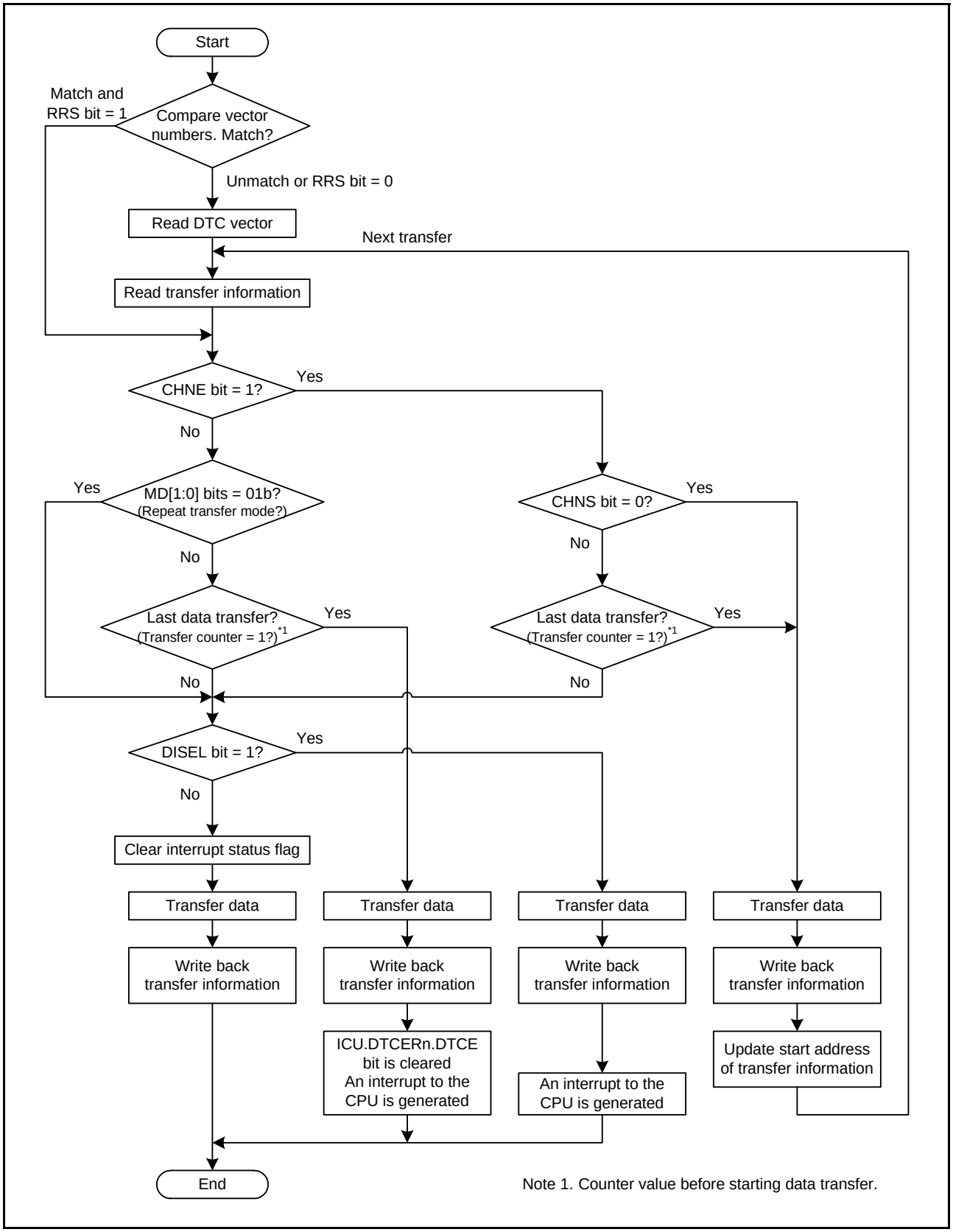


Figure 19.4 Operation Flowchart of the DTC

Table 19.3 Chain Transfer Conditions

First Transfer				Second Transfer*3				
CHNE Bit	CHNS Bit	DISEL Bit	Transfer Counter*1,*2	CHNE Bit	CHNS Bit	DISEL Bit	Transfer Counter*1,*2	Data Transfer
0	—	0	Other than (1 → 0)	—	—	—	—	Ends after the first transfer
0	—	0	(1 → 0)	—	—	—	—	Ends after the first transfer with an interrupt request to the CPU
0	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	
1	0	—	—	0	—	0	Other than (1 → 0)	Ends after the second transfer
				0	—	0	(1 → 0)	Ends after the second transfer with an interrupt request to the CPU
				0	—	1	—	
1	1	0	Other than (1 → ∗)	—	—	—	—	Ends after the first transfer
1	1	—	(1 → ∗)	0	—	0	Other than (1 → 0)	Ends after the second transfer
				0	—	0	(1 → 0)	Ends after the second transfer with an interrupt request to the CPU
				0	—	1	—	
1	1	1	Other than (1 → ∗)	—	—	—	—	Ends after the first transfer with an interrupt request to the CPU

Note 1. The transfer counters used depend on transfer modes as follows:
Normal transfer mode: CRA register
Repeat transfer mode: CRAL register
Block transfer mode: CRB register

Note 2. On completion of data transfer, the counters operate as follows:
1 → 0 in normal and block transfer modes
1 → CRAH in repeat transfer mode
(1 → ∗) in the table indicates both of the two operations above.

Note 3. Chain transfer can be selected for the second or subsequent transfers. The condition combination of “second transfer and the CHNE bit is 1” is omitted.

19.4.1 Transfer Information Read Skip Function

Reading of DTC vector and transfer information can be skipped by the setting of the DTCCR.RRS bit.

When a DTC transfer request is accepted, the current DTC vector number is compared with the DTC vector number in the previous data transfer. When these vector numbers match and the RRS bit is 1, the DTC does not read the DTC vector and transfer information, and transfers data according to the transfer information remained in the DTC.

However, when the previous transfer was chain transfer, the DTC vector and transfer information are read. Furthermore, when the transfer counter (CRA register) became 0 during the previous normal transfer and when the transfer counter (CRB register) became 0 during the previous block transfer, transfer information is read regardless of the value of the RRS bit. Figure 19.13 shows an example of transfer information read skip.

When updating the vector table and transfer information, set the RRS bit to 0, update the vector table and transfer information, and then set the RRS bit to 1. Setting the RRS bit to 0 discards the vector numbers retained in the DTC. The updated DTC vector table and transfer information are read in the next data transfer.

19.4.2 Transfer Information Write-Back Skip Function

When the MRA.SM[1:0] bits or the MRB.DM[1:0] bits are set to “address is fixed” (00b or 01b), a part of transfer information is not written back. This function is performed independently of the setting of short-address mode or full-address mode.

Table 19.4 lists transfer information write-back skip conditions and applicable registers. The CRA and CRB registers are written back independently of the setting of short-address mode or full-address mode.

Furthermore, in full-address mode, write-back of registers MRA and MRB is skipped.

Table 19.4 Transfer Information Write-Back Skip Conditions and Applicable Registers

MRA.SM[1:0] Bits		**MRB.DM[1:0] Bits**			
b3	b2	b3	b2	**SAR Register**	**DAR Register**
0	0	0	0	Skip	Skip
0	0	0	1		
0	1	0	0		
0	1	0	1		
0	0	1	0	Skip	Write-back
0	0	1	1		
0	1	1	0		
0	1	1	1		
1	0	0	0	Write-back	Skip
1	0	0	1		
1	1	0	0		
1	1	0	1		
1	0	1	0	Write-back	Write-back
1	0	1	1		
1	1	1	0		
1	1	1	1		

19.4.3 Normal Transfer Mode

This mode allows 1-byte, 1-word, or 1-longword data transfer on a single transfer request. The transfer count can be set to 1 to 65536.

Transfer source addresses and transfer destination addresses can be set to increment, decrement, or fixed independently.

This mode enables an interrupt request to the CPU to be generated at the end of specified-count transfer.

Table 19.5 lists register functions in normal transfer mode, and Figure 19.5 shows the memory map of normal transfer mode.

Table 19.5 Register Functions in Normal Transfer Mode

Register	Description	Value Written Back by Writing Transfer Information
SAR	Transfer source address	Increment/decrement/fixed*1
DAR	Transfer destination address	Increment/decrement/fixed*1
CRA	Transfer counter A	CRA – 1
CRB	Transfer counter B	Not updated

Note 1. Write-back operation is skipped when address is fixed.

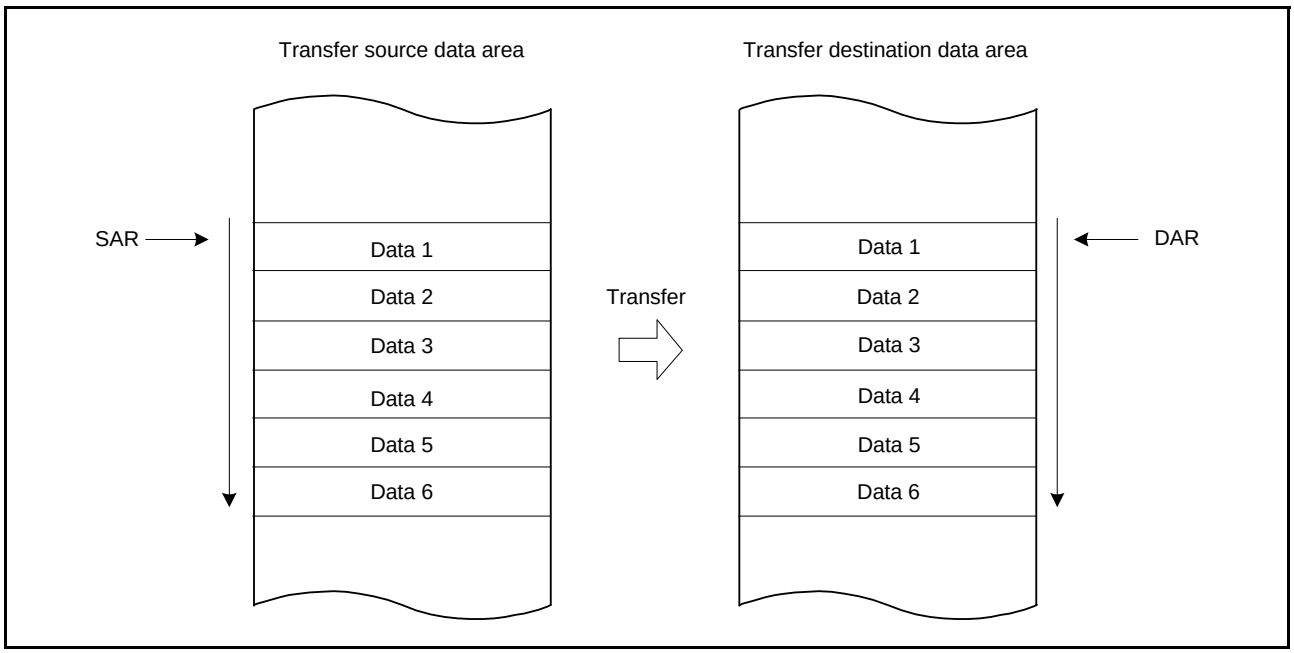


Figure 19.5 Memory Map of Normal Transfer Mode

19.4.4 Repeat Transfer Mode

This mode allows 1-byte, 1-word, or 1-longword data transfer on a single transfer request.
Specify either transfer source or transfer destination for the repeat area by the MRB.DTS bit. The transfer count can be set to 1 to 256. When the specified-count transfer is completed, the initial value of the address register specified in the transfer counter and the repeat area is restored and transfer is repeated. The other address register is incremented or decremented continuously or remains unchanged.
When the transfer counter CRAL is decreased to 00h in repeat transfer mode, the CRAL value is updated to the value set in the CRAH register. Thus the transfer counter does not become 00h, which disables an interrupt request to be generated to the CPU when the MRB.DISEL bit is set to 0 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated on completion of the specified number of data transfers).
Table 19.6 lists the register functions in repeat transfer mode, and Figure 19.6 shows the memory map of repeat transfer mode.

Table 19.6 Register Functions in Repeat Transfer Mode

		Value Written Back by Writing Transfer Information		
			When CRAL = 1	
Register	**Description**	**When CRAL ≠ 1**	**When the MRB.DTS Bit is 0**	**When the MRB.DTS Bit is 1**
SAR	Transfer source address	Increment/decrement/fixed*1	Increment/decrement/fixed*1	SAR register initial value
DAR	Transfer destination address	Increment/decrement/fixed*1	DAR register initial value	Increment/decrement/fixed*1
CRAH	Retains initial value of transfer counter	CRAH	CRAH	
CRAL	Transfer counter A	CRAL – 1	CRAH	
CRB	Transfer counter B	Not updated	Not updated	

Note 1. Write-back operation is skipped when address is fixed.

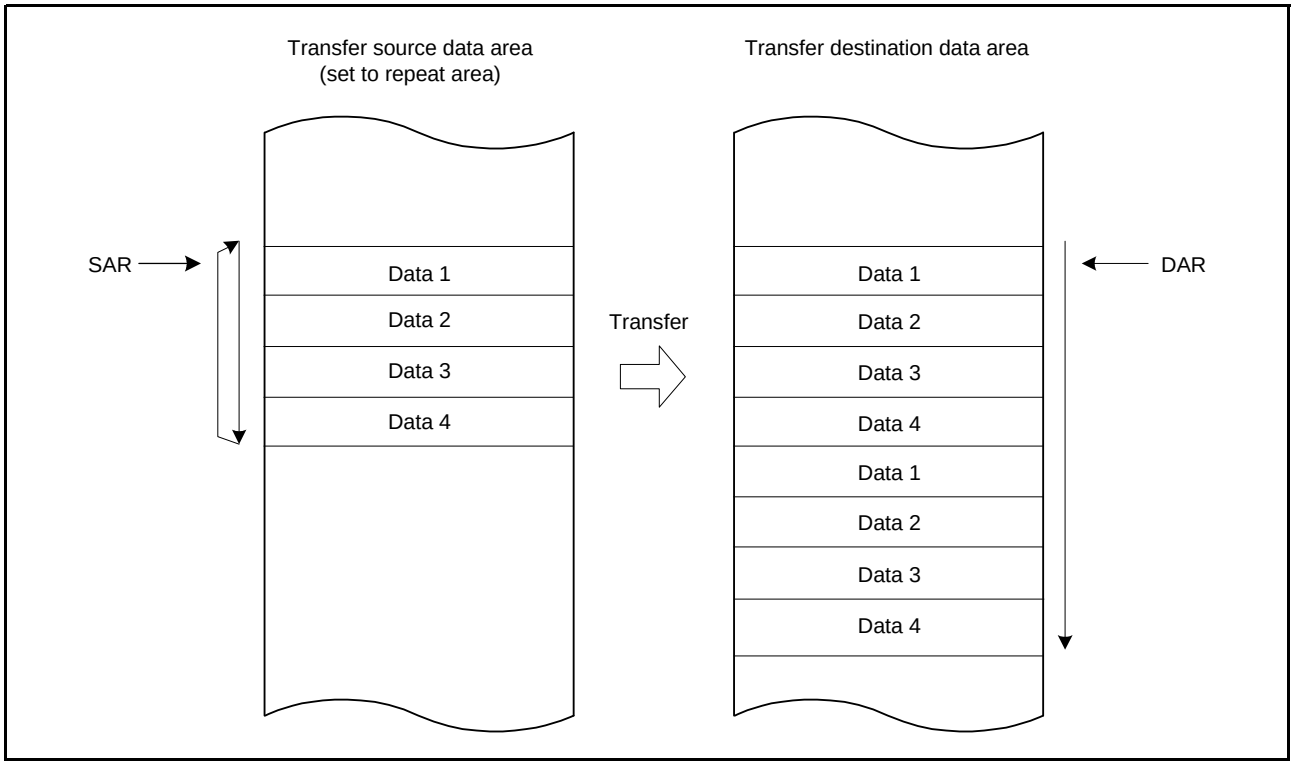


Figure 19.6 Memory Map of Repeat Transfer Mode (Transfer Source: Repeat Area)

19.4.5 Block Transfer Mode

This mode allows single-block data transfer on a single transfer request.
Specify either transfer source or transfer destination for the block area by the MRB.DTS bit. The block size can be set to 1 to 256 bytes, 1 to 256 words, or 1 to 256 longwords.
When transfer of the specified one block is completed, the initial values of the block size counter CRAL and the address register (the SAR register when the MRB.DTS bit is 1 or the DAR register when the DTS bit is 0) specified in the block area are restored. The other address register is incremented or decremented continuously or remains unchanged.
The transfer count (block count) can be set to 1 to 65536. This mode enables an interrupt request to the CPU to be generated at the end of specified-count block transfer.
Table 19.7 lists register functions in block transfer mode, and Figure 19.7 shows the memory map of block transfer mode.

Table 19.7 Register Functions in Block Transfer Mode

		Value Written Back by Writing Transfer Information	
Register	**Description**	**When MRB.DTS Bit is 0**	**When MRB.DTS Bit is 1**
SAR	Transfer source address	Increment/decrement/fixed*1	SAR register initial value
DAR	Transfer destination address	DAR register initial value	Increment/decrement/fixed*1
CRAH	Retains initial value of block size	CRAH	
CRAL	Block size counter	CRAH	
CRB	Block transfer counter	CRB – 1	

Note 1. Write-back operation is skipped when address is fixed.

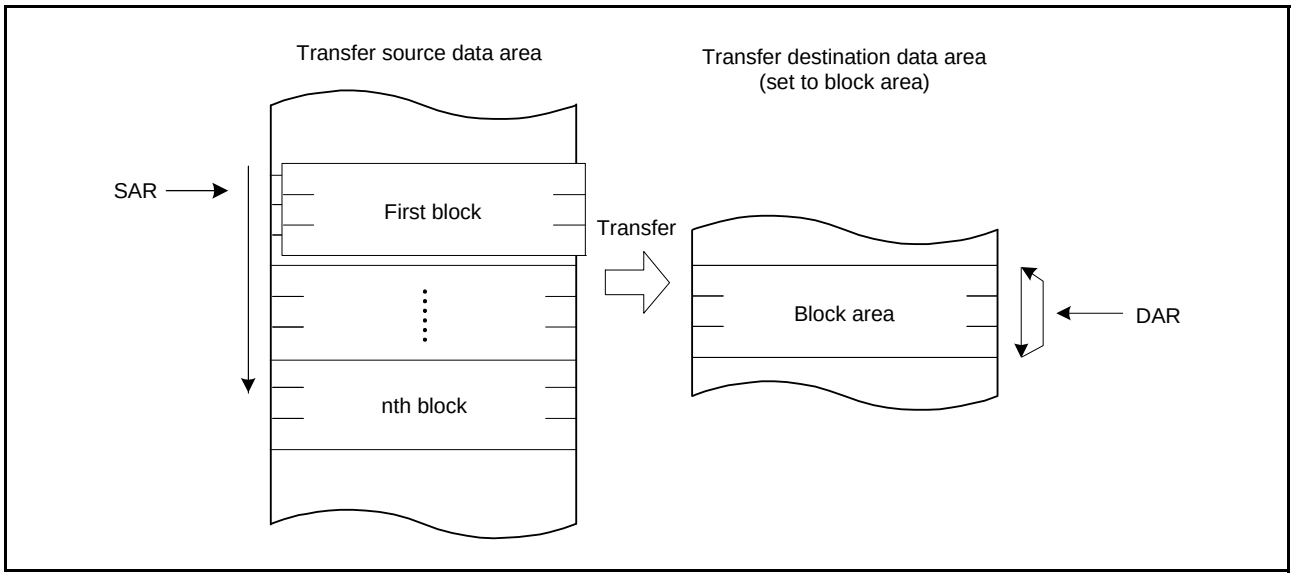


Figure 19.7 Memory Map of Block Transfer Mode (Transfer Destination: Block Area)

19.4.6 Chain Transfer

Setting the MRB.CHNE bit to 1 allows chain transfer to be performed continuously on a single transfer request. If the MRB.CHNE bit is 1 and the MRB.CHNS bit is 0, an interrupt request to the CPU is not generated when the specified number of data transfers is completed, or while the MRB.DISEL bit is 1 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated for every data transfer). Data transfer has no effect on the interrupt status flag, which is the request source. The transfer information (SAR, DAR, CRA, CRB, MRA, and MRB) that define a data transfer can be specified independently of each other. Figure 19.8 shows chain transfer operation.

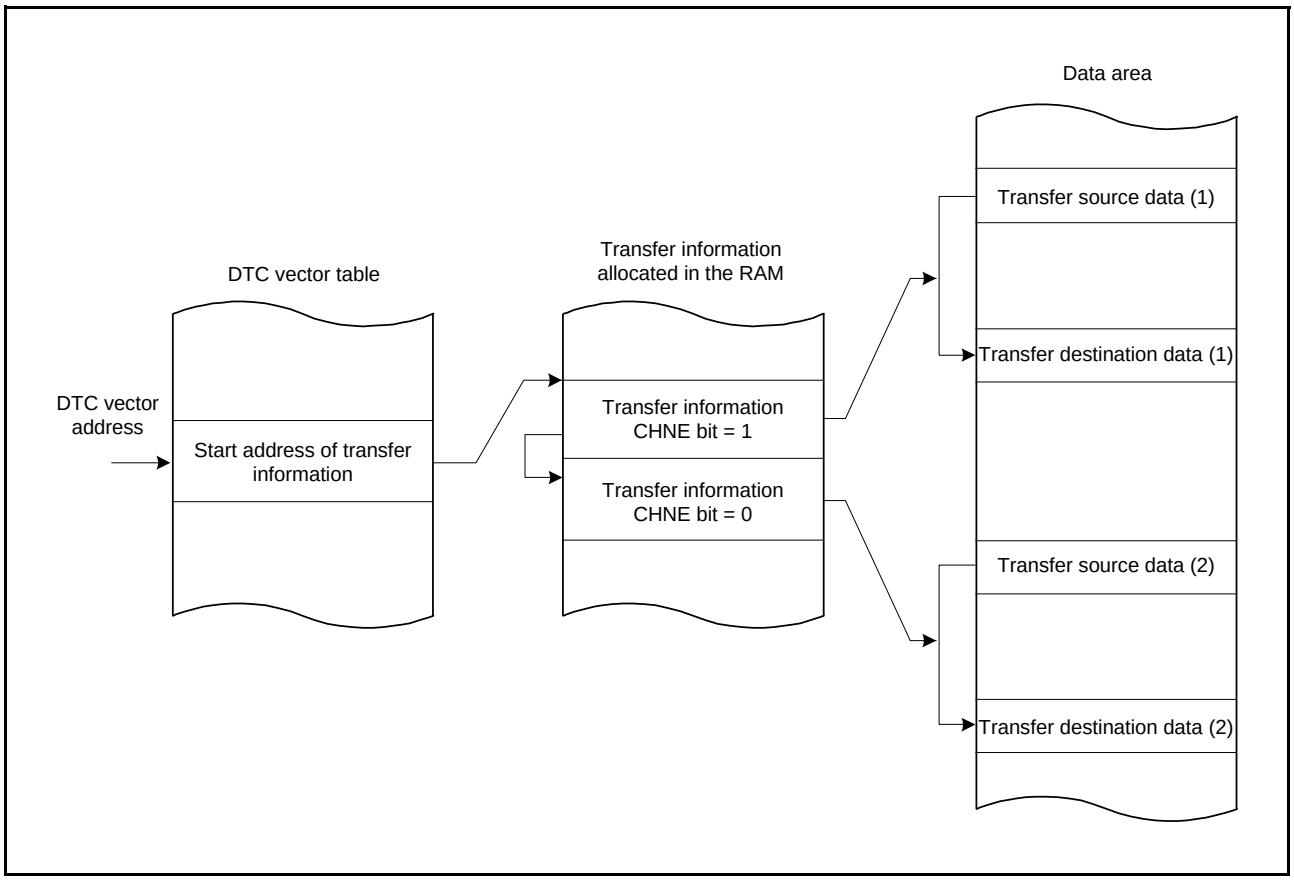


Figure 19.8 Chain Transfer Operation

If the MRB.CHNE bit is 1 and the CHNS bit is 1, chain transfer is performed only after completion of specified number of data transfers. In repeat transfer mode, chain transfer is performed after completion of specified number of data transfers.
For details on chain transfer conditions, refer to Table 19.3, Chain Transfer Conditions.

19.4.7 Operation Timing

Figure 19.9 to Figure 19.13 show examples of DTC operation timing.

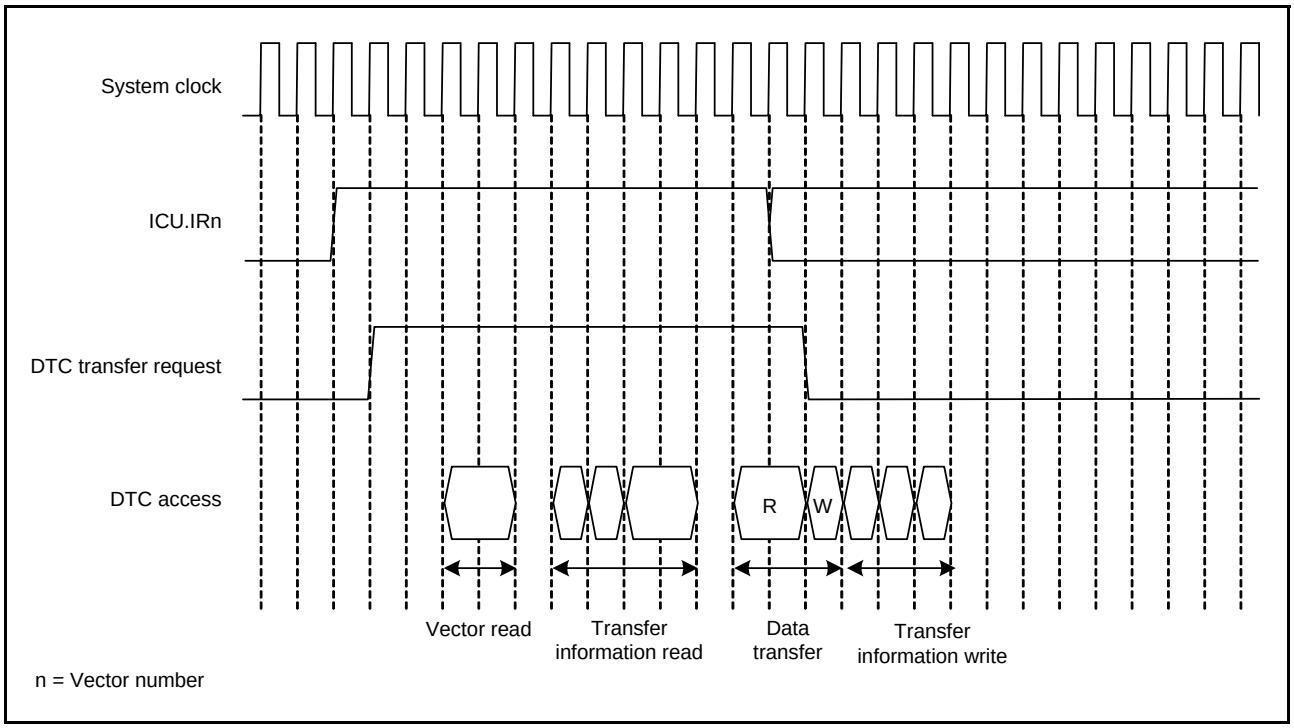


Figure 19.9 Example (1) of DTC Operation Timing (Short-Address Mode, Normal Transfer Mode, Repeat Transfer Mode)

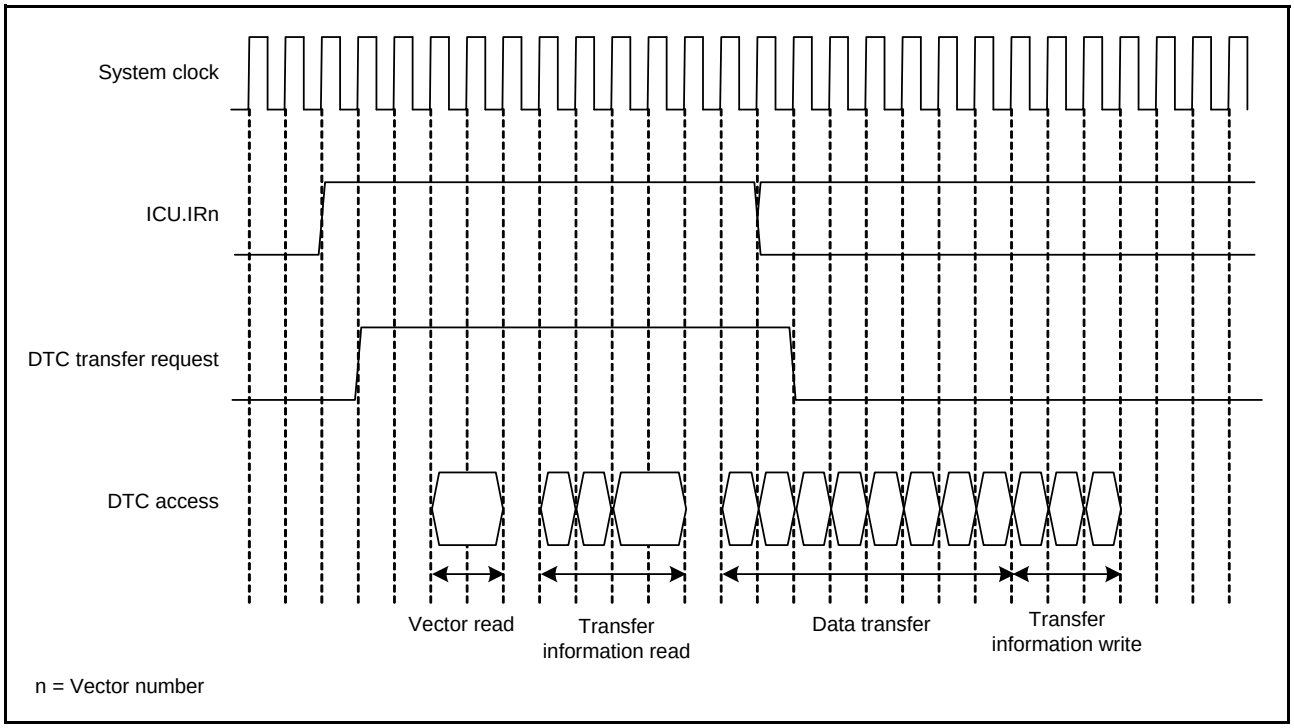


Figure 19.10 Example (2) of DTC Operation Timing (Short-Address Mode, Block Transfer Mode, Block Size = 4)

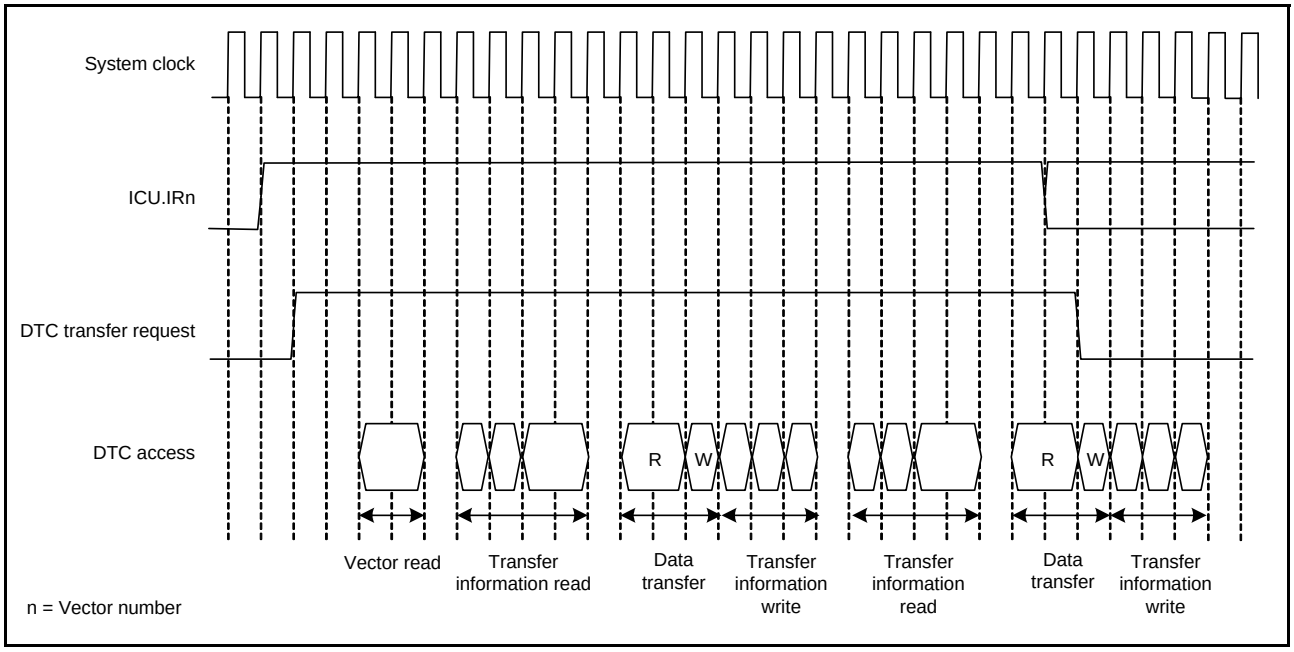


Figure 19.11 Example (3) of DTC Operation Timing (Short-Address Mode, Chain Transfer)

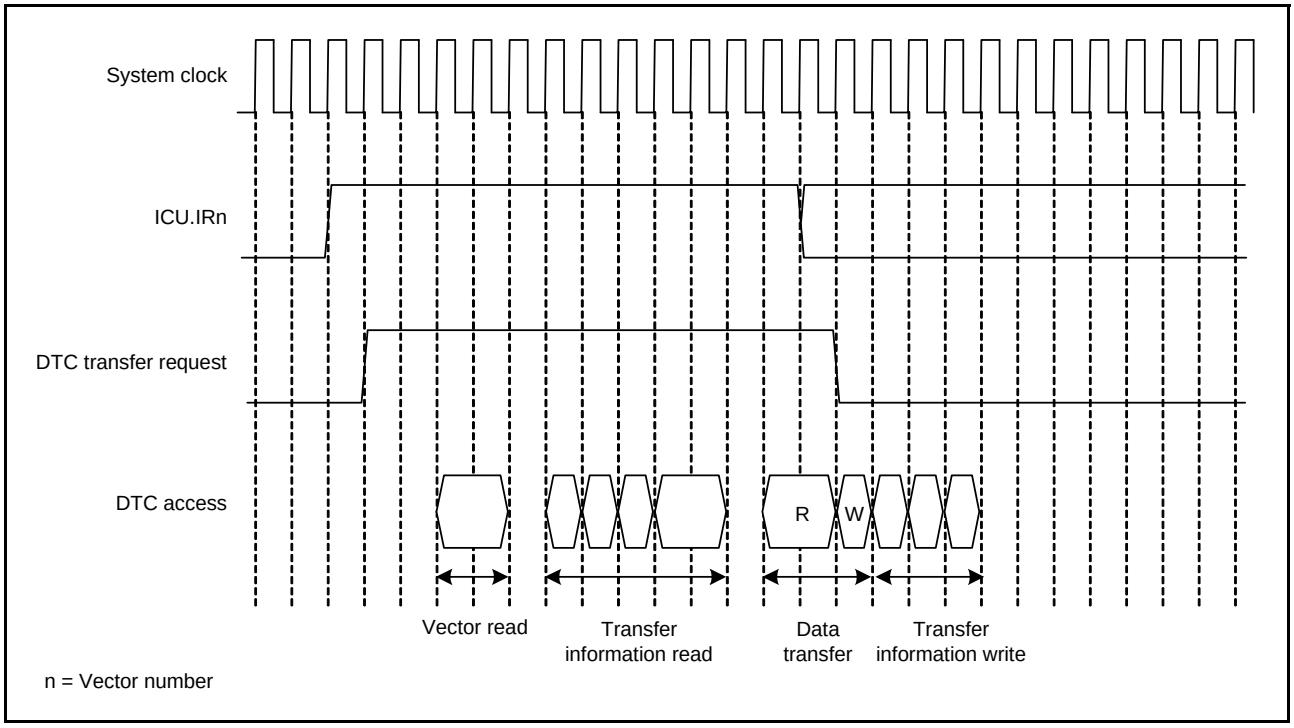
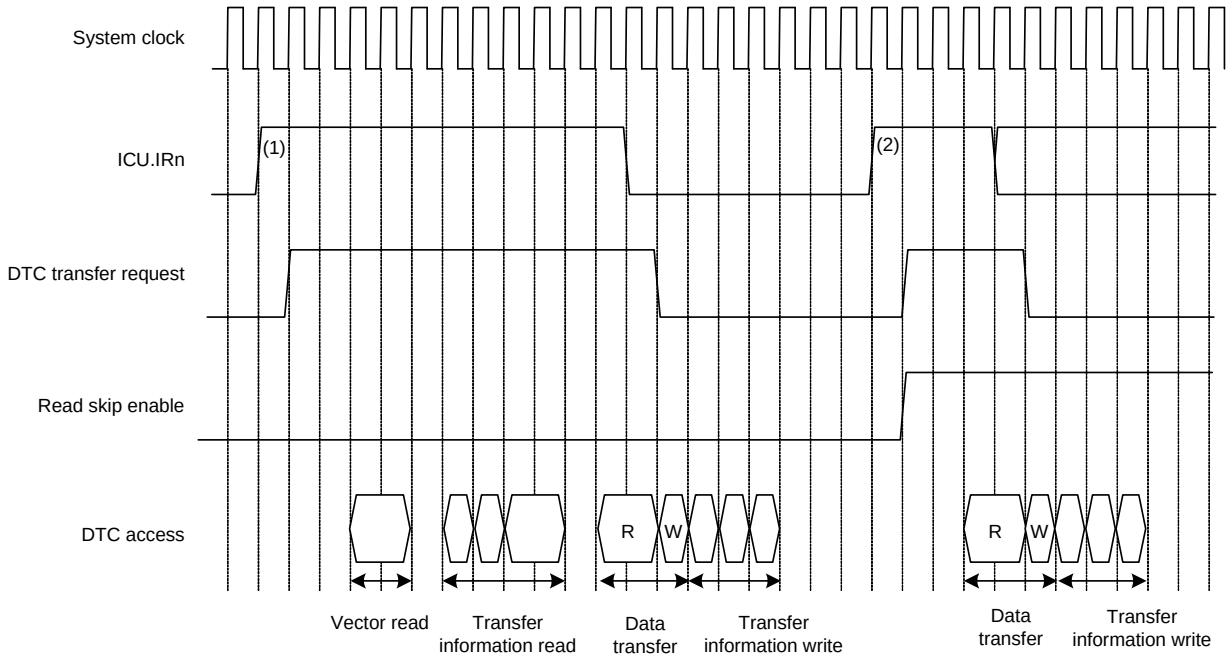


Figure 19.12 Example (4) of DTC Operation Timing (Full-Address Mode, Normal Transfer Mode, Repeat Transfer Mode)



n = Vector number

Note: When request sources (vector numbers) of (1) and (2) are the same and the DTCCR.RRS bit is 1, the transfer information read for request (2) is skipped.

Figure 19.13 Example of Operation When Transfer Information Read Skip is Executed (Vector, Transfer Information, and Transfer Destination Data on the RAM, and Transfer Source Data on the Peripheral Module)

19.4.8 Execution Cycles of the DTC

Table 19.8 lists the execution cycles of single data transfer of the DTC.
For the order of the execution states, refer to section 19.4.7, Operation Timing.

Table 19.8 Execution Cycles of the DTC

Transfer Mode	Vector Read		Transfer Information Read			Transfer Information Write			Data Transfer		Internal Operation	
									Read	Write		
Normal	Cv + 1	0*1	4 × Ci + 1*2	3 × Ci + 1*3	0*1	3 × Ci*4	2 × Ci*5	Ci*6	Cr + 1	Cw	2	0*1
Repeat									Cr + 1	Cw		
Block*7									P × Cr	P × Cw		

Note 1. When transfer information read is skipped
Note 2. In full-address mode
Note 3. In short-address mode
Note 4. When neither SAR nor DAR is set to address-fixed
Note 5. When SAR or DAR is set to address-fixed
Note 6. When SAR and DAR are set to address-fixed
Note 7. When the block size is 2 or more. If the block size is 1, the cycle number for normal transfer is applied.

P: Block size (initial settings of CRAH and CRAL)
Cv: Cycles for access to vector transfer information storage destination
Ci: Cycles for access to transfer information storage destination address
Cr: Cycles for access to data read destination
Cw: Cycles for access to data write destination
(The unit is system clocks (ICLK) for “+ 1” in the Vector Read, Transfer Information Read, and Data Transfer Read columns and “2” in the Internal Operation column.)
(Cv, Ci, Cr, and Cw vary depending on the corresponding access destination. For the number of cycles for respective access destinations, refer to section 49, RAM, section 50, Flash Memory (FLASH), and section 5, I/O Registers.)

19.4.9 DTC Bus Mastership Release Timing

The DTC does not release the bus mastership during transfer information read and transfer information write. While transfer information is not read or written, bus arbitration is made according to the priority determined by the bus master arbitrator.
For bus arbitration, refer to section 16, Buses.

19.5 DTC Setting Procedure

Before using the DTC, set the DTC vector base register (DTCVBR).
Figure 19.14 shows the procedure to set the DTC.

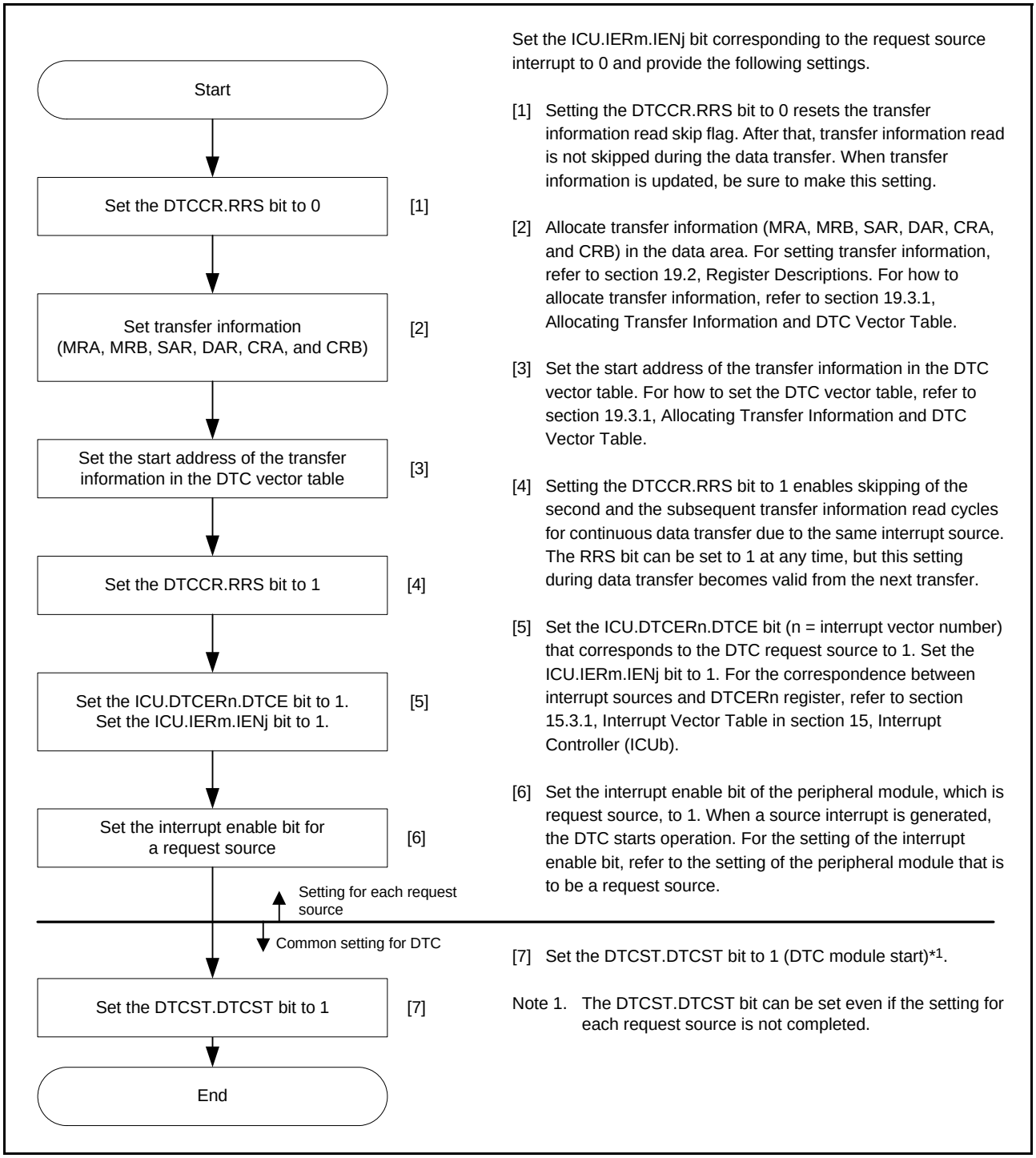


Figure 19.14 Procedure to Set the DTC

19.6 Examples of DTC Usage

19.6.1 Normal Transfer

As an example of DTC usage, its employment in the reception of 128 bytes of data by an SCI is described below.

(1) Transfer Information Setting

Set the MRA.MD[1:0] bits to 00b (normal transfer mode), the MRA.SZ[1:0] bits to 00b (byte transfer), and the MRA.SM[1:0] bits to 00b (source address is fixed). Set the MRB.CHNE bit to 0 (chain transfer is disabled), the MRB.DISEL bit to 0 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated on completion of the specified number of data transfers), and the MRB.DM[1:0] bits to 10b (DAR is incremented after data transfer). The MRB.DTS bit can be set to any value. Set the RDR register address of the SCI in the SAR register, the start address of the RAM area for data storage in the DAR register, and 128 (0080h) in the CRA register. The CRB register can be set to any value.

(2) DTC Vector Table Setting

The start address of the transfer information for the RXI interrupt is set in the vector table for the DTC.

(3) ICU Setting and DTC Module Activation

Set the corresponding ICU.DTCERn.DTCE bit to 1 and the ICU.IERm.IENj bit to 1.
Set the DTCST.DTCST bit to 1.

(4) SCI Setting

Enable the RXI interrupt by setting the SCR.RIE bit in the SCI to 1. If a reception error occurs during the SCI receive operation, further reception is not performed. Accordingly, make settings so that the CPU can accept receive error interrupts.

(5) DTC Transfer

Every time the reception of 1 byte by the SCI is completed, an RXI interrupt is generated to start the data transfer. The DTC transfers the received byte from the RDR of the SCI to RAM, after which the DAR register is incremented and the CRA register is decremented.

(6) Interrupt Handling

After 128 times of data transfers have been completed and the value in the CRA register becomes 0, an RXI interrupt request is output to the CPU. Complete the process in the handling routine for this interrupt.

19.6.2 Chain Transfer When the Counter is 0

The second data transfer is performed only when the transfer counter is set to 0 in the first data transfer, and the first data transfer information is repeatedly changed in the second data transfer. Repeating this chain transfer enables transfers to be repeated more than 256 times.
The following shows an example of configuring a 128-Kbyte input buffer to addresses 20 0000h to 21 FFFFh (where the input buffer is set so that its lower address starts with 0000h). Figure 19.15 shows a chain transfer when the counter is 0.

(1) Set normal transfer mode for input data for the first data transfer. Set the following:
Transfer source address: Fixed, the CRA register is 0000h (65,536 times), the MRB.CHNE bit is 1 (chain transfer is enabled), the MRB.CHNS bit is 1 (chain transfer is performed only when the transfer counter becomes 0), and the MRB.DISEL bit is 0 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated on completion of the specified number of data transfers).
(2) Prepare the upper 8 bits (in this case, 21h and 20h) of the start address at every 65,536 times of the transfer destination address for the first data transfer in another area (such as ROM).
(3) For the second data transfer, set repeat transfer mode (source is repeat area) for rewriting the transfer destination address of the first data transfer. The transfer destination is the address where the upper 8 bits of the DAR register in the first transfer information is allocated. In this case, set the MRB.CHNE bit to 0 (chain transfer is disabled) and the MRB.DISEL bit to 0 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated on completion of the specified number of data transfers). In this case, set the transfer counter to 2.
(4) When a transfer request is accepted, the first data transfer is executed. When transfer is executed 65,536 times and the transfer counter of the first data transfer becomes 0, the second data transfer is started and the upper 8 bits of the transfer destination address of the first data transfer is set to 21h. At this time, the lower 16 bits of the transfer destination address and the transfer counter of the first data transfer have become 0000h.
(5) In succession, when another transfer request is accepted, the first data transfer is executed. When transfer is executed 65,536 times and the transfer counter of the first data transfer becomes 0, the second data transfer is started and the upper 8 bits of the transfer destination address of the first data transfer is set to 20h. At this time, the lower 16 bits of the transfer destination address and the transfer counter of the first data transfer have become 0000h.
(6) Steps (4) and (5) above are repeated infinitely. Because the second data transfer is in repeat transfer mode, no interrupt request to the CPU is generated.

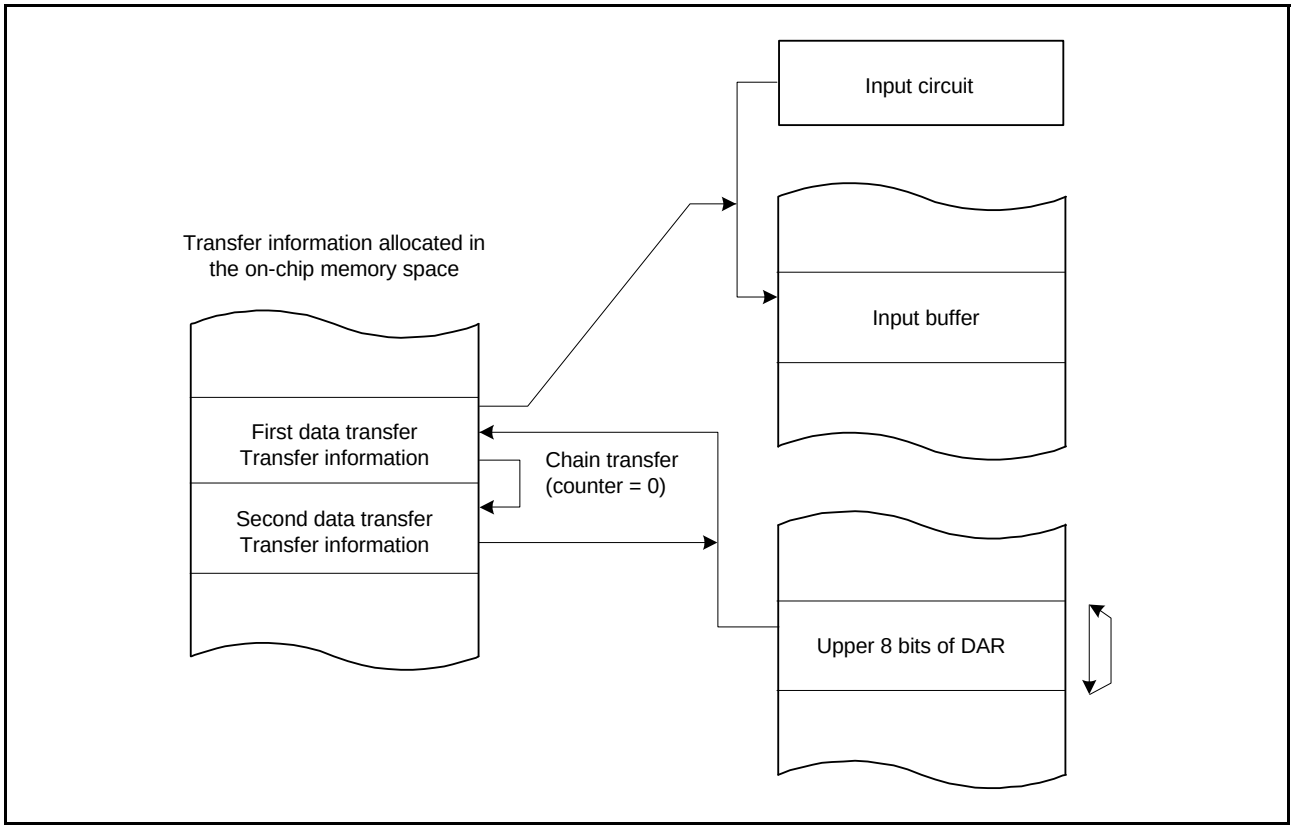


Figure 19.15 Chain Transfer When the Counter is 0

19.7 Interrupt Source

When the DTC has finished data transfer of specified count or when data transfer with the MRB.DISEL bit set to 1 (an interrupt request to the CPU is generated each time the data transfer is performed) has been completed, an interrupt to the CPU is generated by the DTC trigger source. Such interrupts to the CPU are controlled according to the PSW.I bit (interrupt enable) of the CPU, the PSW.IPL[3:0] bits (processor interrupt priority level), and the priority level of the interrupt controller.

19.8 Event Link

The DTC outputs an event signal on completing data transfer in response to one request.

19.9 Low Power Consumption Function

Before making a transition to the module stop state, deep sleep mode, or software standby mode, set the DTCST.DTCST bit to 0 (DTC module stop), and then perform the following.

(1) Module Stop Function

Writing 1 (transition to the module-stop state is made) to the MSTPCRA.MSTPA28 bit enables the module stop function of the DTC. If data transfer is in progress at the time 1 is written to the MSTPCRA.MSTPA28 bit, the transition to the module stop state proceeds after data transfer has ended. While the MSTPCRA.MSTPA28 bit is 1, accessing the DTC registers is prohibited.
Writing 0 (release from the module-stop state) to the MSTPCRA.MSTPA28 bit releases the DTC from the module stop state.

(2) Deep Sleep Mode

Make settings according to the procedure under section 11.6.2.1, Entry to Deep Sleep Mode, in section 11, Low Power Consumption.
If any data transfer is in progress at the time the WAIT instruction is executed, the transition to deep sleep mode follows the completion of the data transfer.
The DTC is released from the module stop state by writing 0 to the MSTPCRA.MSTPA28 bit following recovery from deep sleep mode.

(3) Software Standby Mode

Make settings according to the procedure under section 11.6.3.1, Entry to Software Standby Mode, in section 11, Low Power Consumption.
If any data transfer is in progress at the time the WAIT instruction is executed, the transition to software standby mode follows the completion of the data transfer.

(4) Notes on Low Power Consumption Function

For the WAIT instruction and the register setting procedure, refer to section 11.7.5, Timing of WAIT Instructions in section 11, Low Power Consumption.
To perform data transfer after returning from a low power consumption mode, set the DTCST.DTCST bit to 1 again.
To use a request that is generated in deep sleep mode or software standby mode as an interrupt request to the CPU but not as a DTC transfer request, specify the CPU as the interrupt request destination according to the description in section 15.4.3, Selecting Interrupt Request Destinations in section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb), and then execute the WAIT instruction.

19.10 Usage Notes

19.10.1 Start Address of Transfer Information

Set multiples of 4 for the start addresses of the transfer information to be specified in the DTC vector table. If any value other than a multiple of 4 is specified, access still proceeds with the lower 2 bits of the address regarded as 00b.

19.10.2 Allocating Transfer Information

Allocate transfer information in the memory area according to the endian of the area as shown in Figure 19.16. For example, when writing CRA and CRB settings in 16-bit units in big endian, write the CRA setting to the address plus 8h (Ch) and the CRB setting to the address plus Ah (Eh). In little endian, write the CRB setting to the address plus 8h (Ch) and the CRA setting to the address plus Ah (Eh). When writing CRA and CRB settings in 32-bit units, allocate the CRA setting at the MSB side of the 32 bits and the CRB setting at the LSB side, and write the settings to the address plus 8h (Ch), regardless of endian.

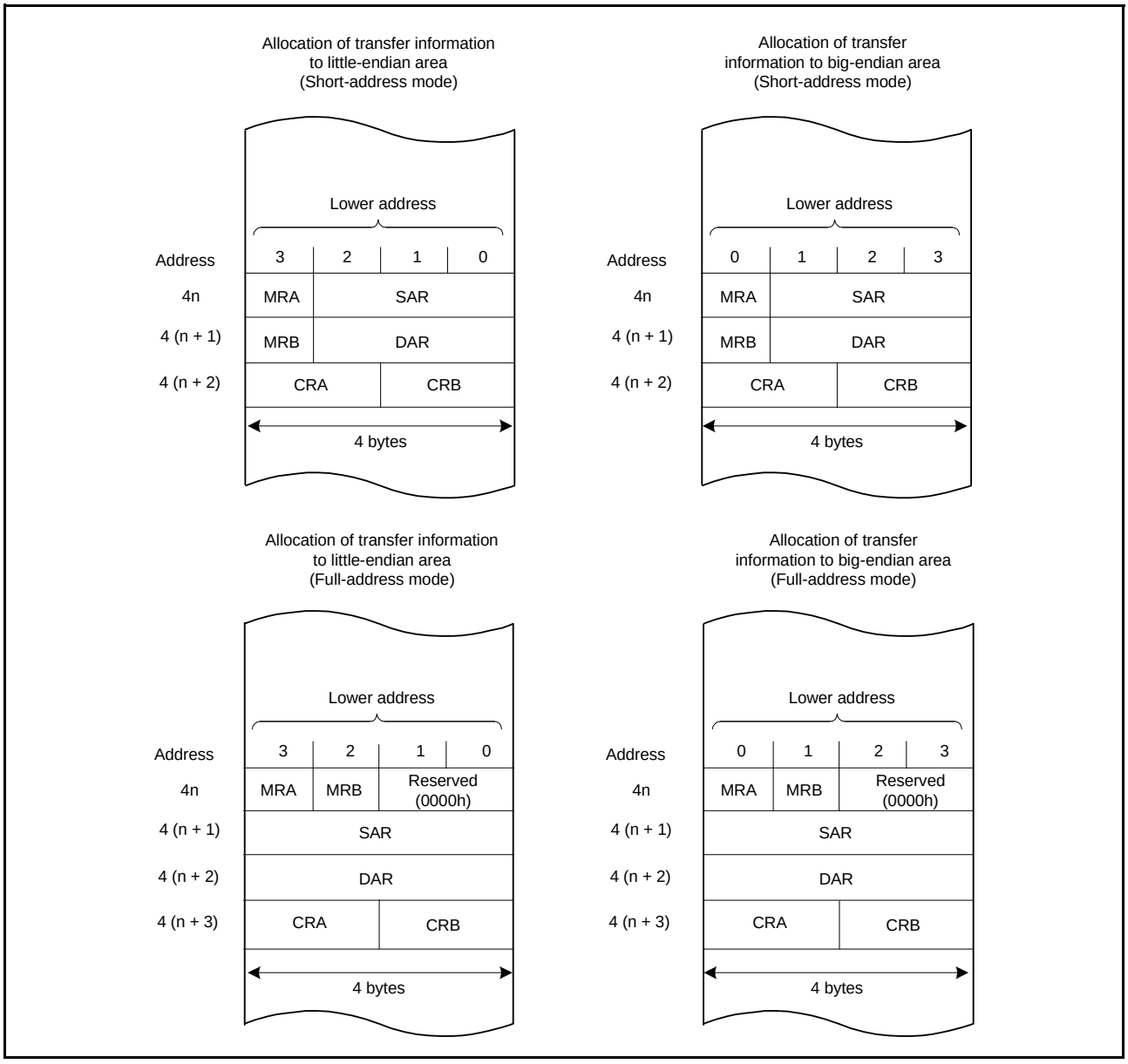


Figure 19.16 Allocation of Transfer Information

19.10.3 Setting the DTC Transfer Request Enable Register in the Interrupt Controller (ICU.DTCERn)

The DMA request should not be issued by setting the DMAC trigger select register (ICU.DMRSRm (m = DMAC channel number)) to the same vector number that has been specified by setting the ICU.DTCERn.DTCE bit to 1 (the corresponding interrupt source is selected as the DTC trigger). For details on the ICU.DTCERn and ICU.DMRSRm registers (m = DMAC channel number), refer to section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb).

20. Event Link Controller (ELC)

20.1 Overview

The event link controller (ELC) uses the interrupt requests generated by various peripheral modules as event signals, and interconnects (links) peripheral modules. As a result, peripheral modules can directly perform interlinked operation among them without using software.
Event signals can be output regardless of the settings of the corresponding interrupt request enable bits.

Table 20.1 lists the specifications of the ELC, and Figure 20.1 shows a block diagram of the ELC.

Table 20.1 ELC Specifications

Item	Description
Event link function	• 60 types of event signals can be directly interconnected to modules. • Operation for timer modules when inputting an event signal can be selected. • Event linkage operation is possible for port B and port E. Single port*1: Event linkage operation can be set in a single specified port. Port group*1: Event linkage operation can be set by grouping multiple specified ports among total of eight ports.
Low power consumption function	Module stop state can be set.

Note 1. When an input signal to a corresponding pin changes, an event is generated in a single port or in a port group specified as the input.

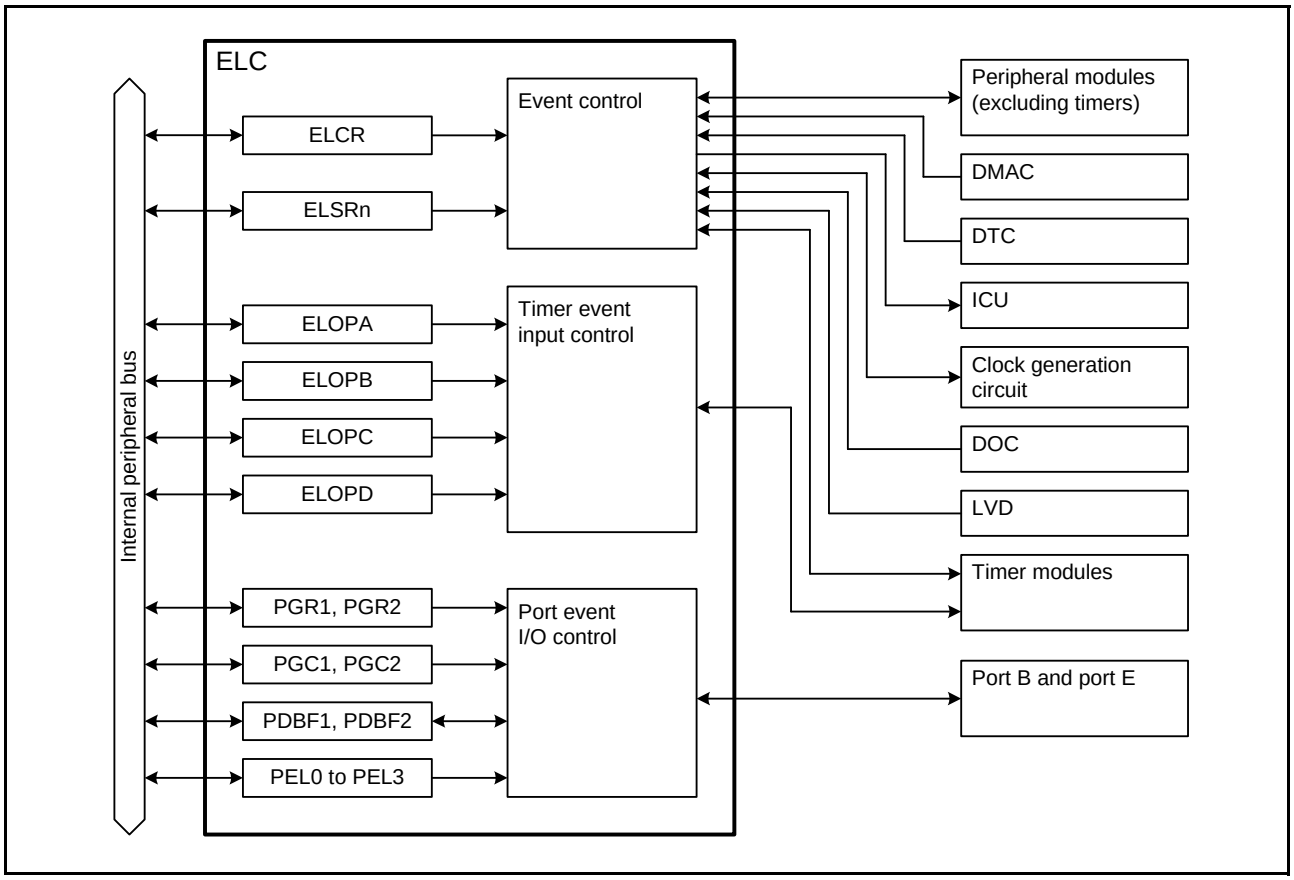


Figure 20.1 ELC Block Diagram (n = 1 to 4, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14 to 16, 18 to 29)

20.2 Register Descriptions

20.2.1 Event Link Control Register (ELCR)

Address(es): ELC.ELCR 0008 B100h

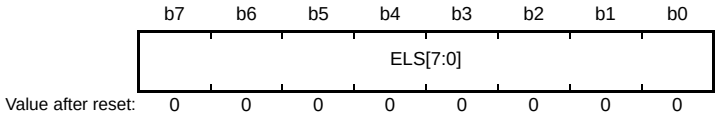
	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ELCON	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b6 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b7	ELCON	All Event Link Enable	0: ELC function is disabled. 1: ELC function is enabled.	R/W

The ELCR register controls operation of the ELC.

20.2.2 Event Link Setting Register n (ELSRn) (n = 1 to 4, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14 to 16, 18 to 29)

Address(es): ELC.ELSR1 0008 B102h, ELC.ELSR2 0008 B103h, ELC.ELSR3 0008 B104h, ELC.ELSR4 0008 B105h, ELC.ELSR7 0008 B108h, ELC.ELSR8 0008 B109h, ELC.ELSR10 0008 B10Bh, ELC.ELSR12 0008 B10Dh, ELC.ELSR14 0008 B10Fh, ELC.ELSR15 0008 B110h, ELC.ELSR16 0008 B111h, ELC.ELSR18 0008 B113h, ELC.ELSR19 0008 B114h, ELC.ELSR20 0008 B115h, ELC.ELSR21 0008 B116h, ELC.ELSR22 0008 B117h, ELC.ELSR23 0008 B118h, ELC.ELSR24 0008 B119h, ELC.ELSR25 0008 B11Ah, ELC.ELSR26 0008 B11Bh, ELC.ELSR27 0008 B11Ch, ELC.ELSR28 0008 B11Dh, ELC.ELSR29 0008 B11Eh



Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b7 to b0	ELS[7:0]	Event Link Select	00h: Event signal output to the corresponding peripheral module is disabled. 08h to 6Ah: Set the number for the event signal to be linked. Settings other than above are prohibited.	R/W

The ELSRn register specifies an event signal to be linked to for each peripheral module. Table 20.2 shows the correspondence between the ELSRn register and the peripheral modules. Table 20.3 shows the correspondence between values set in the ELSRn register and event signals.

Table 20.2 Correspondence between the ELSRn Register and the Peripheral Modules

Register Name	Peripheral Module
ELSR1	MTU1
ELSR2	MTU2
ELSR3	MTU3
ELSR4	MTU4
ELSR7	CMT1
ELSR8	ICU (LPT dedicated interrupt)*1
ELSR10	TMR0
ELSR12	TMR2
ELSR14	CTSU
ELSR15	S12AD
ELSR16	DA0
ELSR18	ICU (Interrupt 1)*2
ELSR19	ICU (Interrupt 2)*2
ELSR20	Output port group 1
ELSR21	Output port group 2
ELSR22	Input port group 1
ELSR23	Input port group 2
ELSR24	Single port 0*3
ELSR25	Single port 1*3
ELSR26	Single port 2*3
ELSR27	Single port 3*3
ELSR28	Clock source switching to LOCO
ELSR29	POE

Note 1. Specify an event number to 32h (LPT compare match).
Note 2. Specify an event number from among 63h to 6Ah. Do not set other values.
Note 3. Do not set the DOC data operation condition met signal (6Ah) in the ELSR24, ELSR25, ELSR26, and ELSR27 registers.

Table 20.3 Correspondence between Values Set in ELSRn.ELS[7:0] Bits and Event Signals (1/2)

ELS[7:0] Bit Value	Peripheral Modules	Event Signal Set in ELSRn
08h	Multifunction timer pulse unit 2	MTU1 compare match 1A
09h		MTU1 compare match 1B
0Ah		MTU1 overflow
0Bh		MTU1 underflow
0Ch		MTU2 compare match 2A
0Dh		MTU2 compare match 2B
0Eh		MTU2 overflow
0Fh		MTU2 underflow
10h		MTU3 compare match 3A
11h		MTU3 compare match 3B
12h		MTU3 compare match 3C
13h		MTU3 compare match 3D
14h		MTU3 overflow
15h		MTU4 compare match 4A
16h		MTU4 compare match 4B
17h		MTU4 compare match 4C
18h		MTU4 compare match 4D
19h		MTU4 overflow
1Ah		MTU4 underflow
1Fh	Compare match timer	CMT1 compare match 1
22h	8-bit timers	TMR0 compare match A0
23h		TMR0 compare match B0
24h		TMR0 overflow
28h		TMR2 compare match A2
29h		TMR2 compare match B2
2Ah		TMR2 overflow
2Eh	Realtime clock	RTC periodic event (select 1/256, 1/128, 1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, or 2 seconds)
31h	Independent watchdog timer	IWDT underflow or refresh error
32h	Low power timer	LPT compare match 0
34h	12-bit A/D converter	S12AD comparison conditions are met
35h		S12AD comparison conditions are not met
3Ah	Serial communications interfaces	SCI5 error (receive error or error signal detection)
3Bh		SCI5 receive data full
3Ch		SCI5 transmit data empty
3Dh		SCI5 transmit end
4Eh	I^2C-bus interface	RIIC0 communication error or event generation
4Fh		RIIC0 receive data full
50h		RIIC0 transmit data empty
51h		RIIC0 transmit end
52h	Serial peripheral interface	RSPI0 error (mode fault, overrun, or parity error)
53h		RSPI0 idle
54h		RSPI0 receive buffer full
55h		RSPI0 transmit buffer empty
56h		RSPI0 transmit end

Table 20.3 Correspondence between Values Set in ELSRn.ELS[7:0] Bits and Event Signals (2/2)

ELS[7:0] Bit Value	Peripheral Modules	Event Signal Set in ELSRn
58h	12-bit A/D converter	S12AD A/D conversion end
5Bh	Voltage detection circuit	LVD1 voltage detection
5Dh	DMA controller	DMAC0 transfer end
5Eh		DMAC1 transfer end
5Fh		DMAC2 transfer end
60h		DMAC3 transfer end
61h	Data transfer controller	DTC transfer end
62h	Clock generation circuit	Oscillation stop detection of clock generation circuit
63h	I/O ports	Input edge detection of input port group 1
64h		Input edge detection of input port group 2
65h		Input edge detection of single input port 0
66h		Input edge detection of single input port 1
67h		Input edge detection of single input port 2
68h		Input edge detection of single input port 3
69h	Event link controller	Software event
6Ah	Data operation circuit	DOC data operation condition met
Settings other than above are prohibited.		

20.2.3 Event Link Option Setting Register A (ELOPA)

Address(es): ELC.ELOPA 0008 B11Fh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	MTU3MD[1:0]		MTU2MD[1:0]		MTU1MD[1:0]		—	—
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b3, b2	MTU1MD[1:0]	MTU1 Operation Select	b3 b2 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Input capture*1 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b5, b4	MTU2MD[1:0]	MTU2 Operation Select	b5 b4 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Input capture*2 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b7, b6	MTU3MD[1:0]	MTU3 Operation Select	b7 b6 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Input capture*3 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W

Note 1. The MTU1.TCNT value is captured into the MTU1.TGRA register.
Note 2. The MTU2.TCNT value is captured into the MTU2.TGRA register.
Note 3. The MTU3.TCNT value is captured into the MTU3.TGRA register.

The ELOPA register specifies the operations of MTU1 to MTU3 when an event signal is input. Set 11b (event output is disabled) when the ELC function is not used.

20.2.4 Event Link Option Setting Register B (ELOPB)

Address(es): ELC.ELOPB 0008 B120h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	MTU4MD[1:0]	
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	MTU4MD[1:0]	MTU4 Operation Select	b1 b0 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Input capture*1 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b7 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

Note 1. The MTU4.TCNT value is captured into the MTU4.TGRA register.

The ELOPB register specifies the operation of MTU4 when an event signal is input. Set 11b (event output is disabled) when the ELC function is not used.

20.2.5 Event Link Option Setting Register C (ELOPC)

Address(es): ELC.ELOPC 0008 B121h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	LPTMD[1:0]		CMT1MD[1:0]		—	—
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b3, b2	CMT1MD[1:0]	CMT1 Operation Select	b3 b2 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Event counter 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b5, b4	LPTMD[1:0]	LPT Operation Select	b5 b4 0 0: Output the LPT compare match 0 event to ICU as an interrupt request 1 1: Event output is disabled. Settings other than above are prohibited.	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

The ELOPC register specifies the operations of CMT1 and LPT when an event signal is input. Set 11b (event output is disabled) when the ELC function is not used.

20.2.6 Event Link Option Setting Register D (ELOPD)

Address(es): ELC.ELOPD 0008 B122h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	TMR2MD[1:0]		—	—	TMR0MD[1:0]	
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	TMR0MD[1:0]	TMR0 Operation Select	b1 b0 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Event counter 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b3, b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b5, b4	TMR2MD[1:0]	TMR2 Operation Select	b5 b4 0 0: Counting is started. 0 1: Counting is restarted. 1 0: Event counter 1 1: Event output is disabled.	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

The ELOPD register specifies the operations of TMR0 and TMR2 when an event signal is input. Set 11b (event output is disabled) when the ELC function is not used.

20.2.7 Port Group Setting Register n (PGRn) (n = 1, 2)

Address(es): ELC.PGR1 0008 B123h, ELC.PGR2 0008 B124h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	PGR7	PGR6	PGR5	PGR4	PGR3	PGR2	PGR1	PGR0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	PGR0	Port Group Setting 0	0: Does not specify the port as a member of the port group. 1: Specifies the port as a member of the port group.	R/W
b1	PGR1	Port Group Setting 1		R/W
b2	PGR2	Port Group Setting 2		R/W
b3	PGR3	Port Group Setting 3		R/W
b4	PGR4	Port Group Setting 4		R/W
b5	PGR5	Port Group Setting 5		R/W
b6	PGR6	Port Group Setting 6		R/W
b7	PGR7	Port Group Setting 7		R/W

The PGRn register specifies a group of I/O ports. Among the ports, ports corresponding to bits set to 1 in the register are selected for a port group.

For example, when the PGR6 and PGR3 bits in the PGR1 register are set to 1, the PB6 and PB3 pins are selected to a port group.

Table 20.4 shows the PGRn register and corresponding ports.

Table 20.4 Registers Related to Port Groups and Corresponding Port Numbers

Port Number	Port Group Setting Register (PGR)	Port Group Control Register (PGC)	Port Buffer Register (PDBF)
Port B	PGR1 register	PGC1 register	PDBF1 register
Port E	PGR2 register	PGC2 register	PDBF2 register

20.2.8 Port Group Control Register n (PGCn) (n = 1, 2)

Address(es): ELC.PGC1 0008 B125h, ELC.PGC2 0008 B126h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	PGCO[2:0]			—	PGCOVE	PGCI[1:0]	
Value after reset:	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	PGCI[1:0]	Event Output Edge Select	b1 b0 0 0: Event signal is output upon detection of the rising edge of the input signal to the port. 0 1: Event signal is output upon detection of the falling edge of the input signal to the port. 1 x: Event signal is output upon detection of both the rising and falling edges of the input signal to the port.	R/W
b2	PGCOVE	PDBF Overwrite	0: Overwriting the PDBFn register is disabled. 1: Overwriting the PDBFn register is enabled.	R/W
b3	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b6 to b4	PGCO[2:0]	Port Group Operation Select	b6 b4 0 0 0: Low is output when an event signal is input. 0 0 1: High is output when an event signal is input. 0 1 0: The output is toggled (inverted) when an event signal is input. 0 1 1: The buffer value is output when an event signal is input. 1 x x: The output data is rotated (from MSB to LSB) in the port group when an event signal is input.	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

x: Don’t care

For the port group set as an output, the PGCn register specifies the form of outputting the signal from the port when an event signal is input. For the port group set as an input, the PGCn register enables/disables overwriting of the PDBFn register and specifies the conditions of event generation (edge of the input signal).
Specify the I/O direction of the port by the corresponding bit in the PDR register.
Refer to Table 20.4 for the PGCn register and corresponding ports.

20.2.9 Port Buffer Register n (PDBFn) (n = 1, 2)

Address(es): ELC.PDBF1 0008 B127h, ELC.PDBF2 0008 B128h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	PDBF7	PDBF6	PDBF5	PDBF4	PDBF3	PDBF2	PDBF1	PDBF0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	PDBF0	Port Buffer 0	Specify the data to be transferred to the PODR register when an event signal is input. The setting value is valid when the PGCn.PGCO[2:0] bits are 011b or 1xxb. Write access to the bit specified as a member of the input port group is disabled. For details, refer to section 20.3, Operation.	R/W
b1	PDBF1	Port Buffer 1		R/W
b2	PDBF2	Port Buffer 2		R/W
b3	PDBF3	Port Buffer 3		R/W
b4	PDBF4	Port Buffer 4		R/W
b5	PDBF5	Port Buffer 5		R/W
b6	PDBF6	Port Buffer 6		R/W
b7	PDBF7	Port Buffer 7		R/W

The PDBFn register is an 8-bit readable/writable register used in combination with the PGRn register. Refer to section 20.3.6, I/O Port Operation When Event Signal is Input and Event Generation for the PDBFn register operations. Refer to Table 20.4 for the PDBFn register and corresponding ports.

20.2.10 Event Link Port Setting Register m (PELm) (m = 0 to 3)

Address(es): ELC.PEL0 0008 B129h, ELC.PEL1 0008 B12Ah, ELC.PEL2 0008 B12Bh, ELC.PEL3 0008 B12Ch

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	PSM[1:0]		PSP[1:0]		PSB[2:0]		
Value after reset:	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	PSB[2:0]	Bit Number Specification	Set a bit number for a port to be specified as a single port.	R/W
b4, b3	PSP[1:0]	Port Number Specification	b4 b3 0 0: Setting disabled 0 1: Port B (corresponding to PGR1) 1 0: Port E (corresponding to PGR2) 1 1: Setting prohibited	R/W
b6, b5	PSM[1:0]	Event Link Specification	• For the output port, specify the data to be output from the port. b6 b5 0 0: Low is output when an event signal is input. 0 1: High is output when an event signal is input. 1 x: The output is toggled (inverted) when an event signal is input. • For the input port, select the edge on which the event signal is to be output. b6 b5 0 0: Event signal is output upon detection of the rising edge. 0 1: Event signal is output upon detection of the falling edge. 1 x: Event signal is output upon detection of both the rising and falling edges.	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

x: Don’t care

The PELm register specifies the single port, the operation upon an event signal input, and the conditions of event generation. This MCU can specify a total of four bits in port B and port E to respective single ports.
Specify the I/O direction of the port by the corresponding bit in the PDR register.

20.2.11 Event Link Software Event Generation Register (ELSEGR)

Address(es): ELC.ELSEGR 0008 B12Dh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	WI	WE	—	—	—	—	—	SEG
Value after reset:	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	SEG	Software Event Generation	0: Normal operation 1: Software event is generated.	W
b5 to b1	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b6	WE	SEG Bit Write Enable	0: Write to SEG bit is disabled. 1: Write to SEG bit is enabled.	R/W
b7	WI	ELSEGR Register Write Disable	0: Write to ELSEGR register is enabled. 1: Write to ELSEGR register is disabled.	W

The MOV instruction must be used to write to this register.

SEG Bit (Software Event Generation)

When 1 is written to this bit while the WE bit is 1, a software event is generated.
This bit is read as 0. Even if 1 is written to this bit, this bit does not become 1.

WE Bit (SEG Bit Write Enable)

The SEG bit can be written to only when the WE bit is 1.
To set this bit to 1, write 0 to the WI bit and write 1 to this bit simultaneously.
To set this bit to 0, write 0 to the WI bit and write 0 to this bit simultaneously.

WI Bit (ELSEGR Register Write Disable)

The ELSEGR register can be written to only when the value to be written to the WI bit is 0.
This bit is read as 1.

20.3 Operation

20.3.1 Relation between Interrupt Handling and Event Linking

The peripheral modules incorporated in the MCU are provided with the interrupt request status flags and the interrupt enable bits to enable/disable these interrupt requests. When an interrupt request is generated in a peripheral module, the corresponding interrupt request status flag becomes 1. If the corresponding interrupt request is enabled then, the interrupt is requested to the CPU.

In contrast, the event link controller (ELC) uses the interrupt requests generated by various peripheral modules as event signals, interconnects (links) peripheral modules, and then, makes peripheral modules perform direct interlinked operation among them without using software. Event signals can be output regardless of the setting of the corresponding interrupt enable bit.

Figure 20.2 shows the relation between the interrupt handling and ELC.

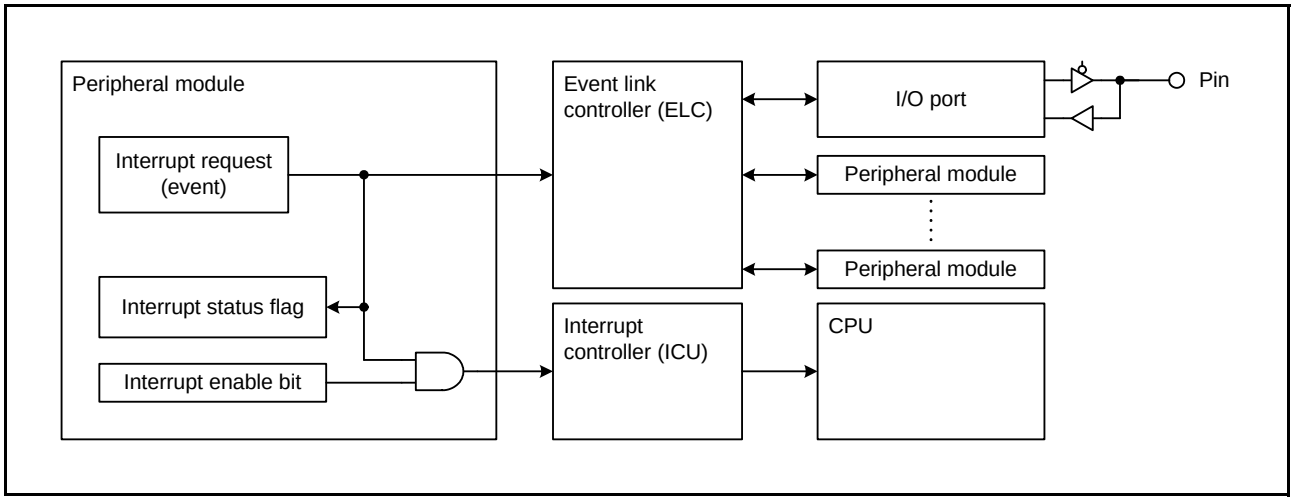


Figure 20.2 Relation between Interrupt Handling and ELC

20.3.2 Event Linkage

When events are specified in the ELSRn registers, the corresponding peripheral modules can be operated at generation of the specified events. A single peripheral module can link only with a single event. Set the ELSRn register after completing the initialization of the peripheral module to operate by an event. Table 20.5 lists the operations of peripheral modules when an event signal is input.

Table 20.5 Operations of Peripheral Modules When Event Signal is Input

Peripheral Module	Operations When Event Signal is Input		
MTU CMT TMR	The following operations can be selected by setting the ELOPA to ELOPD registers: • Starts counting when an event signal is input. • Restarts counting when an event signal is input. • Counts the input events (CMT, TMR). • Performs input-capture operation when an event signal is input (MTU).		
POE	The MTU complementary PWM output pins and MTU0 output pins become high-impedance when an event signal is input.		
CTSU	Starts measurement of electrostatic capacitance when an event signal is input.		
A/D converter	Starts A/D conversion when an event signal is input.		
D/A converter	Starts D/A conversion when an event signal is input.		
I/O ports (output)	The value of PODR register (port output data register) changes when an event signal is input (The level output from the corresponding pin changes).	Port group	• Changes the PODR register value to the specified value. • Transfers the PDBFn register value to the PODR register (n = 1, 2). • Rotates the PODR register.
		Single port	Changes the PODR register value to the specified value.
I/O ports (input)	When the signal level of the input pin changes	Port group	Generates an event.
		Single port	
	When an event signal is input	Port group	Transfers the signal level of the input pin to the PDBFn register.
		Single port	This combination cannot be used.
Clock generation circuit	Switches the clock source to the low-speed on-chip oscillator when an event signal is input.*1		
Interrupt controller	Request an interrupt to the CPU, starts DMA transfer, or starts DTC transfer when an event signal is input.		

Note 1. The SCKCR3.CKSEL[2:0] bits are modified to 000b (LOCO) regardless of the value of the protect register (PRCR.PRC0).

20.3.3 Operation of Peripheral Timer Modules When Event Signal is Input

For the timer modules, set the ELOPA to ELOPD register to specify the operation for when an event signal is input.

(1) Count Start Operation

When an event signal is input, the timer starts counting and the count start bit*1 in each timer control register becomes 1. An event signal that is input while the count start bit is 1 is ignored.

(2) Count Restart Operation

When an event signal is input, the timer counter is cleared. Since the count start bit*1 in each timer control register is retained, counting is restarted when an event signal is input while the count start bit is 1.

(3) Event Counter Operation

Event signal is selected as the timer count source. When an event signal is input, the timer counter is incremented.

(4) Input Capture Operation

When an event signal is input, the timer performs input-capture operation.

Note 1. Refer to the register descriptions on starting the timer in the relevant peripheral timer module section.

20.3.4 Operation of CTSU When Event Signal is Input

When an event signal is input while the CTSUCAP and CTSUSTRT bits in the CTSUCR0 register are set to 1, a measurement is started. Refer to the description of the CTSUCR0.CTSUSTRT bit for details.

20.3.5 Operation of A/D and D/A Converters When Event Signal is Input

When an event signal is input, the ADCSR.ADST bit and the DACR.DAOE0 bit*1 are set to 1 and the A/D and D/A converter start A/D and D/A conversion, respectively.

Note 1. Refer to the bit descriptions in the A/D converter and D/A converter sections.

20.3.6 I/O Port Operation When Event Signal is Input and Event Generation

The I/O port operation at an event signal input and conditions for event generation are set by the registers in ELC. The I/O ports that are used to set an event linkage are port B and port E.

(1) Single Ports and Port Groups

There are two event link modes: event link to single ports and event link to port groups. In the former mode, events can be interconnected to any one of the I/O ports. In the latter mode, events can be interconnected to port groups consisting of any two or more bits in the same I/O ports.
A single port can be set by the PELm.PSP[1:0] and PSB[1:0] bits (m = 0 to 3). A port group can be specified by setting two or more bits in the PGRn register (n = 1, 2) to 1. Among the ports corresponding to the bits set to 1 in the PGRn register, a port set as output becomes an output port group member, and a port set as input becomes an input port group member.
If an I/O port is specified as both a single port and a member of a port group, both functions are enabled when the corresponding port is input, whereas only the port group function is enabled when the corresponding port is output.
Set the PDR register to select the direction of the I/O ports.

(2) Event Generation in Single Input Ports

A single port that is set as input generates an event signal when the input signal to the corresponding pin changes. The event generation condition is specified using the PELm.PSM[1:0] bits (m = 0 to 3). An example of operation is shown in Figure 20.3 (1).

(3) Single Output Ports Operation When Event Signal is Input

When an event signal is input to a single port set as output, the output level (the PODR register value) of the corresponding pin changes as specified by the PELm.PSM[1:0] bits. An example of operation is shown in Figure 20.3 (2).

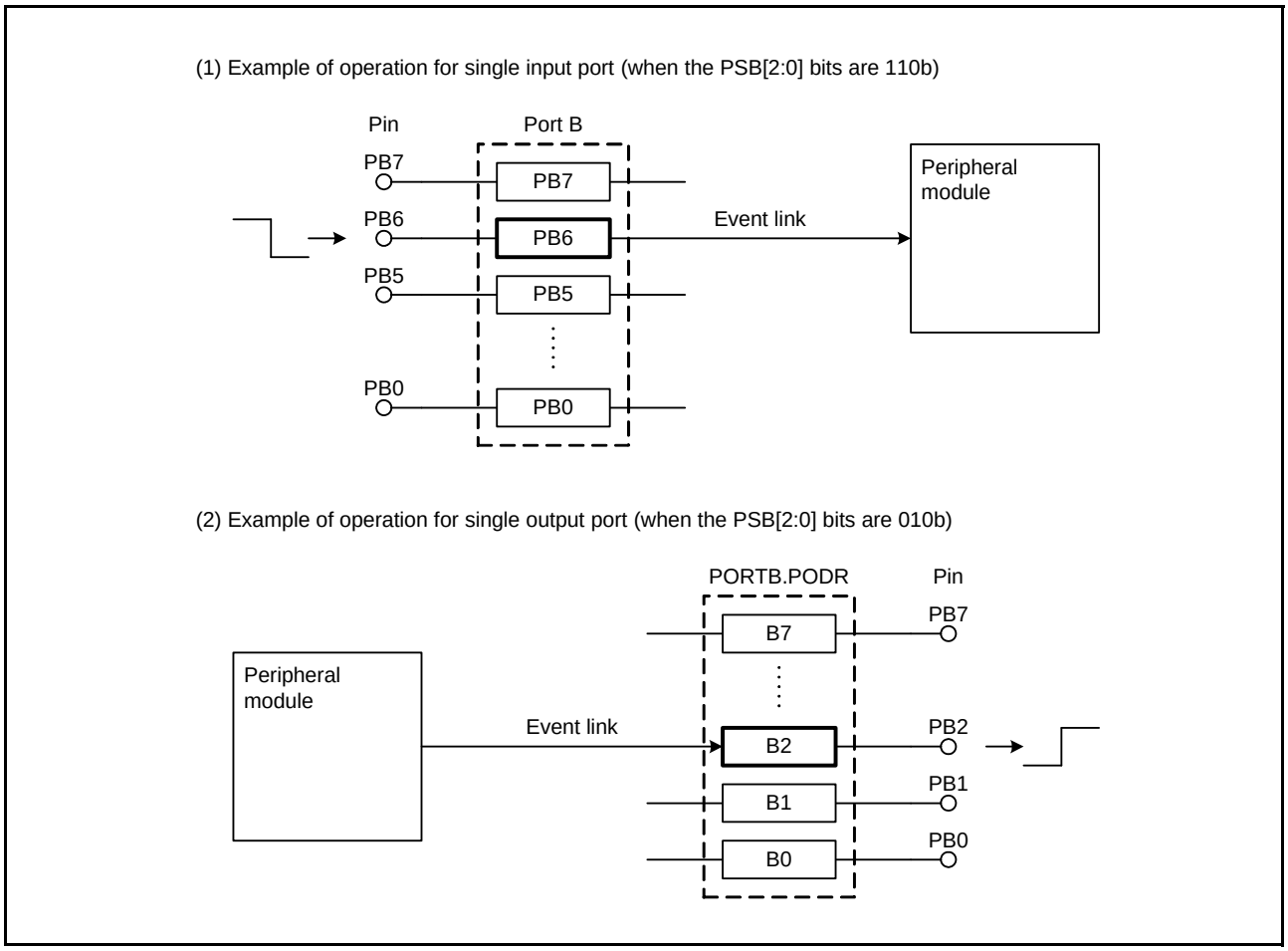


Figure 20.3 Event Linkage Related to Single Ports (Port B)

(4) Event Generation in Input Port Group

An input port group generates an event signal when any of input signals to the corresponding pins change. The event generation condition is specified using the PGCn.PGCI[1:0] bits (n = 1, 2).

(5) Input Port Group Operation When Event Signal is Input

When an event signal is input to an input port group, the level of the corresponding pins is transferred to the PDBFn register. Values of the bits corresponding to ports that are not specified as members of the input port group do not change. An example of operation is shown in Figure 20.4.

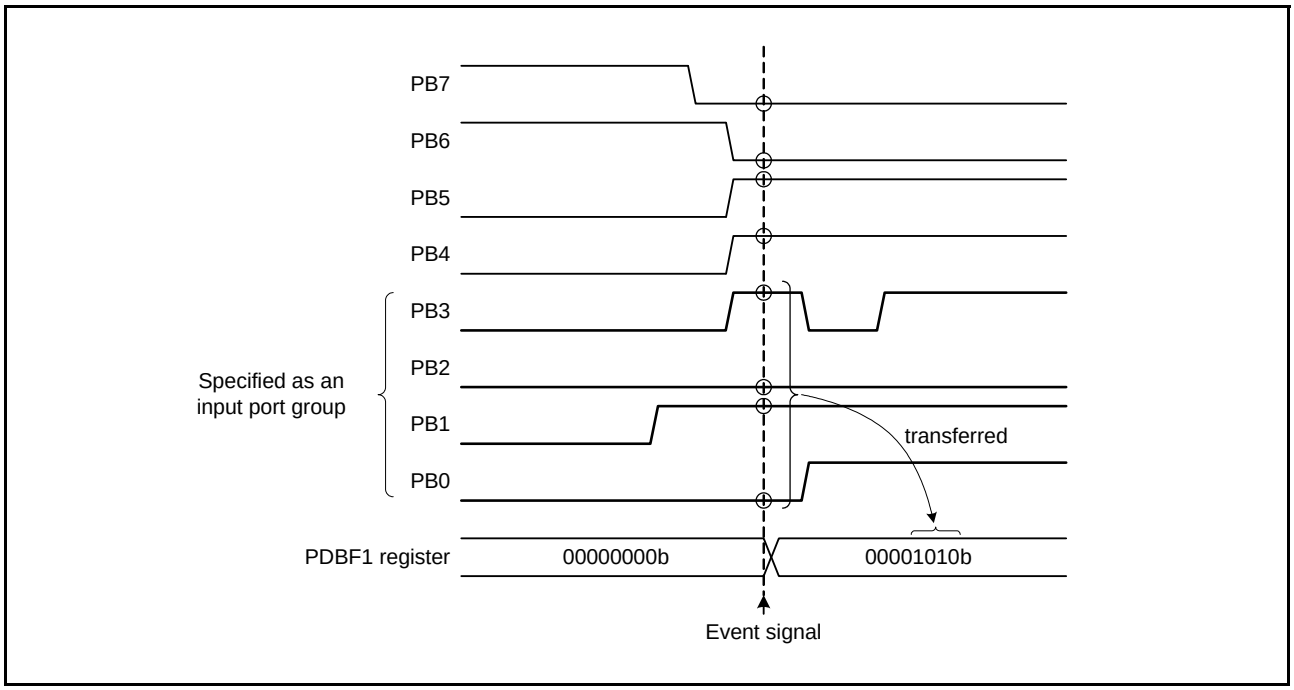


Figure 20.4 Event Linkage Related to Input Port Groups (Port B)

(6) Output Port Group Operation When Event Signal is Input

When an event signal is input to an output port group, the value of the corresponding PODR register changes according to a setting of the PGCn.PGCO[2:0] bits (n = 1, 2). An example of operation is shown in Figure 20.5.

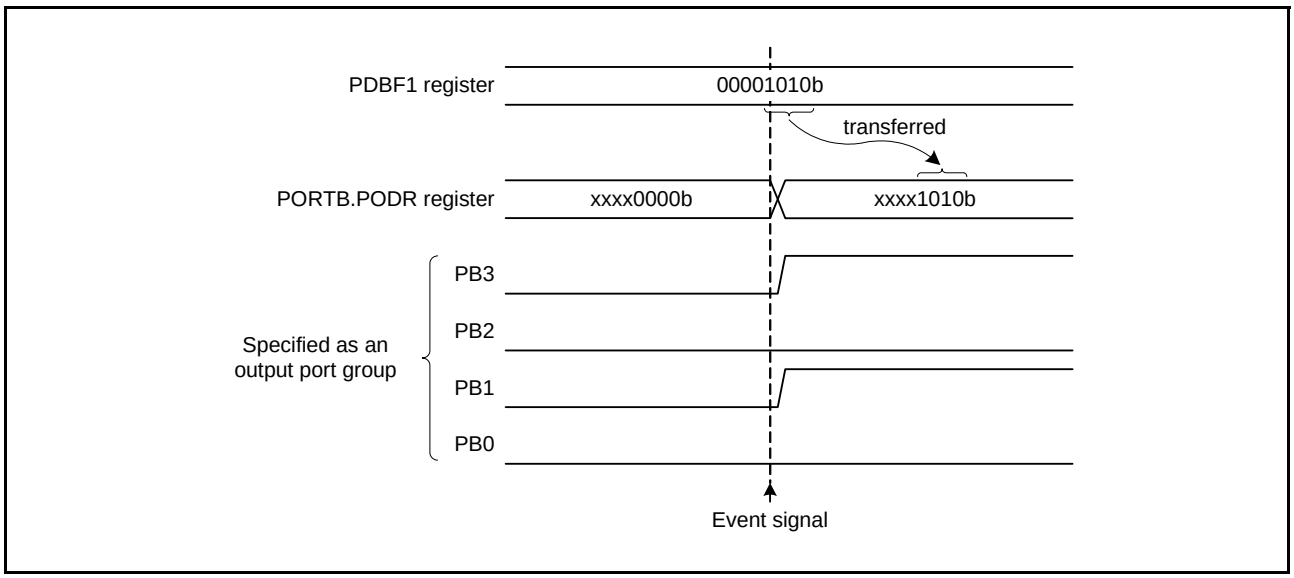


Figure 20.5 Event Linkage Related to Output Port Groups (Port B)

(7) Operation of the PDBFn Registers

(a) Input Port Groups

When an event signal is input to an input port group, the level of the corresponding pins is transferred to the PDBFn register (n = 1, 2). When another event signal is input to the input port group in this condition, different operations are performed depending on the PGCn.PGCOVE bit setting described as below.

- When the PGCn.PGCOVE bit is 0 (overwriting is disabled)
  When the value transferred to the PDBFn register after an input of the last event signal has already been read by the CPU or DTC, the level of the corresponding pins at the time is transferred to the PDBFn register. When the value has not been read, the level of the pins is not transferred to the PDBFn register, and the input event signal is ignored.
- When the PGCn.PGCOVE bit is 1 (overwriting is enabled)
  When another event signal is input to the input port group, the level of the corresponding pins is transferred to the PDBFn register.

(b) Output Port Groups

When an output port group is specified to output the PDBFn register value (PGCn.PGCO[2:0] bits = 011b), the PDBFn register value is transferred to the PODR register following an input of an event signal to the output port group. Data is not transferred to the bits corresponding to the ports that are not specified as members of the output port group.
When output data is specified to rotate in an output port group (PGCn.PGCO[2:0] bits = 1xxb), the data is transferred from the PDBFn register to the PODR register at first event signal, and the PODR register value is rotated from MSB to LSB within the relevant group at second and subsequent signals.
Examples of operation are shown in Figure 20.6.

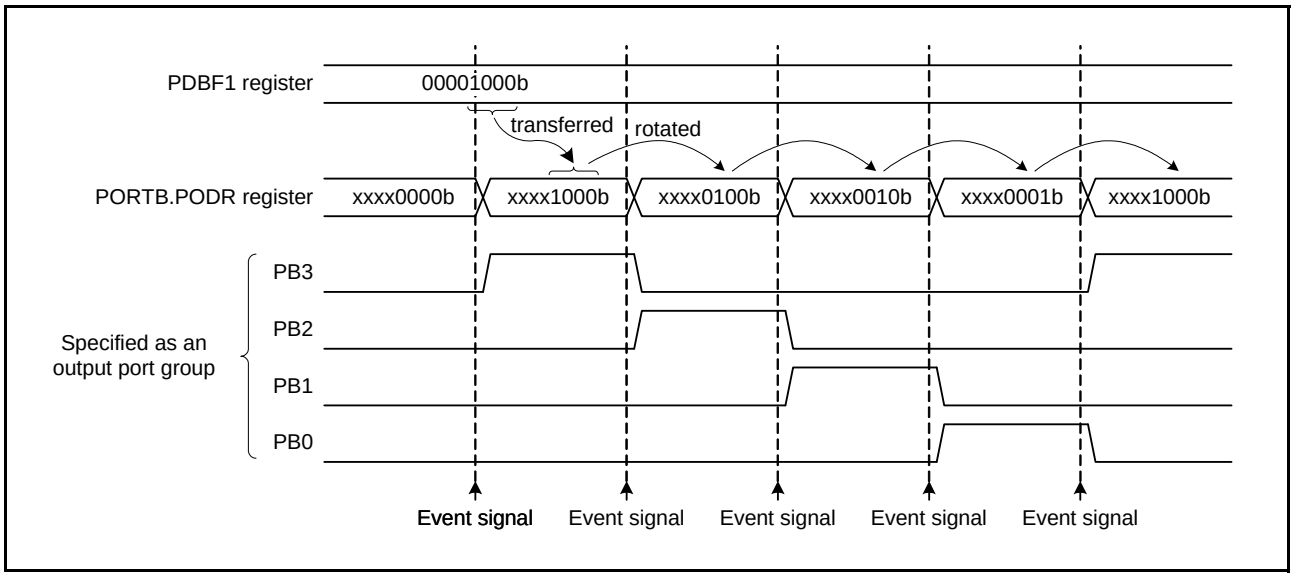


Figure 20.6 Bit-Rotating Operation of Output Port Groups (Port B)

(8) Restrictions on Writing to PODR and PDBF Registers

When the ELCR.ELCON bit is 1 (ELC function is enabled), write access to the PODR and PDBFn registers (n = 1, 2) becomes disabled at the following conditions.

- When a port is specified as a member of the input port group and when the event linkage is set, write access to the corresponding bit in the PDBFn register becomes disabled. However, when the DOC is selected for event signal, write access is enabled.
- When a port is specified as a member of the output port group, write access to the corresponding bit in the PODR register becomes disabled.
- When a port is specified as a single output port and when the event linkage for the port is set by the ELSRn register, write access to the corresponding bit in the PODR register becomes disabled. However, when the DOC is selected for event signal, write access is enabled.

20.3.7 Example of Procedure for Linking Events

The following describes the procedure for linking events.

(1) Initialize the peripheral module (destination) that operates based on an event signal.
(2) When event linkage is set to a port, set the following registers corresponding to the port.
PODR register: Set the initial values of the output ports.
PDR register: Set the I/O direction of the ports.
PGRn register: To operate ports for a port group, select ports to be specified as port group members (n = 1, 2).
PGCn register: Set the operation of the port group.
PELm register: When a port is operated as a single port, specify the port to be used, an operation of the port at an input of event signal, and the event generation condition (m = 0 to 3).
(3) Set the number of the event signal to the ELSRn register corresponding to the destination peripheral module.
(4) To link an event to a timer module, set any of the ELOPA to ELOPD registers corresponding to the timer as required.
(5) Set the ELCR.ELCON bit to 1, which enables linkage of all the events.
(6) Set the operation of the peripheral module (source) from which an event signal is output, and activate the module. The preset operation of the destination peripheral module is started by the event signal that is output from the source peripheral module.
(7) To stop event linkage of independent peripheral module, set 00h to the ELSRn register corresponding to the peripheral module. To stop linkage of all the events, set the ELCR.ELCON bit to 0.

Note: If event signal output from the RTC is to be used, make the ELC settings after the RTC settings (initialization, time setting, etc.). Unintended events may be generated if RTC settings are made after the ELC settings.
Note: When using event signal output from the LVD, set the LVD and then the ELC. Set the corresponding ELSRn register to 00h and then disable the LVD.

20.4 Usage Notes

20.4.1 Setting ELSRn Register

(1) Setting ELSR8 Register

Set this register to 32h (LPT compare match).

(2) Setting ELSR18 and ELSR19 Registers

Specify an event number from among 63h to 6Ah. Do not set the value other than preceding numbers.

(3) Setting ELSR24, ELSR25, ELSR26, and ELSR27 Registers

Do not set the DOC data operation condition met signal (6Ah).

20.4.2 Setting Bit-Rotating Operation of Output Port Groups

When the values of the PDBFn register (n = 1, 2) are changed in the bit-rotating operation mode of the output port group, set the ELSRn register again. Set intervals for generating the event as at least one PCLKB cycle when using it for bit-rotating operation.

20.4.3 Linking DMA/DTC Transfer End Signal as Event

When linking the DMA/DTC transfer end signal as an event signal, do not set the same peripheral module as the DMA/DTC transfer destination and event link destination. If set, the peripheral module might be started before DMA/DTC transfer to the peripheral module is completed.

20.4.4 Clock Settings

To link events, make sure that the ELC and the related peripheral modules are in an operational condition. The peripheral modules cannot operate if they are in the module stop state or in mode which they stop (software standby mode).

20.4.5 Module Stop Function Setting

ELC operation can be disabled or enabled using module stop control register B (MSTPCRB). After reset is released, the ELC function is disabled. Register access is enabled by releasing the module stop state. For details, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.

21. I/O Ports

21.1 Overview

The I/O ports function as a general I/O port, an I/O pin of a peripheral module, an input pin for an interrupt, or a bus control pin.

Some of the pins are also configurable as an I/O pin of a peripheral module or an input pin for an interrupt. All pins function as input pins immediately after a reset, and pin functions are switched by register settings. The setting of each pin is specified by the registers for the corresponding I/O port and on-chip peripheral modules.

Each port has the port direction register (PDR) that selects input or output direction, the port output data register (PODR) that holds data for output, the port input data register (PIDR) that indicates the pin states, the open drain control register y (ODRy, y = 0, 1) that selects the output type of each pin, the pull-up control register (PCR) that controls on/off of the input pull-up MOS, the drive capacity control register (DSCR) that selects the drive capacity, and the port mode register (PMR) that specifies the pin function of each port.

For details on the PMR register, see section 22, Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC).

The configuration of the I/O ports differs depending on the package. Table 21.1 lists the specifications of I/O ports, and Table 21.2 list the port functions.

Table 21.1 Specifications of I/O Ports

Port	Package		Package	
	85 Pins, 83 Pins	Number of Pin	56 Pins	Number of Pin
PORT0	P03, P05, P07	3	P05	1
PORT1	P14 to P17	4	P14 to P17	4
PORT2	P21, P22, P25 to P27	5	P26, P27	2
PORT3	P30, P31, P35 to P37	5	P30, P31, P35 to P37	5
PORT4	P40 to P47	8	P41, P45 to P47	4
PORTB	PB0, PB1, PB3, PB5, PB7	5	PB0, PB1, PB7	3
PORTC	PC0, PC2 to PC7	7	PC0, PC2 to PC7	7
PORTD	PD3	1	PD3	1
PORTE	PE0 to PE4	5	PE2 to PE4	3
PORTJ	PJ3	1	Not provided	0
	Total of Pins	44	Total of Pins	30

Table 21.2 Port Functions

Port	Pin	Input Pull-up	Open Drain Output	Drive Capacity Switching	5-V Tolerant
PORT0	P03, P05, P07	✓	—	Fixed to normal output	—
PORT1	P16, P17	✓	✓	✓	✓
	P14, P15	✓	✓	✓	—
PORT2	P21, P22, P25 to P27	✓	✓	✓	—
PORT3	P30, P31	✓	✓	✓	✓
	P35	—	—	—	—
	P36, P37	✓	✓	Fixed to normal output	—
PORT4	P40 to P47	✓	—	Fixed to normal output	—
PORTB	PB0, PB1, PB3, PB7	✓	✓	✓	—
	PB5	✓	✓	✓	✓
PORTC	PC0, PC2 to PC7	✓	✓	✓	—
PORTD	PD3	✓	—	✓	—
PORTE	PE0 to PE4	✓	✓	✓	—
PORTJ	PJ3	✓	✓	✓	—

Specifying input pull-up, open-drain output, switching of drive capacity, or 5-V tolerance is available for other signals on pins that also function as general I/O pins.

21.2 I/O Port Configuration

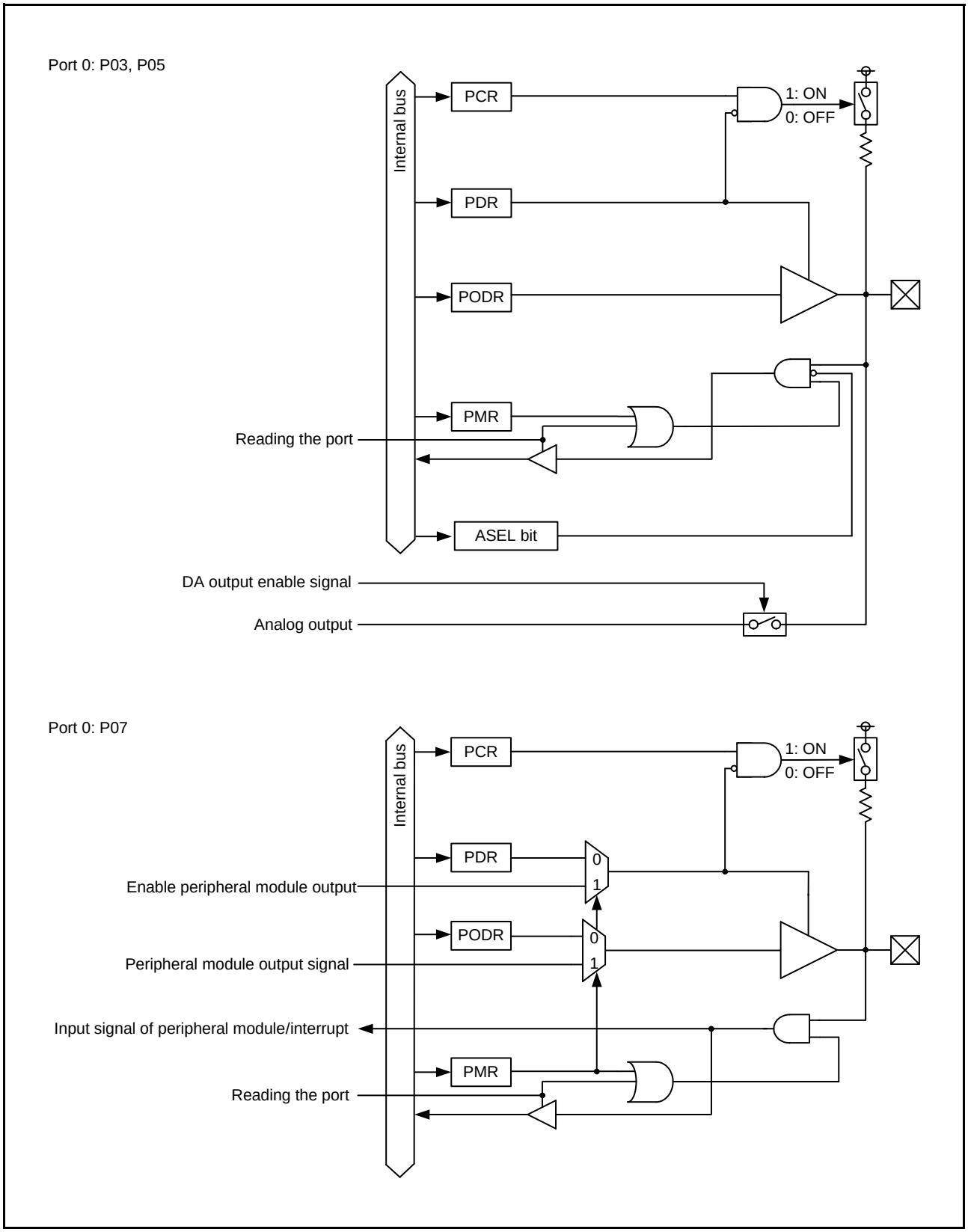
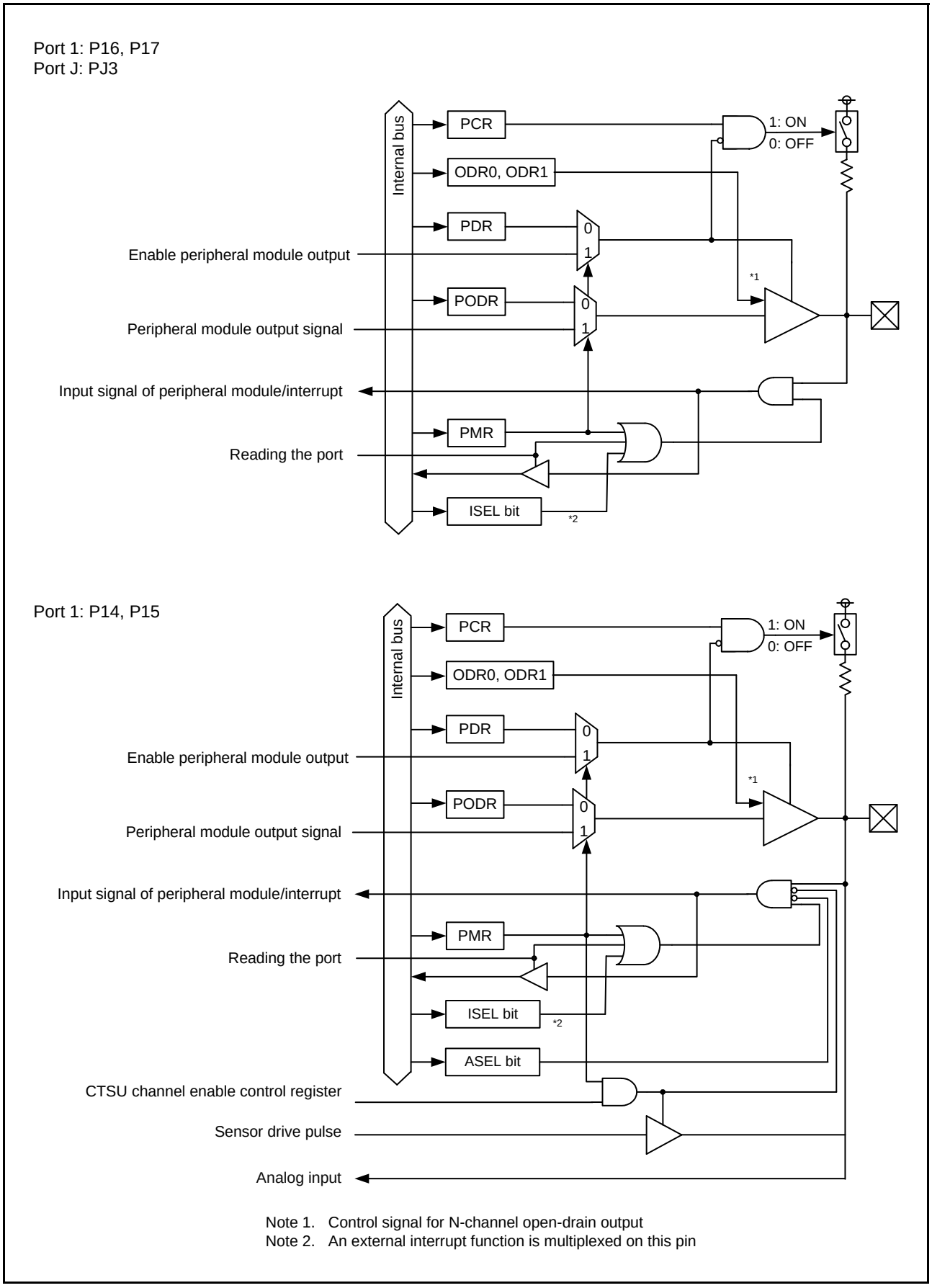
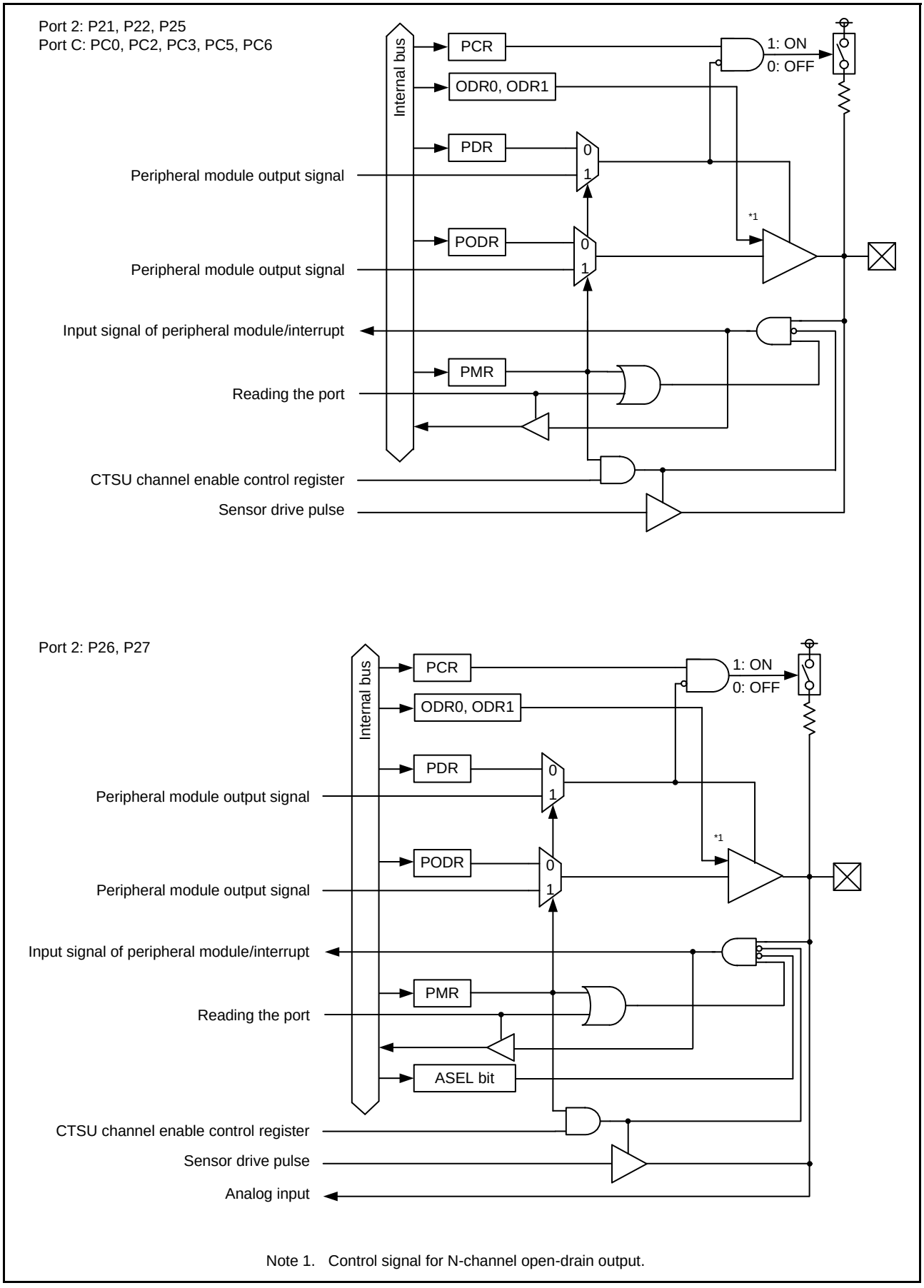


Figure 21.1 I/O Port Configuration (1)



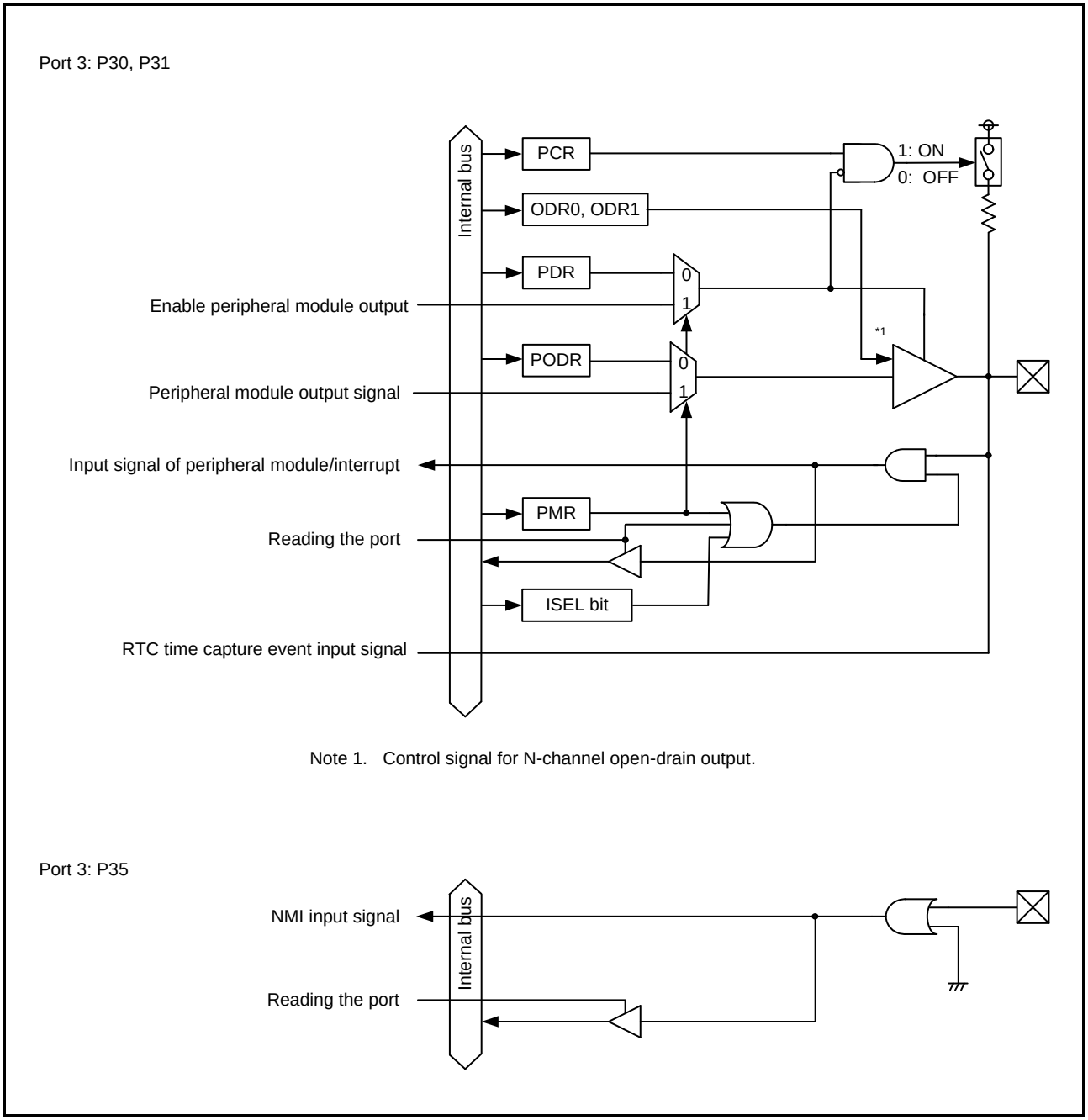
Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output
Note 2. An external interrupt function is multiplexed on this pin

Figure 21.2 I/O Port Configuration (2)



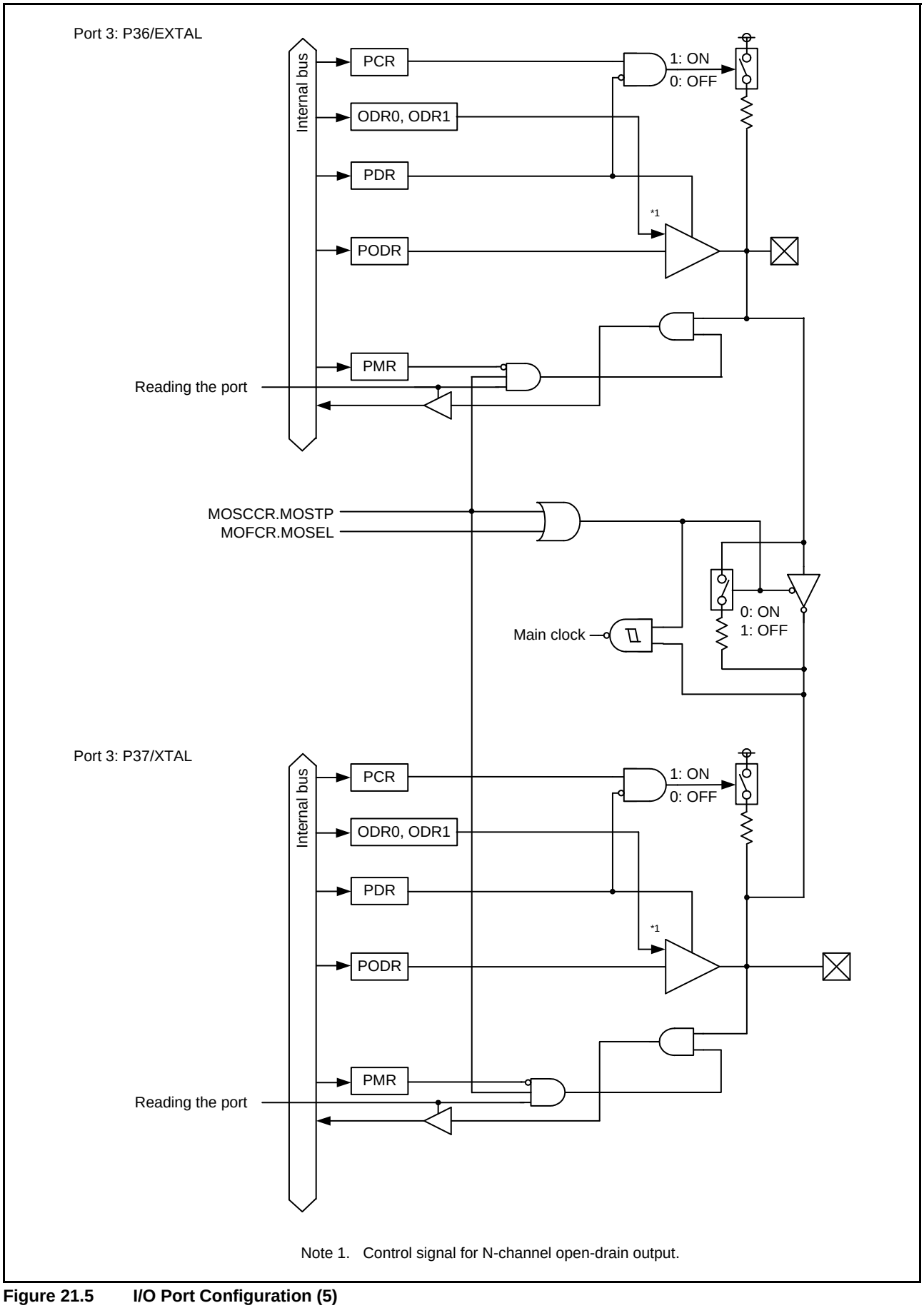
Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output.

Figure 21.3 I/O Port Configuration (3)



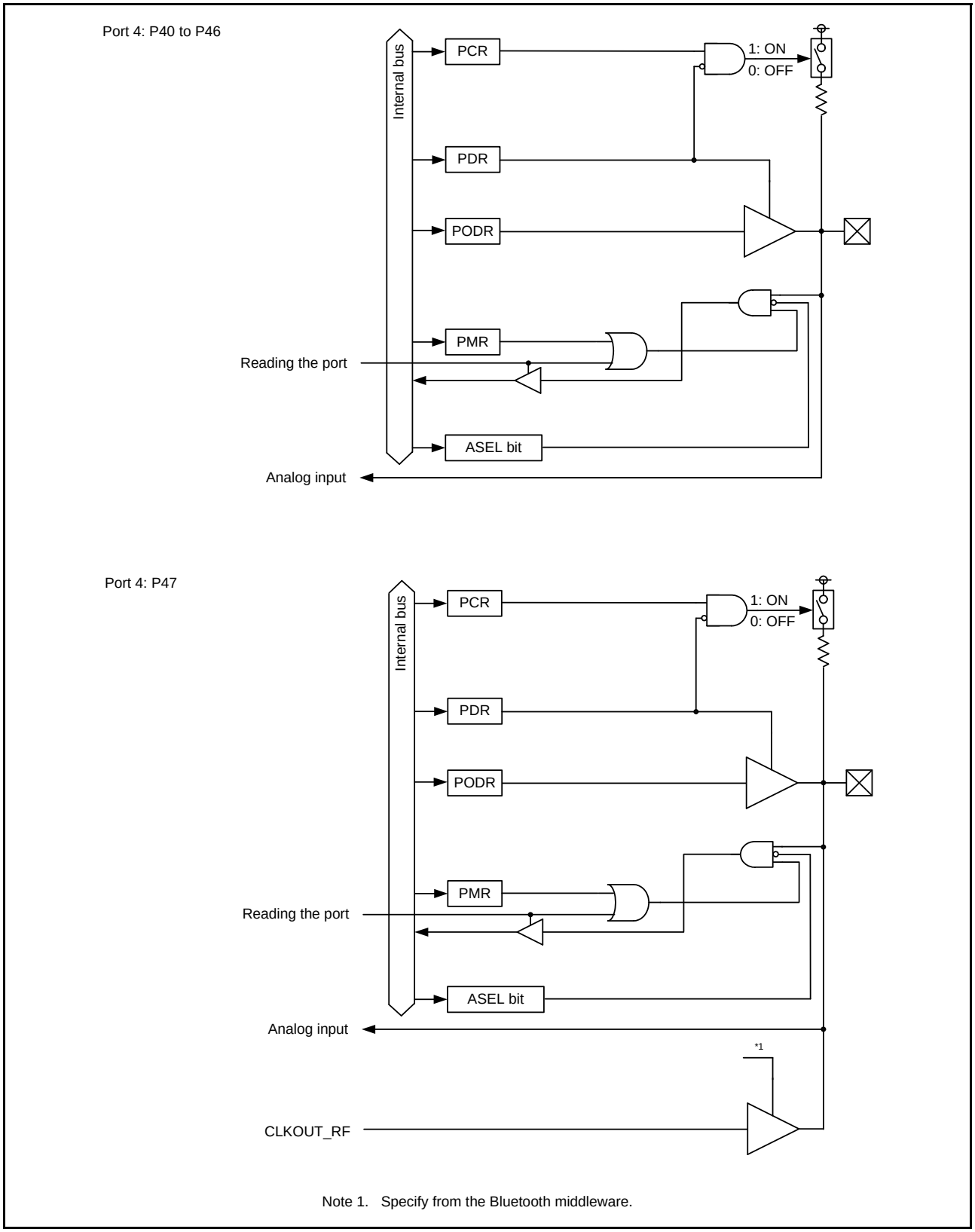
Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output.

Figure 21.4 I/O Port Configuration (4)



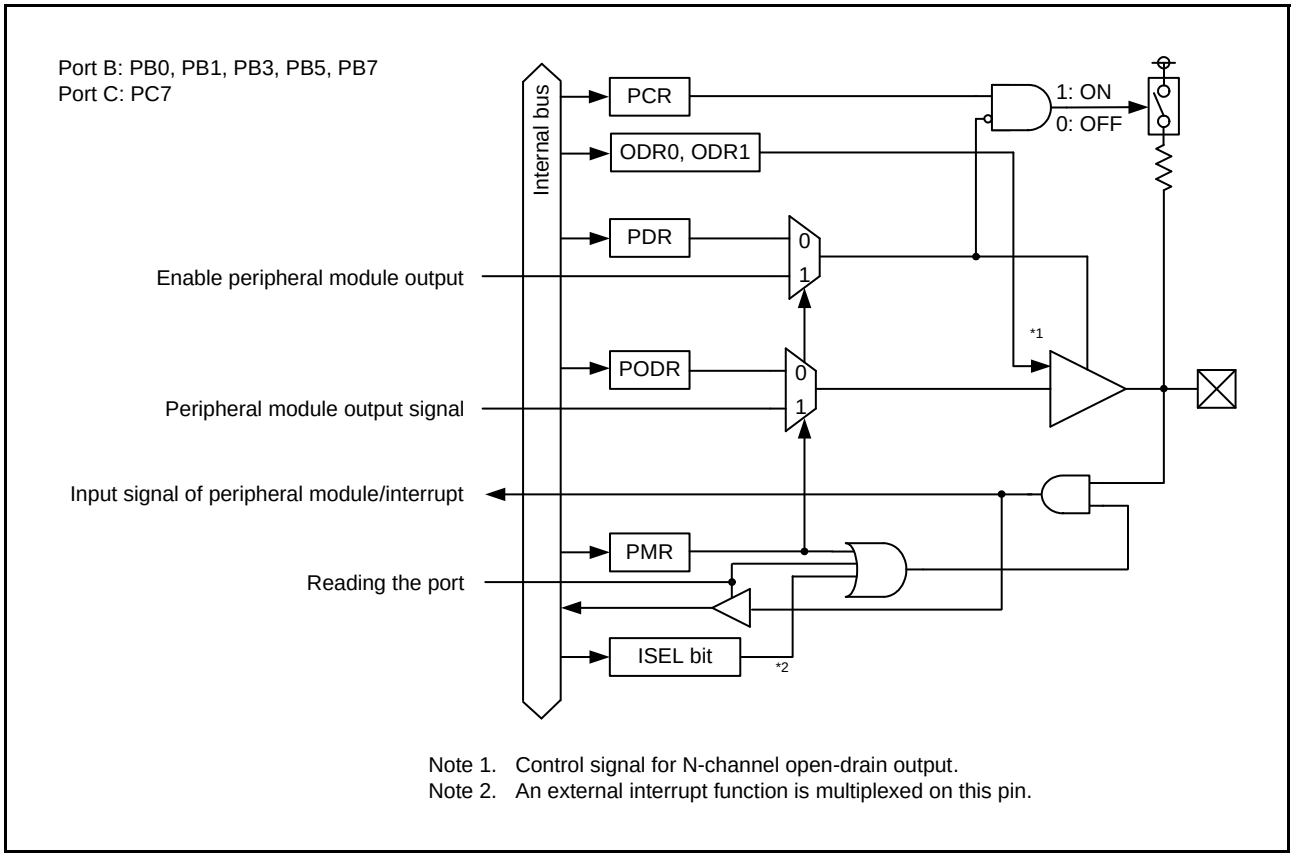
Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output.

Figure 21.5 I/O Port Configuration (5)



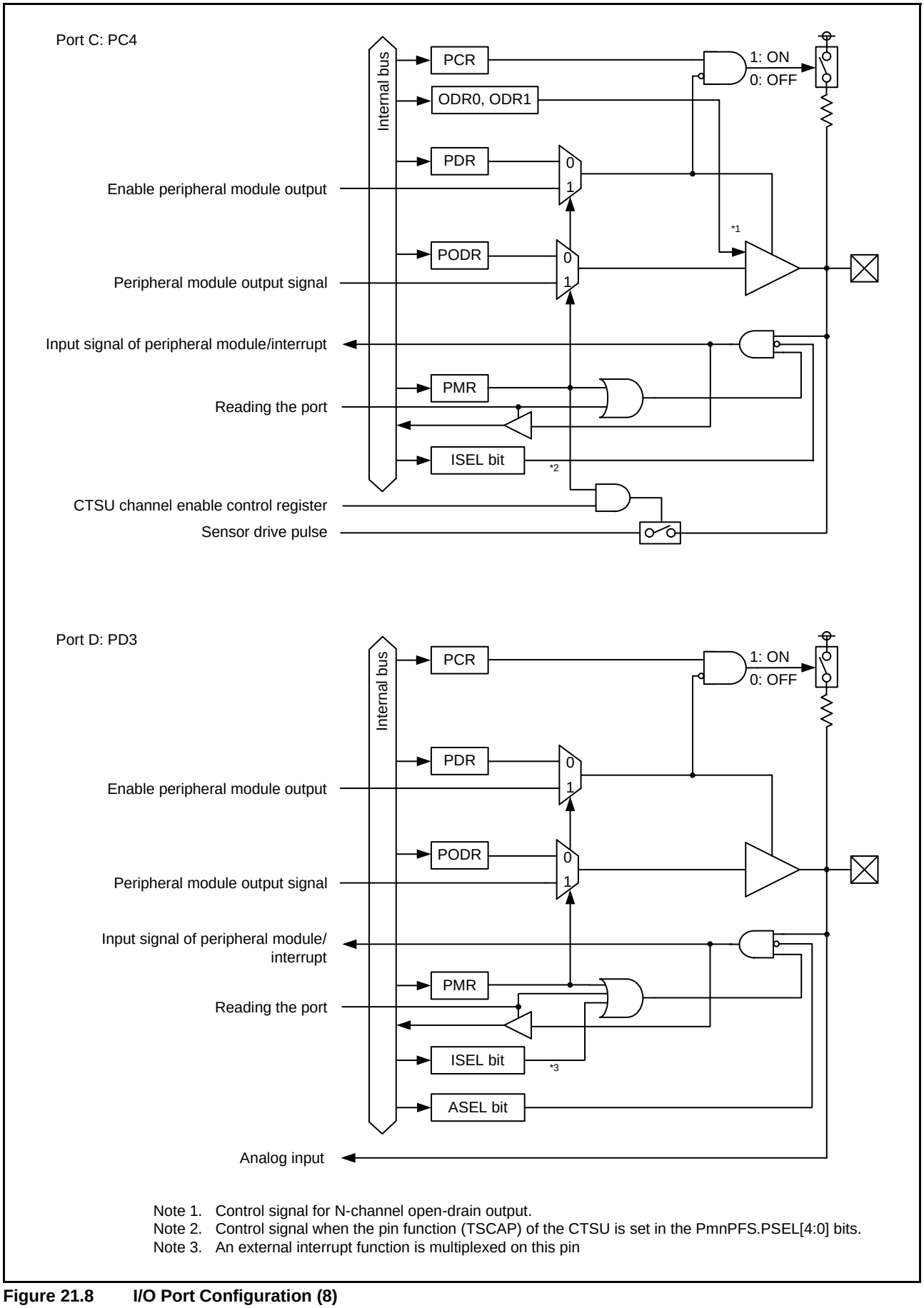
Note 1. Specify from the Bluetooth middleware.

Figure 21.6 I/O Port Configuration (6)



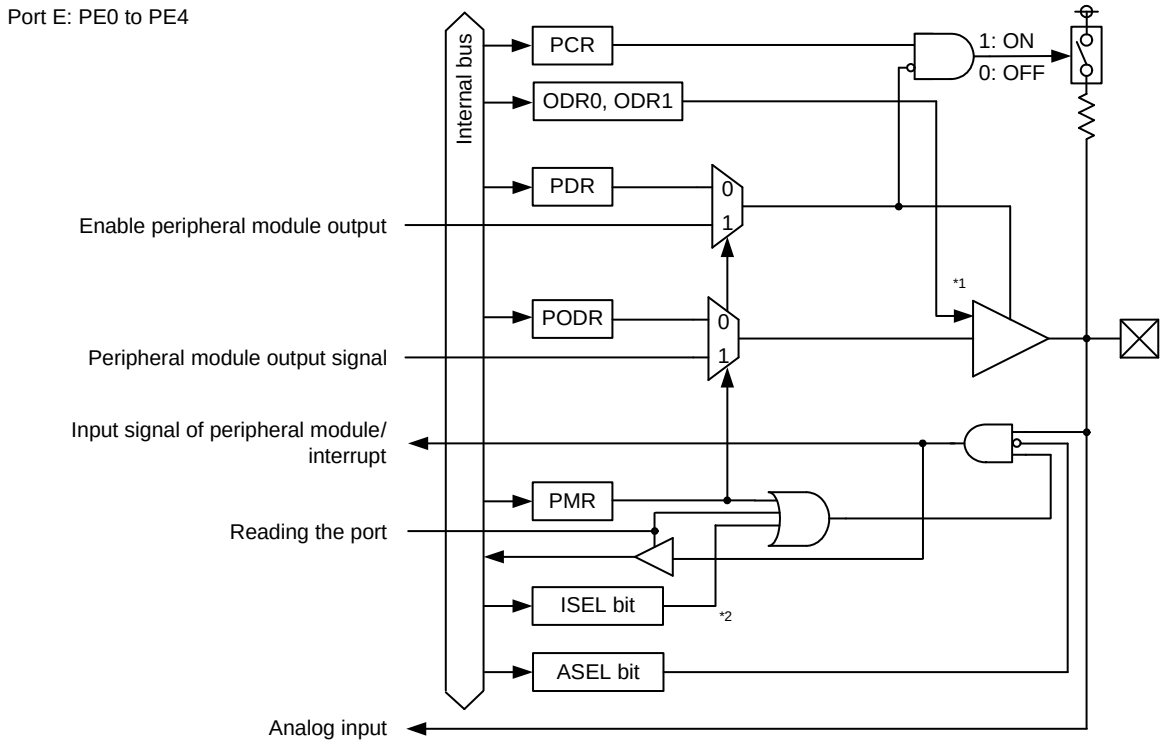
Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output.
Note 2. An external interrupt function is multiplexed on this pin.

Figure 21.7 I/O Port Configuration (7)



Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output.
Note 2. Control signal when the pin function (TSCAP) of the CTSU is set in the PmnPFS.PSEL[4:0] bits.
Note 3. An external interrupt function is multiplexed on this pin

Figure 21.8 I/O Port Configuration (8)



Note 1. Control signal for N-channel open-drain output (other than PE1)
Control signal for N-channel open-drain and P-channel open-drain (PE1)
Note 2. An external interrupt function is multiplexed on this pin

Figure 21.9 I/O Port Configuration (9)

21.3 Register Descriptions

21.3.1 Port Direction Register (PDR)

Address(es): PORT0.PDR 0008 C000h, PORT1.PDR 0008 C001h, PORT2.PDR 0008 C002h, PORT3.PDR 0008 C003h, PORT4.PDR 0008 C004h, PORTB.PDR 0008 C00Bh, PORTC.PDR 0008 C00Ch, PORTD.PDR 0008 C00Dh, PORTE.PDR 0008 C00Eh, PORTJ.PDR 0008 C012h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 I/O Select	0: Input (Functions as an input pin.) 1: Output (Functions as an output pin.)	R/W
b1	B1	Pm1 I/O Select		R/W
b2	B2	Pm2 I/O Select		R/W
b3	B3	Pm3 I/O Select		R/W
b4	B4	Pm4 I/O Select		R/W
b5	B5	Pm5 I/O Select		R/W
b6	B6	Pm6 I/O Select		R/W
b7	B7	Pm7 I/O Select		R/W

m = 0 to 4, B to E, J

PDR is used to select the input or output direction for individual pins of the corresponding port m when the pins are configured as the general I/O pins.

Each bit of PORTm.PDR corresponds to each pin of port m; I/O direction can be specified in 1-bit units.

Each bit of PDR corresponding to port m that does not exist is reserved. Make settings according to the description in section 21.4, Initialization of the Port Direction Register (PDR).

The B2 and B3 bits of PORT1.PDR, B0 bit of PORT2.PDR, and B2, B3, and B4 bits of PORT3.PDR register are also reserved. Values read from reserved bits are undefined. When writing, read the register and then rewrite the values that were read to the reserved bit or bits.

The PORT3.PDR.B5 bit is reserved, because the P35 pin is input only. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.3.2 Port Output Data Register (PODR)

Address(es): PORT0.PODR 0008 C020h, PORT1.PODR 0008 C021h, PORT2.PODR 0008 C022h, PORT3.PODR 0008 C023h, PORT4.PODR 0008 C024h, PORTB.PODR 0008 C02Bh, PORTC.PODR 0008 C02Ch, PORTD.PODR 0008 C02Dh, PORTE.PODR 0008 C02Eh, PORTJ.PODR 0008 C032h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 Output Data Store	Holds output data.	R/W
b1	B1	Pm1 Output Data Store		R/W
b2	B2	Pm2 Output Data Store		R/W
b3	B3	Pm3 Output Data Store		R/W
b4	B4	Pm4 Output Data Store		R/W
b5	B5	Pm5 Output Data Store		R/W
b6	B6	Pm6 Output Data Store		R/W
b7	B7	Pm7 Output Data Store		R/W

m = 0 to 4, B to E, J

PODR holds the data to be output from the pins used for general output ports.
Bits corresponding to port m on the 85 pin-product but which do not exist on a product with fewer than 85 pins are reserved. Write 0 to these bits.
The B2 and B3 bits of PORT1.PODR, B0 bit of PORT2.PODR, and B2, B3, and B4 bits of PORT3.PODR register are reserved. Values read from reserved bits are undefined. When writing, read the register and then rewrite the values that were read to the reserved bit or bits.
The PORT3.PODR.B5 bit is reserved, because the P35 pin is input only. The bit corresponding to a pin that does not exist is reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.3.3 Port Input Data Register (PIDR)

Address(es): PORT0.PIDR 0008 C040h, PORT1.PIDR 0008 C041h, PORT2.PIDR 0008 C042h, PORT3.PIDR 0008 C043h, PORT4.PIDR 0008 C044h, PORTB.PIDR 0008 C04Bh, PORTC.PIDR 0008 C04Ch, PORTD.PIDR 0008 C04Dh, PORTE.PIDR 0008 C04Eh, PORTJ.PIDR 0008 C052h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0	Indicates individual pin states of the corresponding port.	R
b1	B1	Pm1		R
b2	B2	Pm2		R
b3	B3	Pm3		R
b4	B4	Pm4		R
b5	B5	Pm5		R
b6	B6	Pm6		R
b7	B7	Pm7		R

m = 0 to 4, B to E, J

PIDR indicates individual pin states of port m.

The pin states of port m can be read with the PORTm.PIDR, regardless of the values of PORTm.PDR and PORTm.PMR.

The NMI pin state is reflected in the P35 bit.

The bit corresponding to a pin that does not exist is reserved. A reserved bit is read as undefined, and cannot be modified.

Note: When using P36 and P37 as general I/O ports, set the MOSCCR.MOSTP bit to 1 (main clock oscillator is stopped) and the P36 and P37 control bits in the PORT3.PMR register to 0 (use pin as general I/O port).

21.3.4 Port Mode Register (PMR)

Address(es): PORT0.PMR 0008 C060h, PORT1.PMR 0008 C061h, PORT2.PMR 0008 C062h, PORT3.PMR 0008 C063h, PORT4.PMR 0008 C064h, PORTB.PMR 0008 C06Bh, PORTC.PMR 0008 C06Ch, PORTD.PMR 0008 C06Dh, PORTE.PMR 0008 C06Eh, PORTJ.PMR 0008 C072h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 Pin Mode Control	0: Use pin as general I/O port. 1: Use pin as I/O port for peripheral functions.	R/W
b1	B1	Pm1 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b2	B2	Pm2 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b3	B3	Pm3 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b4	B4	Pm4 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b5	B5	Pm5 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b6	B6	Pm6 Pin Mode Control		R/W
b7	B7	Pm7 Pin Mode Control		R/W

m = 0 to 4, B to E, J

Each bit of PORTm.PMR corresponds to each pin of port m; pin function can be specified in 1-bit units.
Bits corresponding to port m on the 85 pin-product but which do not exist on a product with fewer than 85 pins are reserved. Write 0 to these bits.
The bit corresponding to a pin that does not exist is reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.
The B2 and B3 bits of PORT1.PMR, B0 bit of PORT2.PMR, and B2, B3, and B4 bits of PORT3.PMR register are reserved. Values read from reserved bits are undefined. When writing, read the register and then rewrite the values that were read to the reserved bit or bits.

21.3.5 Open Drain Control Register 0 (ODR0)

Address(es): PORT2.ODR0 0008 C084h, PORT3.ODR0 0008 C086h, PORTB.ODR0 0008 C096h, PORTC.ODR0 0008 C098h, PORTE.ODR0 0008 C09Ch, PORTJ.ODR0 0008 C0A4h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b1	B1	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b2	B2	Pm1 Output Type Select	• P21, P31, PB1 b2 0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain b3 This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0. • PE1 b3 b2 0 0: CMOS output 0 1: N-channel open-drain 1 0: P-channel open-drain 1 1: Hi-Z	R/W
b3	B3			R/W
b4	B4	Pm2 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b5	B5	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	B6	Pm3 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b7	B7	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

m = 2, 3, B, C, E, J

Bits corresponding to port m on the 85 pin-product but which do not exist on a product with fewer than 85 pins are reserved. Write 0 to these bits.

The bits corresponding to a pin that does not exist or pins with no open-drain output allocation are reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.3.6 Open Drain Control Register 1 (ODR1)

Address(es): PORT1.ODR1 0008 C083h, PORT2.ODR1 0008 C085h, PORT3.ODR1 0008 C087h, PORTB.ODR1 0008 C097h, PORTC.ODR1 0008 C099h, PORTE.ODR1 0008 C09Dh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm4 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b1	B1	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b2	B2	Pm5 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b3	B3	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b4	B4	Pm6 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b5	B5	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	B6	Pm7 Output Type Select	0: CMOS output 1: N-channel open-drain	R/W
b7	B7	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

m = 1 to 3, B, C, E

Bits corresponding to port m on the 85 pin-product but which do not exist on a product with fewer than 85 pins are reserved. Write 0 to these bits.

The PORT3.ODR1.B2 bit is reserved, because the P35 pin is input only.

The bits corresponding to a pin that does not exist or pins with no open-drain output allocation are reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.3.7 Pull-Up Control Register (PCR)

Address(es): PORT0.PCR 0008 C0C0h, PORT1.PCR 0008 C0C1h, PORT2.PCR 0008 C0C2h, PORT3.PCR 0008 C0C3h, PORT4.PCR 0008 C0C4h, PORTB.PCR 0008 C0CBh, PORTC.PCR 0008 C0CCh, PORTD.PCR 0008 C0CDh, PORTE.PCR 0008 C0CEh, PORTJ.PCR 0008 C0D2h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control	0: Disables an input pull-up resistor. 1: Enables an input pull-up resistor.	R/W
b1	B1	Pm1 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b2	B2	Pm2 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b3	B3	Pm3 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b4	B4	Pm4 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b5	B5	Pm5 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b6	B6	Pm6 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W
b7	B7	Pm7 Input Pull-Up Resistor Control		R/W

m = 0 to 4, B to E, J

While a pin is in the input state with the corresponding bit in PORTm.PCR set to 1, the pull-up resistor connected to the pin is enabled.

When a pin is used as a general port output pin, or a peripheral function output pin, the pull-up resistor for the pin is disabled regardless of the settings of the PCR register.

The pull-up resistor is also disabled in the reset state.

The B5 bit in PORT3.PCR is reserved. The bit corresponding to a pin that does not exist is also reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.3.8 Drive Capacity Control Register (DSCR)

Address(es): PORT1.DSCR 0008 C0E1h, PORT2.DSCR 0008 C0E2h, PORT3.DSCR 0008 C0E3h, PORTB.DSCR 0008 C0EBh, PORTC.DSCR 0008 C0ECh, PORTD.DSCR 0008 C0EDh, PORTE.DSCR 0008 C0EEh, PORTJ.DSCR 0008 C0F2h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	B0	Pm0 Drive Capacity Control	0: Normal drive output 1: High-drive output	R/W
b1	B1	Pm1 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b2	B2	Pm2 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b3	B3	Pm3 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b4	B4	Pm4 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b5	B5	Pm5 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b6	B6	Pm6 Drive Capacity Control		R/W
b7	B7	Pm7 Drive Capacity Control		R/W

m = 1 to 3, B to E, J

The bit corresponding to a pin with the fixed drive capacity can be read from or written to. However, the drive capacity cannot be changed.
When high-drive output is selected, switching noise increases compared to when normal output is selected. Carefully evaluate the effect of noise on the MCU caused by adjacent pins before selecting high-drive output.
The bit corresponding to a pin that does not exist is reserved. A reserved bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

21.4 Initialization of the Port Direction Register (PDR)

Initialize reserved bits in the PDR register according to Table 21.3 and Table 21.4.

- The blank columns in Table 21.3 and Table 21.4 indicate the bits corresponding to the pins listed in Table 21.1, Specifications of I/O Ports.
  The corresponding bits should be set to 1 (output) or 0 (input) depending on the user system.
  However, the PORT3.PDR.B5 bit of the input-only P35 pin is reserved.
  This bit should be set to 0 (input).
- The columns other than the blank columns in Table 21.3 and Table 21.4 indicate reserved bits.
  A reserved bit should be set to 0 (input) or 1 (output) according to Table 21.3 and Table 21.4.
  The B2 and B3 bits of PORT1.PDR, B0 bit of PORT2.PDR, and B2, B3, and B4 bits of PORT3.PDR register are reserved. Values read from reserved bits are undefined. When writing, read the register and then rewrite the values that were read to the reserved bit or bits.
  When setting a value to a reserved bit, access in byte units.

Table 21.3 PDR Register Settings in 85-Pin and 83-Pin Packages

	PDR Register							
Port Symbol	**b7**	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**b3**	**b2**	**b1**	**b0**
PORT0		1		1		1	1	1
PORT1					×	×	1	1
PORT2				1	1			×
PORT3			0	×	×	×		
PORT4								
PORTB		1		1		1		
PORTC							1	
PORTD	1	1	1	1		1	1	1
PORTE	1	1	1					
PORTJ	1	1	1	1		1	1	1

x: Undefined

Table 21.4 PDR Register Settings in 56-Pin Packages

	PDR Register							
Port Symbol	**b7**	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**b3**	**b2**	**b1**	**b0**
PORT0	1	1		1	1	1	1	1
PORT1					×	×	1	1
PORT2			1	1	1	1	1	×
PORT3			0	×	×	×		
PORT4				1	1	1		1
PORTB		1	1	1	1	1		
PORTC							1	
PORTD	1	1	1	1		1	1	1
PORTE	1	1	1				1	1
PORTJ	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

x: Undefined

21.5 Handling of Unused Pins

The configuration of unused pins is listed in Table 21.5.

Table 21.5 Unused Pin Configuration

Pin Name	Description
VBATT	Connect this pin to VCC.
MD	(Always used as mode pins)
RES#	Connect this pin to VCC via a pull-up resistor.
P35/NMI	Connect this pin to VCC via a pull-up resistor.
USB0_DM, USB0_DP	Leave this pin open.
P36/EXTAL	When the main clock is not used, set the MOSCCR.MOSTP bit to 1 (general port P36). When this pin is not used as port P36 either, it is configured in the same way as port 1 to 3, B to E, J.
P37/XTAL	When the main clock is not used, set the MOSCCR.MOSTP bit to 1 (general port P37). When this pin is not used as port P37 either, it is configured in the same way as port 1 to 3, B to E, J. When the external clock is input to the EXTAL pin, leave this pin open.
XCIN	Connect this pin to VSS via a pull-down resistor.
XCOUT	Leave this pin open.
Ports 1 to 3, Ports B to E, J	• If the direction setting is for input (PORTn.PDR = 0), the corresponding pin is connected to VCC (pulled up) via a resistor or to VSS (pulled down) via a resistor.*1 • If the direction setting is for output (PORTn.PDR = 1), the pin is released.*1, *2
Ports 0, 4	• If the direction setting is for input (PORTn.PDR = 0), the corresponding pin is connected to AVCC0 (pulled up) via a resistor or to AVSS0 (pulled down) via a resistor.*1 • If the direction setting is for output (PORTn.PDR = 1), the pin is released.*1, *2
VREFH0	Connect this pin to AVCC0.
VREFL0	Connect this pin to AVSS0.

Note 1. Clear the PORTn.PMR bit, the PmnPFS.ISEL bit and the PmnPFS.ASEL bit to 0.
Note 2. In the case of release when the setting is for output, the port is an input over the period from release from the reset state to the pin becoming an output. Since the voltage on the pin is undefined while it is an input, this may lead to an increase in the current drawn.

22. Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC)

22.1 Overview

The multi-function pin controller (MPC) is used to allocate input and output signals for peripheral modules and input interrupt signals to pins from among multiple ports.

Table 22.1 shows the allocation of pin functions to multiple pins. The symbols ✓ and × in the table indicate whether the pins are or are not present on the given package. Allocating the same function to more than one pin is prohibited.

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (1/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
Interrupt		NMI (input)	P35	✓	✓
Interrupt		IRQ0 (input)	P30	✓	✓
		IRQ1 (input)	P31	✓	✓
		IRQ4 (input)	PB1	✓	✓
			P14	✓	✓
		IRQ5 (input)	P15	✓	✓
		IRQ6 (input)	P16	✓	✓
		IRQ7 (input)	PE2	✓	✓
			P17	✓	✓
Clock generation circuit		CLKOUT (output)	PE3	✓	✓
			PE4	✓	✓
Multi-function timer unit 2	MTU0	MTIOC0A (input/output)	PB3	✓	×
		MTIOC0B (input/output)	P15	✓	✓
		MTIOC0C (input/output)	PB1	✓	✓
	MTU1	MTIOC1A (input/output)	PE4	✓	✓
		MTIOC1B (input/output)	P21	✓	×
			PB5	✓	×
	MTU2	MTIOC2A (input/output)	P26	✓	✓
			PB5	✓	×
		MTIOC2B (input/output)	P27	✓	✓
	MTU3	MTIOC3A (input/output)	P14	✓	✓
			P17	✓	✓
			PC7	✓	✓
		MTIOC3B (input/output)	P17	✓	✓
			P22	✓	×
			PB7	✓	✓
			PC5	✓	✓
		MTIOC3C (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
			PC0	✓	✓
			PC6	✓	✓
			PJ3	✓	×
		MTIOC3D (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
			PC4	✓	✓

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (2/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
Multi-function timer unit 2	MTU4	MTIOC4A (input/output)	PB3	✓	×
			PE2	✓	✓
		MTIOC4B (input/output)	P30	✓	✓
			PC2	✓	✓
			PE3	✓	✓
		MTIOC4C (input/output)	P25	✓	×
			PB1	✓	✓
			PE1	✓	×
		MTIOC4D (input/output)	P31	✓	✓
			PC3	✓	✓
			PE4	✓	✓
	MTU	MTCLKA (input)	P14	✓	✓
			PC6	✓	✓
		MTCLKB (input)	P15	✓	✓
			P25	✓	×
			PC7	✓	✓
		MTCLKC (input)	P22	✓	×
			PC4	✓	✓
		MTCLKD (input)	PC5	✓	✓
Port output enable 2	POE0#	POE0# (input)	PC4	✓	✓
		POE1# (input)	PB5	✓	×
		POE3# (input)	PB3	✓	×
		POE8# (input)	P17	✓	✓
			P30	✓	✓
			PD3	✓	✓
			PE3	✓	✓
16-bit timer pulse unit	TPU0	TIOCB0 (input/output)	P17	✓	✓
	TPU1	TIOCB1 (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
	TPU2	TIOCB2 (input/output)	P15	✓	✓
	TPU3	TIOCA3 (input/output)	P21	✓	×
			PB0	✓	✓
		TIOCB3 (input/output)	PB1	✓	✓
		TIOCC3 (input/output)	P22	✓	×
		TIOCD3 (input/output)	PB3	✓	×
	TPU4	TIOCA4 (input/output)	P25	✓	×
		TIOCB4 (input/output)	PB5	✓	×
	TPU5	TIOCB5 (input/output)	P14	✓	✓
			PB7	✓	✓

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (3/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
16-bit timer pulse unit	TPU	TCLKA (input)	P14	✓	✓
			PC2	✓	✓
		TCLKB (input)	P15	✓	✓
			PC3	✓	✓
		TCLKC (input)	P16	✓	✓
			PC0	✓	✓
		TCLKD (input)	P17	✓	✓
			PB3	✓	×
8-bit timer	TMR0	TMO0 (output)	P22	✓	×
			PB3	✓	×
		TMCI0 (input)	P21	✓	×
			PB1	✓	✓
	TMR1	TMO1 (output)	P17	✓	✓
			P26	✓	✓
		TMCI1 (input)	PC4	✓	✓
		TMRI1 (input)	PB5	✓	×
	TMR2	TMO2 (output)	P16	✓	✓
			PC7	✓	✓
		TMCI2 (input)	P15	✓	✓
			P31	✓	✓
			PC6	✓	✓
		TMRI2 (input)	P14	✓	✓
			PC5	✓	✓
	TMR3	TMCI3 (input)	P27	✓	✓
		TMRI3 (input)	P30	✓	✓
Serial communications interface	SCI1	RXD1 (input)/SMISO1 (input/output)/ SSCL1 (input/output)	P15	✓	✓
			P30	✓	✓
		TXD1 (output)/SMOSI1 (input/output)/ SSDA1 (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
			P26	✓	✓
		SCK1 (input/output)	P17	✓	✓
			P27	✓	✓
		CTS1# (input)/RTS1# (output)/SS1# (input)	P14	✓	✓
			P31	✓	✓
	SCI5	RXD5 (input)/SMISO5 (input/output)/ SSCL5 (input/output)	PC2	✓	✓
		TXD5 (output)/SMOSI5 (input/output)/ SSDA5 (input/output)	PC3	✓	✓
		SCK5 (input/output)	PC4	✓	✓
		CTS5# (input)/RTS5# (output)/SS5# (input/output)	PC0	✓	✓

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (4/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
Serial communications interface	SCI8	RXD8 (input)/SMISO8 (input/output)/ SSCL8 (input/output)	PC6	✓	✓
		TXD8 (output)/SMOSI8 (input/output)/ SSDA8 (input/output)	PC7	✓	✓
		SCK8 (input/output)	PC5	✓	✓
		CTS8# (input)/RTS8# (output)/SS8# (input)	PC4	✓	✓
	SCI12	RXD12 (input)/SMISO12 (input/output)/ SSCL12 (input/output)/RXDX12 (input)	PE2	✓	×
		TXD12 (output)/SMOSI12 (input/ output)/SSDA12 (input/output)/TXDX12 (output)/SIOX12 (input/output)	PE1	✓	×
		SCK12 (input/output)	PE0	✓	×
		CTS12# (input)/RTS12# (output)/SS12# (input)	PE3	✓	×
I^2C bus interface	RIIC0	SCL (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
		SDA (input/output)	P17	✓	✓
Serial peripheral interface	RSPI0	RSPCKA (input/output)	PB0	✓	✓
			PC5	✓	✓
		MOSIA (input/output)	P16	✓	✓
			PC6	✓	✓
		MISOA (input/output)	P17	✓	✓
			PC7	✓	✓
		SSLA0 (input/output)	PC4	✓	✓
		SSLA1 (output)	PC0	✓	✓
		SSLA3 (output)	PC2	✓	✓
CAN module		CRXD0 (input)	P15	✓	✓
		CTXD0 (output)	P14	✓	✓
Realtime clock		RTCOUT (output)	P16	✓	✓
		RTCIC0 (input)*1	P30	✓	✓
		RTCIC1 (input)*1	P31	✓	✓
IrDA interface		IRTXD5 (output)	PC3	✓	✓
		IRRXD5 (input)	PC2	✓	✓
Serial sound interface		SSISCK0 (input/output)	P31	✓	✓
		SSIWS0 (input/output)	P21	✓	×
			P27	✓	✓
		SSITXD0 (output)	P17	✓	✓
		SSIRXD0 (input)	P26	✓	✓
		AUDIO_MCLK (input)	P22	✓	×
			P30	✓	✓
			PE3	✓	✓

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (5/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
SD host interface		SDHI_CLK (output)	PB1	✓	×
		SDHI_CMD (input/output)	PB0	✓	×
		SDHI_D0 (input/output)	PC3	✓	×
		SDHI_D1 (input/output)	PC4	✓	×
		SDHI_D2 (input/output)	PB7	✓	×
		SDHI_D3 (input/output)	PC2	✓	×
		SDHI_CD (input)	PB5	✓	×
		SDHI_WP (input)	PB3	✓	×
USB 2.0 host/function module		USB0_VBUS (input)	P16	✓	✓
			PB5	✓	×
		USB0_EXICEN (output)	P21	✓	×
			PC6	✓	✓
		USB0_VBUSEN (output)	P16	✓	✓
			P26	✓	✓
		USB0_OVRCURA (input)	P14	✓	✓
		USB0_OVRCURB (input)	P16	✓	✓
			P22	✓	×
		USB0_ID (input)	PC5	✓	✓
12-bit A/D converter		AN000 (input)*1	P40	✓	×
		AN001 (input)*1	P41	✓	✓
		AN002 (input)*1	P42	✓	×
		AN003 (input)*1	P43	✓	×
		AN004 (input)*1	P44	✓	×
		AN005 (input)*1	P45	✓	✓
		AN006 (input)*1	P46	✓	✓
		AN007 (input)*1	P47	✓	✓
		AN016 (input)*1	PE0	✓	×
		AN017 (input)*1	PE1	✓	×
		AN018 (input)*1	PE2	✓	✓
		AN019 (input)*1	PE3	✓	✓
		AN020 (input)*1	PE4	✓	✓
		AN027 (input)	PD3	✓	✓
		ADTRG0# (input)	P07	✓	×
			P16	✓	✓
			P25	✓	×
12-bit D/A converter		DA0 (output)*1	P03	✓	×
		DA1 (output)*1	P05	✓	✓
Clock frequency accuracy measurement circuit		CACREF (input)	PC7	✓	✓

Table 22.1 Allocation of Pin Functions to Multiple Pins (6/6)

Module/Function	Channel	Pin Functions	Allocation Port	Package	
				85-pin, 83-pin	56-pin
Comparator B		CMPB2 (input)*1	P15	✓	✓
		CVREFB2 (input)*1	P14	✓	✓
		CMPB3 (input)*1	P26	✓	✓
		CVREFB3 (input)*1	P27	✓	✓
		CMPOB2 (output)	P17	✓	✓
		CMPOB3 (output)	P30	✓	✓
Capacitive touch sensing unit (CTSU)		TSCAP (output)	PC4	✓	✓
		TS2 (output)	P27	✓	✓
		TS3 (output)	P26	✓	✓
		TS4 (output)	P25	✓	×
		TS7 (output)	P22	✓	×
		TS8 (output)	P21	✓	×
		TS12 (output)	P15	✓	✓
		TS13 (output)	P14	✓	✓
		TS22 (output)	PC6	✓	✓
		TS23 (output)	PC5	✓	✓
		TS27 (output)	PC3	✓	✓
		TS30 (output)	PC2	✓	✓
		TS35 (output)	PC0	✓	✓

Note 1. Select general input (by setting the Bm bits for the given pin in the PDR and PMR for the given port to 0) for the pin if this pin function is to be used.

22.2 Register Descriptions

Registers and bits for pins that are not present due to differences according to the package are reserved. Write the value after a reset when writing to such bits.

22.2.1 Write-Protect Register (PWPR)

Address(es): 0008 C11Fh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	B0WI	PFSWE	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b5 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	PFSWE	PFS Register Write Enable	0: Writing to the PFS register is disabled 1: Writing to the PFS register is enabled	R/W
b7	B0WI	PFSWE Bit Write Disable	0: Writing to the PFSWE bit is enabled 1: Writing to the PFSWE bit is disabled	R/W

PFSWE Bit (PFS Register Write Enable)

Writing to PmnPFS register is enabled only when the PFSWE bit is set to 1.
To set the PFSWE bit to 1, write 1 to the PFSWE bit after writing 0 to the B0WI bit.

B0WI Bit (PFSWE Bit Write Disable)

Writing to the PFSWE bit is enabled only when the B0WI bit is set to 0.

22.2.2 P0n Pin Function Control Register (P0nPFS) (n = 3, 5, 7)

Address(es): P03PFS 0008 C143h, P05PFS 0008 C145h, P07PFS 0008 C147h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	—	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b6, b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Used other than as analog pin 1: Used as analog pin P03: DA0 (85/83 pins) P05: DA1 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

The Pmn pin function control register (PmnPFS) selects the pin function.
Bits PSEL[4:0] select the peripheral function assigned to each port pin.
The ISEL bit is set when a pin is used as an IRQ input pin. This setting can be used with the combination of the peripheral function, though IRQn (external pin interrupt) of the same number should not be enabled by two or more pins.
The ASEL bit is set when a pin is used as an analog pin. When switching a pin to analog using the ASEL bit, set the corresponding port mode register bit (PORTm.PMR) to “general I/O port” and the port direction register bit (PORTm.PDR) to “input”. The pin state cannot be read at this point. The PmnPFS register is protected by the write-protect register (PWPR). Modify the register after releasing the protection.
The ISEL bit to which IRQn is not specified is reserved. The ASEL bit to which analog input/output is not specified is reserved.

Table 22.2 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin and 83-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin		
	P03	P05	P07
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z		
01001b	—	—	ADTRG0#

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.3 P1n Pin Function Control Registers (P1nPFS) (n = 4 to 7)

Address(es): P14PFS 0008 C14Ch, P15PFS 0008 C14Dh, P16PFS 0008 C14Eh, P17PFS 0008 C14Fh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	ISEL	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b5	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	ISEL	Interrupt Function Select	0: Not used as IRQn input pin 1: Used as IRQn input pin P14: IRQ4 input switch (85/83/56 pins) P15: IRQ5 input switch (85/83/56 pins) P16: IRQ6 input switch (85/83/56 pins) P17: IRQ7 input switch (85/83/56 pins)	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Used other than as analog pin 1: Used as analog pin P14: CVREFB2 (85/83/56 pins) P15: CMPB2 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

Table 22.3 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin, 83-Pin, and 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin			
	P14	P15	P16	P17
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z			
00001b	MTIOC3A	MTIOC0B	MTIOC3C	MTIOC3A
00010b	MTCLKA	MTCLKB	MTIOC3D	MTIOC3B
00011b	TIOCB5	TIOCB2	TIOCB1	TIOCB0
00100b	TCLKA	TCLKB	TCLKC	TCLKD
00101b	TMRI2	TMCI2	TMO2	TMO1
00111b	—	—	RTCOUT	POE8#
01001b	—	—	ADTRG0#	—
01010b	—	RXD1 SMISO1 SSCL1	TXD1 SMOSI1 SSDA1	SCK1
01011b	CTS1# RTS1# SS1#	—	—	—
01101b	—	—	MOSIA	MISOA
01111b	—	—	SCL	SDA
10000b	CTXD0	CRXD0	—	CMPOB2
10001b	USB0_OVRCURA	—	USB0_VBUS	—
10010b	—	—	USB0_VBUSEN	—
10011b	—	—	USB0_OVRCURB	—
10111b	—	—	—	SSITXD0
11001b	TS13	TS12	—	—

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.4 P2n Pin Function Control Register (P2nPFS) (n = 1, 2, 5 to 7)

Address(es): P21PFS 0008 C151h, P22PFS 0008 C152h, P25PFS 0008 C155h, P26PFS 0008 C156h, P27PFS 0008 C157h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	—	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b6, b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Used other than as analog pin 1: Used as analog pin P26: CMPB3 (85/83/56 pins) P27: CVREFB3 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

Table 22.4 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin and 83-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin				
	P21	P22	P25	P26	P27
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z				
00001b	MTIOC1B	MTIOC3B	MTIOC4C	MTIOC2A	MTIOC2B
00010b	—	MTCLKC	MTCLKB	—	—
00011b	TIOCA3	TIOCC3	TIOCA4	—	—
00101b	TMCI0	TMO0	—	TMO1	TMCI3
01001b	—	—	ADTRG0#	—	—
01010b	—	—	—	TXD1 SMOSI1 SSDA1	SCK1
10001b	USB0_EXICEN	USB0_OVRCURB	—	USB0_VBUSEN	—
10111b	SSIWS0	AUDIO_MCLK	—	SSIRXD0	SSIWS0
11001b	TS8	TS7	TS4	TS3	TS2

—: Do not specify this value.

Table 22.5 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin	
	P26	P27
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z	
00001b	MTIOC2A	MTIOC2B
00101b	TMO1	TMCI3
01010b	TXD1 SMOSI1 SSDA1	SCK1
10001b	USB0_VBUSEN	—
10111b	SSIRXD0	SSIWS0
11001b	TS3	TS2

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.5 P3n Pin Function Control Registers (P3nPFS) (n = 0, 1)

Address(es): P30PFS 0008 C158h, P31PFS 0008 C159h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	ISEL	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b5	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	ISEL	Interrupt Input Function Select	0: Not used as IRQn input pin 1: Used as IRQn input pin P30: IRQ0 input switch (85/83/56 pins) P31: IRQ1 input switch (85/83/56 pins)	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Table 22.6 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin, 83-Pin, and 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin	
	P30	P31
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z	
00001b	MTIOC4B	MTIOC4D
00101b	TMRI3	TMCI2
00111b	POE8#	—
01010b	RXD1 SMISO1 SSCL1	—
01011b	—	CTS1# RTS1# SS1#
10000b	CMPOB3	—
10111b	AUDIO_MCLK	SSISCK0

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.6 P4n Pin Function Control Registers (P4nPFS) (n = 0 to 7)

Address(es): P40PFS 0008 C160h, P41PFS 0008 C161h, P42PFS 0008 C162h, P43PFS 0008 C163h, P44PFS 0008 C164h, P45PFS 0008 C165h, P46PFS 0008 C166h, P47PFS 0008 C167h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b6 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Not used as an analog pin 1: Used as an analog pin P40: AN000 (85/83 pins) P41: AN001 (85/83/56 pins) P42: AN002 (85/83 pins) P43: AN003 (85/83 pins) P44: AN004 (85/83 pins) P45: AN005 (85/83/56 pins) P46: AN006 (85/83/56 pins) P47: AN007 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

22.2.7 PBn Pin Function Control Registers (PBnPFS) (n = 0, 1, 3, 5, 7)

Address(es): PB0PFS 0008 C198h, PB1PFS 0008 C199h, PB3PFS 0008 C19Bh, PB5PFS 0008 C19Dh, PB7PFS 0008 C19Fh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	ISEL	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b5	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	ISEL	Interrupt Input Function Select	0: Not used as IRQn input pin 1: Used as IRQn input pin PB1: IRQ4 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Table 22.7 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin and 83-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin				
	PB0	PB1	PB3	PB5	PB7
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z				
00001b	—	MTIOC0C	MTIOC0A	MTIOC2A	MTIOC3B
00010b	—	MTIOC4C	MTIOC4A	MTIOC1B	—
00011b	TIOCA3	TIOCB3	TIOCD3	TIOCB4	TIOCB5
00100b	—	—	TCLKD	—	—
00101b	—	TMCI0	TMO0	TMRI1	—
00111b	—	—	POE3#	POE1#	—
01101b	RSPCKA	—	—	—	—
10001b	—	—	—	USB0_VBUS	—
11010b	SDHI_CMD	SDHI_CLK	SDHI_WP	SDHI_CD	SDHI_D2

—: Do not specify this value.

Table 22.8 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin		
	PB0	PB1	PB7
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z		
00001b	—	MTIOC0C	MTIOC3B
00010b	—	MTIOC4C	—
00011b	TIOCA3	TIOCB3	TIOCB5
00101b	—	TMCI0	—
01101b	RSPCKA	—	—

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.8 PCn Pin Function Control Registers (PCnPFS) (n = 0, 2 to 7)

Address(es): PC0PFS 0008 C1A0h, PC2PFS 0008 C1A2h, PC3PFS 0008 C1A3h, PC4PFS 0008 C1A4h, PC5PFS 0008 C1A5h, PC6PFS 0008 C1A6h, PC7PFS 0008 C1A7h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Table 22.9 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin, 83-Pin, and 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin						
	PC0	PC2	PC3	PC4	PC5	PC6	PC7
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z						
00001b	MTIOC3C	MTIOC4B	MTIOC4D	MTIOC3D	MTIOC3B	MTIOC3C	MTIOC3A
00010b	—	—	—	MTCLKC	MTCLKD	MTCLKA	MTCLKB
00011b	TCLKC	TCLKA	TCLKB	—	—	—	—
00101b	—	—	—	TMCI1	TMRI2	TMCI2	TMO2
00111b	—	—	—	POE0#	—	—	CACREF
10001b	—	—	—	—	USB0_ID	USB0_EXICEN	—
01010b	—	RXD5 SMISO5 SSCL5	TXD5 SMOSI5 SSDA5	SCK5	SCK8	RXD8 SMISO8 SSCL8	TXD8 SMOSI8 SSDA8
01011b	CTS5# RTS5# SS5#	—	—	CTS8# RTS8# SS8#	—	—	—
01101b	SSLA1	SSLA3	—	SSLA0	RSPCKA	MOSIA	MISOA
11001b	TS35	TS30	TS27	TSCAP	TS23	TS22	—
11010b	—	SDHI_D3*1	SDHI_D0*1	SDHI_D1*1	—	—	—

—: Do not specify this value.
Note 1. This setting is not supported by 56-pin products.

22.2.9 PDn Pin Function Control Registers (PDnPFS) (n = 3)

Address(es): PD3PFS 0008 C1ABh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	ISEL	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b6, b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Used other than as analog pin 1: Used as analog pin PD3: AN027 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

Table 22.10 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin, 83-Pin, and 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin
	PD3
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z
00111b	POE8#

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.10 PEn Pin Function Control Registers (PEnPFS) (n = 0 to 4)

Address(es): PE0PFS 0008 C1B0h, PE1PFS 0008 C1B1h, PE2PFS 0008 C1B2h, PE3PFS 0008 C1B3h, PE4PFS 0008 C1B4h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ASEL	ISEL	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b5	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	ISEL	Interrupt Input Function Select	0: Not used as IRQn input pin 1: Used as IRQn input pin PE2: IRQ7 input switch (85/83/56 pins)	R/W
b7	ASEL	Analog Function Select	0: Not used as an analog pin 1: Used as an analog pin PE0:AN016 (85/83 pins) PE1:AN017 (85/83 pins) PE2:AN018 (85/83/56 pins) PE3:AN019 (85/83/56 pins) PE4:AN020 (85/83/56 pins)	R/W

Table 22.11 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin and 83-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin				
	PE0	PE1	PE2	PE3	PE4
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z				
00001b	—	MTIOC4C	MTIOC4A	MTIOC4B	MTIOC4D
00010b	—	—	—	—	MTIOC1A
00111b	—	—	—	POE8#	—
01001b	—	—	—	CLKOUT	CLKOUT
01100b	SCK12	TXD12 TXDX12 SIOX12 SMOSI12 SSDA12	RXD12 RXDX12 SMISO12 SSCL12	CTS12# RTS12# SS12#	—
10111b	—	—	—	AUDIO_MCLK	—

—: Do not specify this value.

Table 22.12 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 56-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin		
	PE2	PE3	PE4
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z		
00001b	MTIOC4A	MTIOC4B	MTIOC4D
00010b	—	—	MTIOC1A
00111b	—	POE8#	—
01001b	—	CLKOUT	CLKOUT
10111b	—	AUDIO_MCLK	—

—: Do not specify this value.

22.2.11 PJn Pin Function Control Registers (PJnPFS) (n = 3)

Address(es): PJ3PFS 0008 C1D3h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	PSEL[4:0]				
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b4 to b0	PSEL[4:0]	Pin Function Select	These bits select the peripheral function. For individual pin functions, see the tables below.	R/W
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Table 22.13 Register Settings for Input/Output Pin Function in 85-Pin and 83-Pin

PSEL[4:0] Settings	Pin
	PJ3
00000b (initial value)	Hi-Z
00001b	MTIOC3C

22.3 Usage Notes

22.3.1 Procedure for Specifying Input/Output Pin Function

Use the following procedure to specify the input/output pin functions.

(1) Clear the port mode register (PMR) to 0 to select the general I/O port function.
(2) Specify the assignments of input/output signals for peripheral functions to the desired pins.
(3) Enable writing to the Pmn pin function control register (PmnPFS) through the write-protect register (PWPR) setting. (m = 0 to 4, B to E, J; n = 0 to 7)
(4) Specify the input/output function for the pin through the PSEL[4:0] bit settings in the PmnPFS register.
(5) Clear the PFSWE bit in the PWPR register to 0 to disable writing to the PmnPFS register.
(6) Set the PMR to 1 as necessary to switch to the selected input/output function for the pin.

22.3.2 Notes on MPC Register Setting

(1) Settings of the Pmn pin function control register (PmnPFS) should be made only while the PMR register for the target pin is cleared to 0. If a Pmn pin function control register is set while the PMR register is 1, unexpected edges may be input through the input pin or unexpected pulses are output through the output pin.
(2) Only the allowed values (functions) should be specified in the Pmn pin function control registers. If a value that is not allowed for the register is specified, correct operation is not guaranteed.
(3) Do not assign a single function to multiple pins through the MPC settings.
(4) Analog input functions for the A/D converter are multiplexed with pins of ports 4 and E. If a pin is to be used as an analog input, avoid loss of resolution by setting the given bits of the port mode register (PMR) and of the port direction register (PDR) to 0, i.e. configuring the pin as a general-purpose input, and setting the PmnPFS.ASEL bit to 1.
(5) Values of the TCEN time capture event input pin enable bits of time capture control registers y (RTCCRy, y = 0, 1) are not defined after a reset. To prohibit unwanted input, set these bits to 0.
(6) Points to note regarding the port mode register (PMR), port direction register (PDR), and Pmn pin function control register (PmnPFS) settings for pins that have multiplexed pin functions are listed in Table 22.14.

Table 22.14 Register Settings

Item	PMR.Bn	PDR.Bn	PmnPFS			Point to Note
			ASEL	ISEL	PSEL[4:0]	
After a reset	0	0	0	0	00000b	Pins function as general input port pins after release from the reset state.
General input ports	0	0	0	0/1	x	Set the ISEL bit to 1 if these are multiplexed with interrupt inputs.
General output ports	0	1	0	0	x	
Peripheral functions	1	x	0	0/1	Peripheral functions (see Table 22.2 to Table 22.13)	Set the ISEL bit to 1 if these are multiplexed with interrupt inputs.
Interrupt inputs	0	0	0	1	x	
NMI	x	x	x	x*1	x	Register settings are not required.
Analog inputs and outputs	0	0	1	x*1	x	Set these as general input port pins so that the output buffers are turned off.
RTC time-capture event-input pins	0	0	x	0/1	x	Set these as general input port pins so that the output buffers are turned off.
EXTAL/XTAL	0	0	x	x*1	x	Set these as general input port pins so that the output buffers are turned off.
XCIN/XCOUT	0	0	x	x*1	x	Set these as general input port pins so that the output buffers are turned off.

x: Setting not required.
0/1: Setting the PmnPFS.ISEL bit to 0 makes the pin incapable of functioning as an IRQ pin.
Setting the PmnPFS.ISEL bit to 1 makes the pin capable of functioning as an IRQ pin (if the IRQ is selected from the multiplexed functions).
Note 1. The pin does not function as the IRQn input pin even if the PmnPFS.ISEL bit is set to 1.

Note: The pin state is readable when the PmnPFS.ASEL bit is 0.
- If the value of the PmnPFS.PSEL[4:0] bits is to be changed, do so while the PMR.Bn bit is 0.
- If an RIIC function is assigned to a port pin, clear the PCR.Bn (to 0); pulling up is automatically turned off for outputs from peripheral modules other than the RIIC.
- If an input pin for time-capture events is not in use, clear the time capture event input pin enable bit (TCEN) in time capture control register y (RTCCRy) to 0 (disabled).

22.3.3 Note on Using Analog Functions

When an analog function is in use, configure the pin as a general-purpose input by setting the given bits of the port mode register (PMR) and of the port direction register (PDR) to 0, and then set the ASEL bit in the Pmn pin function control register (PmnPFS) to 1.

22.3.4 Notes on Using the CTSU Function of the Capacitive Touch Sensing Unit

When using the CTSU function (TSCAP, TSm: m = 2 to 4, 7, 8, 12, 13, 22, 23, 27, 30, 35) of the capacitive touch sensing unit, set the given bits of the port mode register (PMR), the port direction register (PDR), and the pull-up control register to 0. Then, use the PmnPFS.PSEL[4:0] bits to select the CTSU function and set the PMR register to 1. When a pin function of the capacitive touch sensing unit, do not use the pin as the IRQ input pin regardless of the ISEL setting of the corresponding bit.

23. Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit 2 (MTU2a)

In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKA.

23.1 Overview

This MCU has an on-chip multi-function timer pulse unit 2 (MTU). Each unit comprises a 16-bit timer with five channels (MTU0 to MTU4).
Table 23.1 lists the specifications of the MTU, and Table 23.2 lists the functions of the MTU. Figure 23.1 shows a block diagram of the MTU.

Table 23.1 MTU Specifications

Item	Description
Pulse input/output	15 lines max.
Count clocks	Eight clocks or seven clocks for each channel
Available operations	[MTU0 to MTU4] • Waveform output at compare match • Input capture function (noise filter set function) • Counter clear operation • Simultaneous writing to multiple timer counters (TCNT) • Simultaneous clearing by compare match or input capture • Simultaneous register input/output by synchronous counter operation • A maximum of 11-phase PWM output is available in combination with synchronous operation
	[MTU0, MTU3, MTU4] • Buffer operation specifiable • AC synchronous motor (brushless DC motor) drive mode using complementary PWM output and reset-synchronized PWM output is settable and the selection of two types of waveform outputs (chopping and level) is possible.
	[MTU1, MTU2] • Phase counting mode specifiable independently • Cascade connection operation
	[MTU3, MTU4] • A total of 6-phase waveform output, which includes three phases each for positive and negative complementary PWM or reset-synchronized PWM output, by interlocking operation
Complementary PWM mode	• Interrupts at the crest and trough of the counter value • A/D converter start triggers can be skipped
Interrupt sources	25 sources
Buffer operation	Automatic transfer of register data
Trigger generation	A/D converter start trigger can be generated
Low power consumption function	Module stop state can be set.

Table 23.2 MTU Functions (1/2)

Item		MTU0	MTU1	MTU2	MTU3	MTU4
Count clocks		PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 MTCLKA MTCLKB MTCLKC MTCLKD	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 MTCLKA MTCLKB	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 MTCLKA MTCLKB MTCLKC	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 PCLK/1024 MTCLKA MTCLKB	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 PCLK/1024 MTCLKA MTCLKB
External clocks for phase counting mode		—	MTCLKA MTCLKB	MTCLKC MTCLKD	—	—
General registers (TGR)		TGRA TGRB TGRE	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB
General registers/ buffer registers		TGRC TGRD TGRF	—	—	TGRC TGRD	TGRC TGRD
I/O pins		MTIOC0A MTIOC0B MTIOC0C	MTIOC1A MTIOC1B	MTIOC2A MTIOC2B	MTIOC3A MTIOC3B MTIOC3C MTIOC3D	MTIOC4A MTIOC4B MTIOC4C MTIOC4D
Counter clear function		TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture
Compare match output	Low output	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	High output	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Toggle output	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Input capture function		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Synchronous operation		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PWM mode 1		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PWM mode 2		✓	✓	✓	—	—
Complementary PWM mode		—	—	—	✓	✓
Reset-synchronized PWM		—	—	—	✓	✓
AC synchronous motor drive mode		✓	—	—	✓	✓
Phase counting mode		—	✓	✓	—	—
Buffer operation		✓	—	—	✓	✓
Dead time compensation counter function		—	—	—	—	—
DMAC activation		TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture
DTC activation		TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture	TGR compare match or input capture and TCNT overflow or underflow
A/D converter start trigger		TGRA compare match or input capture TGRB compare match or input capture TGRE compare match TGRF compare match	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture TCNT underflow (trough) in complementary PWM mode

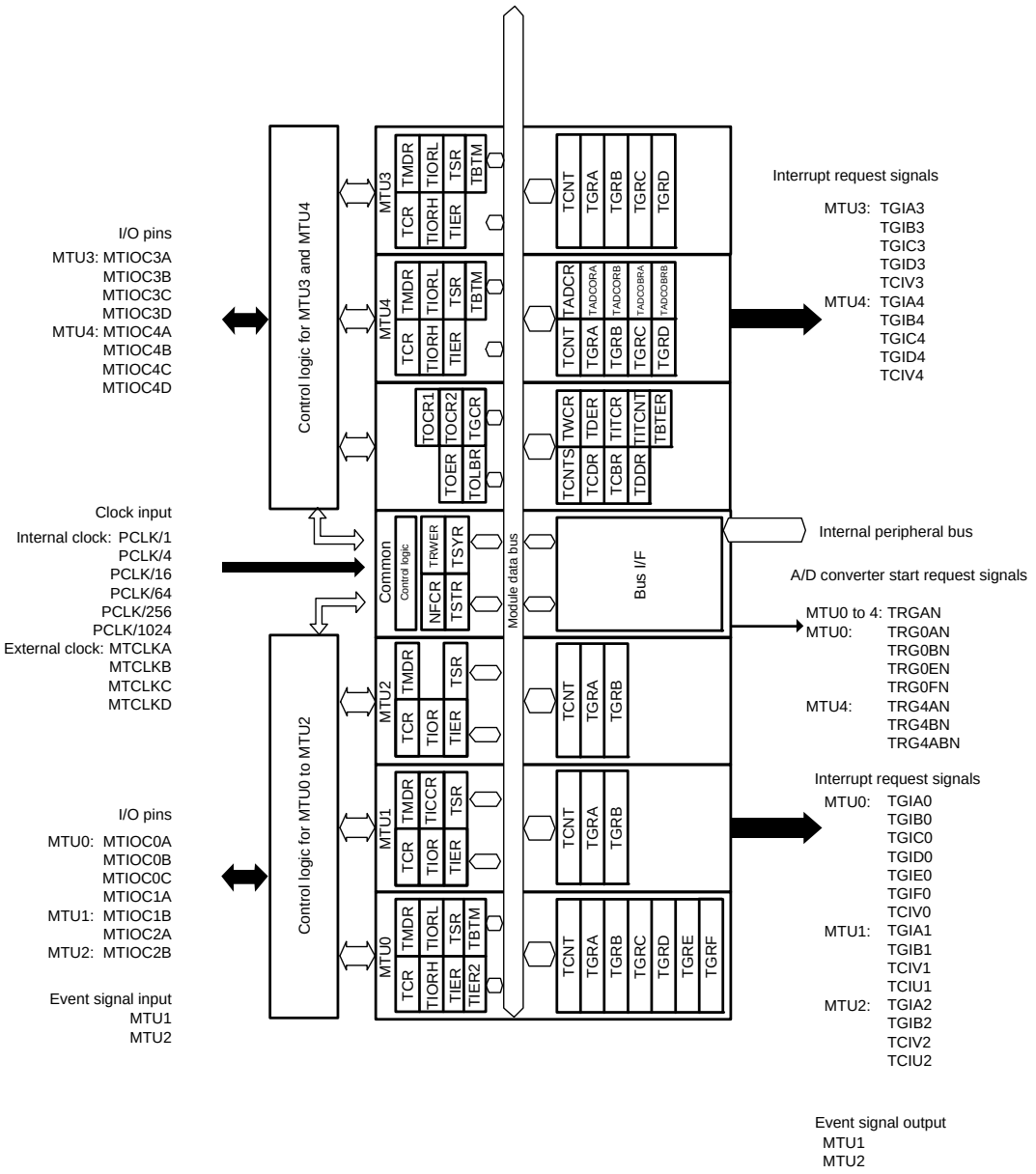
Table 23.2 MTU Functions (2/2)

Item	MTU0	MTU1	MTU2	MTU3	MTU4
Interrupt sources	7 sources • Compare match or input capture 0A • Compare match or input capture 0B • Compare match or input capture 0C • Compare match or input capture 0D • Compare match 0E • Compare match 0F • Overflow	4 sources • Compare match or input capture 1A • Compare match or input capture 1B • Overflow • Underflow	4 sources • Compare match or input capture 2A • Compare match or input capture 2B • Overflow • Underflow	5 sources • Compare match or input capture 3A • Compare match or input capture 3B • Compare match or input capture 3C • Compare match or input capture 3D • Overflow	5 sources • Compare match or input capture 4A • Compare match or input capture 4B • Compare match or input capture 4C • Compare match or input capture 4D • Overflow or underflow
Event link function (output)	—	4 sources • Compare match 1A • Compare match 1B • Overflow • Underflow	4 sources • Compare match 2A • Compare match 2B • Overflow • Underflow	6 sources • Compare match 3A • Compare match 3B • Compare match 3C • Compare match 3D • Overflow • Underflow	6 sources • Compare match 4A • Compare match 4B • Compare match 4C • Compare match 4D • Overflow • Underflow
Event link function (input)	—	(1) Count start operation (2) Input capture operation (TRGA capture) (3) Count restart operation	(1) Count start operation (2) Input capture operation (TRGA capture) (3) Count restart operation	(1) Count start operation (2) Input capture operation (TRGA capture) (3) Count restart operation	(1) Count start operation (2) Input capture operation (TRGA capture) (3) Count restart operation
A/D converter start request delaying function	—	—	—	—	• A/D converter start request at a match between TADCORA and TCNT or A/D converter start request at a match between TADCORB and TCNT
Interrupt skipping function	—	—	—	• Skips TGRA compare match interrupts	• Skips TCIV interrupts
Module stop function	MSTPCRA.MSTPA9*1				

✓: Possible

—: Not possible

Note 1. For details on the module stop function, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.



TSTR:	Timer start register
TSYR:	Timer synchronous register
TCR:	Timer control register
NFCR:	Noise filter control register
TMDR:	Timer mode register
TIOR:	Timer I/O control register
TIORH:	Timer I/O control register H
TIORL:	Timer I/O control register L
TIER:	Timer interrupt enable register
TIER2:	Timer interrupt enable register 2
TGCR:	Timer gate control register
TOER:	Timer output master enable register
TOCR1:	Timer output control register 1
TOCR2:	Timer output control register 2
TSR:	Timer status register
TBTM:	Timer buffer operation transfer mode register
TCNT:	Timer counter
TCNTS:	Timer subcounter
TRWER:	Timer read/write enable register
TOLBR:	Timer output level buffer register
TCDR:	Timer cycle data register
TCBR:	Timer cycle buffer register
TDDR:	Timer dead time data register
TGRA:	Timer general register A
TGRB:	Timer general register B
TGRC:	Timer general register C
TGRD:	Timer general register D
TGRE:	Timer general register E
TGRF:	Timer general register F
TICCR:	Timer input capture control register
TWCR:	Timer waveform control register
TADCR:	Timer A/D converter start request control register
TADCORA:	Timer A/D converter start request cycle set register A
TADCORB:	Timer A/D converter start request cycle set register B
TADCOBRA:	Timer A/D converter start request cycle set buffer register A
TADCOBRB:	Timer A/D converter start request cycle set buffer register B
TITCR:	Timer interrupt skipping set registers
TITCNT:	Timer interrupt skipping counters register
TBTER:	Timer buffer transfer set register
TDER:	Timer dead time enable register

Figure 23.1 MTU Block Diagram

Table 23.3 lists the I/O pins to be used by the MTU.

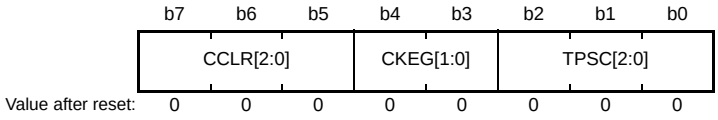
Table 23.3 MTU I/O Pins

Module Symbol	Pin Name	I/O	Function
MTU	MTCLKA	Input	External clock A input pin (MTU1 phase counting mode A phase input)
	MTCLKB	Input	External clock B input pin (MTU1 phase counting mode B phase input)
	MTCLKC	Input	External clock C input pin (MTU2 phase counting mode A phase input)
	MTCLKD	Input	External clock D input pin (MTU2 phase counting mode B phase input)
MTU0	MTIOC0A	I/O	MTU0.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC0B	I/O	MTU0.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC0C	I/O	MTU0.TGRC input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
MTU1	MTIOC1A	I/O	MTU1.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC1B	I/O	MTU1.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
MTU2	MTIOC2A	I/O	MTU2.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC2B	I/O	MTU2.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
MTU3	MTIOC3A	I/O	MTU3.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC3B	I/O	MTU3.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC3C	I/O	MTU3.TGRC input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC3D	I/O	MTU3.TGRD input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
MTU4	MTIOC4A	I/O	MTU4.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC4B	I/O	MTU4.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC4C	I/O	MTU4.TGRC input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	MTIOC4D	I/O	MTU4.TGRD input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin

23.2 Register Descriptions

23.2.1 Timer Control Register (TCR)

Address(es): MTU0.TCR 000D 0B00h, MTU1.TCR 000D 0B80h, MTU2.TCR 000D 0C00h, MTU3.TCR 000D 0A00h, MTU4.TCR 000D 0A01h



Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	TPSC[2:0]	Time Prescaler Select	Refer to Table 23.6 to Table 23.9.	R/W
b4, b3	CKEG[1:0]	Clock Edge Select	b4 b3 0 0: Count at rising edge 0 1: Count at falling edge 1 x: Count at both edges	R/W
b7 to b5	CCLR[2:0]	Counter Clear	Refer to Table 23.4 and Table 23.5.	R/W

x: Don’t care

The MTU has a total of five TCR registers, one each for MTU0 to MTU4.
The TCR register controls the TCNT operation for each channel. The TCR register values should be specified only while the TCNT operation is stopped.

TPSC[2:0] Bits (Time Prescaler Select)

These bits select the TCNT count clock source. The count clock source can be selected independently for each channel. Refer to Table 23.6 to Table 23.9 for details.

CKEG[1:0] Bits (Clock Edge Select)

These bits select the clock edge. When the internal clock is counted at both edges, the count clock period is halved (e.g. PCLK/4 at both edges = PCLK/2 at rising edge). If phase counting mode is used on MTU1 and MTU2, the setting of these bits is ignored and the phase counting mode setting has priority. Internal clock edge selection is valid when the count clock source is PCLK/4 or slower. When PCLK/1 or the overflow/underflow in another channel is selected for the count clock source, a value can be written to these bits but counter operation compiles with the initial value.

CCLR[2:0] Bits (Counter Clear)

These bits select the TCNT counter clearing source. Refer to Table 23.4 and Table 23.5 for details.

Table 23.4 CCLR[2:0] (MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4)

Channel	Bit 7 CCLR[2]	Bit 6 CCLR[1]	Bit 5 CCLR[0]	Description
MTU0, MTU3, MTU4	0	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	0	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRA compare match/input capture
	0	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRB compare match/input capture
	0	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing in another channel performing synchronous clearing/synchronous operation*1
	1	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	1	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRC compare match/input capture*2
	1	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRD compare match/input capture*2
	1	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing in another channel performing synchronous clearing/synchronous operation*1

Note 1. Synchronous operation is selected by setting the TSYR.SYNCn bit (n = 0, 3, 4) to 1.
Note 2. When TGRC or TGRD is used as a buffer register, TCNT is not cleared because the buffer register setting has priority and compare match/input capture does not occur.

Table 23.5 CCLR[2:0] (MTU1 and MTU2)

Channel	Bit 7 Reserved*2	Bit 6 CCLR[1]	Bit 5 CCLR[0]	Description
MTU1, MTU2	0	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	0	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRA compare match/input capture
	0	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRB compare match/input capture
	0	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing in another channel performing synchronous clearing/synchronous operation*1

Note 1. Synchronous operation is selected by setting the TSYR.SYNCn bit (n = 1, 2) to 1.
Note 2. Bit 7 is reserved in MTU1 and MTU2. This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

Table 23.6 TPSC[2:0] (MTU0)

Channel	Bit 2 TPSC[2]	Bit 1 TPSC[1]	Bit 0 TPSC[0]	Description
MTU0	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on MTCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKC pin input
	1	1	1	External clock: counts on MTCLKD pin input

Table 23.7 TPSC[2:0] (MTU1)

Channel	Bit 2 TPSC[2]	Bit 1 TPSC[1]	Bit 0 TPSC[0]	Description
MTU1	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on MTCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/256
	1	1	1	Counts on MTU2.TCNT overflow/underflow

Note: This setting is ignored when MTU1 is in phase counting mode.

Table 23.8 TPSC[2:0] (MTU2)

Channel	Bit 2 TPSC[2]	Bit 1 TPSC[1]	Bit 0 TPSC[0]	Description
MTU2	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on MTCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKC pin input
	1	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1024

Note: This setting is ignored when MTU2 is in phase counting mode.

Table 23.9 TPSC[2:0] (MTU3 and MTU4)

Channel	Bit 2 TPSC[2]	Bit 1 TPSC[1]	Bit 0 TPSC[0]	Description
MTU3, MTU4	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/256
	1	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1024
	1	1	0	External clock: counts on MTCLKA pin input
	1	1	1	External clock: counts on MTCLKB pin input

23.2.2 Timer Mode Register (TMDR)

Address(es): MTU0.TMDR 000D 0B01h, MTU1.TMDR 000D 0B81h, MTU2.TMDR 000D 0C01h, MTU3.TMDR 000D 0A02h, MTU4.TMDR 000D 0A03h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	BFE	BFB	BFA	MD[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MD[3:0]	Mode Select	These bits specify the timer operating mode. Refer to Table 23.10 for details.	R/W
b4	BFA	Buffer Operation A	0: TGRA and TGRC operate normally 1: TGRA and TGRC used together for buffer operation	R/W
b5	BFB	Buffer Operation B	0: TGRB and TGRD operate normally 1: TGRB and TGRD used together for buffer operation	R/W
b6	BFE	Buffer Operation E	0: MTU0.TGRE and MTU0.TGRF operate normally 1: MTU0.TGRE and MTU0.TGRF used together for buffer operation	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The TMDR register specifies the operating mode of each channel. The TMDR register values should be specified only while the TCNT operation is stopped.

Table 23.10 Operating Mode Setting by MD[3:0] Bits

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0						
MD[3]	MD[2]	MD[1]	MD[0]	Description	MTU0	MTU1	MTU2	MTU3	MTU4
0	0	0	0	Normal mode	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
0	0	0	1	Setting prohibited					
0	0	1	0	PWM mode 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
0	0	1	1	PWM mode 2	✓	✓	✓		
0	1	0	0	Phase counting mode 1		✓	✓		
0	1	0	1	Phase counting mode 2		✓	✓		
0	1	1	0	Phase counting mode 3		✓	✓		
0	1	1	1	Phase counting mode 4		✓	✓		
1	0	0	0	Reset-synchronized PWM mode*1				✓	
1	0	0	1	Setting prohibited					
1	0	1	x	Setting prohibited					
1	1	0	0	Setting prohibited					
1	1	0	1	Complementary PWM mode 1 (transfer at crest)*1				✓	
1	1	1	0	Complementary PWM mode 2 (transfer at trough)*1				✓	
1	1	1	1	Complementary PWM mode 3 (transfer at crest and trough)*1				✓	

x: Don't care

Note: Only set the corresponding operating mode listed above for each channel.

Note 1. Reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode can only be set for MTU3.
When MTU3 is set to reset-synchronized PWM mode or complementary PWM mode, the MTU4 settings become ineffective and conform to the MTU3 setting, respectively. MTU4 should be set to normal mode.

BFA Bit (Buffer Operation A)

This bit specifies normal operation for the TGRA register or buffered operation of the combination of registers TGRA and TGRC. When the TGRC register is used as a buffer register, the TGRC input capture/output compare does not take place in modes other than complementary PWM mode, but compare match with the TGRC register occurs in complementary PWM mode. If a compare match occurs on MTU4 in the Tb interval in complementary PWM mode, the MTU4.TIER.TGIEC bit should be set to 0.

When MTU3 or MTU4 is set to reset-synchronized PWM mode or complementary PWM mode, the buffer operation conforms to the MTU3 setting. Set the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit to 0.

In MTU1 and MTU2, which have no TGRC register, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

Refer to Figure 23.40 for an illustration of the Tb interval in complementary PWM mode.

BFB Bit (Buffer Operation B)

This bit specifies normal operation for the TGRB register or buffered operation of the combination of registers TGRB and TGRD. When the TGRD register is used as a buffer register, the TGRD input capture/output compare does not take place in modes other than complementary PWM mode, but compare match with the TGRD register occurs in complementary PWM mode. If a compare match occurs in the Tb interval in complementary PWM mode, the MTU3.TIER.TGIED or MTU4.TIER.TGIED bit should be set to 0.

When MTU3 or MTU4 is set to reset-synchronized PWM mode or complementary PWM mode, the buffer operation conforms to the MTU3 setting. Set the MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit to 0.

In MTU1 and MTU2, which have no TGRD register, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

Refer to Figure 23.40 for an illustration of the Tb interval in complementary PWM mode.

BFE Bit (Buffer Operation E)

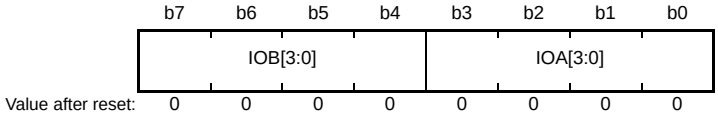
This bit specifies normal operation or buffered operation for registers MTU0.TGRE and MTU0.TGRF. Compare match with the TGRF register occurs even when the TGRF register is used as a buffer register.

In MTU1 to MTU4, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

23.2.3 Timer I/O Control Register (TIOR)

- MTU0.TIORH, MTU1.TIOR, MTU2.TIOR, MTU3.TIORH, MTU4.TIORH

Address(es): MTU0.TIORH 000D 0B02h, MTU1.TIOR 000D 0B82h, MTU2.TIOR 000D 0C02h, MTU3.TIORH 000D 0A04h, MTU4.TIORH 000D 0A06h

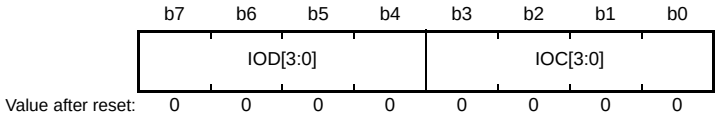


Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	IOA[3:0]	I/O Control A	Refer to the following tables.*1 MTU0.TIORH: Table 23.18 MTU1.TIOR: Table 23.20 MTU2.TIOR: Table 23.21 MTU3.TIORH: Table 23.22 MTU4.TIORH: Table 23.24	R/W
b7 to b4	IOB[3:0]	I/O Control B	Refer to the following tables.*1 MTU0.TIORH: Table 23.11 MTU1.TIOR: Table 23.12 MTU2.TIOR: Table 23.13 MTU3.TIORH: Table 23.14 MTU4.TIORH: Table 23.16	R/W

Note 1. If the IOm[3:0] (m = A, B) bits are changed to an “output prohibited” setting (0000b or 0100b) while output of the low or high level or toggling of the output in response to compare matches is in progress, the output becomes high-impedance.

- MTU0.TIORL, MTU3.TIORL, MTU4.TIORL

Address(es): MTU0.TIORL 000D 0B03h, MTU3.TIORL 000D 0A05h, MTU4.TIORL 000D 0A07h



Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	IOC[3:0]	I/O Control C	Refer to the following tables.*1 MTU0.TIORL: Table 23.19 MTU3.TIORL: Table 23.23 MTU4.TIORL: Table 23.25	R/W
b7 to b4	IOD[3:0]	I/O Control D*2	Refer to the following tables.*1 MTU3.TIORL: Table 23.15 MTU4.TIORL: Table 23.17	R/W

Note 1. If the IOm[3:0] (m = C, D) bits are changed to an “output prohibited” setting (0000b or 0100b) while output of the low or high level or toggling of the output in response to compare matches is in progress, the output becomes high-impedance.
Note 2. In MTU0, which have no MTIOC0D pin, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

The MTU has a total of seven TIOR registers, one for MTU0, MTU1, and MTU2, two each for MTU3, and MTU4.
The TIOR register should be set when the TMDR register is set to select normal mode, PWM mode, or phase counting mode.
The initial output specified by the TIOR register is valid when the counter is stopped (the TSTR.CSTn bit is set to 0).
Note also that, in PWM mode 2, the output at the point at which the counter is set to 0 is specified.
When the TGRC or TGRD register is designated for buffer operation, this setting is invalid and the register operates as a buffer register.

Table 23.11 TIORH (MTU0)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOB[3]	**IOB[2]**	**IOB[1]**	**IOB[0]**	**MTU0.TGRB Function**	**MTIOC0B Pin Function**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	0	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	0	1	x		Input capture at both edges.
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is count clock in MTU1. Input capture at MTU1.TCNT up-count/down-count.*1

x: Don't care

Note 1. When PCLK/1 is selected as the count clock for MTU1, MTU0 input capture is not generated. Do not select PCLK/1 as the count clock for MTU1.

Table 23.12 TIOR (MTU1)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOB[3]	**IOB[2]**	**IOB[1]**	**IOB[0]**	**MTU1.TGRB Function**	**MTIOC1B Pin Function**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	0	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	0	1	x		Input capture at both edges.
1	1	x	x		Input capture at generation of MTU0.TGRC compare match/input capture.

x: Don't care

Table 23.13 TIOR (MTU2)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOB[3]	IOB[2]	IOB[1]	IOB[0]	MTU2.TGRB Function	MTIOC2B Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.14 TIORH (MTU3)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOB[3]	IOB[2]	IOB[1]	IOB[0]	MTU3.TGRB Function	MTIOC3B Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.15 TIORL (MTU3)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOD[3]	IOD[2]	IOD[1]	IOD[0]	MTU3.TGRD Function	MTIOC3D Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register*1	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Note 1. When the MTU3.TMDR.BFB bit is set to 1 and the MTU3.TGRD register is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Table 23.16 TIORH (MTU4)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOB[3]	IOB[2]	IOB[1]	IOB[0]	MTU4.TGRB Function	MTIOC4B Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.17 TIORL (MTU4)

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Description	
IOD[3]	IOD[2]	IOD[1]	IOD[0]	MTU4.TGRD Function	MTIOC4D Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register*1	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Note 1. When the MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit is set to 1 and the MTU4.TGRD register is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Table 23.18 TIORH (MTU0)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOA[3]	IOA[2]	IOA[1]	IOA[0]	MTU0.TGRA Function	MTIOC0A Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	0	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	0	1	x		Input capture at both edges.
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is count clock in MTU1. Input capture at MTU1.TCNT up-count/down-count.*1

x: Don't care

Note 1. When PCLK/1 is selected as the count clock for MTU1, MTU0 input capture is not generated. Do not select PCLK/1 as the count clock for MTU1.

Table 23.19 TIORL (MTU0)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOC[3]	IOC[2]	IOC[1]	IOC[0]	MTU0.TGRC Function	MTIOC0C Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	0	0	0	Input capture register*1	Input capture at rising edge.
1	0	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	0	1	x		Input capture at both edges.
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is count clock in MTU1. Input capture at MTU1.TCNT up-count/down-count.*2

x: Don't care

Note 1. When the MTU0.TMDR.BFA bit is set to 1 and the MTU0.TGRC register is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Note 2. When PCLK/1 is selected as the count clock for MTU1, MTU0 input capture is not generated. Do not select PCLK/1 as the count clock for MTU1.

Table 23.20 TIOR (MTU1)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOA[3]	IOA[2]	IOA[1]	IOA[0]	MTU1.TGRA Function	MTIOC1A Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	0	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	0	1	x		Input capture at both edges.
1	1	x	x		Input capture at generation of MTU0.TGRA compare match/input capture.

x: Don't care

Table 23.21 TIOR (MTU2)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOA[3]	IOA[2]	IOA[1]	IOA[0]	MTU2.TGRA Function	MTIOC2A Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.22 TIORH (MTU3)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOA[3]	IOA[2]	IOA[1]	IOA[0]	MTU3.TGRA Function	MTIOC3A Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.23 TIORL (MTU3)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOC[3]	IOC[2]	IOC[1]	IOC[0]	MTU3.TGRC Function	MTIOC3C Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register*1	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Note 1. When the MTU3.TMDR.BFA bit is set to 1 and the MTU3.TGRC register is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Table 23.24 TIORH (MTU4)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOA[3]	IOA[2]	IOA[1]	IOA[0]	MTU4.TGRA Function	MTIOC4A Pin Function
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Table 23.25 TIORL (MTU4)

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description	
IOC[3]	**IOC[2]**	**IOC[1]**	**IOC[0]**	**MTU4.TGRC Function**	**MTIOC4C Pin Function**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output prohibited
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low. Low output at compare match.
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low. High output at compare match.
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low. Toggle output at compare match.
0	1	0	0		Output prohibited
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high. Low output at compare match.
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high. High output at compare match.
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high. Toggle output at compare match.
1	x	0	0	Input capture register*1	Input capture at rising edge.
1	x	0	1		Input capture at falling edge.
1	x	1	x		Input capture at both edges.

x: Don't care

Note 1. When the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit is set to 1 and the MTU4.TGRC register is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

23.2.4 Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIER)

- MTU0.TIER, MTU3.TIER

Address(es): MTU0.TIER 000D 0B04h, MTU3.TIER 000D 0A08h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TTGE	—	—	TCIEV	TGIED	TGIEC	TGIEB	TGIEA
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

- MTU1.TIER, MTU2.TIER

Address(es): MTU1.TIER 000D 0B84h, MTU2.TIER 000D 0C04h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TTGE	—	TCIEU	TCIEV	—	—	TGIEB	TGIEA
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

- MTU4.TIER

Address(es): MTU4.TIER 000D 0A09h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TTGE	TTGE2	—	TCIEV	TGIED	TGIEC	TGIEB	TGIEA
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TGIEA	TGR Interrupt Enable A	0: Interrupt requests (TGIA) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGIA) enabled	R/W
b1	TGIEB	TGR Interrupt Enable B	0: Interrupt requests (TGIB) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGIB) enabled	R/W
b2	TGIEC	TGR Interrupt Enable C	0: Interrupt requests (TGIC) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGIC) enabled	R/W
b3	TGIED	TGR Interrupt Enable D	0: Interrupt requests (TGID) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGID) enabled	R/W
b4	TCIEV	Overflow Interrupt Enable	0: Interrupt requests (TCIV) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TCIV) enabled	R/W
b5	TCIEU	Underflow Interrupt Enable	0: Interrupt requests (TCIU) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TCIU) enabled	R/W
b6	TTGE2	A/D Converter Start Request Enable 2	0: A/D converter start request generation by MTU4.TCNT underflow (trough) disabled 1: A/D converter start request generation by MTU4.TCNT underflow (trough) enabled	R/W
b7	TTGE	A/D Converter Start Request Enable	0: A/D converter start request generation disabled 1: A/D converter start request generation enabled	R/W

The MTU has a total of six TIER registers, two each for MTU0 and one each for MTU1 to MTU4.
The TIER register enables or disables interrupt requests in each channel.

TGIEA and TGIEB Bits (TGR Interrupt Enable A and B)

Each bit enables or disables interrupt requests (TGIm) (m = A, B).

TGIEC and TGIED Bits (TGR Interrupt Enable C and D)

Each bit enables or disables interrupt requests (TGIm) in MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4 (m = C, D).
In MTU1 and MTU2, these bits are reserved. They are read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TCIEV Bit (Overflow Interrupt Enable)

This bit enables or disables interrupt requests (TCIV).

TCIEU Bit (Underflow Interrupt Enable)

This bit enables or disables interrupt requests (TCIU) in MTU1 and MTU2.
In MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TTGE2 Bit (A/D Converter Start Request Enable 2)

This bit enables or disables generation of A/D converter start requests by MTU4.TCNT underflow (trough) in complementary PWM mode.
In MTU0 to MTU3, this bit is reserved. It is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TTGE Bit (A/D Converter Start Request Enable)

This bit enables or disables generation of A/D converter start requests by the TGRA input capture/compare match.

- MTU0.TIER2

Address(es): MTU0.TIER2 000D 0B24h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	TGIEF	TGIEE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TGIEE	TGR Interrupt Enable E	0: Interrupt requests (TGIE) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGIE) enabled	R/W
b1	TGIEF	TGR Interrupt Enable F	0: Interrupt requests (TGIF) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGIF) enabled	R/W
b7 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

TGIEE and TGIEF Bits (TGR Interrupt Enable E and F)

Each bit enables or disables interrupt requests by compare match between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRm register (m = E, F).

23.2.5 Timer Status Register (TSR)

Address(es): MTU0.TSR 000D 0B05h, MTU1.TSR 000D 0B85h, MTU2.TSR 000D 0C05h, MTU3.TSR 000D 0A2Ch, MTU4.TSR 000D 0A2Dh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TCFD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	1	1	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b5 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as undefined. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b6	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b7	TCFD	Count Direction Flag	0: TCNT counts down 1: TCNT counts up	R

The MTU has a total of five TSR registers, one each for MTU0 to MTU4.
The TSR register indicates the status of each channel.

TCFD Flag (Count Direction Flag)

Status flag that shows the direction in which the TCNT counter counts in MTU1 to MTU4.
In MTU0, this bit is reserved. It is read as 1. The write value should be 1.

23.2.6 Timer Buffer Operation Transfer Mode Register (TBTM)

- MTU0.TBTM

Address(es): MTU0.TBTM 000D 0B26h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	TTSE	TTSB	TTSA
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

- MTU3.TBTM, MTU4.TBTM

Address(es): MTU3.TBTM 000D 0A38h, MTU4.TBTM 000D 0A39h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	TTSB	TTSA
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TTSA	Timing Select A	0: When compare match A occurs in each channel, data is transferred from TGRC to TGRA 1: When TCNT is cleared in each channel, data is transferred from TGRC to TGRA	R/W
b1	TTSB	Timing Select B	0: When compare match B occurs in each channel, data is transferred from TGRD to TGRB 1: When TCNT is cleared in each channel, data is transferred from TGRD to TGRB	R/W
b2	TTSE	Timing Select E	0: When compare match E occurs in MTU0, data is transferred from MTU0.TGRF to MTU0.TGRE 1: When MTU0.TCNT is cleared in MTU0, data is transferred from MTU0.TGRF to MTU0.TGRE	R/W
b7 to b3	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The MTU has a total of three TBTM registers, one each for MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4.
The TBTM register specifies the timing for transferring data from the buffer register to the timer general register in PWM mode.

TTSA Bit (Timing Select A)

This bit specifies the timing for transferring data from the TGRC register to the TGRA register in each channel when they are used together for buffer operation. When a channel is not set to PWM mode, do not set the TTSA bit in the channel to 1.

TTSB Bit (Timing Select B)

This bit specifies the timing for transferring data from the TGRD register to the TGRB register in each channel when they are used together for buffer operation. When a channel is not set to PWM mode, do not set the TTSB bit in the channel to 1.

TTSE Bit (Timing Select E)

This bit specifies the timing for transferring data from the MTU0.TGRF register to the MTU0.TGRE register when they are used together for buffer operation. In MTU3 and MTU4, this bit is reserved and read as 0. The write value should be 0. When MTU0 is not set to PWM mode, do not set the TTSE bit to 1.

23.2.7 Timer Input Capture Control Register (TICCR)

Address(es): MTU1.TICCR 000D 0B90h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	I2BE	I2AE	I1BE	I1AE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	I1AE	Input Capture Enable	0: Does not include the MTIOC1A pin in the MTU2.TGRA input capture conditions 1: Includes the MTIOC1A pin in the MTU2.TGRA input capture conditions	R/W
b1	I1BE	Input Capture Enable	0: Does not include the MTIOC1B pin in the MTU2.TGRB input capture conditions 1: Includes the MTIOC1B pin in the MTU2.TGRB input capture conditions	R/W
b2	I2AE	Input Capture Enable	0: Does not include the MTIOC2A pin in the MTU1.TGRA input capture conditions 1: Includes the MTIOC2A pin in the MTU1.TGRA input capture conditions	R/W
b3	I2BE	Input Capture Enable	0: Does not include the MTIOC2B pin in the MTU1.TGRB input capture conditions 1: Includes the MTIOC2B pin in the MTU1.TGRB input capture conditions	R/W
b7 to b4	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The MTU has one TICCR register for MTU1.

The TICCR register specifies input capture conditions when counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT are cascaded.

23.2.8 Timer A/D Converter Start Request Control Register (TADCR)

Address(es): MTU4.TADCR 000D 0A40h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BF[1:0]		—	—	—	—	—	—	UT4AE	DT4AE	UT4BE	DT4BE	ITA3AE	ITA4VE	ITB3AE	ITB4VE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	ITB4VE	TCIV4 Interrupt Skipping Link Enable*1, *2, *3	0: TCIV4 interrupt skipping is not linked 1: TCIV4 interrupt skipping is linked	R/W
b1	ITB3AE	TGIA3 Interrupt Skipping Link Enable*1, *2, *3	0: TGIA3 interrupt skipping is not linked 1: TGIA3 interrupt skipping is linked	R/W
b2	ITA4VE	TCIV4 Interrupt Skipping Link Enable*1, *2, *3	0: TCIV4 interrupt skipping is not linked 1: TCIV4 interrupt skipping is linked	R/W
b3	ITA3AE	TGIA3 Interrupt Skipping Link Enable*1, *2, *3	0: TGIA3 interrupt skipping is not linked 1: TGIA3 interrupt skipping is linked	R/W
b4	DT4BE	Down-Count TRG4BN Enable*3	0: A/D converter start requests (TRG4BN) disabled during MTU4.TCNT down-count operation 1: A/D converter start requests (TRG4BN) enabled during MTU4.TCNT down-count operation	R/W
b5	UT4BE	Up-Count TRG4BN Enable	0: A/D converter start requests (TRG4BN) disabled during MTU4.TCNT up-count operation 1: A/D converter start requests (TRG4BN) enabled during MTU4.TCNT up-count operation	R/W
b6	DT4AE	Down-Count TRG4AN Enable*3	0: A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN) disabled during MTU4.TCNT down-count operation 1: A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN) enabled during MTU4.TCNT down-count operation	R/W
b7	UT4AE	Up-Count TRG4AN Enable	0: A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN) disabled during MTU4.TCNT up-count operation 1: A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN) enabled during MTU4.TCNT up-count operation	R/W
b13 to b8	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b15, b14	BF[1:0]	MTU4.TADCOBRA/TADCOBRB Transfer Timing Select	Refer to Table 23.26 for details.	R/W

Note: The TADCR register must not be accessed in 8-bit units; it should be accessed in 16-bit units.
Note 1. When interrupt skipping is disabled (the TITCR.T3AEN and T4VEN bits are set to 0 or the interrupt skipping count setting bits (T3ACOR[2:0] and T4VCOR[2:0]) in the TITCR register are set to 000b), do not link A/D converter start requests with interrupt skipping operation (set the TADCR.ITA3AE, ITA4VE, ITB3AE, and ITB4VE bits to 0).
Note 2. If link with interrupt skipping is enabled while interrupt skipping is disabled, A/D converter start requests will not be issued.
Note 3. Set b6 and b4 to b0 to 0 when complementary PWM mode is not selected.

The TADCR register enables or disables A/D converter start requests and specifies whether to link A/D converter start requests with interrupt skipping operation.

Table 23.26 Setting of Transfer Timing by TADCR.BF[1:0] Bits

Bit 15	Bit 14	Description			
BF[1]	**BF[0]**	**In Complementary PWM Mode**	**In Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode**	**In PWM Mode 1**	**In Normal Mode**
0	0	Data is not transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB).	Data is not transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB).	Data is not transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB).	Data is not transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB).
0	1	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) at the crest of the MTU4.TCNT.	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) when a compare match occurs between MTU3.TCNT and MTU3.TGRA.	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) when a compare match occurs between MTU4.TCNT and MTU4.TGRA.	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) when a compare match occurs between MTU4.TCNT and MTU4.TGRA.
1	0	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) at the trough of the MTU4.TCNT.	Setting prohibited	Setting prohibited	Setting prohibited
1	1	Data is transferred from the cycle set buffer register (MTU4.TADCOBRA, MTU4.TADCOBRB) to the cycle set register (MTU4.TADCORA, MTU4.TADCORB) at the crest and trough of the MTU4.TCNT.	Setting prohibited	Setting prohibited	Setting prohibited

23.2.9 Timer A/D Converter Start Request Cycle Set Registers A and B (TADCORA and TADCORB)

Address(es): MTU4.TADCORA 000D 0A44h, MTU4.TADCORB 000D 0A46h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: MTU4.TADCORA and MTU4.TADCORB must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TADCORA and TADCORB registers specify the A/D converter start request cycle. When the MTU4.TCNT count reaches the value in TADCORA or TADCORB, a corresponding A/D converter start request will be issued.

23.2.10 Timer A/D Converter Start Request Cycle Set Buffer Registers A and B (TADCOBRA and TADCOBRB)

Address(es): MTU4.TADCOBRA 000D 0A48h, MTU4.TADCOBRB 000D 0A4Ah

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: MTU4.TADCOBRA and MTU4.TADCOBRB must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TADCOBRA and TADCOBRB registers function as buffer registers for registers TADCORA and TADCORB, respectively. These registers specify the A/D converter start request cycle. When the crest or trough of the MTU4.TCNT count is reached, these register values are transferred to registers TADCORA and TADCORB, respectively.

23.2.11 Timer Counter (TCNT)

Address(es): MTU0.TCNT 000D 0B06h, MTU1.TCNT 000D 0B86h, MTU2.TCNT 000D 0C06h, MTU3.TCNT 000D 0A10h, MTU4.TCNT 000D 0A12h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Note: The TCNT counters must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The MTU has a total of five TCNT counters, one each for MTU0 to MTU4.

23.2.12 Timer General Register (TGR)

Address(es): MTU0.TGRA 000D 0B08h, MTU0.TGRB 000D 0B0Ah, MTU0.TGRC 000D 0B0Ch, MTU0.TGRD 000D 0B0Eh, MTU0.TGRE 000D 0B20h, MTU0.TGRF 000D 0B22h, MTU1.TGRA 000D 0B88h, MTU1.TGRB 000D 0B8Ah, MTU2.TGRA 000D 0C08h, MTU2.TGRB 000D 0C0Ah, MTU3.TGRA 000D 0A18h, MTU3.TGRB 000D 0A1Ah, MTU3.TGRC 000D 0A24h, MTU3.TGRD 000D 0A26h, MTU4.TGRA 000D 0A1Ch, MTU4.TGRB 000D 0A1Eh, MTU4.TGRC 000D 0A28h, MTU4.TGRD 000D 0A2Ah

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: The TGR registers must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The MTU has a total of 18 TGR registers, six for MTU0, two each for MTU1 and MTU2, and four each for MTU3 and MTU4.

Registers TGRA, TGRB, TGRC, and TGRD function as either output compare or input capture registers. Registers TGRC and TGRD for MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4 can also be designated for operation as buffer registers. TGR buffer register combinations are TGRA and TGRC, and TGRB and TGRD.

Registers MTU0.TGRE and MTU0.TGRF function as compare registers. When the MTU0.TCNT count matches the MTU0.TGRE register value, an A/D converter start request can be issued. The TGRF register can also be designated for operation as a buffer register. TGR buffer register combination is TGRE and TGRF.

23.2.13 Timer Start Register (TSTR)

Address(es): MTU.TSTR 000D 0A80h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	CST4	CST3	—	—	—	CST2	CST1	CST0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	CST0	Counter Start 0	0: MTU0.TCNT performs count stop 1: MTU0.TCNT performs count operation	R/W
b1	CST1	Counter Start 1	0: MTU1.TCNT performs count stop 1: MTU1.TCNT performs count operation	R/W
b2	CST2	Counter Start 2	0: MTU2.TCNT performs count stop 1: MTU2.TCNT performs count operation	R/W
b5 to b3	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	CST3	Counter Start 3	0: MTU3.TCNT performs count stop 1: MTU3.TCNT performs count operation	R/W
b7	CST4	Counter Start 4	0: MTU4.TCNT performs count stop 1: MTU4.TCNT performs count operation	R/W

The TSTR register starts or stops the TCNT operation in MTU0 to MTU4.
Before setting the operating mode in the TMDR register or setting the TCNT count clock in the TCR register, be sure to stop the TCNT counter.

CSTn Bits (Counter Start n) (n = 0 to 4)

Each bit starts or stops the TCNT counter in the corresponding channel.
If 0 is written to the CSTn bit during operation with the MTIOC pin designated for output, the counter stops but the output compare signal level from the MTIOC pin is retained. If the TIOR register is written to while the CSTn bit is 0, the pin output level will be changed to the specified initial output value.

23.2.14 Timer Synchronous Register (TSYR)

Address(es): MTU.TSYR 000D 0A81h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	SYNC4	SYNC3	—	—	—	SYNC2	SYNC1	SYNC0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	SYNC0	Timer Synchronous Operation 0	0: MTU0.TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is not related to other channels) 1: MTU0.TCNT performs synchronous operation. TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is enabled	R/W
b1	SYNC1	Timer Synchronous Operation 1	0: MTU1.TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is not related to other channels) 1: MTU1.TCNT performs synchronous operation. TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is enabled	R/W
b2	SYNC2	Timer Synchronous Operation 2	0: MTU2.TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is not related to other channels) 1: MTU2.TCNT performs synchronous operation. TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is enabled	R/W
b5 to b3	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	SYNC3	Timer Synchronous Operation 3	0: MTU3.TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is not related to other channels). 1: MTU3.TCNT performs synchronous operation. TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is enabled.	R/W
b7	SYNC4	Timer Synchronous Operation 4	0: MTU4.TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is not related to other channels). 1: MTU4.TCNT performs synchronous operation. TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is enabled.	R/W

The TSYR register selects independent operation or synchronous operation of the TCNT counter in MTU0 to MTU4. A channel performs synchronous operation when the corresponding bit in the TSYR register is set to 1.

SYNCn Bits (Timer Synchronous n Operation) (n = 0 to 4)

Each bit selects whether operation is independent of or synchronized with other channels.

When synchronous operation is selected, the TCNT synchronous setting of multiple channels and synchronous clearing by counter clearing on another channel are possible.

To set synchronous operation, the SYNCn bits for at least two channels must be set to 1. To set synchronous clearing, in addition to the SYNCn bit, the TCNT clearing source must also be set the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits.

23.2.15 Timer Read/Write Enable Register (TRWER)

Address(es): MTU.TRWER 000D 0A84h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	RWE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	RWE	Read/Write Enable	0: Read/write access to the registers is disabled 1: Read/write access to the registers is enabled	R/W
b7 to b1	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The TRWER register enables or disables access to the registers and counters that have write-protection capability against accidental modification in MTU3 and MTU4.

RWE Bit (Read/Write Enable)

This bit enables or disables access to the registers that have write-protection capability against accidental modification.
[Clearing condition]

- When 0 is written to the RWE bit after reading the RWE bit = 1

- Registers and Counters having Write-Protection Capability against Accidental Modification

22 registers: MTUn.TCR, MTUn.TMDR, MTUn.TIORH, MTUn.TIORL, MTUn.TIER, MTUn.TGRA, MTUn.TGRB, MTU.TOER, MTU.TOCR1, MTU.TOCR2, MTU.TGCR, MTU.TCDR, MTU.TDDR, and MTUn.TCNT (n = 3, 4)

23.2.16 Timer Output Master Enable Register (TOER)

Address(es): MTU.TOER 000D 0A0Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	OE4D	OE4C	OE3D	OE4B	OE4A	OE3B
Value after reset:	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	OE3B	Master Enable MTIOC3B	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b1	OE4A	Master Enable MTIOC4A	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b2	OE4B	Master Enable MTIOC4B	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b3	OE3D	Master Enable MTIOC3D	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b4	OE4C	Master Enable MTIOC4C	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b5	OE4D	Master Enable MTIOC4D	0: MTU output is disabled*1 1: MTU output is enabled	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

Note 1. To output a non-active level from each pin when MTU output is disabled, make necessary settings for non-active level output from general I/O ports in the data direction registers (PDR), port output data registers (PODR), and port mode register (PMR) in advance. For details, refer to the I/O Ports section.

The TOER register enables or disables output settings for output pins MTIOC4D, MTIOC4C, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4A, and MTIOC3B.

These pins do not output correctly if the bits in the TOER register have not been set. In MTU3 and MTU4, set the TOER register prior to setting the TIOR register.

Set the TOER register after setting the TSTR.CST3 and CST4 bits to 0 (refer to Figure 23.35 and Figure 23.38).

23.2.17 Timer Output Control Register 1 (TOCR1)

Address(es): MTU.TOCR1 000D 0A0Eh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	PSYE	—	—	TOCL	TOCS	OLSN	OLSP
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	OLSP	Output Level Select P*2,*3	Refer to Table 23.27.	R/W
b1	OLSN	Output Level Select N*2,*3	Refer to Table 23.28.	R/W
b2	TOCS	TOC Select	0: TOCR1 setting is selected 1: TOCR2 setting is selected	R/W
b3	TOCL	TOC Register Write Protection*1	0: Write access to the TOCS, OLSN, and OLSP bits is enabled 1: Write access to the TOCS, OLSN, and OLSP bits is disabled	R/W*4
b5, b4	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	PSYE	PWM Synchronous Output Enable	0: Toggle output is disabled 1: Toggle output is enabled	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. Setting the TOCR1.TOCL bit to 1 prevents accidental modification when the CPU goes out of control.
Note 2. Setting the TOCR1.TOCS bit to 0 makes this bit setting valid.
Note 3. If dead-time is not generated, the negative-phase output is always the exact inverse of the positive-phase output. In this case, only the OLSP bit is valid.
Note 4. This bit can be set to 1 only once after a power-on reset. After 1 is written, 0 cannot be written to the bit.

The TOCR1 register enables or disables PWM-synchronized toggle output in complementary PWM mode and reset-synchronized PWM mode, and control inversion of PWM output level.

OLSP Bit (Output Level Select P)

This bit selects the positive-phase output level in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode.

OLSN Bit (Output Level Select N)

This bit selects the negative-phase output level in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode.

TOCS Bit (TOC Select)

This bit selects either the TOCR1 or TOCR2 register setting to be used for the output level in complementary PWM mode and reset-synchronized PWM mode.

TOCL Bit (TOC Register Write Protection)

This bit enables or disables write access to the TOCS, OLSN, and OLSP bits in the TOCR1 register.

PSYE Bit (PWM Synchronous Output Enable)

This bit enables or disables toggle output synchronized with the PWM cycle.

Table 23.27 Output Level Select Function

Bit 0	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLSP	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	Low	High
1	Low	High	High	Low

Table 23.28 Output Level Select Function

Bit 1	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLSN	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	High	Low
1	Low	High	Low	High

Note: The initial output value of negative-phase waveform changes to an active level after the dead time has passed since counting starts.

Figure 23.2 shows an example of output in complementary PWM mode (one phase) when OLSN = 1 and OLSP = 1.

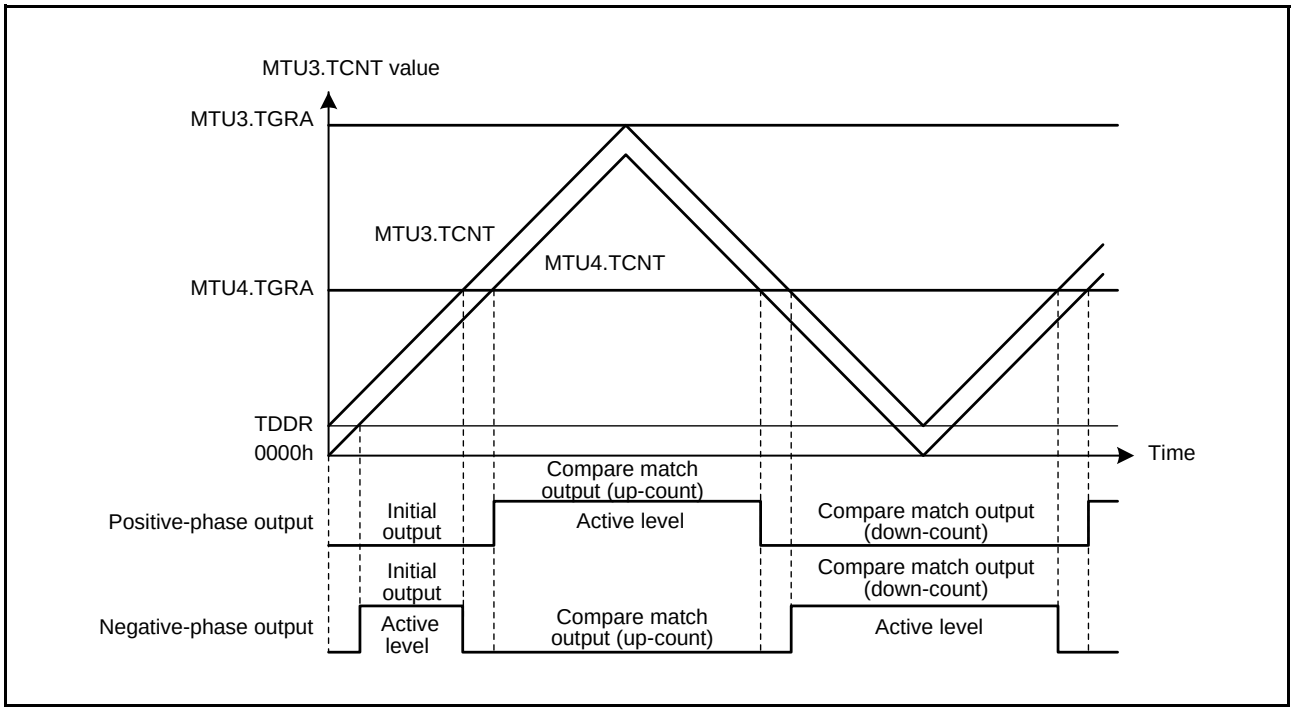


Figure 23.2 Example of Output in Complementary PWM Mode

23.2.18 Timer Output Control Register 2 (TOCR2)

Address(es): MTU.TOCR2 000D 0A0Fh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BF[1:0]		OLS3N	OLS3P	OLS2N	OLS2P	OLS1N	OLS1P
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	OLS1P	Output Level Select 1P*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC3B in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.29.	R/W
b1	OLS1N	Output Level Select 1N*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC3D in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.30.	R/W
b2	OLS2P	Output Level Select 2P*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC4A in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.31.	R/W
b3	OLS2N	Output Level Select 2N*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC4C in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.32.	R/W
b4	OLS3P	Output Level Select 3P*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC4B in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.33.	R/W
b5	OLS3N	Output Level Select 3N*1, *2	This bit selects the output level on MTIOC4D in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. Refer to Table 23.34.	R/W
b7, b6	BF[1:0]	TOLBR Buffer Transfer Timing Select	These bits select the timing for transferring data from TOLBR to TOCR2. Refer to Table 23.35 for details.	R/W

Note 1. Setting the TOCR1.TOCS bit to 1 makes this bit setting valid.
Note 2. If dead-time is not generated, the negative-phase output is always the exact inverse of the positive-phase output. In these cases, only the OLSiP bits are valid (i = 1 to 3).

The TOCR2 register controls inversion of PWM output level in complementary PWM mode and reset-synchronized PWM mode.

Table 23.29 MTIOC3B Output Level Select Function

Bit 0	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS1P	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	Low	High
1	Low	High	High	Low

Table 23.30 MTIOC3D Output Level Select Function

Bit 1	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS1N	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	High	Low
1	Low	High	Low	High

Note: The initial output value of negative-phase waveform changes to an active level after the dead time has passed since counting starts.

Table 23.31 MTIOC4A Output Level Select Function

Bit 2	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS2P	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	Low	High
1	Low	High	High	Low

Table 23.32 MTIOC4C Output Level Select Function

Bit 3	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS2N	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	High	Low
1	Low	High	Low	High

Note: The initial output value of negative-phase waveform changes to an active level after the dead time has passed since counting starts.

Table 23.33 MTIOC4B Output Level Select Function

Bit 4	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS3P	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	Low	High
1	Low	High	High	Low

Table 23.34 MTIOC4D Output Level Select Function

Bit 5	Function			
			Compare Match Output	
OLS3N	Initial Output	Active Level	Up-Counting	Down-Counting
0	High	Low	High	Low
1	Low	High	Low	High

Note: The initial output value of negative-phase waveform changes to an active level after the dead time has passed since counting starts.

Table 23.35 Setting of TOCR2.BF[1:0] Bits

Bit 7	Bit 6	Description	
BF[1]	BF[0]	Complementary PWM Mode	Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode
0	0	Does not transfer data from TOLBR to TOCR2.	Does not transfer data from TOLBR to TOCR2.
0	1	Transfers data from TOLBR to TOCR2 at the crest of the MTU4.TCNT count.	Transfers data from TOLBR to TOCR2 when MTU4.TCNT or MTU3.TCNT is cleared.
1	0	Transfers data from TOLBR to TOCR2 at the trough of the MTU4.TCNT count.	Setting prohibited
1	1	Transfers data from TOLBR to TOCR2 at the crest and trough of the MTU4.TCNT count.	Setting prohibited

23.2.19 Timer Output Level Buffer Register (TOLBR)

Address(es): MTU.TOLBR 000D 0A36h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	OLS3N	OLS3P	OLS2N	OLS2P	OLS1N	OLS1P
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	OLS1P	Output Level Select 1P	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS1P bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b1	OLS1N	Output Level Select 1N	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS1N bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b2	OLS2P	Output Level Select 2P	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS2P bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b3	OLS2N	Output Level Select 2N	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS2N bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b4	OLS3P	Output Level Select 3P	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS3P bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b5	OLS3N	Output Level Select 3N	Specify the buffer value to be transferred to the OLS3N bit in TOCR2.	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The TOLBR register functions as a buffer register for the TOCR2 register and specify the PWM output level in complementary PWM mode and reset-synchronized PWM mode.

Figure 23.3 shows an example of the PWM output level setting procedure in buffer operation.

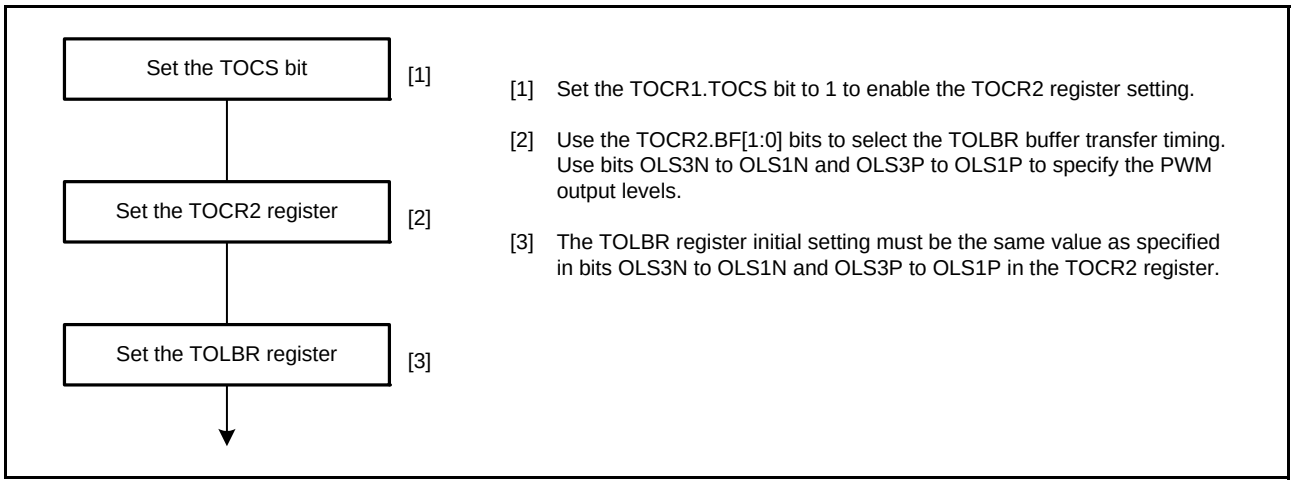


Figure 23.3 Example of PWM Output Level Setting Procedure in Buffer Operation

23.2.20 Timer Gate Control Register (TGCR)

Address(es): MTU.TGCR 000D 0A0Dh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	BDC	N	P	FB	WF	VF	UF
Value after reset:	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	UF	Output Phase Switch	These bits turn on or off the positive-phase/negative-phase output. The setting of these bits is valid only when the TGCR.FB bit is set to 1. In this case, the setting of b0 to b2 is used instead of the external input. Refer to Table 23.36.	R/W
b1	VF			R/W
b2	WF			R/W
b3	FB	External Feedback Signal Enable	0: Output is switched by external input (input sources are TGRA, TGRB, and TGRC input capture signals in MTU0) 1: Output is switched by software (TGCR's UF, VF, and WF settings)	R/W
b4	P	Positive-Phase Output (P) Control	0: Level output 1: Reset-synchronized PWM or complementary PWM output	R/W
b5	N	Negative-Phase Output (N) Control	0: Level output 1: Reset-synchronized PWM or complementary PWM output	R/W
b6	BDC	Brushless DC Motor	0: Ordinary output 1: Functions of this register are made effective	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W

The TGCR register controls the output waveform necessary for brushless DC motor control in reset-synchronized PWM mode and complementary PWM mode. These register settings are ineffective for anything other than complementary PWM mode and reset-synchronized PWM mode.

UF, VF, and WF Bits (Output Phase Switch)

The setting of these bits is valid only when the TGCR.FB bit is set to 1. In this case, the setting of b0 to b2 is used instead of the external input. Refer to Table 23.36.

FB Bit (External Feedback Signal Enable)

This bit selects whether the positive-/negative-phase output is switched automatically with the TGRA, TGRB, and TGRC input capture signals in MTU0 or by writing 0 or 1 to bits 2 to 0 in TGCR.

P Bit (Positive-Phase Output (P) Control)

This bit selects the level output or the reset-synchronized PWM/complementary PWM output for the positive-phase output pins (MTIOC3B, MTIOC4A, and MTIOC4B pins).

N Bit (Negative-Phase Output (N) Control)

This bit selects the level output or the reset-synchronized PWM/complementary PWM output for the negative-phase output pins (MTIOC3D, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D pins).

BDC Bit (Brushless DC Motor)

This bit selects whether to make the functions of the TGCR register effective or ineffective.

Table 23.36 Output Level Select Function

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Function					
			MTIOC3B	MTIOC4A	MTIOC4B	MTIOC3D	MTIOC4C	MTIOC4D
WF	VF	UF	U Phase	V Phase	W Phase	U Phase	V Phase	W Phase
0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
0	0	1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
0	1	0	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
0	1	1	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
1	0	0	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
1	0	1	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
1	1	0	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
1	1	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

23.2.21 Timer Subcounter (TCNTS)

Address(es): MTU.TCNTS 000D 0A20h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Note: The TCNTS counters must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TCNTS counter is read-only counters that are used only in complementary PWM mode.

23.2.22 Timer Dead Time Data Register (TDDR)

Address(es): MTU.TDDR 000D 0A16h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: The TDDR registers must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TDDR register specifies the MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT counter offset value in complementary PWM mode. In complementary PWM mode, when the MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT counters are cleared and then restarted, the TDDR register value is loaded into the MTU3.TCNT counter and the count operation starts.

23.2.23 Timer Cycle Data Register (TCDR)

Address(es): MTU.TCDR 000D 0A14h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: The TCDR registers must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TCDR register specifies the count value to switch the count direction of the TCNTS counter. These registers are used only in complementary PWM mode. Set half the PWM cycle as the TCDR register value. The TCDR register is constantly compared with the TCNTS counter in complementary PWM mode, and when a match occurs, the TCNTS counter switches direction (down-count to up-count).

23.2.24 Timer Cycle Buffer Register (TCBR)

Address(es): MTU.TCBR 000D 0A22h

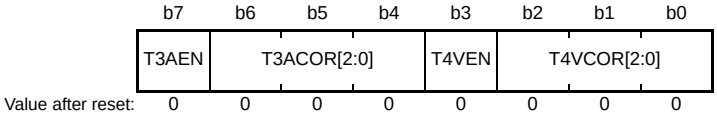
	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: The TCBR registers must not be accessed in 8-bit units; they should be accessed in 16-bit units.

The TCBR register functions as a buffer register for the TCDR register, and specifies the count value to switch the count direction of the TCNTS counter. This register is used only in complementary PWM mode. The TCBR register value is transferred to the TCDR register with the transfer timing set in the TMDR register.

23.2.25 Timer Interrupt Skipping Set Register (TITCR)

Address(es): MTU.TITCR 000D 0A30h



Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	T4VCOR[2:0]	TCIV4 Interrupt Skipping Count Setting	These bits specify the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count within the range from 0 to 7.*1 For details, refer to Table 23.37.	R/W
b3	T4VEN	T4VEN	0: TCIV4 interrupt skipping disabled 1: TCIV4 interrupt skipping enabled	R/W
b6 to b4	T3ACOR[2:0]	TGIA3 Interrupt Skipping Count Setting	These bits specify the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count within the range from 0 to 7.*1 For details, refer to Table 23.38.	R/W
b7	T3AEN	T3AEN	0: TGIA3 interrupt skipping disabled 1: TGIA3 interrupt skipping enabled	R/W

Note 1. When 0 is specified for the interrupt skipping count, no interrupt skipping will be performed.
Before changing the interrupt skipping count, be sure to set the TITCR.T3AEN and TITCR.T4VEN bits to 0 to clear the TITCNT counter.

Table 23.37 Setting of Interrupt Skipping Count by T4VCOR[2:0] Bits

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
T4VCOR[2]	T4VCOR[1]	T4VCOR[0]	Description
0	0	0	Does not perform TCIV4 interrupt skipping.
0	0	1	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 1.
0	1	0	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 2.
0	1	1	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 3.
1	0	0	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 4.
1	0	1	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 5.
1	1	0	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 6.
1	1	1	Sets the TCIV4 interrupt skipping count to 7.

Table 23.38 Setting of Interrupt Skipping Count by T3ACOR[2:0] Bits

Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	
T3ACOR[2]	T3ACOR[1]	T3ACOR[0]	Description
0	0	0	Does not perform TGIA3 interrupt skipping.
0	0	1	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 1.
0	1	0	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 2.
0	1	1	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 3.
1	0	0	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 4.
1	0	1	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 5.
1	1	0	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 6.
1	1	1	Sets the TGIA3 interrupt skipping count to 7.

23.2.26 Timer Interrupt Skipping Counter (TITCNT)

Address(es): MTU.TITCNT 000D 0A31h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	T3ACNT[2:0]			—	T4VCNT[2:0]		
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	T4VCNT[2:0]	TCIV4 Interrupt Counter	While the T4VEN bit in TITCR is set to 1, the count in these bits is incremented every time a TCIV4 interrupt source occurs.	R
b3	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0.	R
b6 to b4	T3ACNT[2:0]	TGIA3 Interrupt Counter	While the T3AEN bit in TITCR is set to 1, the count in these bits is incremented every time a TGIA3 interrupt source occurs.	R
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0.	R

Note: To clear the TITCNT counter, set the T3AEN and T4VEN bits in the TITCR register to 0.

The TITCNT counter counts the number of interrupt source occurrences for interrupt skipping. The TITCNT counter retains the values even after stopping the count operation of counters MTU4.TCNT and MTU3.TCNT.

T4VCNT[2:0] Bits (TCIV4 Interrupt Counter)

[Clearing conditions]

- When the TITCNT.T4VCNT[2:0] bits match the TITCR.T4VCOR[2:0] bits
- When the TITCR.T4VEN bit is set to 0
- When the TITCR.T4VCOR[2:0] bits are set to 000b

T3ACNT[2:0] Bits (TGIA3 Interrupt Counter)

[Clearing conditions]

- When the TITCNT.T3ACNT[2:0] bits match the TITCR.T3ACOR[2:0] bits
- When the TITCR.T3AEN bit is set to 0
- When the TITCR.T3ACOR[2:0] bits are set to 000b

23.2.27 Timer Buffer Transfer Set Register (TBTER)

Address(es): MTU.TBTER 000D 0A32h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	BTE[1:0]	
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	BTE[1:0]	Buffer Transfer Disable and Interrupt Skipping Link Setting	These bits enable or disable transfer from the buffer registers used in complementary PWM mode to the temporary registers and specify whether to link the transfer with interrupt skipping operation. Refer to Table 23.39 for details.	R/W
b7 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The TBTER register enables or disables transfer from the buffer registers used in complementary PWM mode to the temporary registers and specifies whether to link the transfer with interrupt skipping operation.

Table 23.39 Setting of TBTER.BTE[1:0] Bits

Bit 1	Bit 0	
BTE[1]	BTE[0]	Description
0	0	Enables transfer from the buffer registers to the temporary registers*1 and does not link the transfer with interrupt skipping operation.
0	1	Disables transfer from the buffer registers to the temporary registers.
1	0	Links transfer from the buffer registers to the temporary registers with interrupt skipping operation.*2
1	1	Setting prohibited

Note: Target buffer registers: MTU3.TGRC, MTU3.TGRD, MTU4.TGRC, MTU4.TGRD, and MTU.TCBR

Note 1. Data is transferred in accordance with the TMDR.MD[3:0] bit setting. For details, refer to section 23.3.8, Complementary PWM Mode.

Note 2. When interrupt skipping is disabled (the TITCR.T3AEN and T4VEN bits or the interrupt skipping count setting bits (T3ACOR[2:0] and T4VCOR[2:0]) in the TITCR register are set to 000b), be sure to disable link of buffer transfer with interrupt skipping (set the TBTER.BTE[1] bit to 0).
If link with interrupt skipping is enabled while interrupt skipping is disabled, buffer transfer will not be performed.

23.2.28 Timer Dead Time Enable Register (TDER)

Address(es): MTU.TDER 000D 0A34h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	TDER
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TDER	Dead Time Enable	0: No dead time is generated 1: Dead time is generated*1	R/(W)
b7 to b1	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. TDDR must be set to 1 or a larger value.

The TDER register specifies dead time generation in complementary PWM mode. The MTU3 has one TDER register. The TDER register should be modified only while the TCNT counter stops.

TDER Bit (Dead Time Enable)

This bit specifies whether to generate dead time.
[Clearing condition]

- When 0 is written to the TDER bit after reading the TDER bit = 1

23.2.29 Timer Waveform Control Register (TWCR)

Address(es): MTU.TWCR 000D 0A60h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	CCE	—	—	—	—	—	—	WRE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	WRE	Initial Output Inhibition Enable	0: Initial value specified in TOCR is output 1: Initial output is inhibited	R/(W) *1
b6 to b1	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	CCE	Compare Match Clear Enable	0: Counters are not cleared at MTU3.TGRA compare match 1: Counters are cleared at MTU3.TGRA compare match	R/(W) *2

Note 1. Do not set this bit to 1 unless complementary PWM mode is selected.
Note 2. Do not set this bit to 1 unless complementary PWM mode 1 is selected.

The TWCR register controls the output waveform when synchronous counter clearing occurs in counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT in complementary PWM mode and specifies whether to clear the counters at the MTU3.TGRA compare match.
The TWCR.CCE bit and TWCR.WRE bit should be modified only while the TCNT counter stops.

WRE Bit (Initial Output Inhibition Enable)

This bit selects the waveform output when synchronous counter clearing occurs in complementary PWM mode.
The initial output is prohibited only when synchronous clearing occurs within the Tb interval at the trough in complementary PWM mode. When synchronous clearing occurs outside this interval, the initial value specified in the TOCR register is output regardless of the WRE bit setting. The initial value specified in the TOCR register is also output when synchronous clearing occurs in the Tb interval at the trough immediately after counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT start operation.
For the Tb interval at the trough in complementary PWM mode, refer to Figure 23.40.
[Setting condition]

- When 1 is written to the WRE bit after reading the WRE bit = 0

CCE Bit (Compare Match Clear Enable)

This bit specifies whether to clear counters at the MTU3.TGRA compare match in complementary PWM mode 1.
[Setting condition]

- When 1 is written to the CCE bit after reading the CCE bit = 0

23.2.30 Noise Filter Control Registers (NFCR)

Address(es): MTU0.NFCR 000D 0A90h, MTU1.NFCR 000D 0A91h, MTU2.NFCR 000D 0A92h, MTU3.NFCR 000D 0A93h, MTU4.NFCR 000D 0A94h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	NFCS[1:0]		NFDEN	NFCEN	NFBEN	NFAEN
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	NFAEN	Noise Filter A Enable	0: The noise filter for the MTIOCnA pin is disabled 1: The noise filter for the MTIOCnA pin is enabled	R/W
b1	NFBEN	Noise Filter B Enable	0: The noise filter for the MTIOCnB pin is disabled 1: The noise filter for the MTIOCnB pin is enabled	R/W
b2	NFCEN	Noise Filter C Enable*1	0: The noise filter for the MTIOCnC pin is disabled 1: The noise filter for the MTIOCnC pin is enabled	R/W
b3	NFDEN	Noise Filter D Enable*2	0: The noise filter for the MTIOCnD pin is disabled 1: The noise filter for the MTIOCnD pin is enabled	R/W
b5, b4	NFCS[1:0]	Noise Filter Clock Select	b5 b4 0 0: PCLK/1 0 1: PCLK/8 1 0: PCLK/32 1 1: The clock source for counting is the external clock	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. These bits are reserved in MTU1 and MTU2. These bits are read as 0, and writing to them is not possible.
Note 2. These bits are reserved in MTU0, MTU1 and MTU2. These bits are read as 0, and writing to them is not possible.

The MTUn.NFCR registers (n = 0 to 4) enable and disable the noise filters for the MTIOCnm (n = 0 to 4; m = A to D) pins and sets the sampling clocks for the noise filters.

NFAEN Bit (Noise Filter A Enable)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for input from the MTIOCnA pin. Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of the NFAEN bit is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register and set the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits to a value other than 0000b (normal mode) before changing the value.

NFBEN Bit (Noise Filter B Enable)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for input from the MTIOCnB pin. Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of the NFBEN bit is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register and set the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits to a value other than 0000b (normal mode) before changing the value.

NFCEN Bit (Noise Filter C Enable)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for input from the MTIOCnC pin. Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of the NFCEN bit is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register and set the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits to a value other than 0000b (normal mode) before changing the value.

NFDEN Bit (Noise Filter D Enable)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for input from the MTIOCnD pin. Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of the NFDEN bit is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register and set the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits to a value other than 0000b (normal mode) before changing the value.

NFCS[1:0] Bits (Noise Filter Clock Select)

These bits set the sampling interval for the noise filters. When setting the NFCS[1:0] bits, wait for two cycles of the selected sampling interval before setting the input-capture function. When the NFCS[1:0] bits are set to 11b, selecting the external clock as the source to drive counting, wait for two cycles of the external clock before setting the input-capture function.

23.2.31 Bus Master Interface

The timer counters (TCNT), timer general registers (TGR), timer subcounter (TCNTS), timer cycle buffer register (TCBR), timer dead time data register (TDDR), timer cycle data register (TCDR), timer A/D converter start request control register (TADCR), timer A/D converter start request cycle set registers (TADCORA/TADCORB), and timer A/D converter start request cycle set buffer registers (TADCOBRA/TADCOBRB) are 16-bit registers. A 16-bit data bus to the bus master enables 16-bit read/write access. 8-bit read/write is not allowed. Access the registers in 16-bit units.
All registers other than the above registers are 8-bit registers, so read/write access should be performed in 8-bit units.

23.3 Operation

23.3.1 Basic Functions

Each channel has the TCNT counter and the TGR register. The TCNT counter performs up-counting, and is also capable of free-running operation, periodic counting, and external event counting.
Each TGR register can be used as an input capture register or an output compare register.

(1) Counter Operation

When one of bits CST0 to CST4 in the TSTR register is set to 1, the TCNT counter for the corresponding channel begins counting. The TCNT counter can operate as a free-running counter, periodic counter, for example.

(a) Example of Count Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.4 shows an example of the count operation setting procedure.

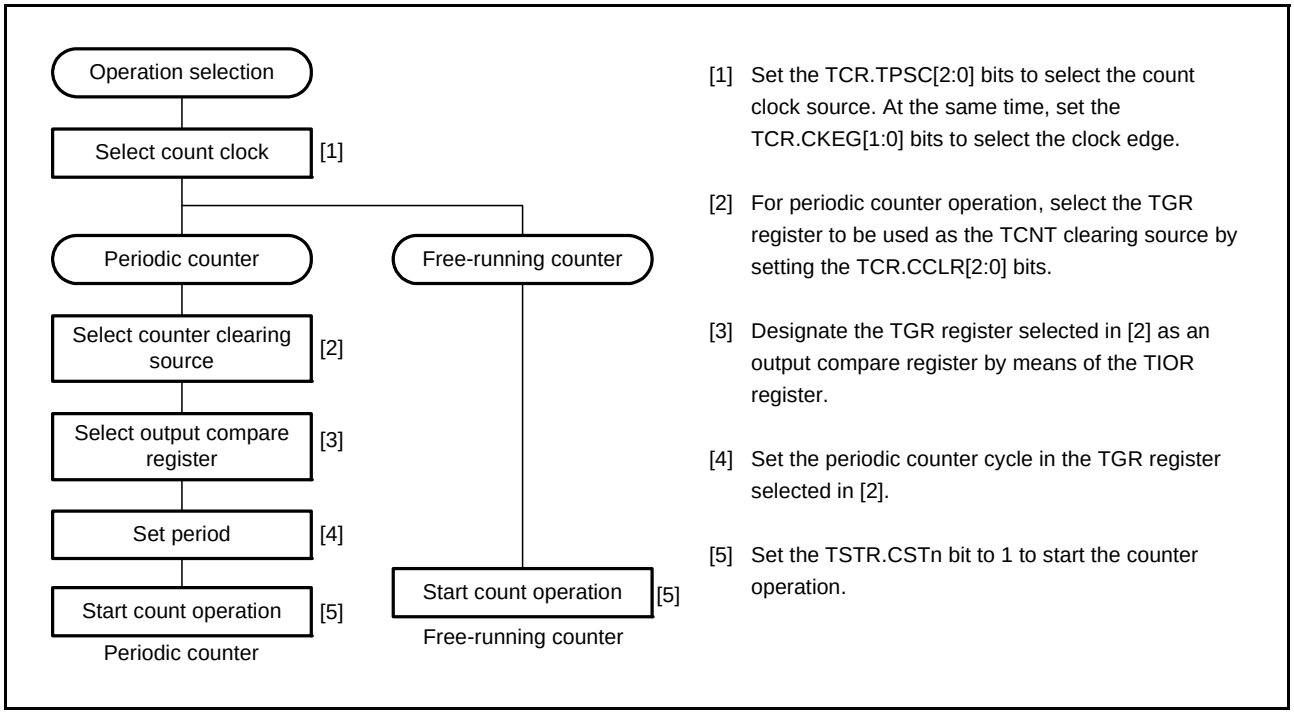


Figure 23.4 Example of Counter Operation Setting Procedure

(b) Free-Running Count Operation and Periodic Count Operation

Immediately after a reset, the MTU's TCNT counters are all designated as free-running counters. When the relevant CSTn bit in the TSTR register is set to 1, the corresponding TCNT counter starts up-count operation as a free-running counter. When TCNT overflows (from FFFFh to 0000h), the MTU requests an interrupt if the corresponding TCIEV bit in the TIER register is 1. After an overflow, the TCNT counter starts counting up again from 0000h.
Figure 23.5 illustrates free-running counter operation.

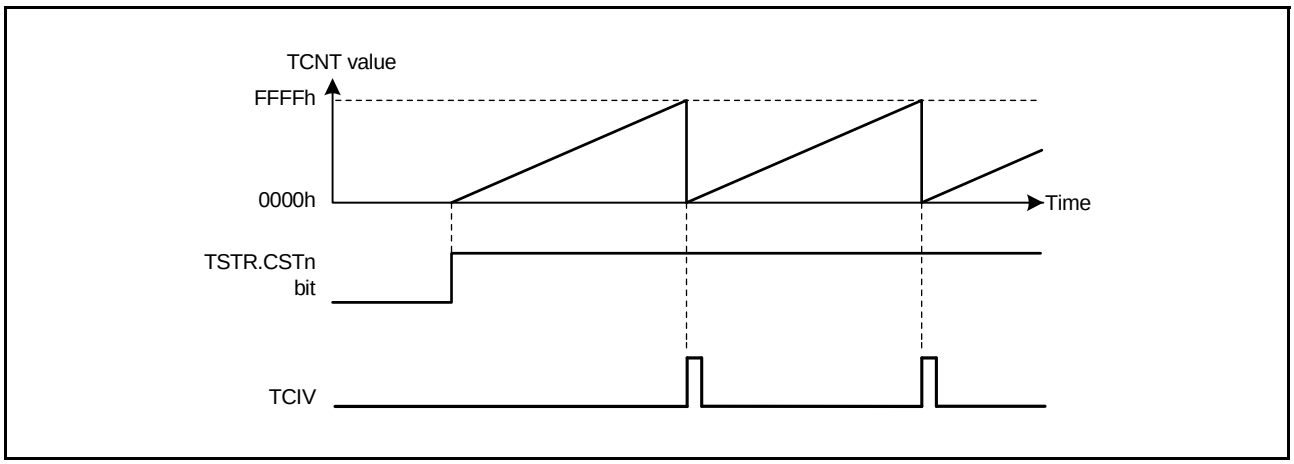


Figure 23.5 Free-Running Counter Operation

When compare match is selected as the TCNT clearing source, the TCNT counter for the relevant channel performs periodic count operation. The TGR register for setting the cycle is designated as an output compare register, and counter clearing by compare match is selected by means of the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits. After the settings have been made, the TCNT counter starts up-count operation as a periodic counter when the corresponding bit in the TSTR register is set to 1. When the count matches the value in the TGR register, the TCNT counter is set to 0000h.
If the value of the corresponding TIER.TGIE bit is 1 at this point, the MTU requests an interrupt. After a compare match, the TCNT counter starts counting up again from 0000h.
Figure 23.6 illustrates periodic counter operation.

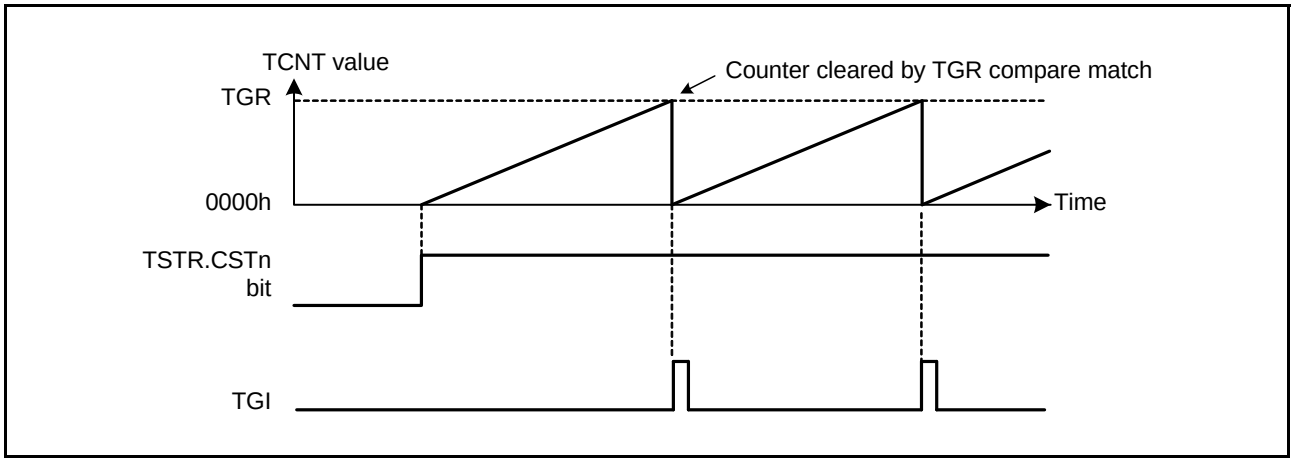


Figure 23.6 Periodic Counter Operation

(2) Waveform Output by Compare Match

The MTU can output low or high or toggle output from the corresponding output pin using compare match.

(a) Example of Procedure for Setting Waveform Output by Compare Match

Figure 23.7 shows an example of the procedure for setting waveform output by compare match.

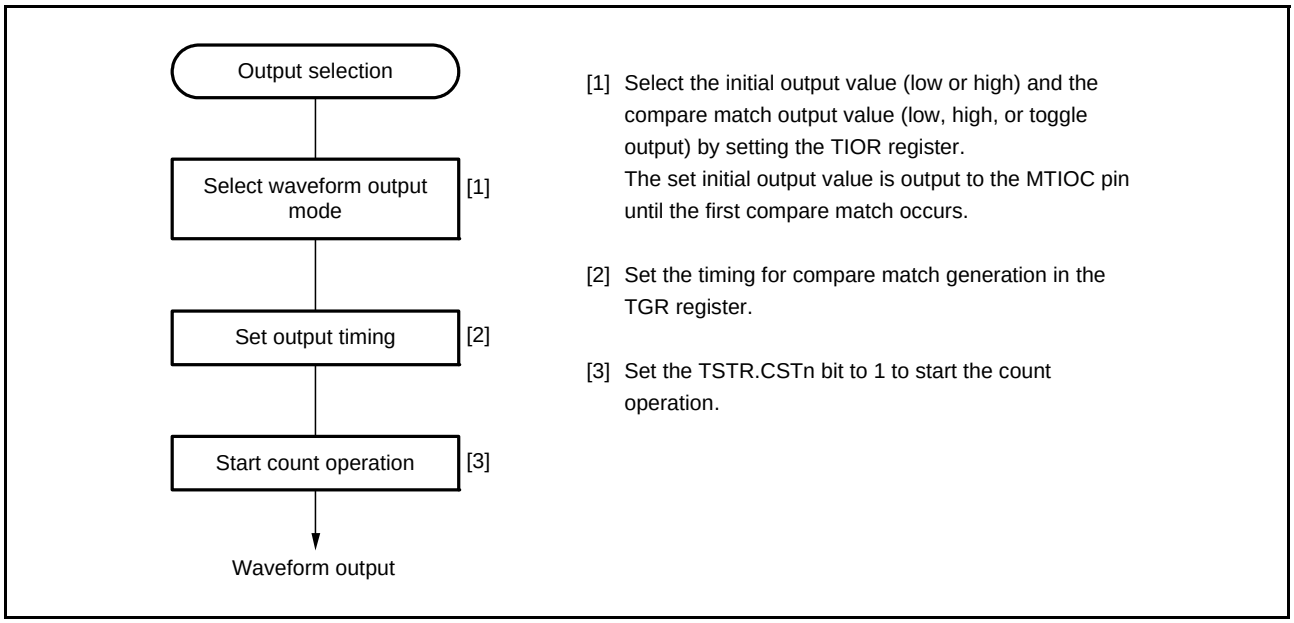


Figure 23.7 Example of Procedure for Setting Waveform Output by Compare Match

(b) Examples of Waveform Output Operation

Figure 23.8 shows an example of low output and high output.
In this example, the TCNT counter has been designated as a free-running counter, and settings have been made so that high is output by compare match A and low is output by compare match B. When the pin level is the same as the specified level, the pin level does not change.

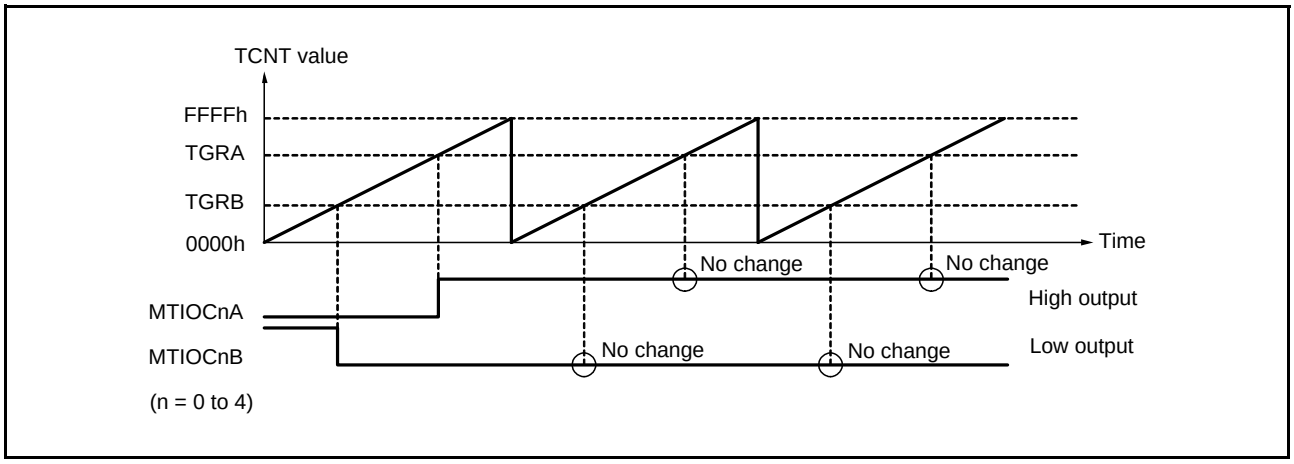


Figure 23.8 Example of Low Output and High Output Operation

Figure 23.9 shows an example of toggle output.
In this example, the TCNT counter has been designated as a periodic counter (with counter clearing on compare match B), and settings have been made so that the output is toggled by both compare match A and compare match B.

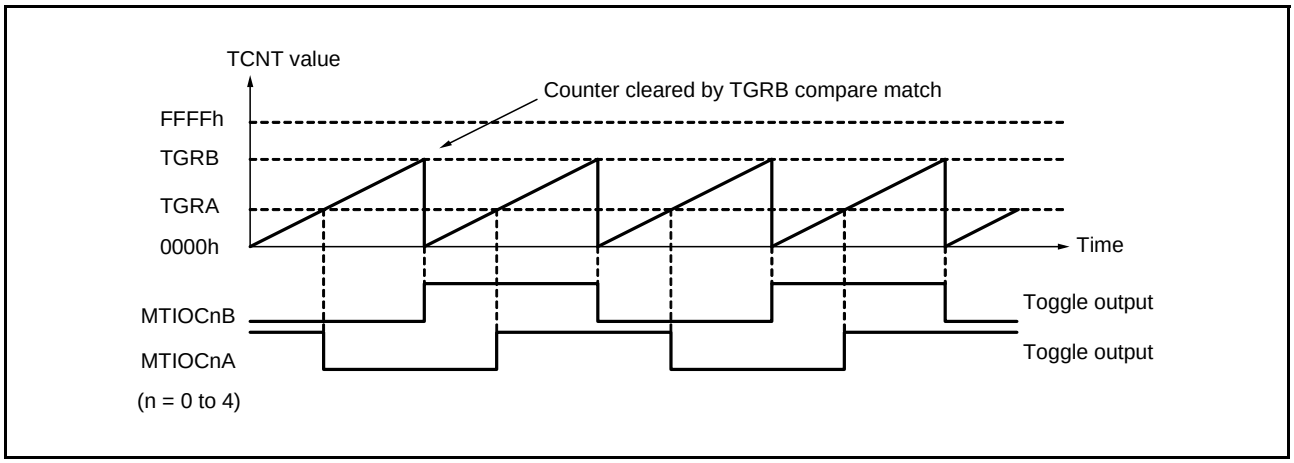


Figure 23.9 Example of Toggle Output Operation

(3) Input Capture Function

The TCNT value can be transferred to the TGR register on detection of the input edge of the MTIOCnm (n = 0 to 4; m = A to D) pin.
The rising edge, falling edge, or both edges can be selected as the detection edge. For MTU0 and MTU1, another channel's count clock or compare match signal can also be specified as the input capture source.

Note: When another channel's count clock is used as the input capture input for MTU0 and MTU1, PCLK/1 should not be selected as the count clock used for input capture input. Input capture will not be generated if PCLK/1 is selected.

(a) Example of Input Capture Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.10 shows an example of the input capture operation setting procedure.

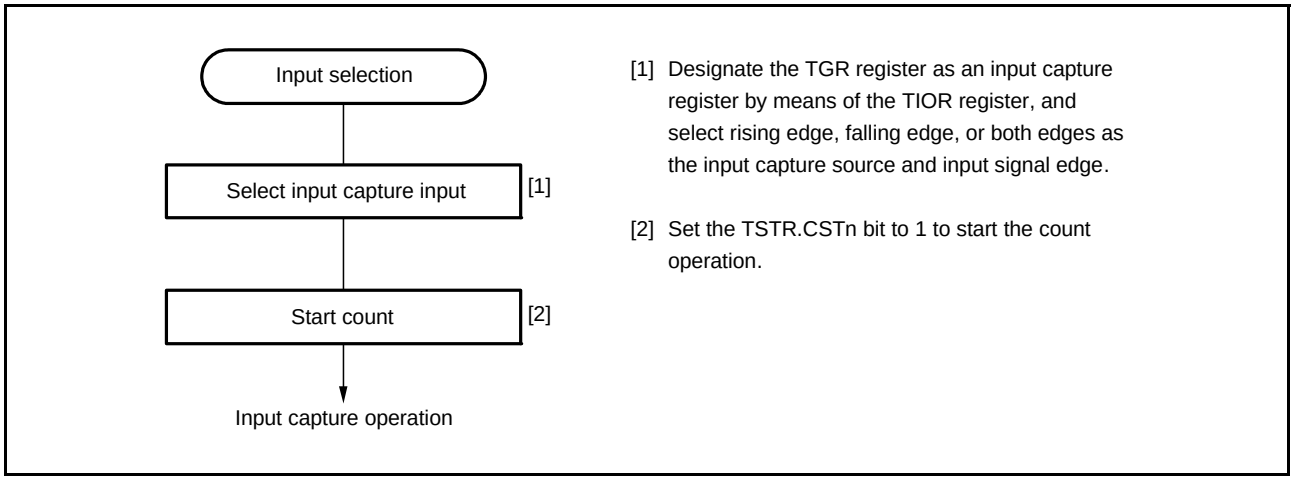


Figure 23.10 Example of Input Capture Operation Setting Procedure

(b) Example of Input Capture Operation

Figure 23.11 shows an example of input capture operation.
In this example, both rising and falling edges have been selected as the MTIOCnA pin input capture input edge, the falling edge has been selected as the MTIOCnB pin input capture input edge, and counter clearing by the TGRB input capture has been designated for the TCNT counter.

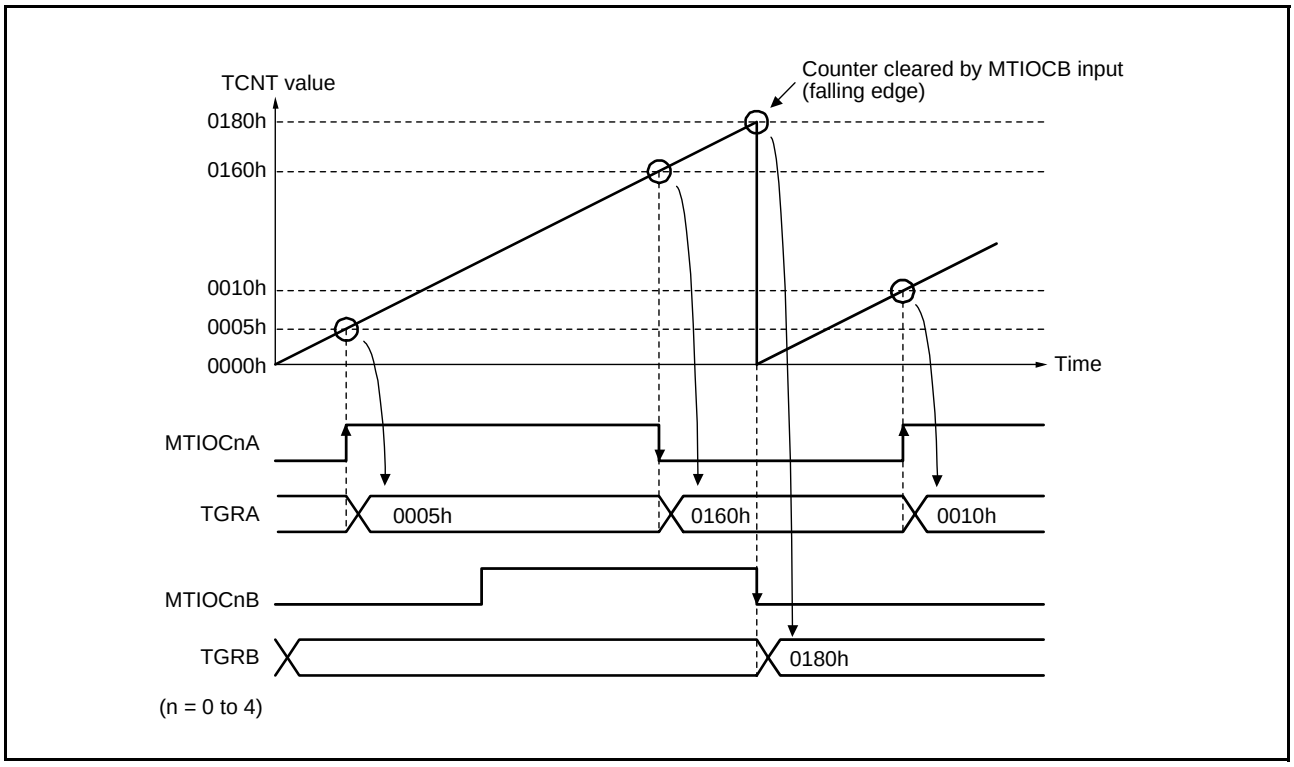


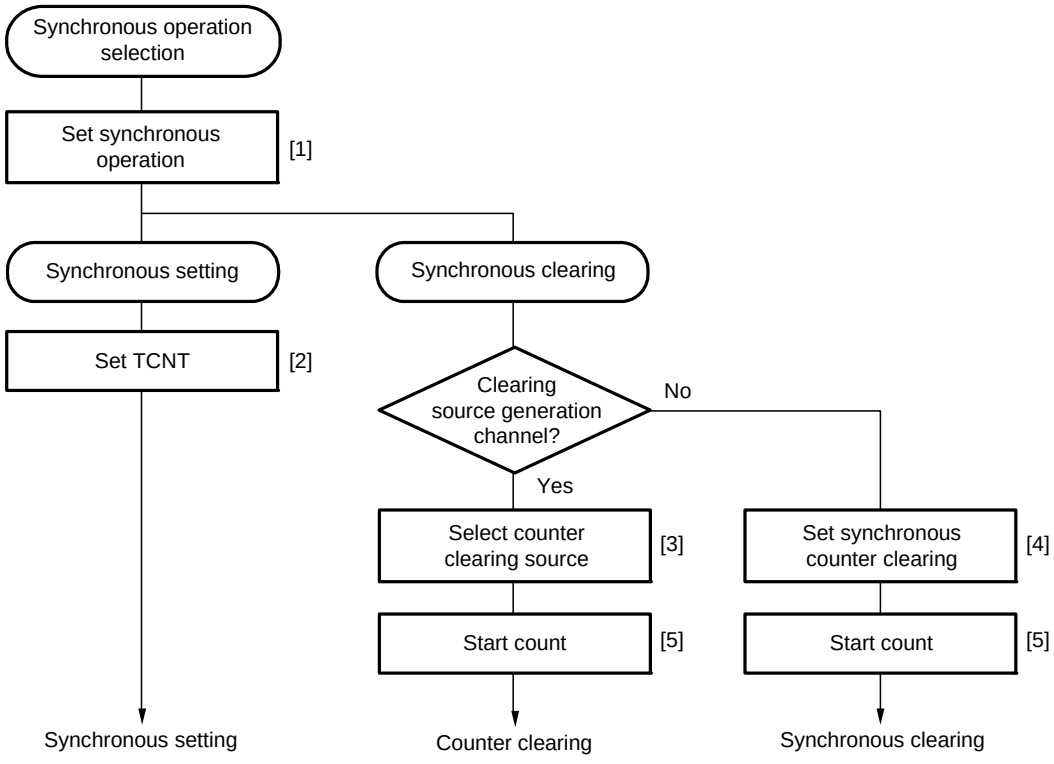
Figure 23.11 Example of Input Capture Operation

23.3.2 Synchronous Operation

In synchronous operation, the values in multiple TCNT counters can be modified simultaneously (synchronous setting). In addition, multiple TCNT counters can be cleared simultaneously (synchronous clearing) by making the appropriate setting in the TCR register.
Synchronous operation increases the number of the TGR registers assigned to a single time base.
MTU0 to MTU4 can all be designated for synchronous operation.

(1) Example of Synchronous Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.12 shows an example of the synchronous operation setting procedure.



[1] Set 1 in the TSYR.SYNCn bit (n = 0 to 4) corresponding to the channels to be designated for synchronous operation.

[2] When the TCNT counter of any of the channels designated for synchronous operation is written to, the same value is simultaneously written to the other TCNT counters.

[3] Use the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits to specify TCNT clearing by input capture/output compare, etc.

[4] Use the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits to designate synchronous clearing for the counter clearing source.

[5] Set 1 in the TSTR.CSTn bit for the relevant channels, to start the count operation.

Figure 23.12 Example of Synchronous Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Example of Synchronous Operation

Figure 23.13 shows an example of synchronous operation.
In this example, synchronous operation and PWM mode 1 have been designated for MTU0 to MTU2, compare match of the MTU0.TGRB register has been set as the counter clearing source in MTU0, and synchronous clearing has been set for the counter clearing source in MTU1 and MTU2.
Three-phase PWM waveforms are output from pins MTIOC0A, MTIOC1A, and MTIOC2A. At this time, synchronous setting and synchronous clearing by MTU0.TGRB compare match are performed for the TCNT counters in MTU0 to MTU2, and the data set in the MTU0.TGRB register is used as the PWM cycle.
For details of PWM modes, refer to section 23.3.5, PWM Modes.

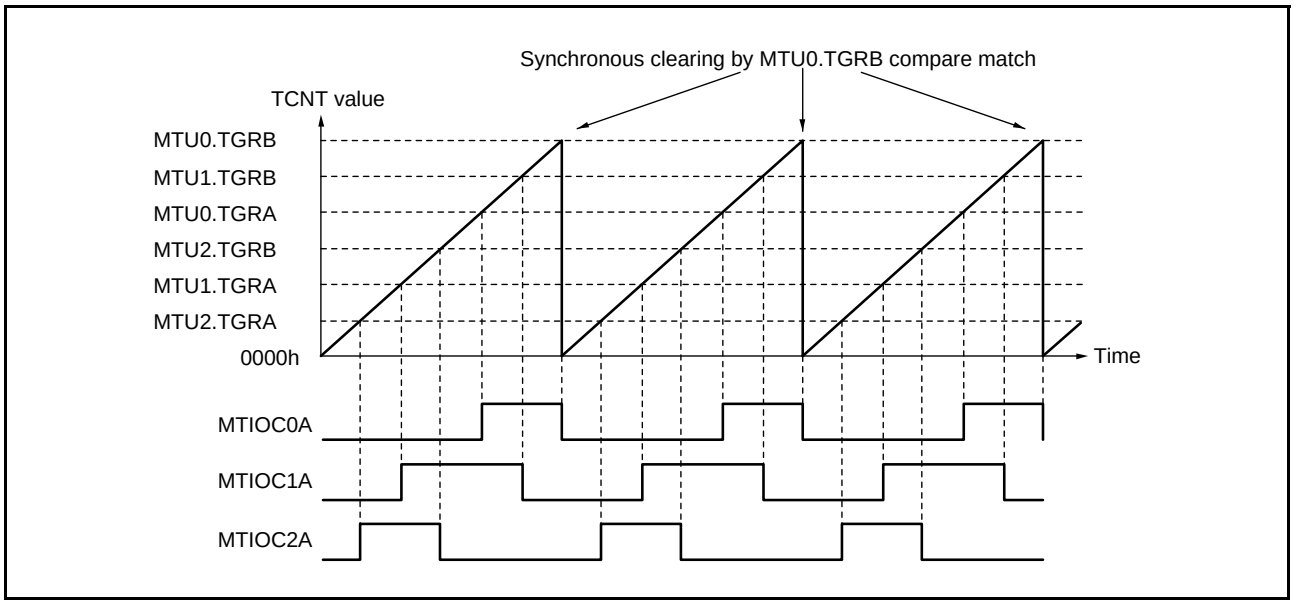


Figure 23.13 Example of Synchronous Operation

23.3.3 Buffer Operation

Buffer operation, provided for MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4, enables registers TGRC and TGRD to be used as buffer registers. In MTU0, TGRF register can also be used as a buffer register.
Buffer operation differs depending on whether TGR has been designated as an input capture register or as a compare match register.

Note: MTU0.TGRE register cannot be designated as an input capture register and can only operate as a compare match register.

Table 23.40 shows the register combinations used in buffer operation.

Table 23.40 Register Combinations in Buffer Operation

Channel	Timer General Register	Buffer Register
MTU0	TGRA	TGRC
	TGRB	TGRD
	TGRE	TGRF
MTU3	TGRA	TGRC
	TGRB	TGRD
MTU4	TGRA	TGRC
	TGRB	TGRD

- When TGR register is an output compare register

When a compare match occurs, the value in the buffer register for the corresponding channel is transferred to the timer general register.
This operation is illustrated in Figure 23.14.

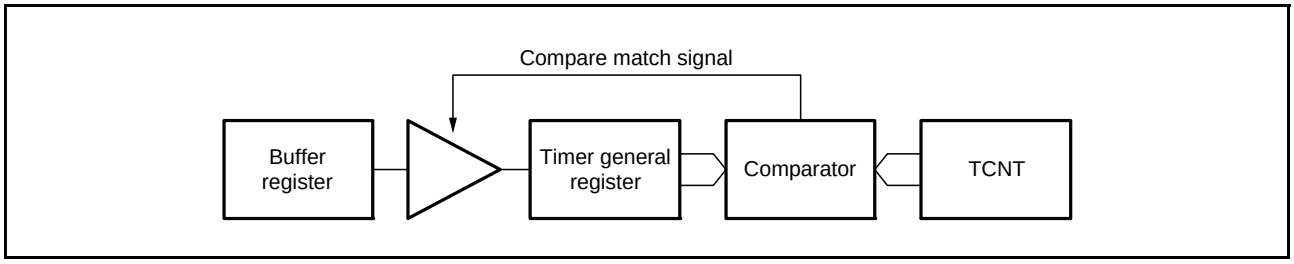


Figure 23.14 Compare Match Buffer Operation

- When TGR register is an input capture register

When an input capture occurs, the value in the TCNT counter is transferred to the TGR register and the value previously held in the TGR register is transferred to the buffer register.
This operation is illustrated in Figure 23.15.

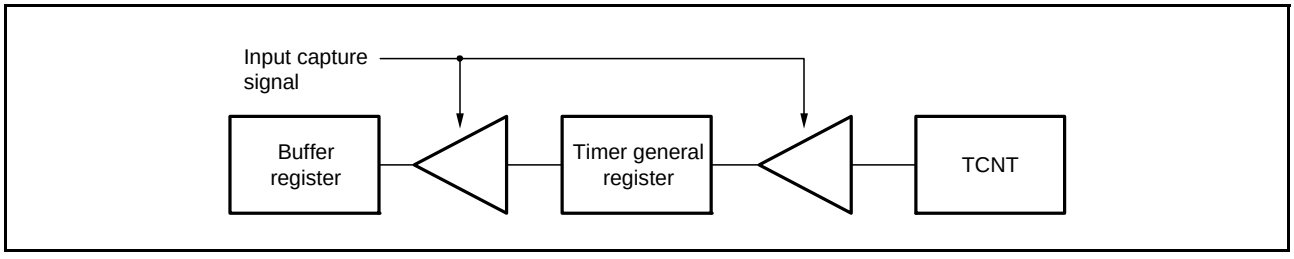


Figure 23.15 Input Capture Buffer Operation

(1) Example of Buffer Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.16 shows an example of the buffer operation setting procedure.

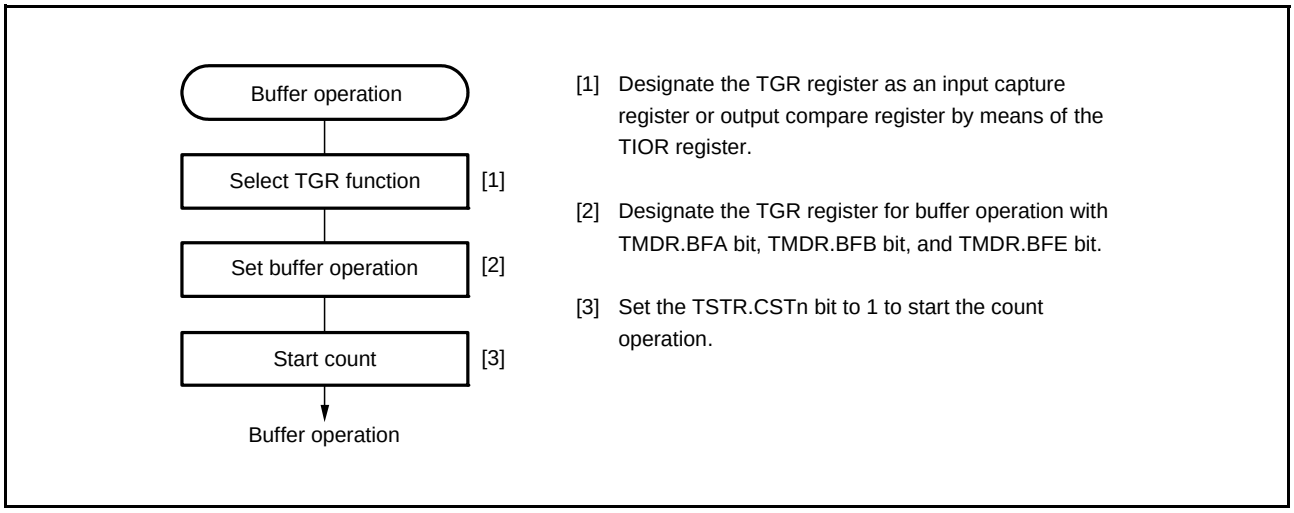


Figure 23.16 Example of Buffer Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of Buffer Operation

(a) When TGR register is an Output Compare Register

Figure 23.17 shows an operation example in which PWM mode 1 has been designated for MTU0, and buffer operation has been designated for registers TGRA and TGRC. The settings used in this example are TCNT clearing by compare match B, high output at compare match A, and low output at compare match B. In this example, the TBTM.TTSA bit is set to 0.

As buffer operation has been set, when compare match A occurs, the output changes and the value in buffer register TGRC is simultaneously transferred to timer general register TGRA. This operation is repeated each time compare match A occurs.

For details of PWM modes, refer to section 23.3.5, PWM Modes.

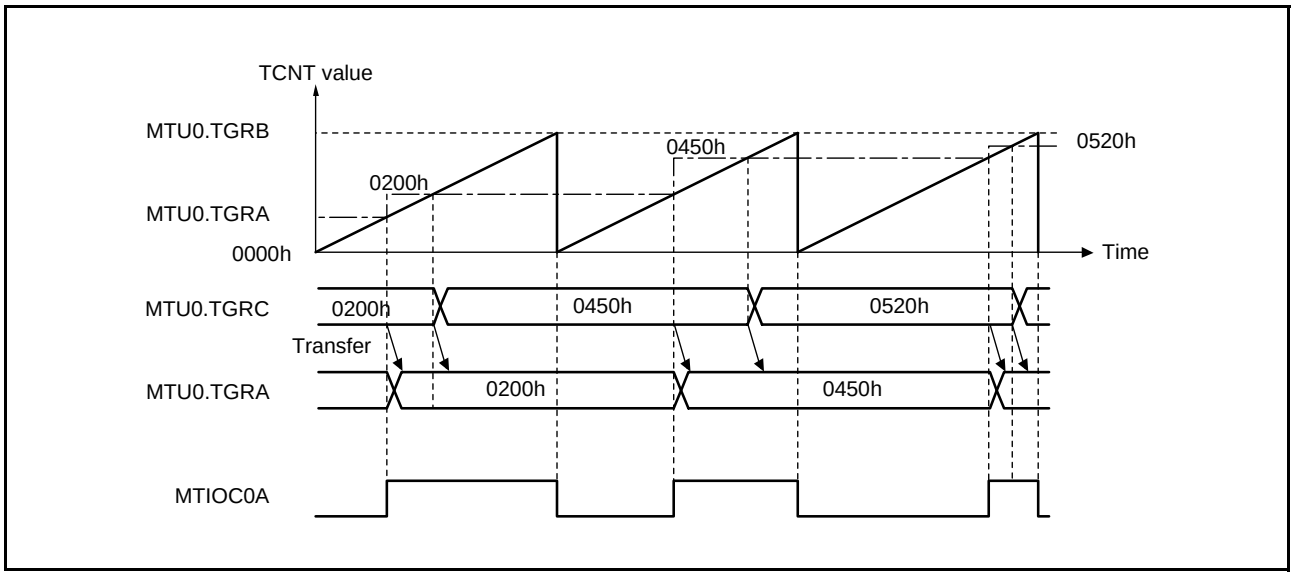


Figure 23.17 Example of Buffer Operation (1)

(b) When TGR register is an Input Capture Register

Figure 23.18 shows an operation example in which the TGRA register has been designated as an input capture register, and buffer operation has been designated for registers TGRA and TGRC.
Counter clearing by TGRA input capture has been set for the TCNT counter, and both rising and falling edges have been selected as the MTIOCnA pin input capture input edge.
As buffer operation has been set, when the TCNT value is transferred to the TGRA register upon occurrence of input capture A, the value previously stored in the TGRA register is simultaneously transferred to the TGRC register.

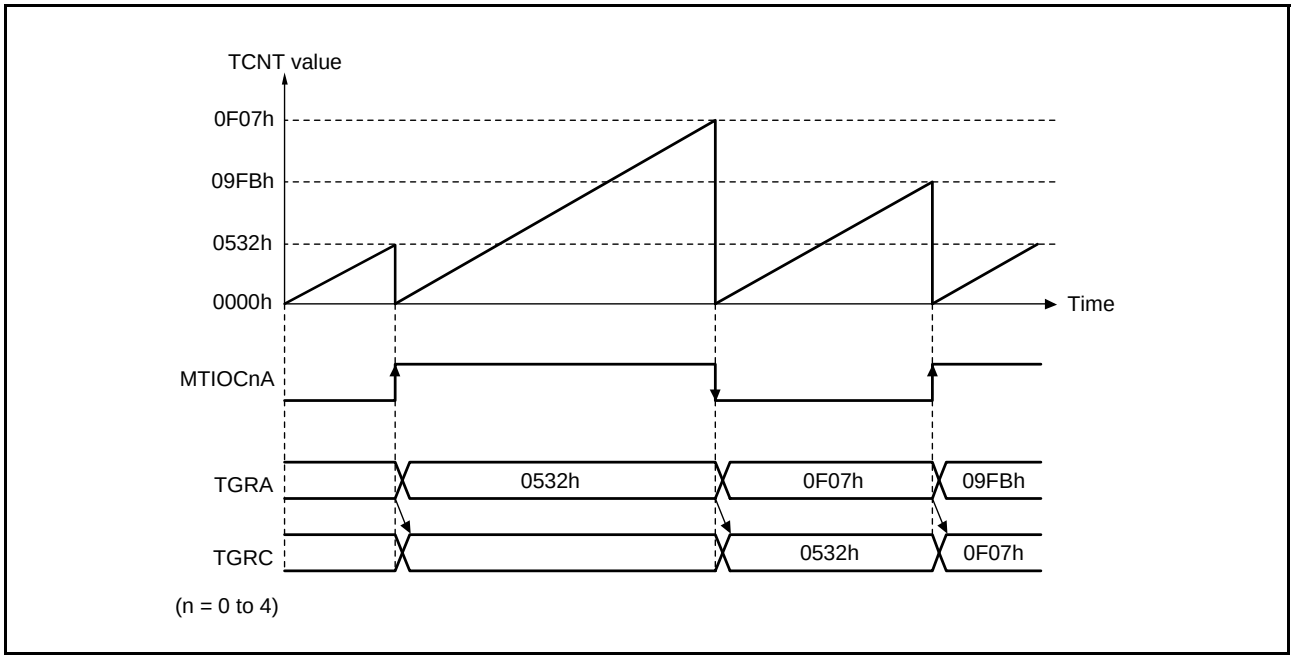


Figure 23.18 Example of Buffer Operation (2)

(3) Selecting Timing for Transfer from Buffer Registers to Timer General Registers in Buffer Operation

The timing for transfer from buffer registers to timer general registers can be selected in PWM mode 1 or 2 for MTU0 or in PWM mode 1 for MTU3 and MTU4 by setting the timer buffer operation transfer mode registers (MTU0.TBTM, MTU3.TBTM, and MTU4.TBTM). Either compare match (initial setting) or TCNT clearing can be selected for the transfer timing. TCNT clearing as transfer timing is one of the following cases.

- When the TCNT counter overflows (FFFFh → 0000h)
- When 0000h is written to the TCNT counter during counting
- When the TCNT counter is set to 0000h under the condition specified in the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits

Note: The TBTM register must be modified only while the TCNT counter stops.

Figure 23.19 shows an operation example in which PWM mode 1 is designated for MTU0 and buffer operation is designated for registers MTU0.TGRA and MTU0.TGRC. The settings used in this example are MTU0.TCNT clearing by compare match B, high output at compare match A, and low output at compare match B. The MTU0.TBTM.TTSA bit is set to 1.

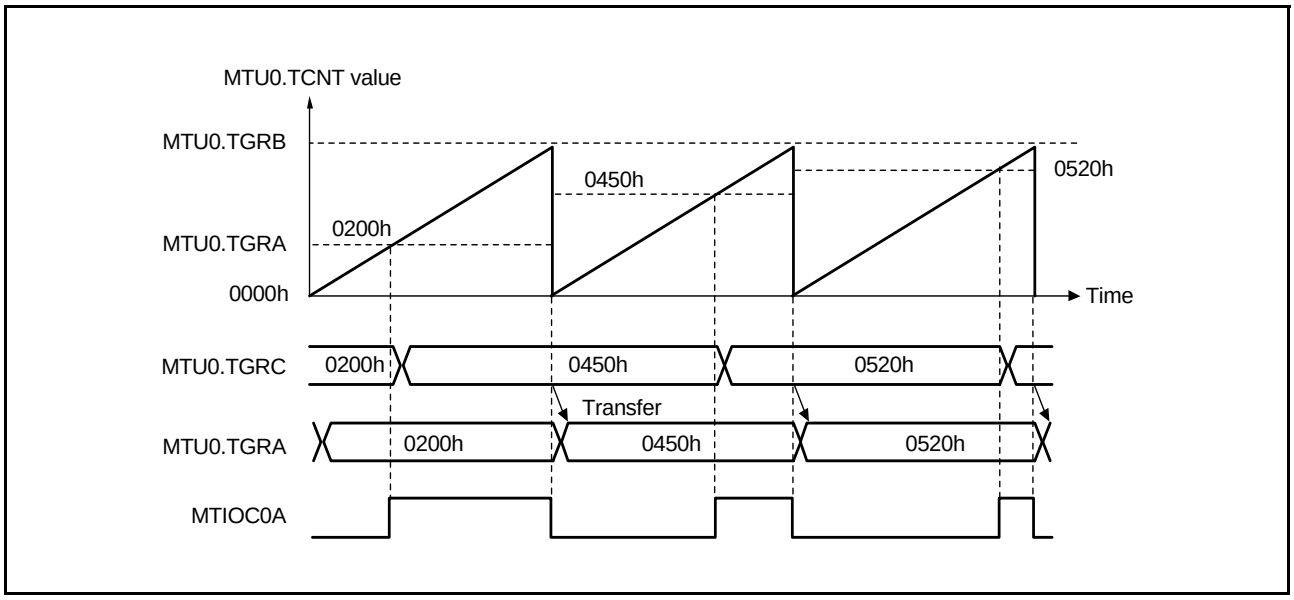


Figure 23.19 Example of Buffer Operation When MTU0.TCNT Clearing is Selected for MTU0.TGRC-to-MTU0.TGRA Transfer Timing

23.3.4 Cascaded Operation

In cascaded operation, 16-bit counters in different two channels are used together as a 32-bit counter.
This function works when overflow/underflow of the MTU2.TCNT counter is selected as the count clock for MTU1 through the TCR.TPSC[2:0] bits.
Underflow occurs only when the lower 16 bits of the TCNT counter is in phase counting mode.
Table 23.41 lists the register combinations used in cascaded operation.

Note: When phase counting mode is set for MTU1 or MTU2, the count clock setting is invalid and the counters operate independently in phase counting mode.

Table 23.41 Cascaded Combinations

Combination	Upper 16 Bits	Lower 16 Bits
MTU1 and MTU2	MTU1.TCNT	MTU2.TCNT

For simultaneous input capture of MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT during cascaded operation, additional input capture input pins can be specified by the TICCR register. The input-capture condition is of edges in the signal produced by taking the logical OR of the input level on the main input pin and the input level on the added input pin. Accordingly, if either is at the high, a change in the level of the other will not produce an edge for detection. For details, refer to (4) Cascaded Operation Example (c). For input capture in cascade connection, refer to section 23.6.22, Simultaneous Input Capture in MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT in Cascade Connection.
Table 23.42 lists the TICCR setting and input capture input pins.

Table 23.42 TICCR Setting and Input Capture Input Pins

Target Input Capture	TICCR Setting	Input Capture Input Pin
Input capture from MTU1.TCNT to MTU1.TGRA	I2AE bit = 0 (initial value)	MTIOC1A
	I2AE bit = 1	MTIOC1A, MTIOC2A
Input capture from MTU1.TCNT to MTU1.TGRB	I2BE bit = 0 (initial value)	MTIOC1B
	I2BE bit = 1	MTIOC1B, MTIOC2B
Input capture from MTU2.TCNT to MTU2.TGRA	I1AE bit = 0 (initial value)	MTIOC2A
	I1AE bit = 1	MTIOC2A, MTIOC1A
Input capture from MTU2.TCNT to MTU2.TGRB	I1BE bit = 0 (initial value)	MTIOC2B
	I1BE bit = 1	MTIOC2B, MTIOC1B

(1) Example of Cascaded Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.20 shows an example of the cascaded operation setting procedure.

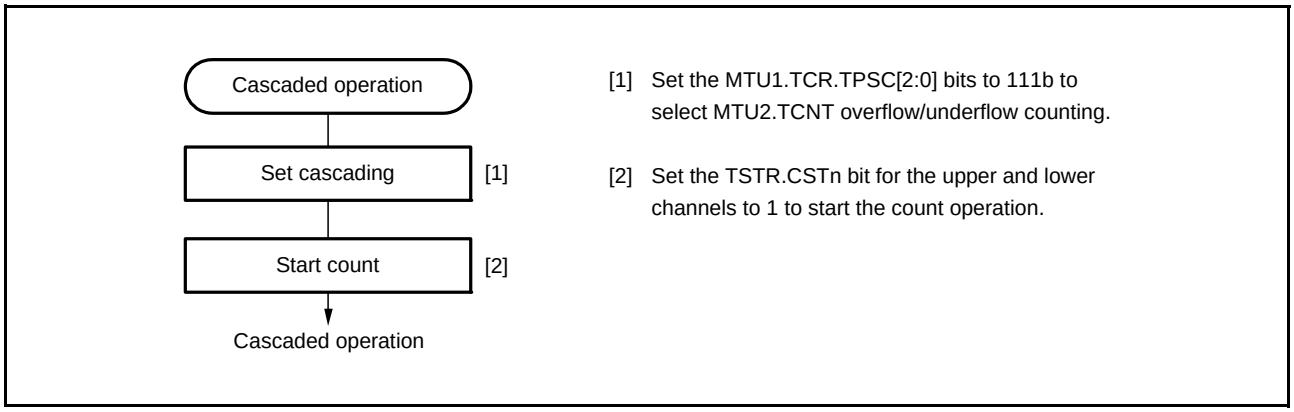


Figure 23.20 Cascaded Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Cascaded Operation Example (a)

Figure 23.21 shows the operation when the MTU1.TCNT counter is set for counting at MTU2.TCNT overflow/ underflow and MTU2 is set for phase counting mode 1 while counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT are cascaded. The MTU1.TCNT counter is incremented by MTU2.TCNT overflow and decremented by MTU2.TCNT underflow.

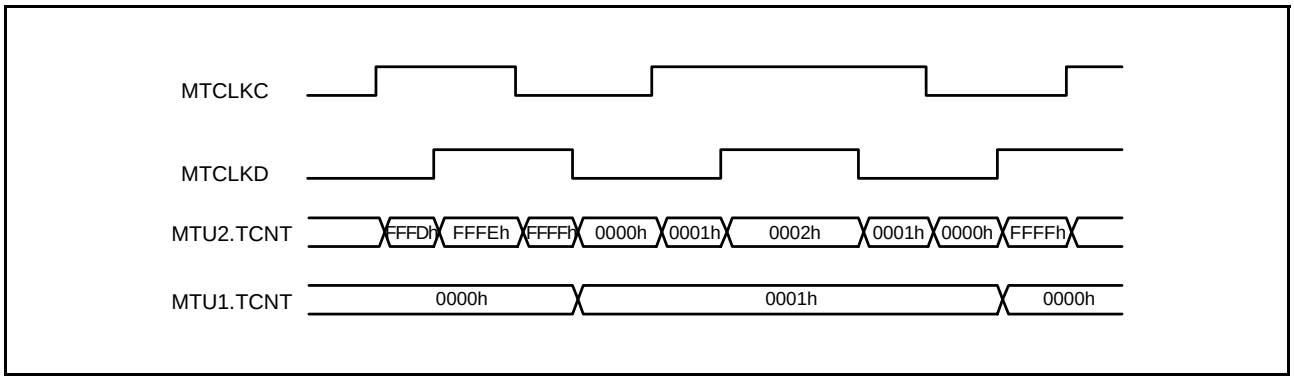


Figure 23.21 Cascaded Operation Example (a)

(3) Cascaded Operation Example (b)

Figure 23.22 illustrates the operation when counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT have been cascaded and the TICCR.I2AE bit has been set to 1 to include the MTIOC2A pin in the MTU1.TGRA input capture conditions. In this example, the MTU1.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits have selected the MTIOC1A rising edge for the input capture timing while the MTU2.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits have selected the MTIOC2A rising edge for the input capture timing.
Under these conditions, the rising edge of both MTIOC1A and MTIOC2A is used for the MTU1.TGRA input capture condition. For the MTU2.TGRA input capture condition, the MTIOC2A rising edge is used.

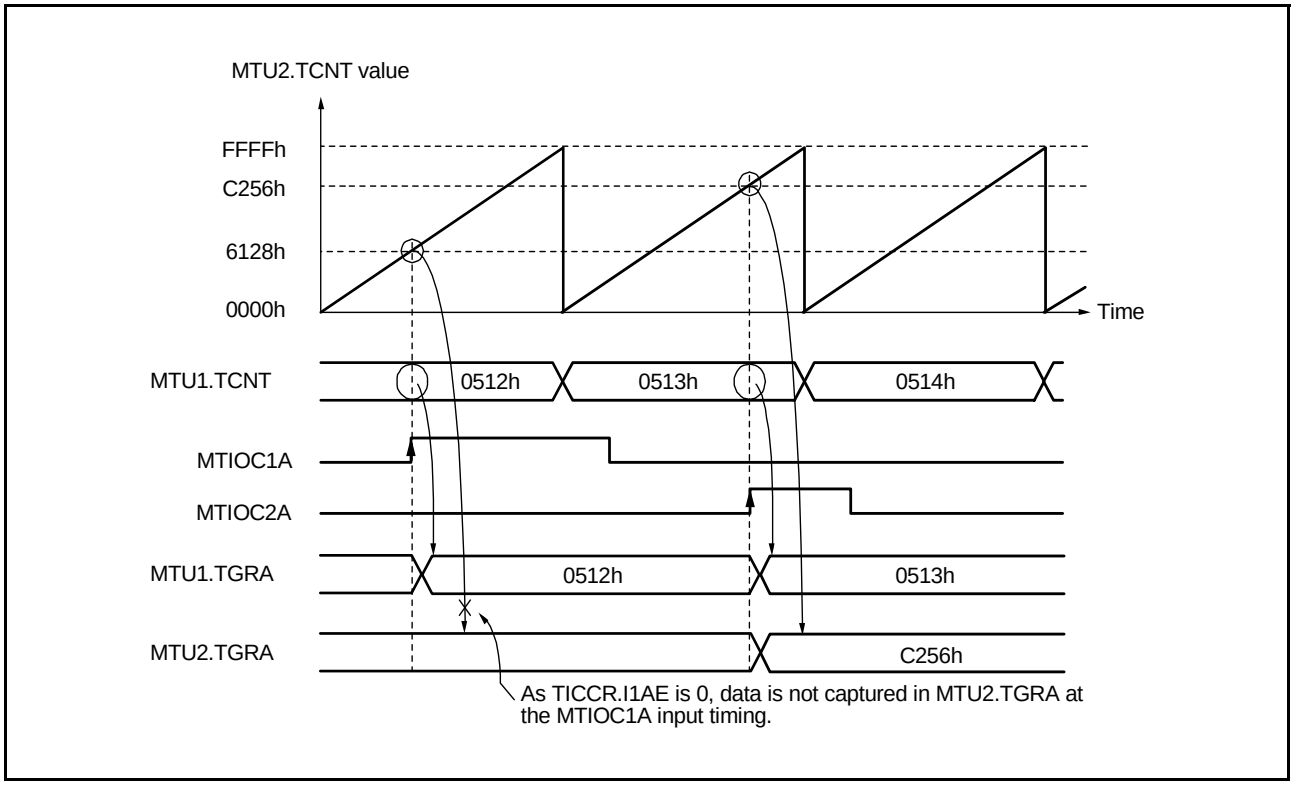
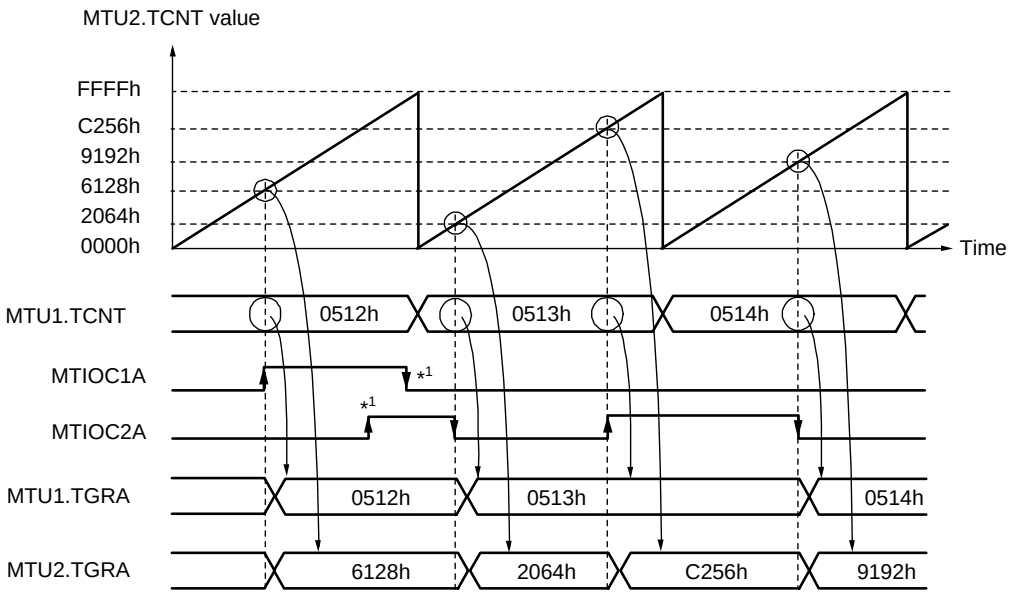


Figure 23.22 Cascaded Operation Example (b)

(4) Cascaded Operation Example (c)

Figure 23.23 illustrates the operation when counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT have been cascaded and the I2AE and I1AE bits in TICCR register have been set to 1 to include the MTIOC2A and MTIOC1A pins in the MTU1.TGRA and MTU2.TGRA input capture conditions, respectively. In this example, the IOA[3:0] bits in both MTU1.TIOR and MTU2.TIOR registers have selected both the rising and falling edges for the input capture timing. Under these conditions, the OR result of MTIOC1A and MTIOC2A input is used for the MTU1.TGRA and MTU2.TGRA input capture conditions.



Note 1. When either input signal is at the high level, an edge in the other input signal does not act as the condition for capture.

Figure 23.23 Cascaded Operation Example (c)

(5) Cascaded Operation Example (d)

Figure 23.24 illustrates the operation when counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT have been cascaded and the TICCR.I2AE bit has been set to 1 to include the MTIOC2A pin in the MTU1.TGRA input capture conditions. In this example, the MTU1.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits have selected occurrence of MTU0.TGRA compare match or input capture for the input capture timing while the MTU2.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits have selected the MTIOC2A rising edge for the input capture timing.

Under these conditions, as the MTU1.TIOR register has selected occurrence of MTU0.TGRA compare match or input capture for the input capture timing, the MTIOC2A edge is not used for MTU1.TGRA input capture condition although the TICCR.I2AE bit has been set to 1.

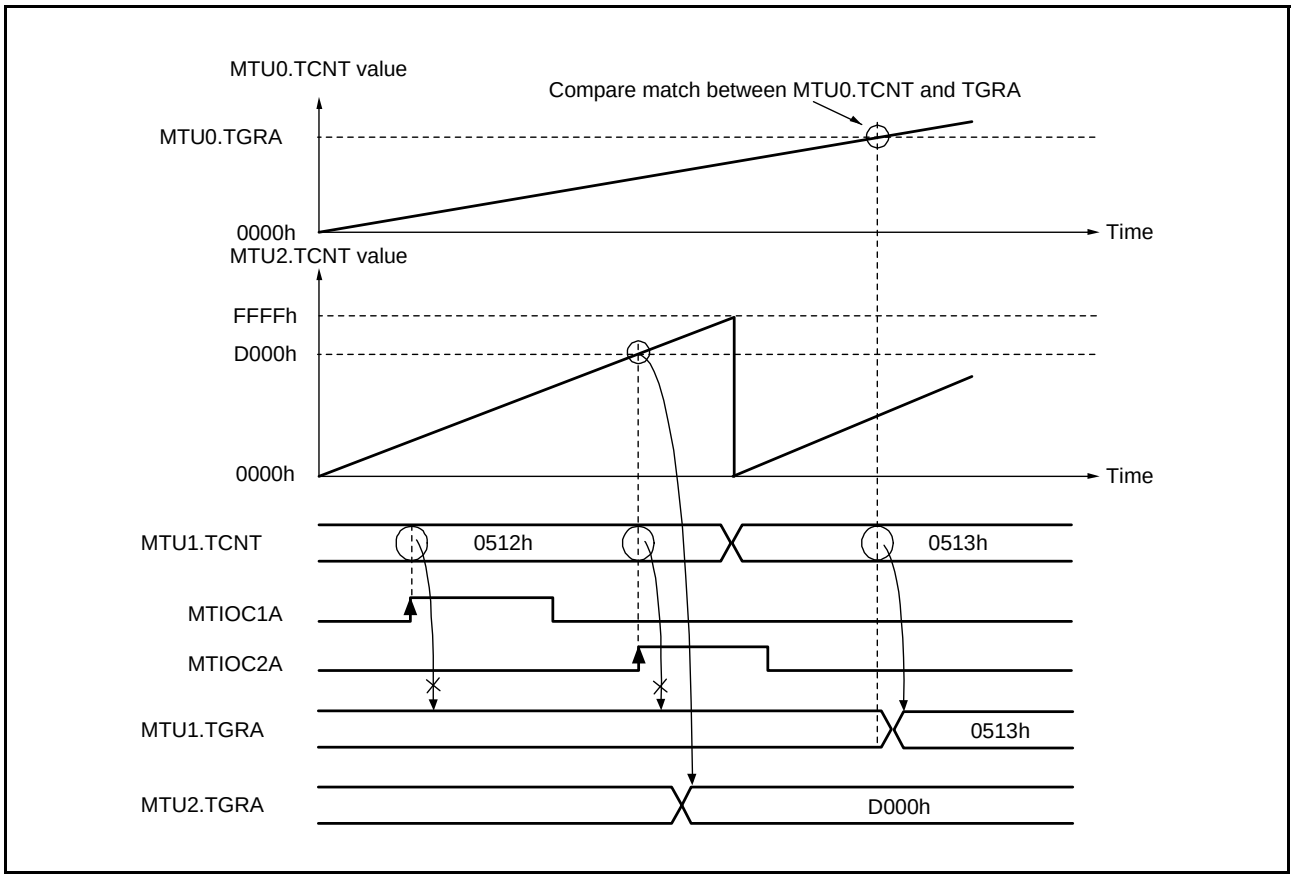


Figure 23.24 Cascaded Operation Example (d)

23.3.5 PWM Modes

PWM modes are provided to output PWM waveforms from the external pins. The output level can be selected as low, high, or toggle output in response to a compare match of each TGR register.
PWM waveforms in the range of 0% to 100% duty cycle can be output according to the TGR settings.
By designating TGR compare match as the counter clearing source, the PWM cycle can be specified in that register.
Every channel can be set to PWM mode independently. Channels set to PWM mode can perform synchronous operation with each other or other channels set to any other mode.
There are two PWM modes as described below.

(a) PWM Mode 1

PWM waveforms are output from the MTIOCnA and MTIOCnC pins by pairing the TGRA register with the TGRB register and the TGRC register with the TGRD register. The levels specified by the TIOR.IOA[3:0] and IOC[3:0] bits are output from the MTIOCnA and MTIOCnC pins at compare matches A and C, and the levels specified by the TIOR.IOB[3:0] and IOD[3:0] bits are output at compare matches B and D. The initial output value is set in the TGRA register or the TGRC register. If the values set in paired TGRs are identical, the output value does not change even when a compare match occurs.
In PWM mode 1, up to eight phases of PWM waveforms can be output.

(b) PWM Mode 2

PWM output is generated using one TGR register as the cycle register and the others as duty registers. The level specified in the TIOR register is output at compare matches. Upon counter clearing by a cycle register compare match, the initial value set in the TIOR register is output from each pin. If the values set in the cycle and duty registers are identical, the output value does not change even when a compare match occurs.
In PWM mode 2, up to eight phases of PWM waveforms can be output when using synchronous operation in combination.
The correspondence between PWM output pins and registers is listed in Table 23.43.

Table 23.43 PWM Output Registers and Output Pins

Channel	Register	Output Pins	
		PWM Mode 1	PWM Mode 2
MTU0	MTU0.TGRA	MTIOC0A	MTIOC0A
	MTU0.TGRB		MTIOC0B
	MTU0.TGRC	MTIOC0C	MTIOC0C
	MTU0.TGRD		No pin is assigned for this output.
MTU1	MTU1.TGRA	MTIOC1A	MTIOC1A
	MTU1.TGRB		MTIOC1B
MTU2	MTU2.TGRA	MTIOC2A	MTIOC2A
	MTU2.TGRB		MTIOC2B
MTU3	MTU3.TGRA	MTIOC3A	Setting prohibited
	MTU3.TGRB		
	MTU3.TGRC	MTIOC3C	
	MTU3.TGRD		
MTU4	MTU4.TGRA	MTIOC4A	
	MTU4.TGRB		
	MTU4.TGRC	MTIOC4C	
	MTU4.TGRD		

Note: In PWM mode 2, PWM output is not possible for the TGR register in which the PWM cycle is set.

(1) Example of PWM Mode Setting Procedure

Figure 23.25 shows an example of the PWM mode setting procedure.

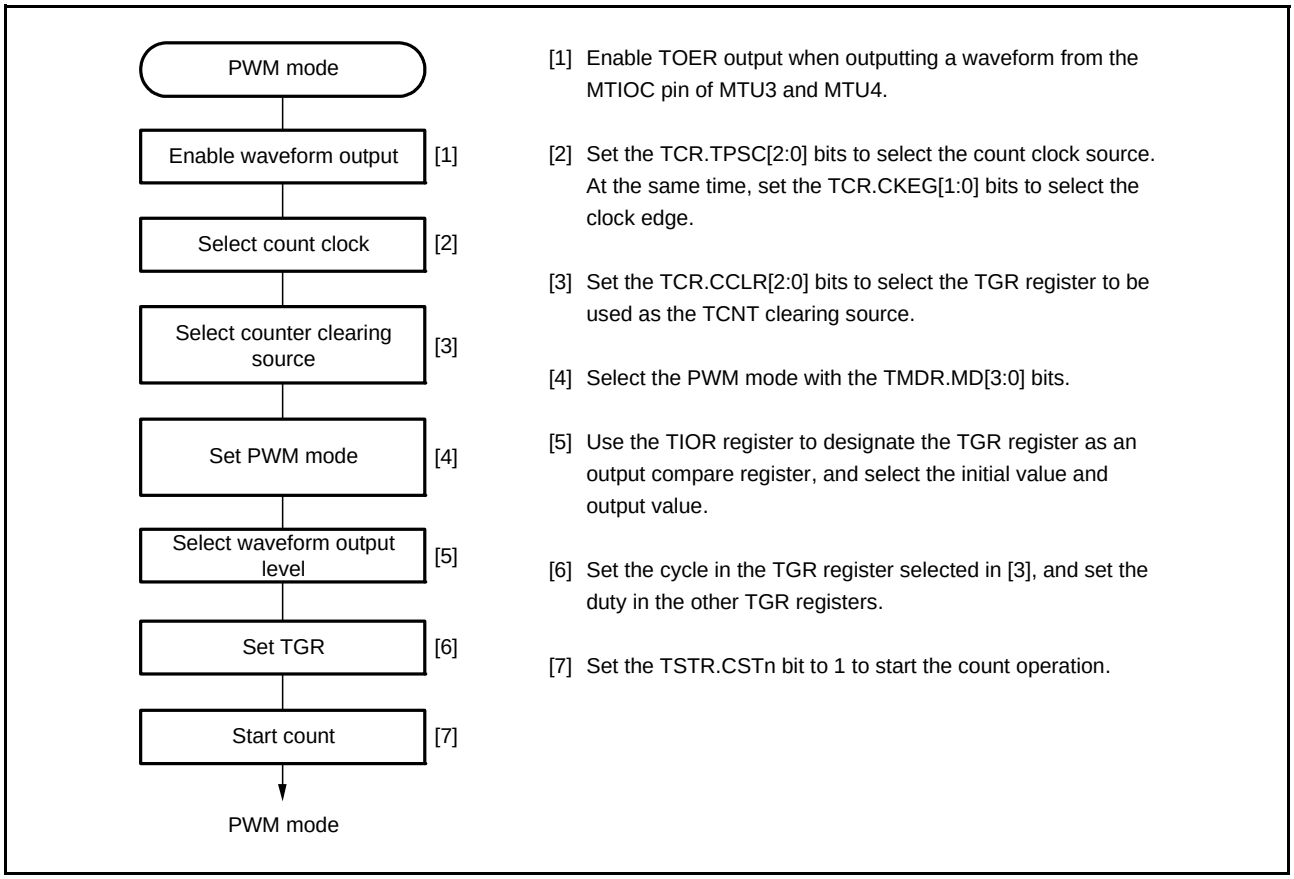


Figure 23.25 Example of PWM Mode Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of PWM Mode Operation

Figure 23.26 shows an example of operation in PWM mode 1.

In this example, TGRA compare match is set as the TCNT clearing source, a low level is set as the initial output value and output value for the TGRA register, and a high level is set as the output value for the TGRB register.

In this case, the value set in the TGRA register is used as the cycle, and the value set in the TGRB register is used as the duty.

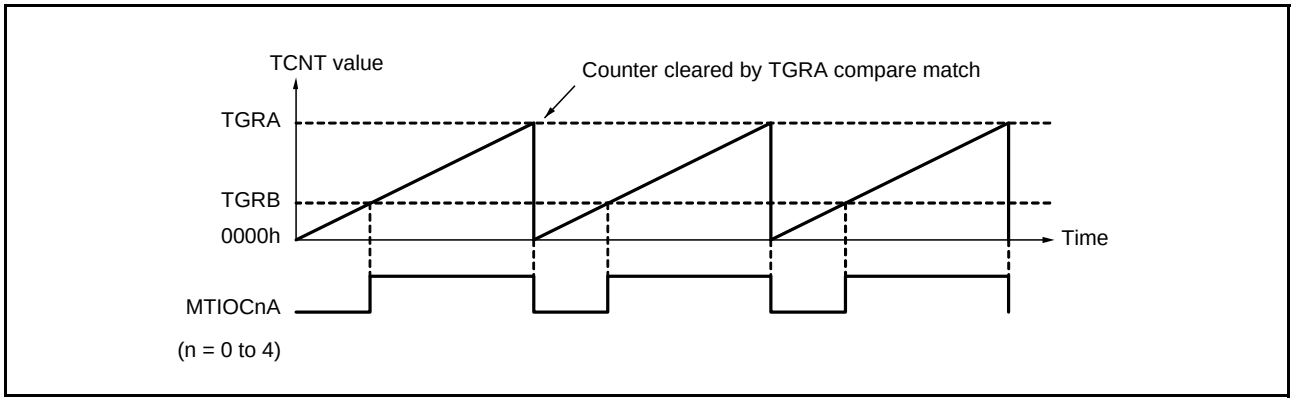


Figure 23.26 Example of PWM Mode Operation

Figure 23.27 shows an example of operation in PWM mode 2.
In this example, synchronous operation is designated for MTU0 and MTU1, MTU1.TGRB compare match is set as the TCNT clearing source, and a low level is set as the initial output value and a high level as the output value for the other TGR registers (MTU0.TGRA to MTU0.TGRC and MTU1.TGRA), outputting 4-phase PWM waveforms.
In this case, the value set in the MTU1.TGRB register is used as the cycle, and the values set in the other TGR registers are used as the duty.

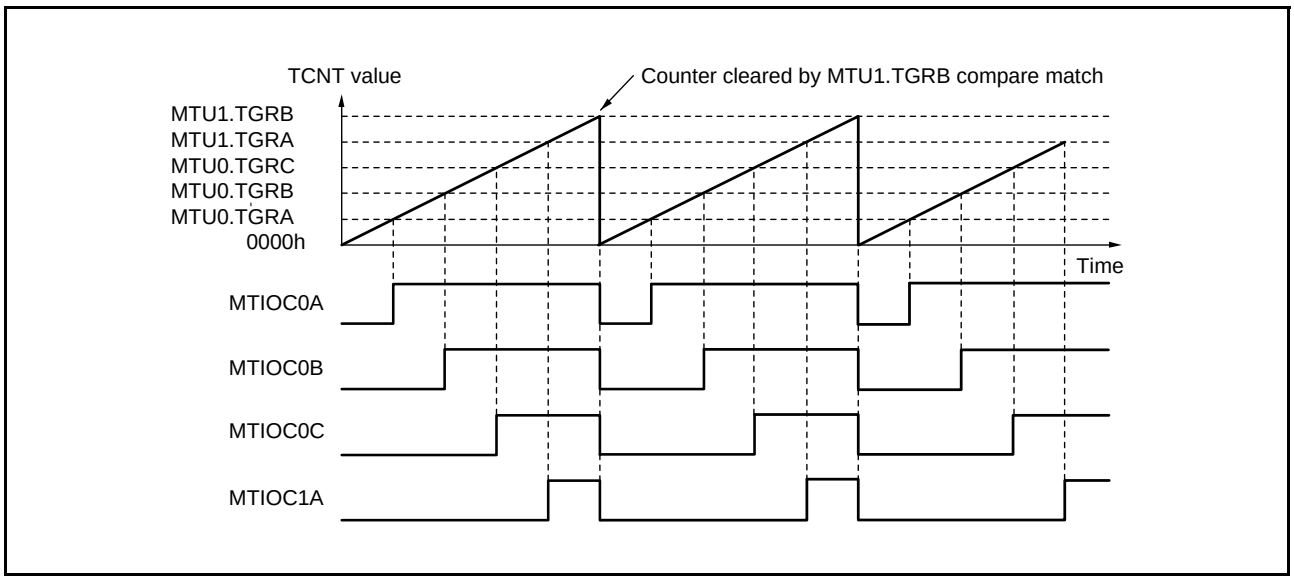


Figure 23.27 Example of PWM Mode Operation

Figure 23.28 shows examples of PWM waveform output with 0% duty and 100% duty in PWM mode 1.
In this example, TGRA compare match is set as the TCNT clearing source, a low level is set as the initial output value and output value for the TGRA register, and a high level is set as the output value for the TGRB register.

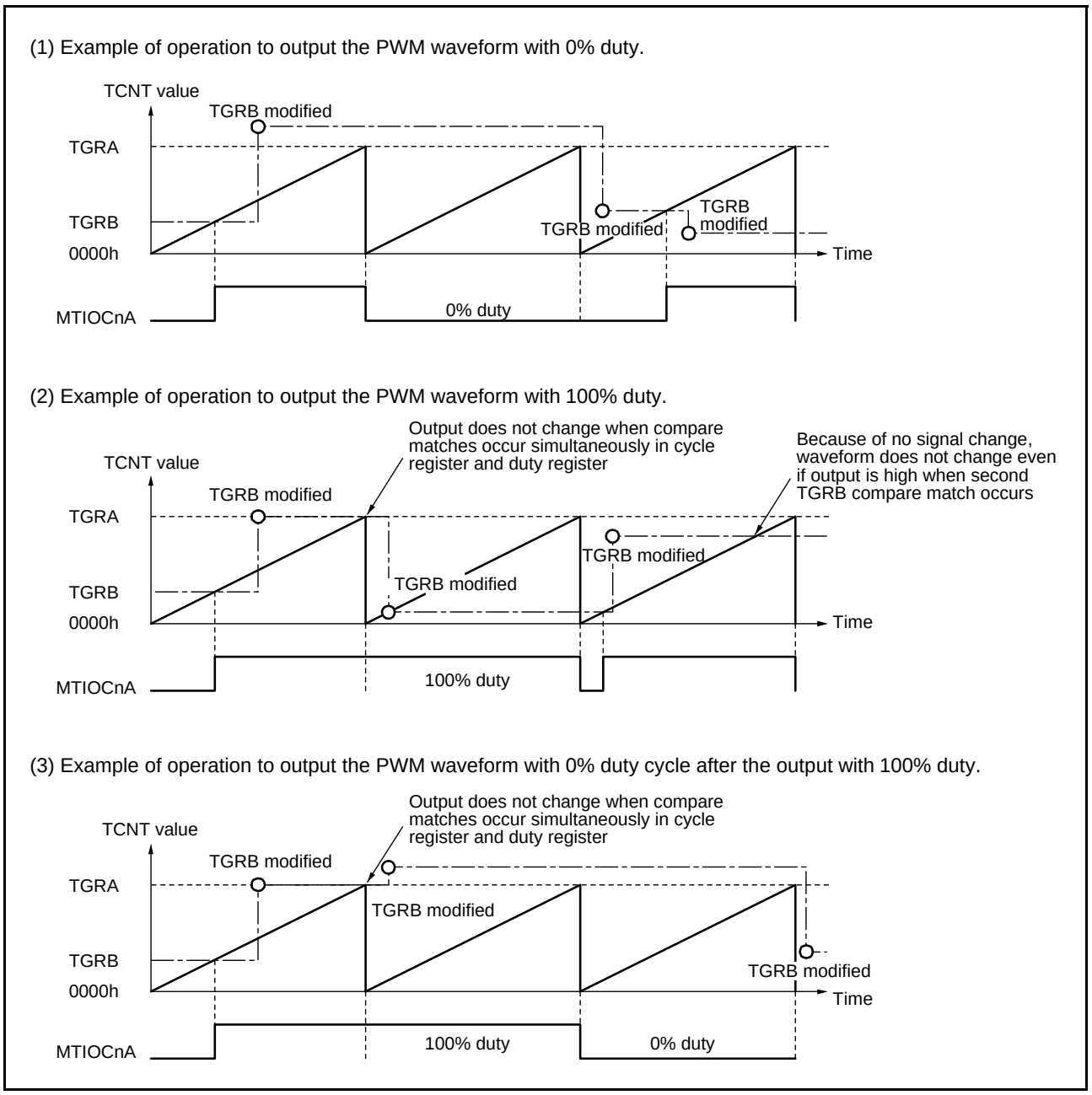


Figure 23.28 Examples of PWM Mode Operation (PWM Waveform Output with 0% Duty and 100% Duty) (n = 0 to 4)

23.3.6 Phase Counting Mode

When phase counting mode is specified, an external clock is selected as the count clock and the TCNT counter operates as an up-counter/down-counter regardless of the setting of the TCR.TPSC[2:0] bits and TCR.CKEG[1:0] bits. However, the functions of the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits and of registers TIOR, TIER, and TGR are valid, and input capture/compare match and interrupt functions can be used.
This can be used for 2-phase encoder pulse input.
If an overflow occurs while the TCNT counter is counting up, a TCIV interrupt is generated while the corresponding TIER.TCIEV bit is 1. If an underflow occurs while the TCNT counter is counting down, a TCIU interrupt is generated while the corresponding TIER.TCIEU bit is 1.
The TSR.TCFD flag is the count direction flag. Read the TCFD flag to check whether the TCNT counter is counting up or down.
In phase counting mode, the external clock pins MTCLKA, MTCLKB, MTCLKC, and MTCLKD can be used as 2-phase encoder pulse input pins. Table 23.44 lists the correspondence between external clock pins and channels.

Table 23.44 Clock Input Pins in Phase Counting Mode

	External Clock Input Pins	
Channel	**A-Phase**	**B-Phase**
MTU1	MTCLKA	MTCLKB
MTU2	MTCLKC	MTCLKD

(1) Example of Phase Counting Mode Setting Procedure

Figure 23.29 shows an example of the phase counting mode setting procedure.

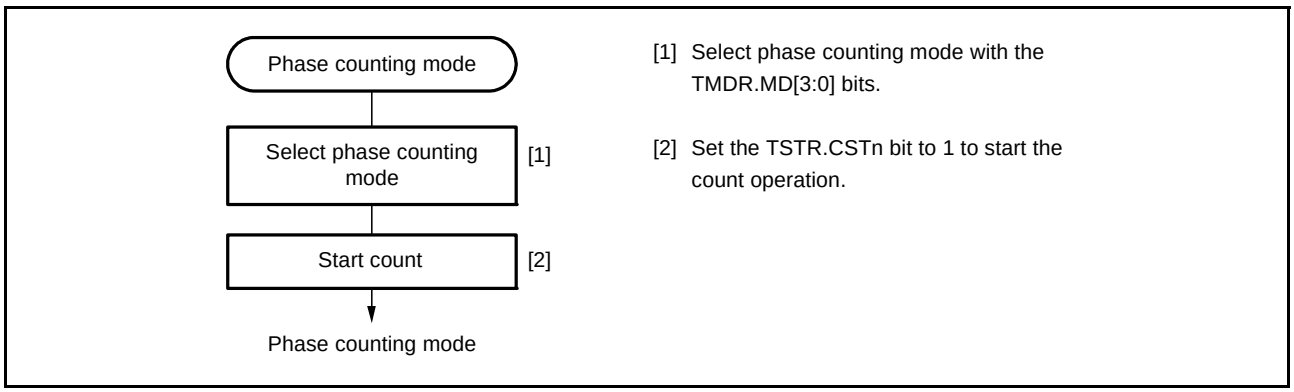


Figure 23.29 Example of Phase Counting Mode Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of Phase Counting Mode Operation

In phase counting mode, the TCNT counter is incremented or decremented according to the phase difference between two external clocks. There are four modes according to the count conditions.

(a) Phase Counting Mode 1

Figure 23.30 shows an example of operation in phase counting mode 1, and Table 23.45 lists the TCNT up-counting and down-counting conditions.

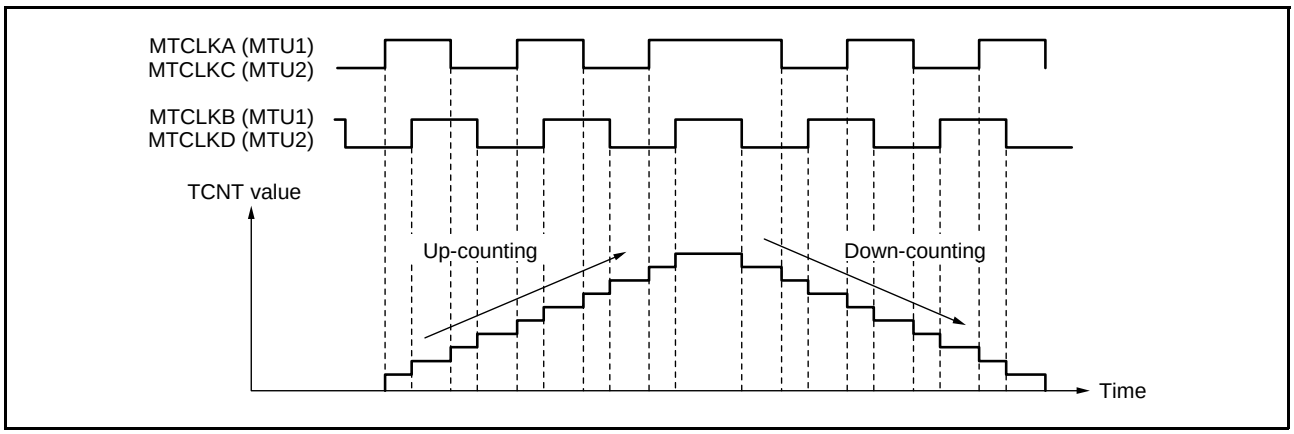


Figure 23.30 Example of Operation in Phase Counting Mode 1

Table 23.45 Up-Counting and Down-Counting Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 1

MTCLKA (MTU1) MTCLKC (MTU2)	MTCLKB (MTU1) MTCLKD (MTU2)	Operation
High	↑	Up-counting
Low	↓	
↑	Low	
↓	High	
High	↓	Down-counting
Low	↑	
↑	High	
↓	Low	

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(b) Phase Counting Mode 2

Figure 23.31 shows an example of operation in phase counting mode 2, and Table 23.46 lists the TCNT up-counting and down-counting conditions.

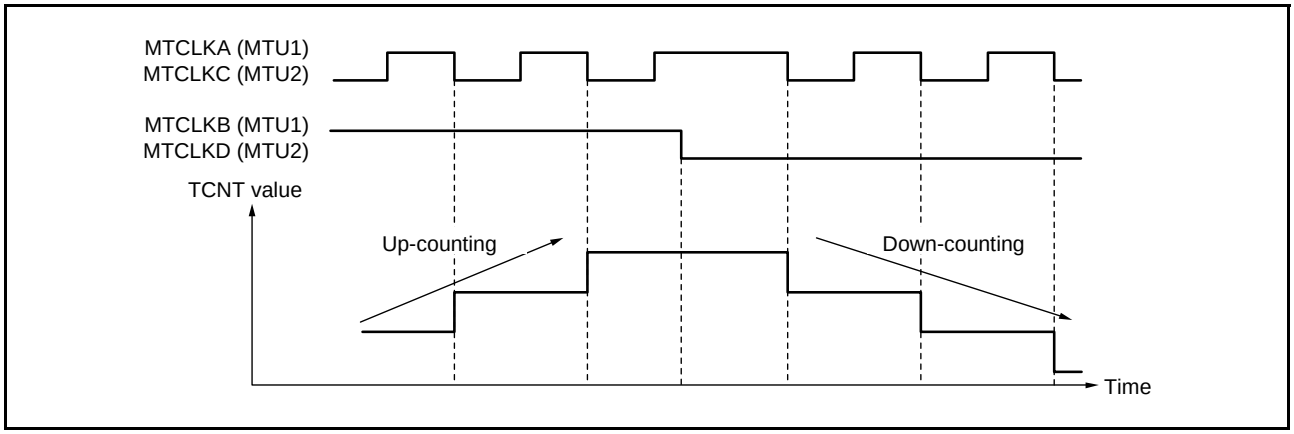


Figure 23.31 Example of Operation in Phase Counting Mode 2

Table 23.46 Up-Counting and Down-Counting Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 2

MTCLKA (MTU1) MTCLKC (MTU2)	MTCLKB (MTU1) MTCLKD (MTU2)	Operation
High	↑	None (Don't care)
Low	↓	None (Don't care)
↑	Low	None (Don't care)
↓	High	Up-counting
High	↓	None (Don't care)
Low	↑	None (Don't care)
↑	High	None (Don't care)
↓	Low	Down-counting

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(c) Phase Counting Mode 3

Figure 23.32 shows an example of operation in phase counting mode 3, and Table 23.47 lists the TCNT up-counting and down-counting conditions.

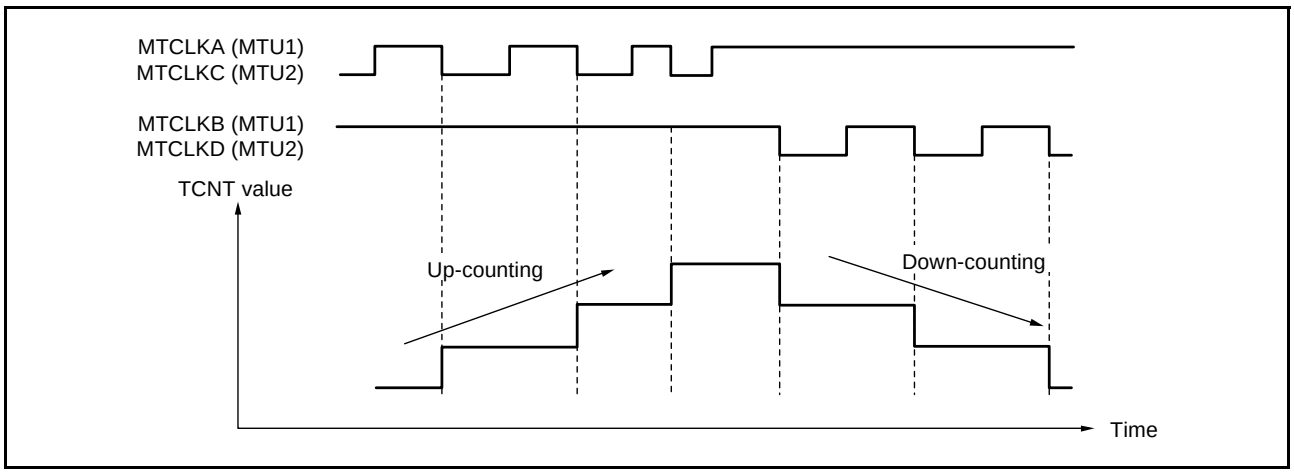


Figure 23.32 Example of Operation in Phase Counting Mode 3

Table 23.47 Up-Counting and Down-Counting Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 3

MTCLKA (MTU1) MTCLKC (MTU2)	MTCLKB (MTU1) MTCLKD (MTU2)	Operation
High	↑	None (Don't care)
Low	↓	None (Don't care)
↑	Low	None (Don't care)
↓	High	Up-counting
High	↓	Down-counting
Low	↑	None (Don't care)
↑	High	None (Don't care)
↓	Low	None (Don't care)

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(d) Phase Counting Mode 4

Figure 23.33 shows an example of operation in phase counting mode 4, and Table 23.48 lists the TCNT up-counting and down-counting conditions.

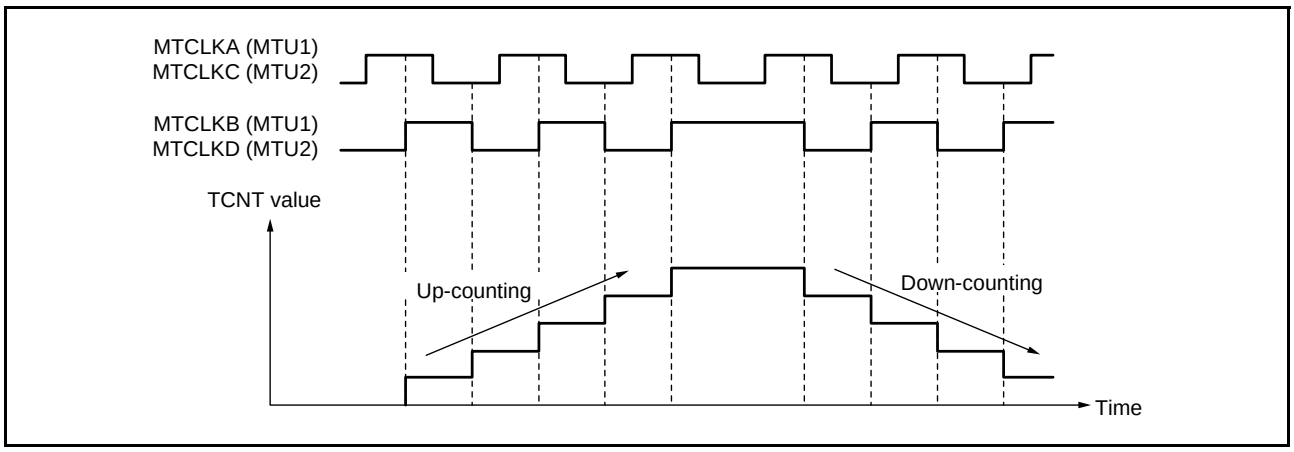


Figure 23.33 Example of Operation in Phase Counting Mode 4

Table 23.48 Up-Counting and Down-Counting Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 4

MTCLKA (MTU1) MTCLKC (MTU2)	MTCLKB (MTU1) MTCLKD (MTU2)	Operation
High	↑	Up-counting
Low	↓	
↑	Low	None (Don't care)
↓	High	
High	↓	Down-counting
Low	↑	
↑	High	None (Don't care)
↓	Low	

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(3) Phase Counting Mode Application Example

Figure 23.34 shows an example in which MTU1 is in phase counting mode, and MTU1 is coupled with MTU0 to input 2-phase encoder pulses of a servo motor in order to detect position or speed.

MTU1 is set to phase counting mode 1, and the encoder pulse A-phase and B-phase are input to MTCLKA and MTCLKB.

MTU0.TGRC compare match is specified as the MTU0.TCNT clearing source and registers MTU0.TGRA and MTU0.TGRC are used for the compare match function and are set with the speed control cycle and position control cycle. The MTU0.TGRB register is used for input capture, with registers MTU0.TGRB and MTU0.TGRD operating in buffer mode. The MTU1 count clock is designated as the MTU0.TGRB input capture source, and the widths of 2-phase encoder 4-multiplication pulses are detected.

Registers MTU1.TGRA and MTU1.TGRB are designated for the input capture function and the MTU0.TGRA and MTU0.TGRC compare matches are selected as the input capture sources to store the up-counter/down-counter values for the control cycles.

This procedure enables the accurate detection of position and speed.

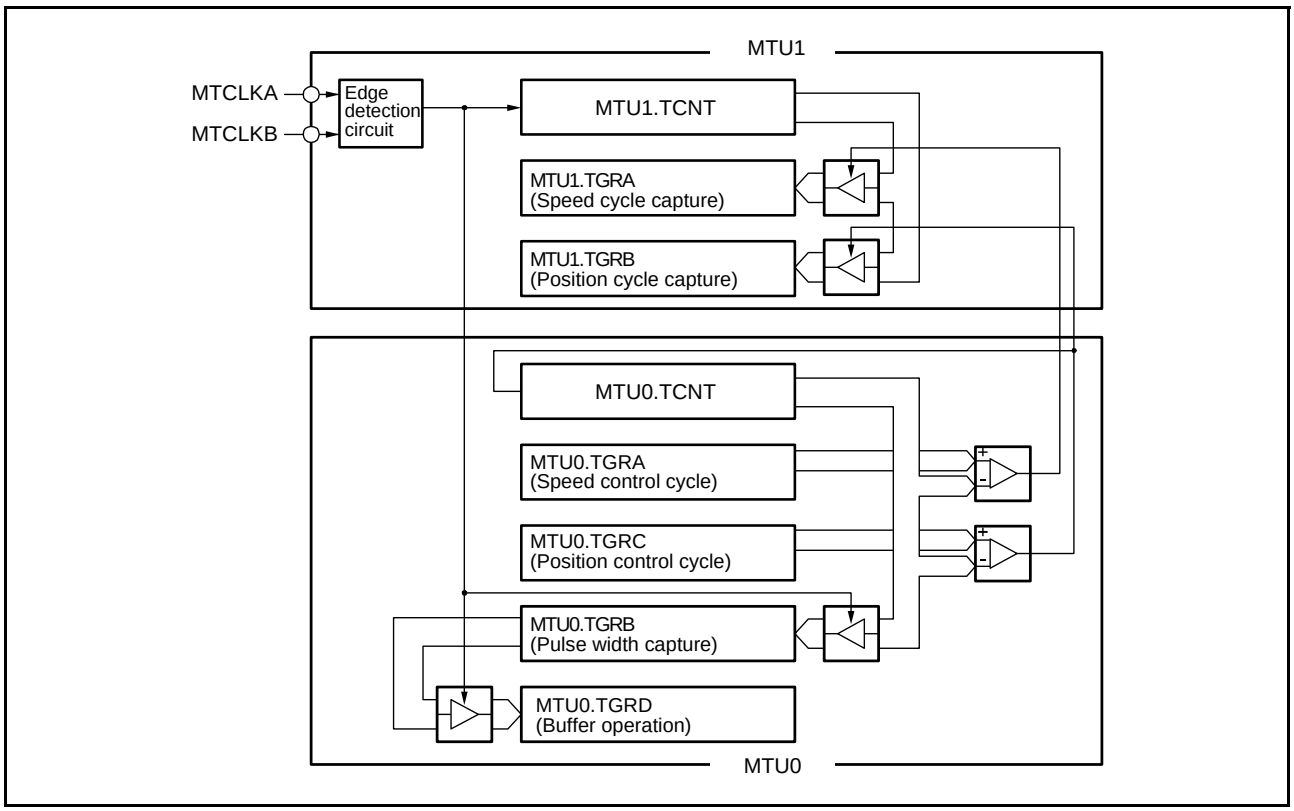


Figure 23.34 Phase Counting Mode Application Example

23.3.7 Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

In the reset-synchronized PWM mode, six phases of positive and negative PWM waveforms that share a common wave transition point can be output by combining MTU3 and MTU4.
When set for reset-synchronized PWM mode, the MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4C, MTIOC4B, and MTIOC4D pins function as PWM output pins and the MTU3.TCNT counter functions as an up-counter.
Table 23.49 lists the PWM output pins. Table 23.50 lists the settings of the registers.

Table 23.49 Output Pins for Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

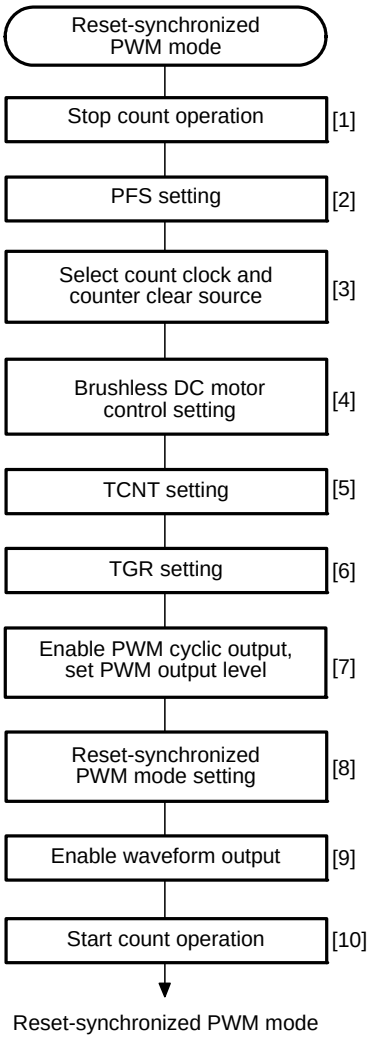
Channel	Output Pin	Description
MTU3	MTIOC3B	PWM output pin 1
	MTIOC3D	PWM output pin 1' (negative-phase waveform of PWM output 1)
MTU4	MTIOC4A	PWM output pin 2
	MTIOC4C	PWM output pin 2' (negative-phase waveform of PWM output 2)
	MTIOC4B	PWM output pin 3
	MTIOC4D	PWM output pin 3' (negative-phase waveform of PWM output 3)

Table 23.50 Register Settings for Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Register	Setting
MTU3.TCNT	Initial setting (0000h)
MTU4.TCNT	Initial setting (0000h)
MTU3.TGRA	Set the count cycle for MTU3.TCNT
MTU3.TGRB	Set the transition point of the PWM waveform to be output from the MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D pins
MTU4.TGRA	Set the transition point of the PWM waveform to be output from the MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C pins
MTU4.TGRB	Set the transition point of the PWM waveform to be output from the MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D pins

(1) Example of Procedure for Setting Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Figure 23.35 shows an example of procedure for setting the reset-synchronized PWM mode.



[1] Set the CST3 and CST4 bits in the TSTR register to 0 to stop the TCNT operation. Specify the reset-synchronized PWM mode while MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT are stopped.

[2] Set the Pmn pin function control register and the port I/O register.

[3] Set bits TPSC[2:0] and CKEG[1:0] in the MTU3.TCR register to select the count clock source and clock edge for MTU3. Set the MTU3.TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits to select TGRA compare-match as a counter clear source.

[4] When performing brushless DC motor control, set the TGCR.BDC bit and set the feedback signal input source and output chopping or gate signal direct output.

[5] Set counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT to 0000h.

[6] The MTU3.TGRA register is the cycle register. Set the waveform cycle value in the MTU3.TGRA register. Set the transition timing of the PWM output waveforms in registers MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB. Set times within the compare match range of the MTU3.TCNT counter.

X ≤ MTU3.TGRA (X: Setting value)

[7] Enable or disable toggle output synchronized with the PWM cycle using the TOCR1.PSYE bit, and set the PWM output level with bits OLSP and OLSN. When specifying the PWM output Level. In buffer operation of registers TOCR2 and TOLBR, refer to Figure 23.3.

[8] Set the MTU3.TMDR.MD[3:0] bits to 1000b to select the reset-synchronized PWM mode. Set the BFA bit to 1 for buffer operation of registers TGRA and TGRC, and the BFB bit to 1 for buffer operation of registers TGRB and TGRD, if necessary.
Set the initial value in the MTU4.TMDR register.

[9] Set the enabling/disabling of the PWM waveform output pin in the TOER register.

[10] Set the TSTR.CST3 bit to 1 to start the count operation.

Note: The output waveform starts to toggle at the point of MTU3.TCNT = MTU3.TGRA = X by setting X = MTU3.TGRA, i.e., cycle = duty cycle.

Figure 23.35 Procedure for Selecting Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

(2) Example of Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode Operation

Figure 23.36 shows an example of operation in the reset-synchronized PWM mode.
Counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT operate as up-counters. The counters are cleared when a compare match occurs between the MTU3.TCNT counter and the MTU3.TGRA register, and then begin incrementing from 0000h. The output from the PWM pins toggles every time a compare match occurs in registers MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB and the counters are cleared.

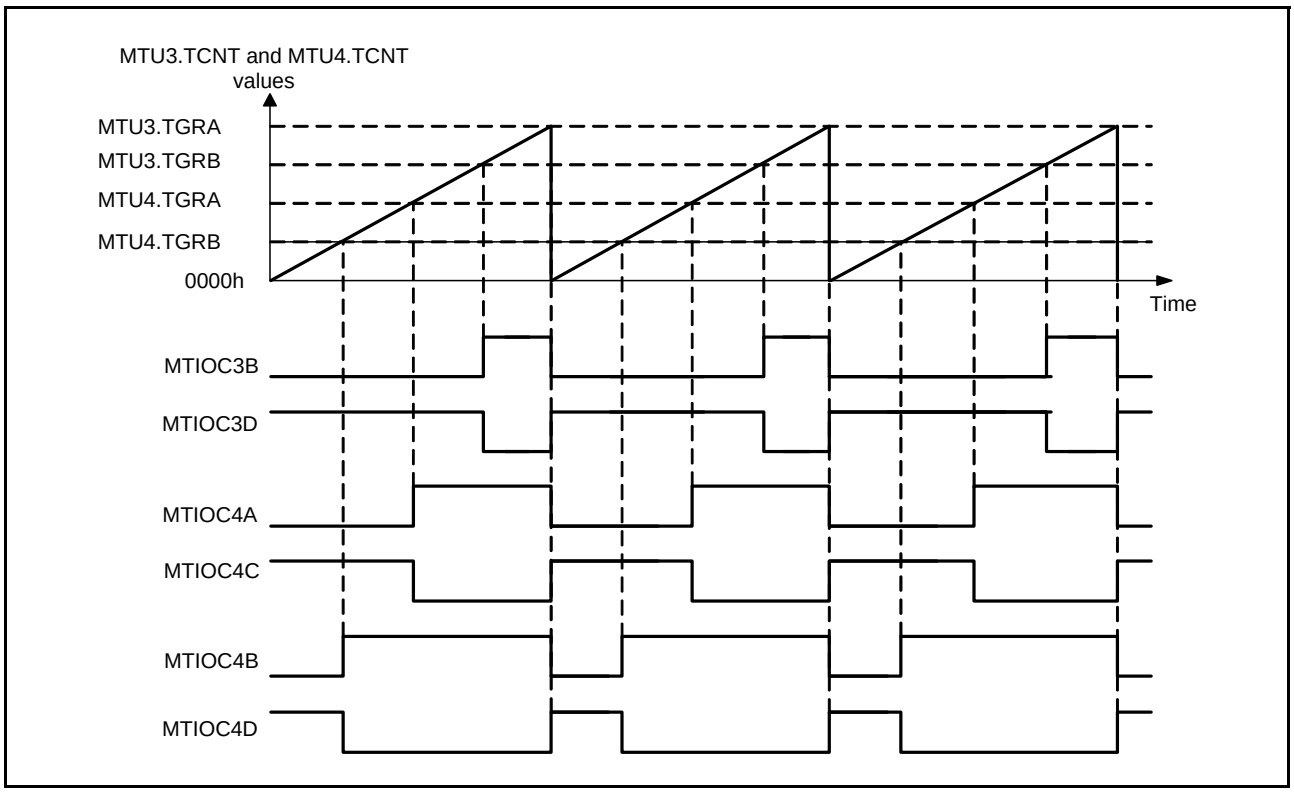


Figure 23.36 Example of Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode Operation (When TOCR1.OLSN = 1 and OLSP = 1)

23.3.8 Complementary PWM Mode

In complementary PWM mode, dead time can be set for PWM waveforms to be output. The dead time is the period during which the upper and lower arm transistors are set to the inactive level in order to prevent short-circuiting of the arms. Six phases of positive and negative PWM waveforms with dead time can be output by combining MTU3 and MTU4. PWM waveforms without dead time can also be output.
In complementary PWM mode, MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D pins function as PWM output pins, and the MTIOC3A pin can be set for toggle output synchronized with the PWM cycle. Counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT function as up/down-counters.
Table 23.51 lists the PWM output pins used. Table 23.52 lists the settings of the registers used.
A function to directly cut off the PWM output by using an external signal is supported as a port function.

Table 23.51 Output Pins for Complementary PWM Mode

Channel	Output Pin	Description
MTU3	MTIOC3A	Toggle output synchronized with PWM cycle (or I/O port)
	MTIOC3B	PWM output pin 1
	MTIOC3C	I/O port*1
	MTIOC3D	PWM output pin 1' (negative-phase waveform output of PWM output 1)
MTU4	MTIOC4A	PWM output pin 2
	MTIOC4C	PWM output pin 2' (negative-phase waveform output of PWM output 2)
	MTIOC4B	PWM output pin 3
	MTIOC4D	PWM output pin 3' (negative-phase waveform output of PWM output 3)

Note 1. Avoid setting the MTIOC3C pin as a timer I/O pin in complementary PWM mode.

Table 23.52 Register Settings for Complementary PWM Mode

Channel	Counter/ Register	Description	Read/Write from CPU
MTU3	MTU3.TCNT	Starts up-counting from the value set in the dead time register	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU3.TGRA	Set MTU3.TCNT upper limit value (1/2 carrier cycle + dead time)	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU3.TGRB	PWM output 1 compare register	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU3.TGRC	MTU3.TGRA buffer register	Readable/writable
	MTU3.TGRD	PWM output 1/MTU3.TGRB buffer register	Readable/writable
MTU4	MTU4.TCNT	Starts up-counting after being initialized to 0000h	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU4.TGRA	PWM output 2 compare register	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU4.TGRB	PWM output 3 compare register	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
	MTU4.TGRC	PWM output 2/MTU4.TGRA buffer register	Readable/writable
	MTU4.TGRD	PWM output 3/MTU4.TGRB buffer register	Readable/writable
Timer dead time data register (TDDR)		Set MTU4.TCNT and MTU3.TCNT offset value (dead time value)	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
Timer cycle data register (TCDR)		Set MTU4.TCNT upper limit value (1/2 carrier cycle)	Maskable by TRWER setting*1
Timer cycle buffer register (TCBR)		TCDR buffer register	Readable/writable
Subcounter (TCNTS)		Subcounter for dead time generation	Read-only
Temporary register 1 (TEMP1)		PWM output 1/MTU3.TGRB temporary register	Not readable/writable
Temporary register 2 (TEMP2)		PWM output 2/MTU4.TGRA temporary register	Not readable/writable
Temporary register 3 (TEMP3)		PWM output 3/MTU4.TGRB temporary register	Not readable/writable

Note 1. Access can be enabled or disabled according to the setting in the TRWER register (timer read/write enable register).

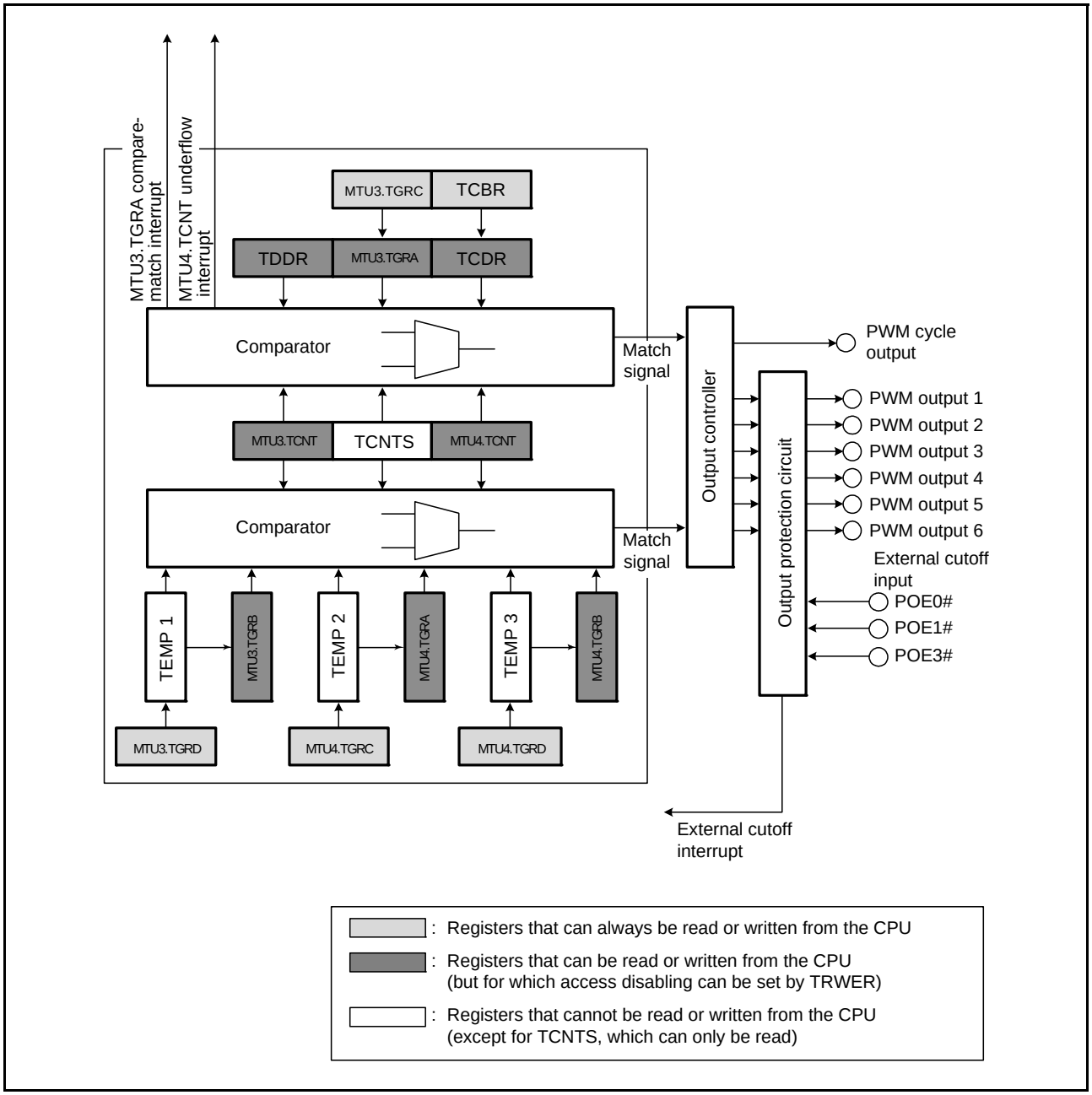
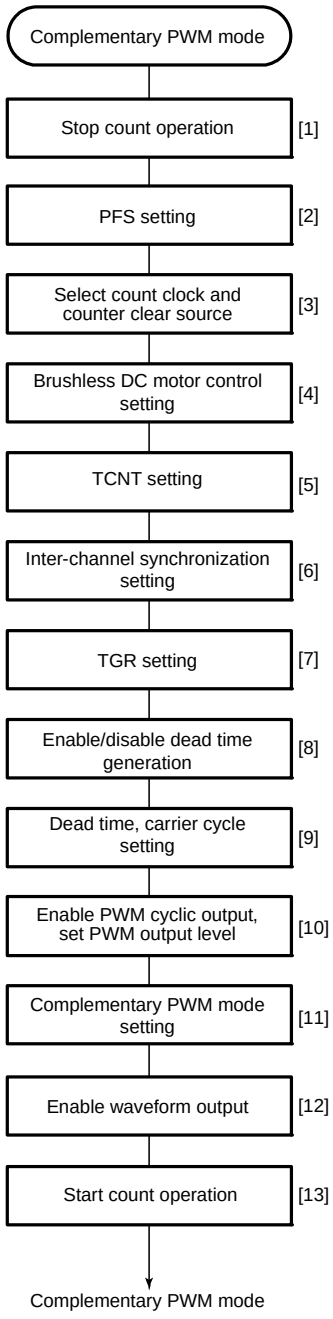


Figure 23.37 Block Diagram of MTU3 and MTU4 in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) Example of Complementary PWM Mode Setting Procedure

Figure 23.38 shows an example of the complementary PWM mode setting procedure.



[1] Set bits CST3 and CST4 in the TSTR register to 0 to stop TCNT operation. Specify complementary PWM mode while counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT are stopped.

[2] Set the Pmn pin function control register and the port I/O register.

[3] Set the same count clock source and clock edge for MTU3 and MTU4 with bits TPSC[2:0] and bits CKEG[1:0] in the TCR register. Use the CCLR[2:0] bits to set synchronous clearing only when restarting by synchronous clearing with another channel during complementary PWM mode operation.

[4] When performing brushless DC motor control, set TGCR.BDC bit and set the feedback signal input source and output chopping or gate signal direct output.

[5] Set the dead time in the MTU3.TCNT counter. Set the MTU4.TCNT counter to 0000h.

[6] Set only when restarting by synchronous clearing with another channel during complementary PWM mode operation. In this case, synchronize the channel generating the synchronous clear with MTU3 and MTU4 using the TSYR register.

[7] Set the output PWM duty cycles in the compare registers (MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB) and buffer registers (MTU3.TGRD, MTU4.TGRC, and MTU4.TGRD). Set the same value in the buffer registers and the compare registers.

[8] This setting is necessary only when no dead time should be generated. Make appropriate settings in the TDER register so that no dead time is generated.

[9] Set the dead time in the TDDR register, 1/2 the carrier cycle in the TCDR register and TCBR register, and 1/2 the carrier cycle plus the dead time in registers MTU3.TGRA and MTU3.TGRC. When no dead time generation is selected, set 1 in the TDDR register and 1/2 the carrier cycle + 1 in registers MTU3.TGRA and MTU3.TGRC.

[10] Enable or disable toggle output synchronized with the TOCR1.PSYE bit, and set the PWM output level with bits OLSP and OLSN.
When specifying the PWM output level by using the TOLBR register as a buffer for the MTU.TOCR2 register, refer to Figure 23.3, Example of PWM Output Level Setting Procedure in Buffer Operation.

[11] Select complementary PWM mode in the MTU3.TMDR register. Set the BFA bit to 1 for buffer operation of registers TGRA and TGRC, and the BFB bit to 1 for buffer operation of registers TGRB and TGRD, if necessary. Do not set the MTU4.TMDR register.

[12] Set enabling/disabling of PWM waveform output pin output in the TOER register.

[13] Set bits CST3 and CST4 in the TSTR register to 1 simultaneously to start the count operation.

Figure 23.38 Example of Complementary PWM Mode Setting Procedure

(2) Outline of Complementary PWM Mode Operation

In complementary PWM mode, six phases (three positive and three negative) of PWM waveforms can be output. Figure 23.39 illustrates counter operation in complementary PWM mode, and Figure 23.40 shows an example of operation in complementary PWM mode.

(a) Counter Operation

In complementary PWM mode, three counters —MTU3.TCNT, MTU4.TCNT, and TCNTS— perform up-/down-count operations.

The MTU3.TCNT counter is automatically initialized to the value set in the TDDR register when complementary PWM mode is selected and the TSTR.CST3 bit is 0.

When the CST3 bit is set to 1, the MTU3.TCNT counter counts up to the value set in the MTU3.TGRA register, then switches to down-counting when it matches the MTU3.TGRA register. When the MTU3.TCNT value matches the TDDR register, the counter switches to up-counting, and the operation is repeated in this way.

The MTU4.TCNT counter should be initialized to 0000h.

When the CST4 bit is set to 1, the MTU4.TCNT counter counts up in synchronization with the MTU3.TCNT counter, and switches to down-counting when it matches the TCDR register. On reaching 0000h, the MTU4.TCNT counter switches to up-counting, and the operation is repeated in this way.

The TCNTS counter is a read-only counter. It does not need to be initialized.

When the MTU3.TCNT counter matches the TCDR register during up-/down-counting of the TCNT counter in MTU3 and MTU4, the TCNTS counter starts down-counting, and when the TCNTS counter matches the TCDR register, the operation switches to up-counting. When the TCNTS counter matches the MTU3.TGRA register, it becomes 0000h.

When the MTU4.TCNT counter matches the TDDR register during down-counting of counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT, the TCNTS counter starts up-counting, and when the TCNTS counter matches the TDDR register, the operation switches to down-counting. When the TCNTS counter reaches 0000h, it is set with the value in the MTU3.TGRA register.

The TCNTS counter is compared with the compare register and temporary register, in which the PWM duty is specified, only during the count operation.

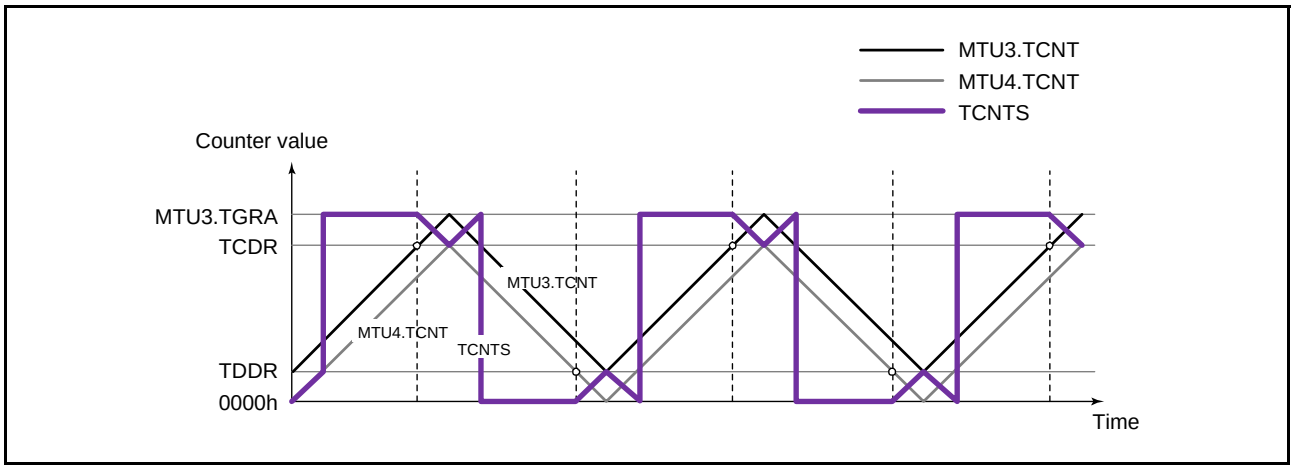


Figure 23.39 Counter Operation in Complementary PWM Mode

(b) Register Operation

In complementary PWM mode, nine registers (compare registers, buffer registers, and temporary registers) are used to control the duty ratio for the PWM output. Figure 23.40 shows an example of operation in complementary PWM mode.
Registers MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB are constantly compared with the counters to generate PWM waveforms. When these registers match the counter, the value set in the TOCR1.OLSN and OLSP bits is output from the PWM output pin.
Registers MTU3.TGRD, MTU4.TGRC, and MTU4.TGRD are buffer registers for these compare registers. Between a buffer register and a compare register, there is a temporary register. The temporary registers cannot be accessed by the CPU.
Data in a compare register can be changed by writing new data to the corresponding buffer register. The buffer registers can be read or written at any time.
When modifying data in a buffer register, be sure to write to the MTU4.TGRD register last and enable data transfer from the buffer register to a temporary register. At this time, transfer from registers TCBR and MTU3.TGRC, which operate as buffer registers for the timer cycle registers, to temporary registers is also enabled. Data is transferred to all five temporary registers at the same time. When transfer is enabled in the Ta interval, data written to a buffer register is immediately transferred to the temporary register. Data is not transferred to the temporary register in the Tb1 and Tb2 intervals. Data enabled for transfer in this interval is transferred to the temporary register at the end of this interval.
The value transferred to a temporary register is transferred to the compare register at the end of the Tb1 interval (when matches the MTU3.TGRA register while the TCNTS counter is counting up), or at the end of the Tb2 interval (when matches 0000h while the TCNTS counter is counting down). The timing for transfer from the temporary register to the compare register can be selected with the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits. Figure 23.40 shows an example in which the trough is selected for the transfer timing.
In the Tb (Tb2 in Figure 23.40) interval in which data is not transferred to the temporary register, the temporary register has the same function as the compare register and is compared with the counter. In this interval, therefore, there are two compare match registers for one output phase; the compare register contains the pre-change data and the temporary register contains new data. In this interval, three counters (MTU3.TCNT, MTU4.TCNT and TCNTS) and two registers (compare register and temporary register) are compared, and PWM output is controlled accordingly.

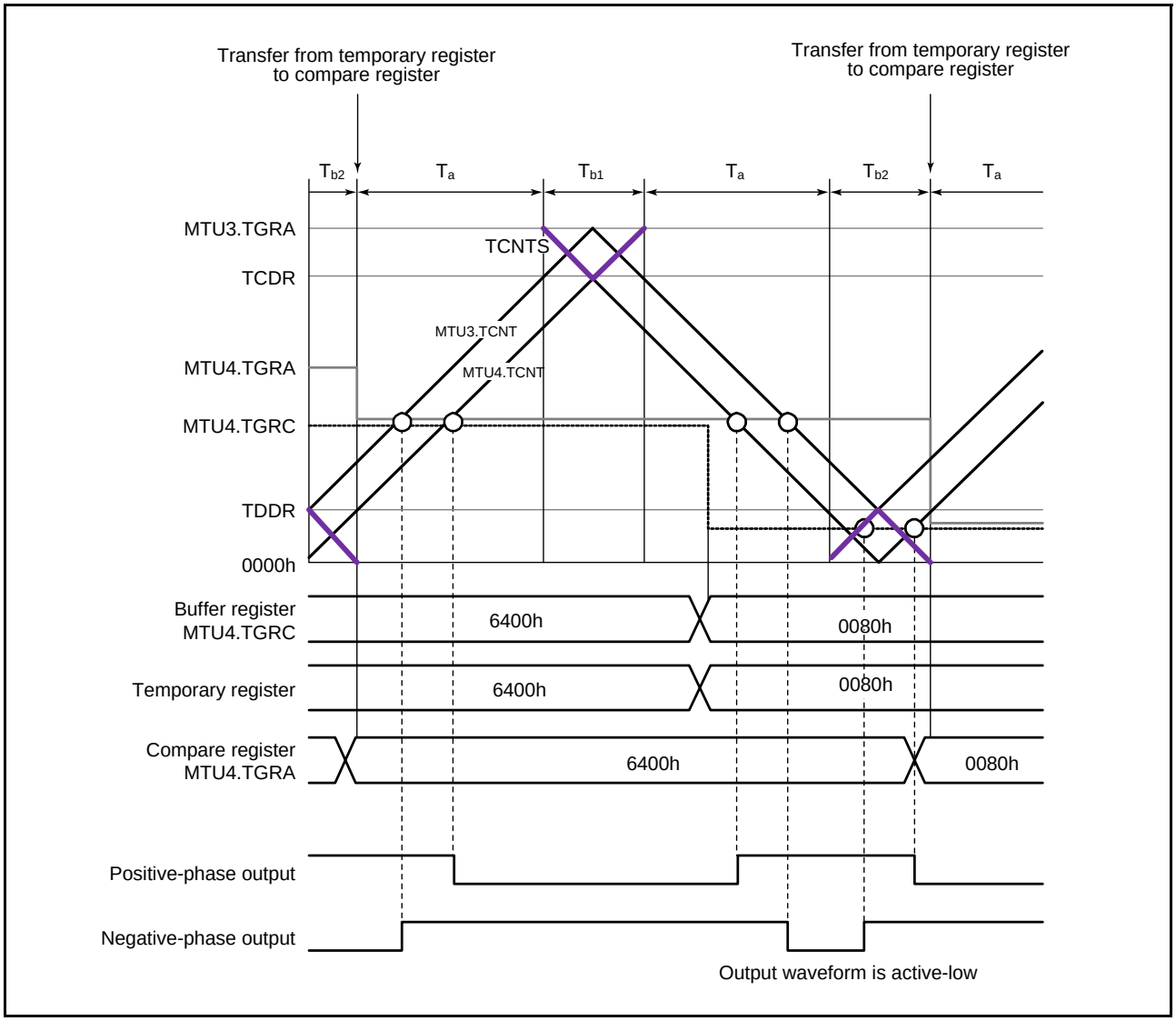


Figure 23.40 Example of Operation in Complementary PWM Mode

(c) Initial Setting

In complementary PWM mode, there are six registers that require initial setting. In addition, there is a register that specifies whether to generate dead time (it should be used only when dead time generation should be disabled).
Before setting complementary PWM mode with the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits, initial values should be set in the following registers.
The MTU3.TGRC register operates as the buffer register for the MTU3.TGRA register, and should be set with 1/2 the PWM cycle + dead time Td. The TCBR register operates as the buffer register for the TCDR register, and should be set with 1/2 the PWM cycle. Set dead time Td in the TDDR register.

When dead time is not needed, the TDER.TDER bit should be set to 0, registers MTU3.TGRC and MTU3.TGRA should be set to 1/2 the PWM cycle + 1, and the TDDR register should be set to 1.
Set the respective initial PWM duty values in three buffer registers MTU3.TGRD, MTU4.TGRC, and MTU4.TGRD. The values set in the five buffer registers excluding the TDDR register are transferred to the corresponding compare registers as soon as complementary PWM mode is set.
Set the MTU4.TCNT counter to 0000h before setting complementary PWM mode.

Table 23.53 Registers and Counters Requiring Initial Setting

Register and Counter	Setting
MTU3.TGRC	1/2 PWM cycle + dead time Td (1/2 PWM cycle + 1 when dead time generation is disabled by the TDER register)
TDDR	Dead time Td (1 when dead time generation is disabled by the TDER register)
TCBR	1/2 PWM cycle
MTU3.TGRD, MTU4.TGRC, MTU4.TGRD	Initial PWM duty value for each phase
MTU4.TCNT	0000h

Note: The value set in the MTU3.TGRC register should be the sum of 1/2 the PWM cycle set in the TCBR register and dead time Td set in the TDDR register. When dead time generation is disabled by the TDER register, the TGRC register should be set to 1/2 the PWM cycle + 1.

(d) PWM Output Level Setting

In complementary PWM mode, the PWM output level is set with bits OLSN and OLSP in the TOCR1 register or bits OLS1P to OLS3P and OLS1N to OLS3N in the TOCR2 register.
The output level can be set for each of the three positive phases and three negative phases of 6-phase output.
Complementary PWM mode should be cleared before setting or changing output levels.

(e) Dead Time Setting

In complementary PWM mode, dead time can be set for PWM output.
The dead time is set in the TDDR register. The value set in the TDDR register is used as the MTU3.TCNT counter start value and creates a dead time between counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT. Complementary PWM mode should be cleared before changing the contents of the TDDR register.

(f) Dead Time Suppressing

Dead time generation is suppressed by setting the TDER.TDER bit to 0. The TDER bit can be set to 0 only when 0 is written to it after reading it as 1.
Registers MTU3.TGRA and MTU3.TGRC should be set to 1/2 PWM cycle + 1 and the TDDR register should be set to 1.
By the above settings, PWM waveforms without dead time can be obtained. Figure 23.41 shows an example of operation without dead time.

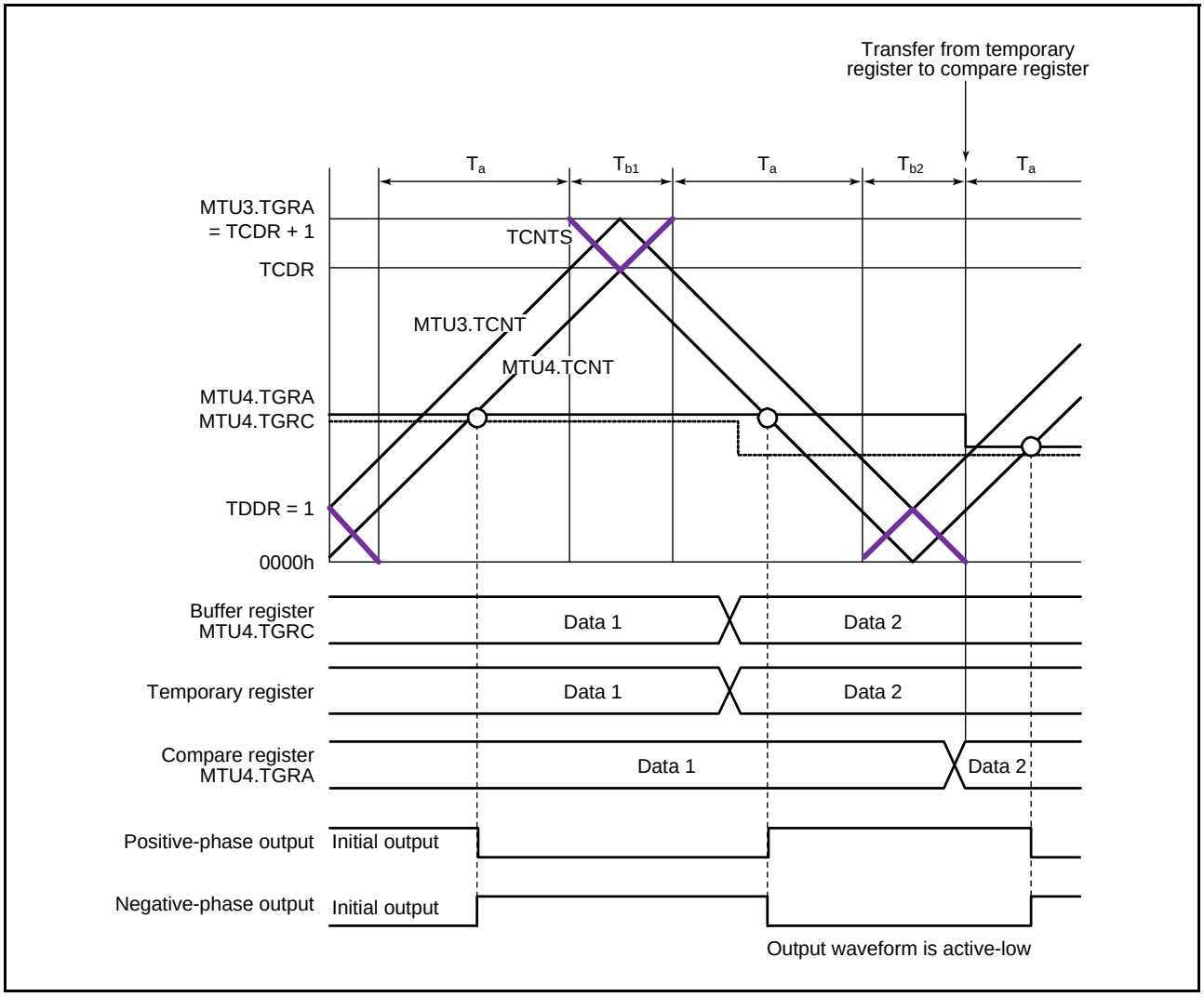


Figure 23.41 Example of Operation without Dead Time

(g) PWM Cycle Setting

In complementary PWM mode, the PWM cycle is set in two registers — the MTU3.TGRA register, in which the MTU3.TCNT counter upper limit value is set, and the TCDR register, in which the MTU4.TCNT counter upper limit value is set. The settings should be made so as to achieve the following relationship between these two registers:

With dead time: MTU3.TGRA setting = TCDR setting + TDDR setting
Without dead time: MTU3.TGRA setting = TCDR setting + 1

The settings should be made so as to achieve the following relationship between registers TCDR and TDDR.
TCDR setting > TDDR setting × 2 + 2

The MTU3.TGRA and TCDR settings are made by setting values in buffer registers MTU3.TGRC and TCBR. When data is written to the MTU4.TGRD register to enable transfers, the values set in registers MTU3.TGRC and TCBR are transferred simultaneously to registers MTU3.TGRA and TCDR with the transfer timing selected with the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits.
The new PWM cycle is reflected from the next cycle when data is updated at the crest, or from the current cycle when updated in the trough. Figure 23.42 illustrates the operation when the PWM cycle is updated at the crest.
Refer to the following section (h) Register Data Updating, for the method of updating the data in each buffer register.

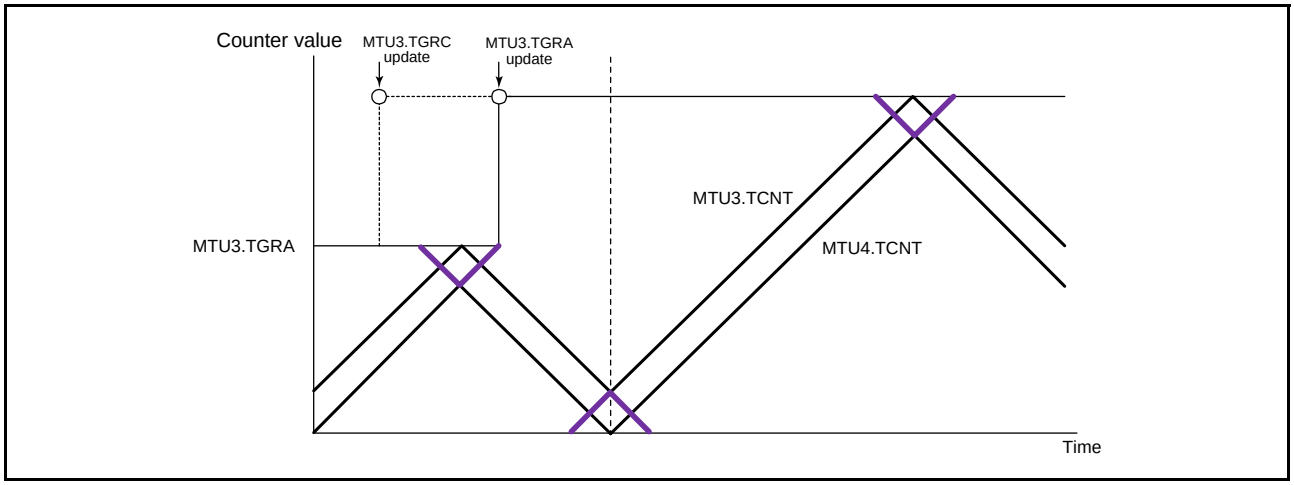


Figure 23.42 Example of PWM Cycle Updating

(h) Register Data Updating

In complementary PWM mode, the buffer register is used to update the data in a compare register. The update data can be written to the buffer register at any time. There are five registers (PWM duty and PWM cycle registers) that have buffer registers and can be updated during operation.
There is a temporary register between each of these registers and its buffer register. While subcounter TCNTS is not counting, if buffer register data is updated, the temporary register value also changes. Data is not transferred from buffer registers to temporary registers while the TCNTS counter is counting; in this case, the value written to a buffer register is transferred after the TCNTS counter halts.
The temporary register value is transferred to the compare register at the data update timing set with the TMDR.MD[3:0] bits. Figure 23.43 shows an example of data updating in complementary PWM mode. This example shows the mode in which data is updated at both the counter crest and trough.
When updating buffer register data, be sure to write to the MTU4.TGRD register at the end of the update. Data is transferred from buffer registers to the temporary registers simultaneously for all five registers after the write to the MTU4.TGRD register.
Even when not updating all five registers or when not updating the MTU4.TGRD data, be sure to write to the

MTU4.TGRD register after writing data to the registers to be updated. In this case, the data written to the MTU4.TGRD register should be the same as the data prior to the write operation.

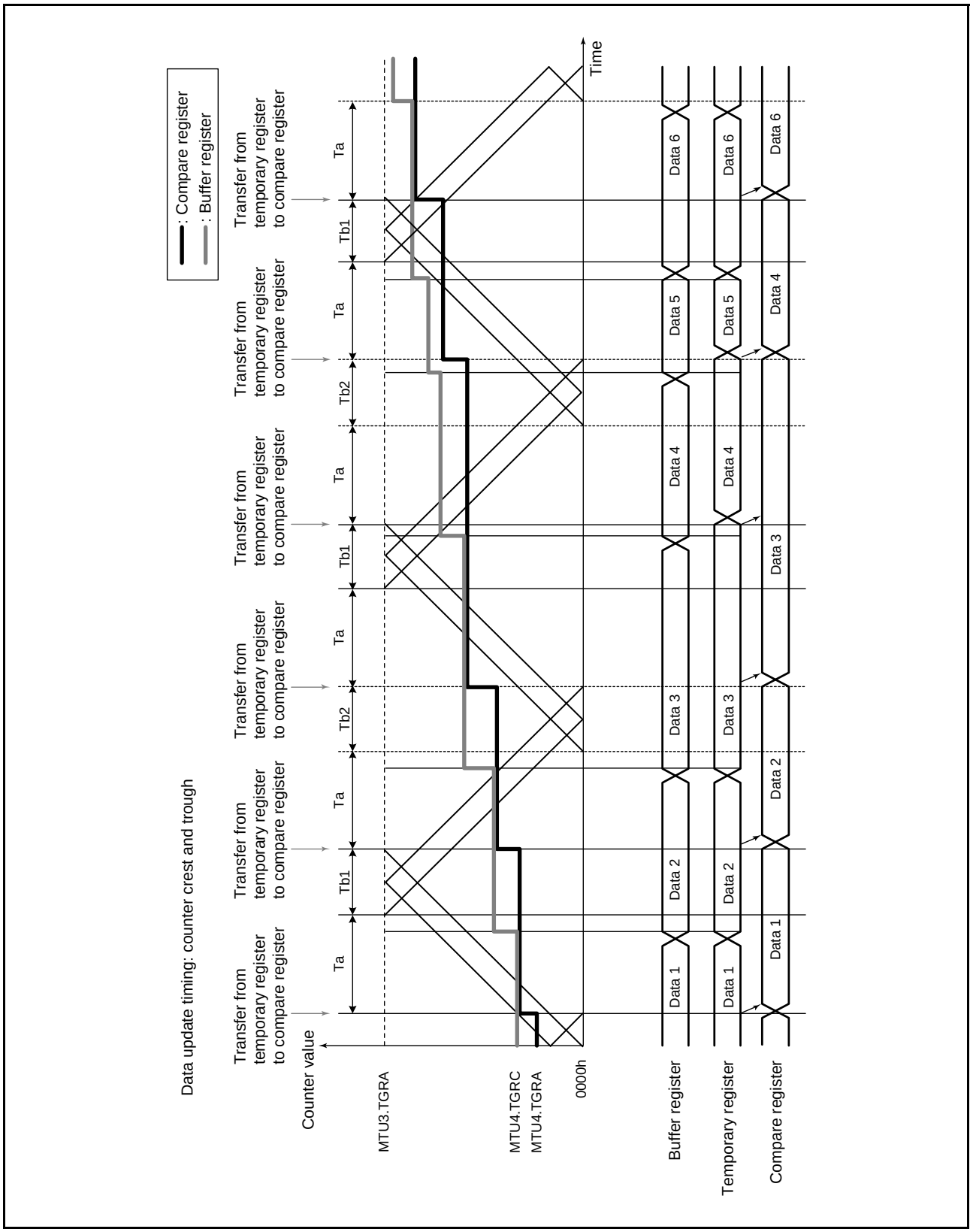


Figure 23.43 Example of Data Updating in Complementary PWM Mode

(i) Initial Output in Complementary PWM Mode

In complementary PWM mode, the initial output is determined by the setting of bits OLSN and OLSP in the TOCR1 register or bits OLS1N to OLS3N and OLS1P to OLS3P in the TOCR2 register.
This initial output is the non-active level of the PWM output and continues from when complementary PWM mode is set with the TMDR register until the MTU4.TCNT counter exceeds the value set in the TDDR register. Figure 23.44 shows an example of the initial output in complementary PWM mode.
An example of the waveform when the initial PWM duty value is smaller than the TDDR value is shown in Figure 23.45.

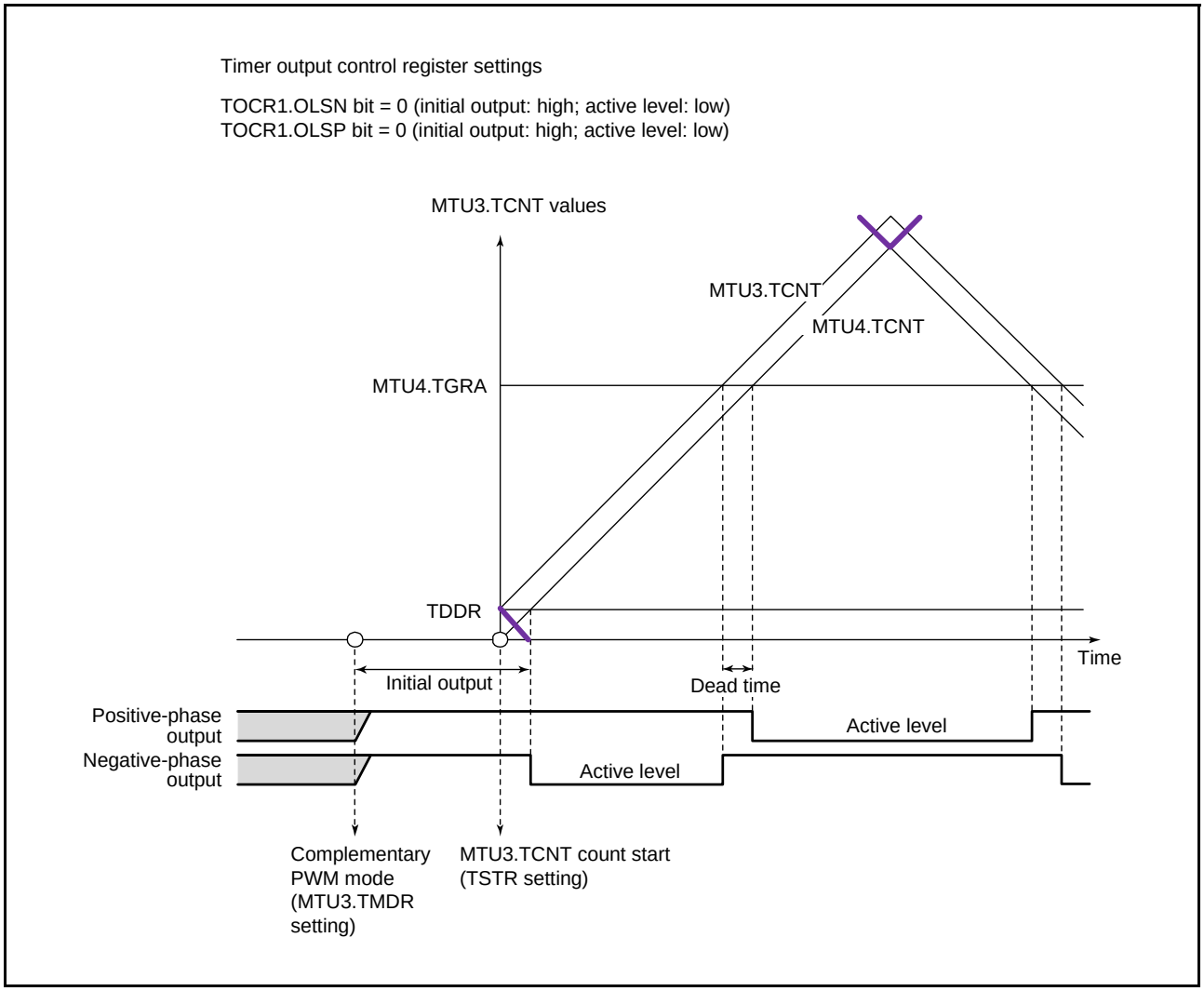


Figure 23.44 Example of Initial Output in Complementary PWM Mode (1)

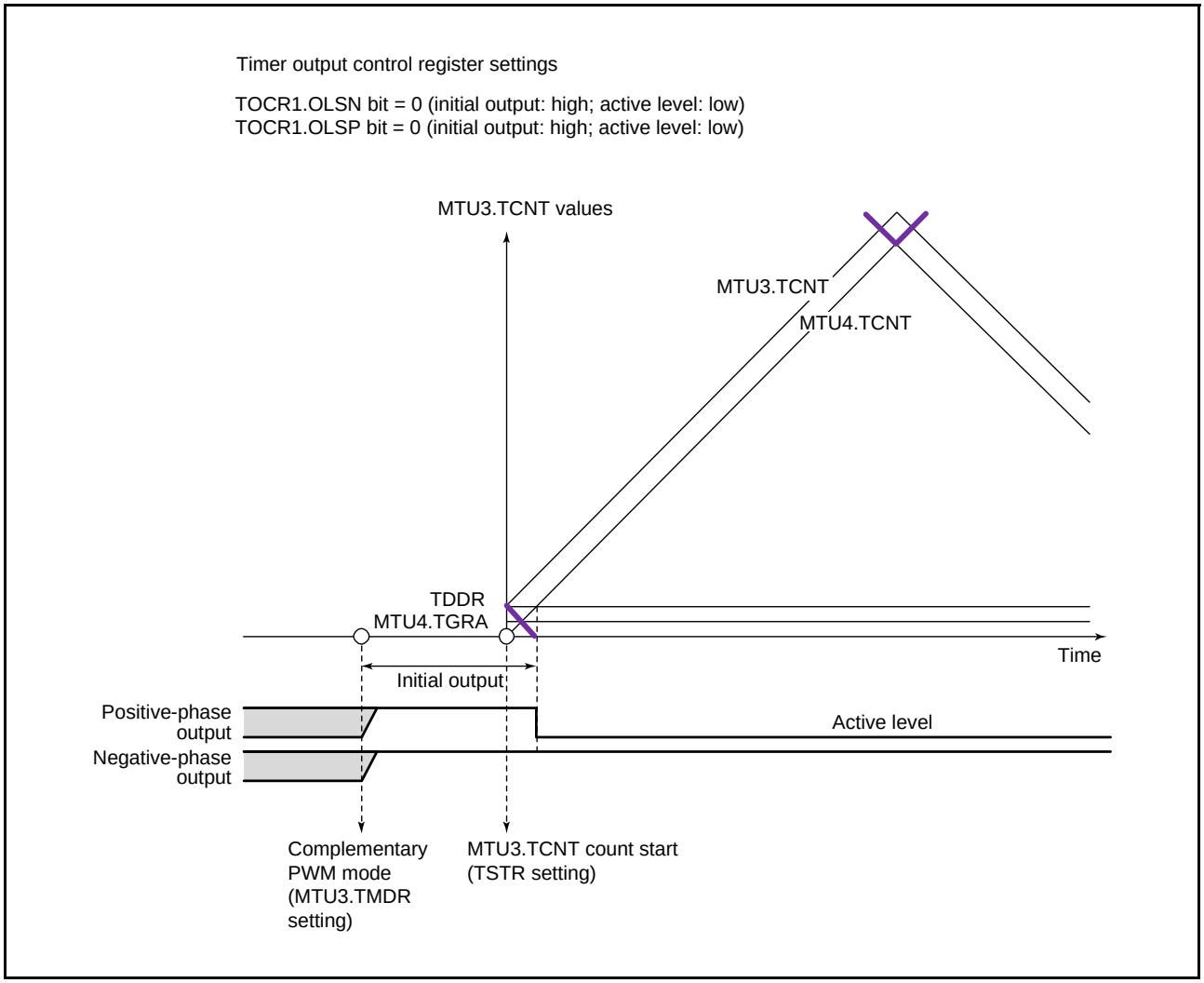


Figure 23.45 Example of Initial Output in Complementary PWM Mode (2)

(j) Method for Generating PWM Output in Complementary PWM Mode

In complementary PWM mode, six phases (three positive and three negative) of PWM waveforms can be output. Dead time can be set for PWM waveforms to be output.

A PWM waveform is generated by output of the level selected in the timer output control register in the event of a compare match between a counter and a compare register. While the TCNTS counter is counting, the compare register and temporary register values are simultaneously compared to generate consecutive PWM waveforms from 0 to 100% duty cycle. The relative timing of turn-on and turn-off compare match occurrence may vary, but the compare match that turns off each phase takes precedence to secure the dead time and ensure that the positive-phase and negative-phase turn-on times do not overlap. Figure 23.46 to Figure 23.48 show examples of waveform generation in complementary PWM mode.

The positive-phase and negative-phase turn-off timing is generated by a compare match with the counter indicated by a solid line, and the turn-on timing is generated by a compare match with the counter indicated by a dotted line, which operates with a delay equal to the dead time behind the counter indicated by a solid line. In the T1 period, compare match a that turns off the negative phase has the highest priority, and compare matches before a are ignored. In the T2 period, compare match c that turns off the positive phase has the highest priority, and compare matches before c are ignored.

In most cases, compare matches occur in the order a → b → c → d (or c → d → a' → b') as shown in Figure 23.46.

If compare matches deviate from the a → b → c → d order, since the time for which the negative phase is off is shorter than twice the dead time, the positive phase is not turned on. If compare matches deviate from the c → d → a' → b' order, since the time for which the positive phase is off is shorter than twice the dead time, the negative phase is not turned on.

As shown in Figure 23.47, if compare match c follows compare match a before compare match b, compare match b is ignored and the negative phase is turned on by compare match d. This is because turning off the positive phase has higher priority due to the occurrence of compare match c (positive-phase off timing) before compare match b (positive-phase on timing) (consequently, the waveform does not change because the positive phase goes from off to off).

Similarly, in the example in Figure 23.48, turning off the negative phase has priority due to the occurrence of compare match a' (negative-phase off timing) before compare match d (negative-phase on timing). As a result, the negative phase is not turned on.

Thus, in complementary PWM mode, compare matches at turn-off timings take precedence, and turn-on timing compare matches that occur before a turn-off timing compare match are ignored.

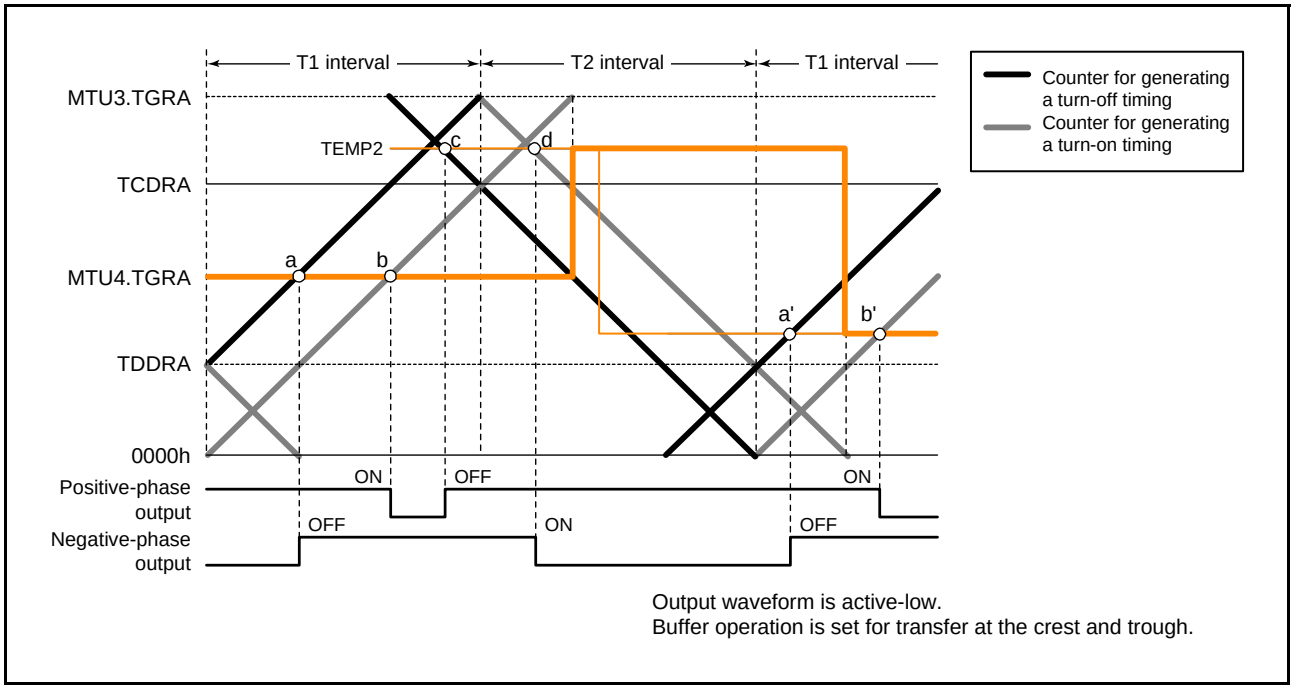


Figure 23.46 Example of Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (1)

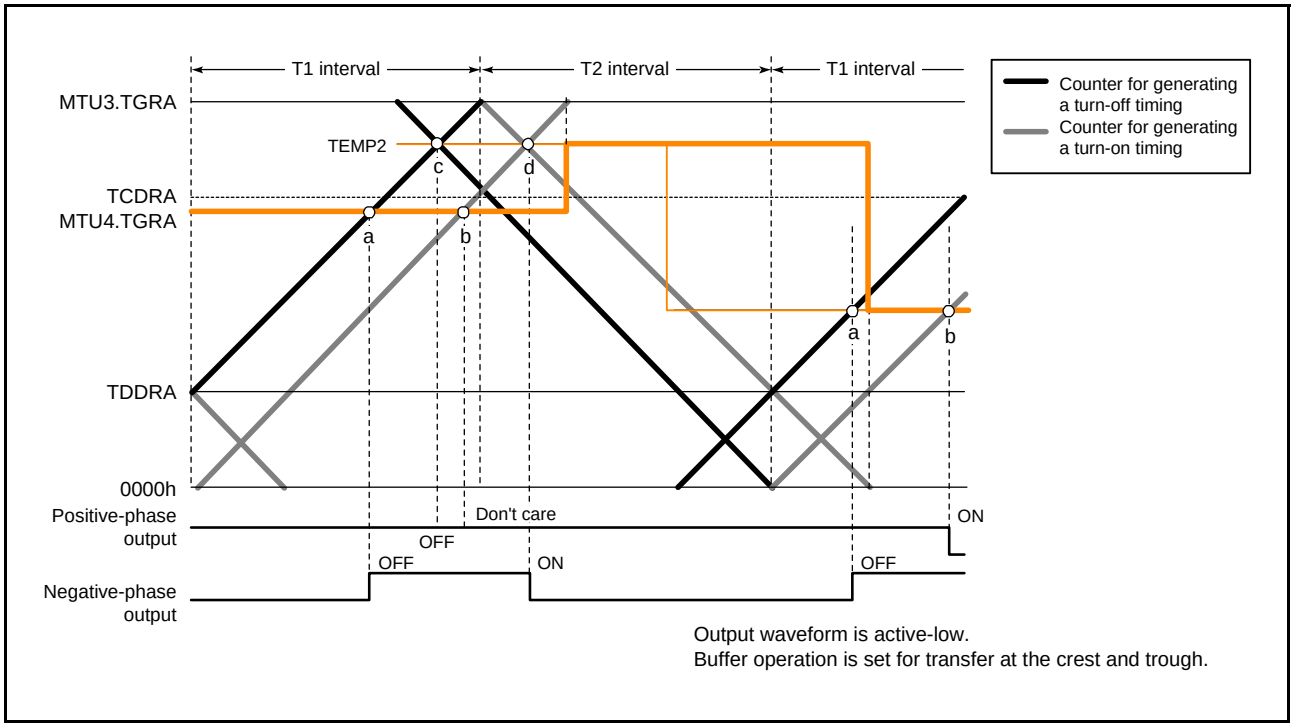


Figure 23.47 Example of Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (2)

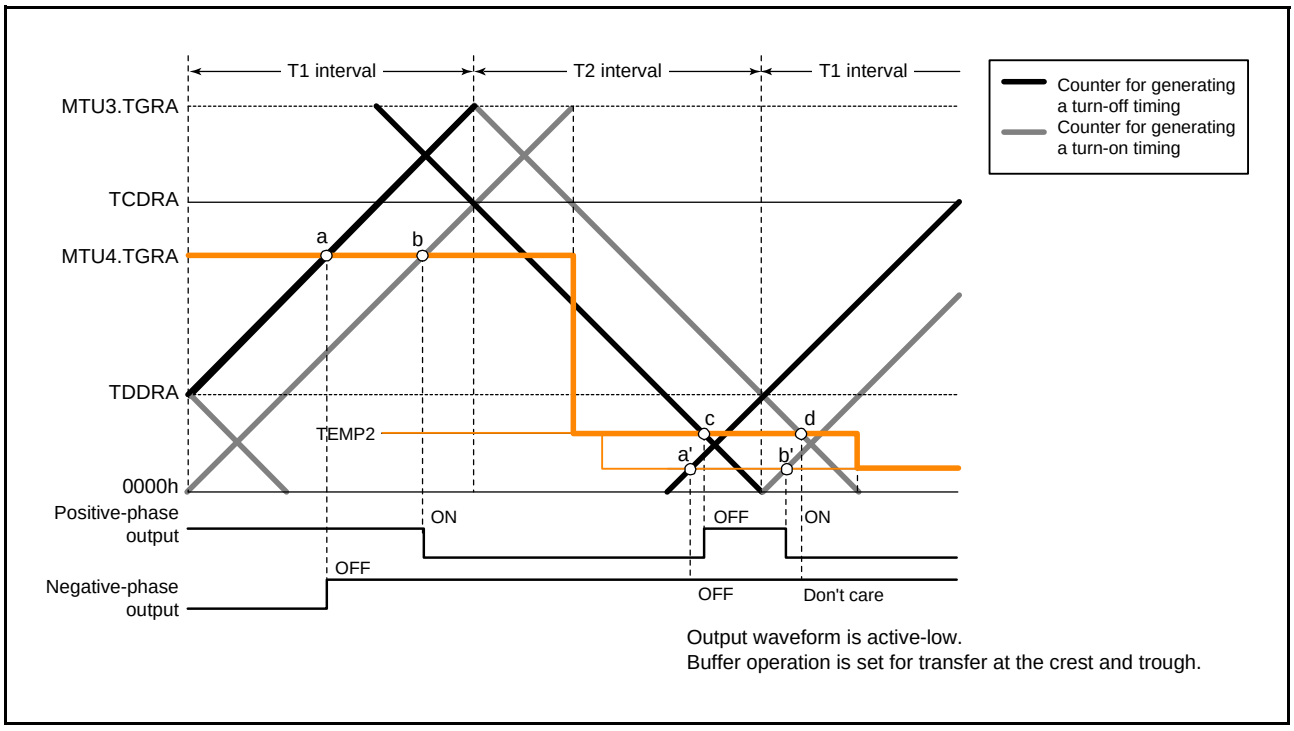


Figure 23.48 Example of Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (3)

(k) 0% and 100% Duty Cycle Output in Complementary PWM Mode

In complementary PWM mode, 0% and 100% duty cycle PWM waveforms can be output as required. Figure 23.49 to Figure 23.53 show output examples.

A 100% duty cycle waveform is output when the data register value is set to 0000h. The waveform in this case has a positive phase with a 100% on-state. A 0% duty cycle waveform is output when the data register value is set to the same value as the MTU3.TGRA register. The waveform in this case has a positive phase with a 100% off-state.

On and off compare matches occur simultaneously, but if a turn-on compare match and turn-off compare match for the same phase occur simultaneously, both compare matches are ignored and the waveform does not change.

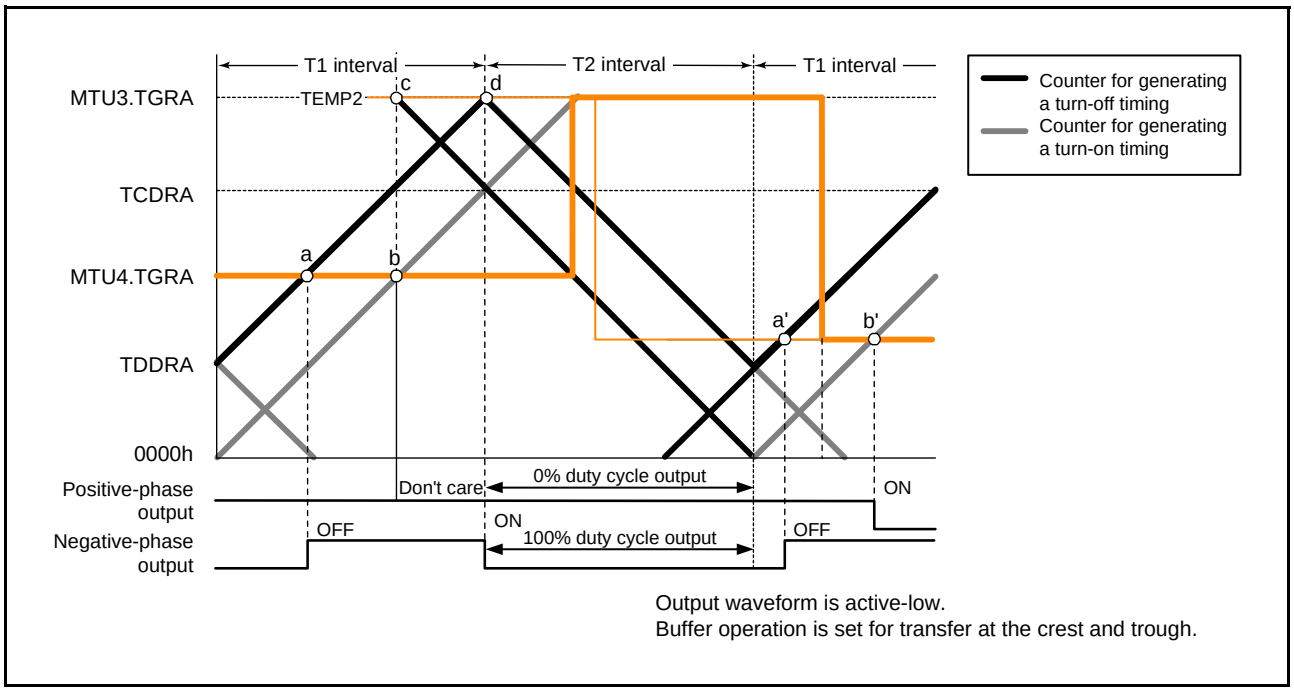


Figure 23.49 Example of 0% and 100% Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (1)

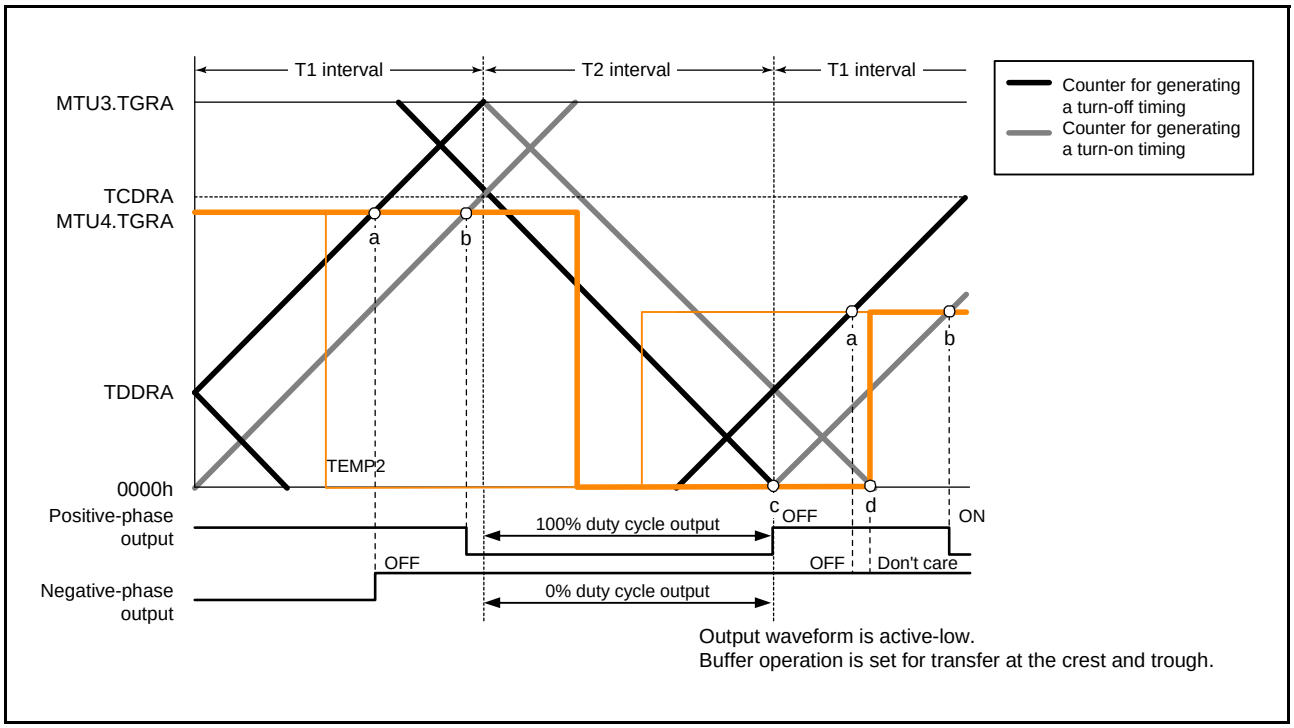


Figure 23.50 Example of 0% and 100% Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (2)

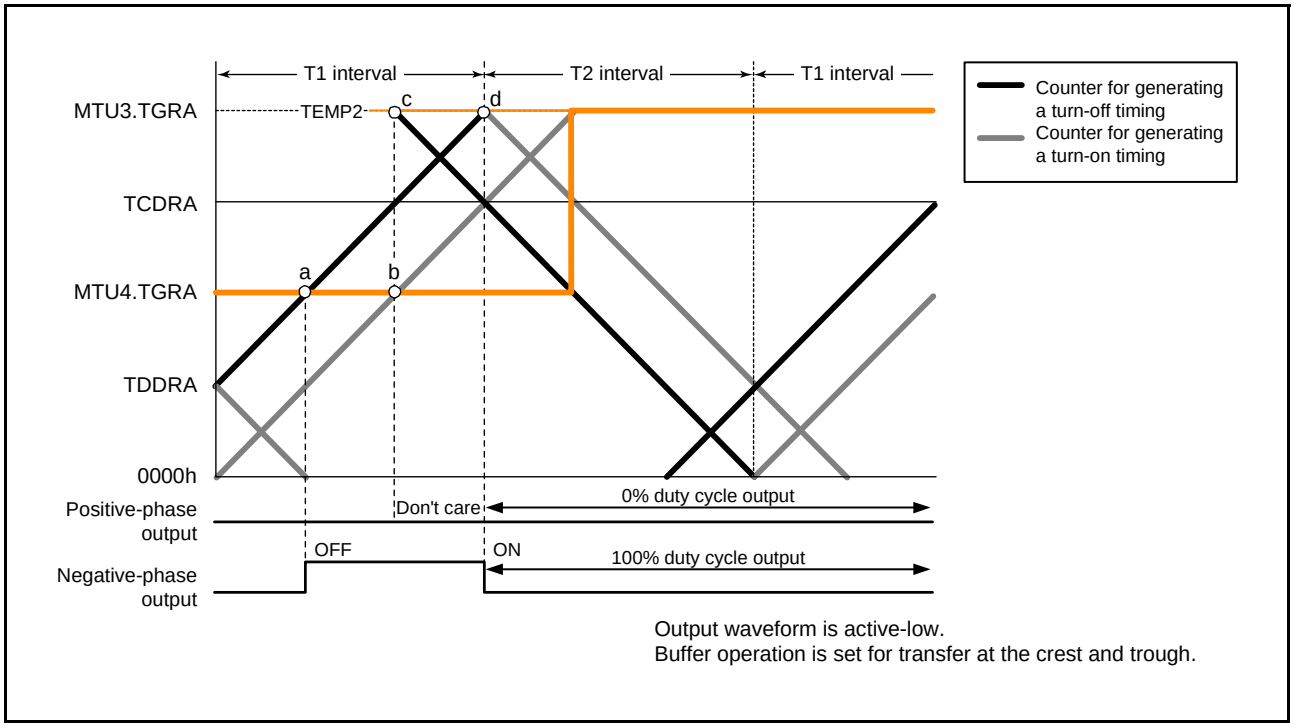


Figure 23.51 Example of 0% and 100% Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (3)

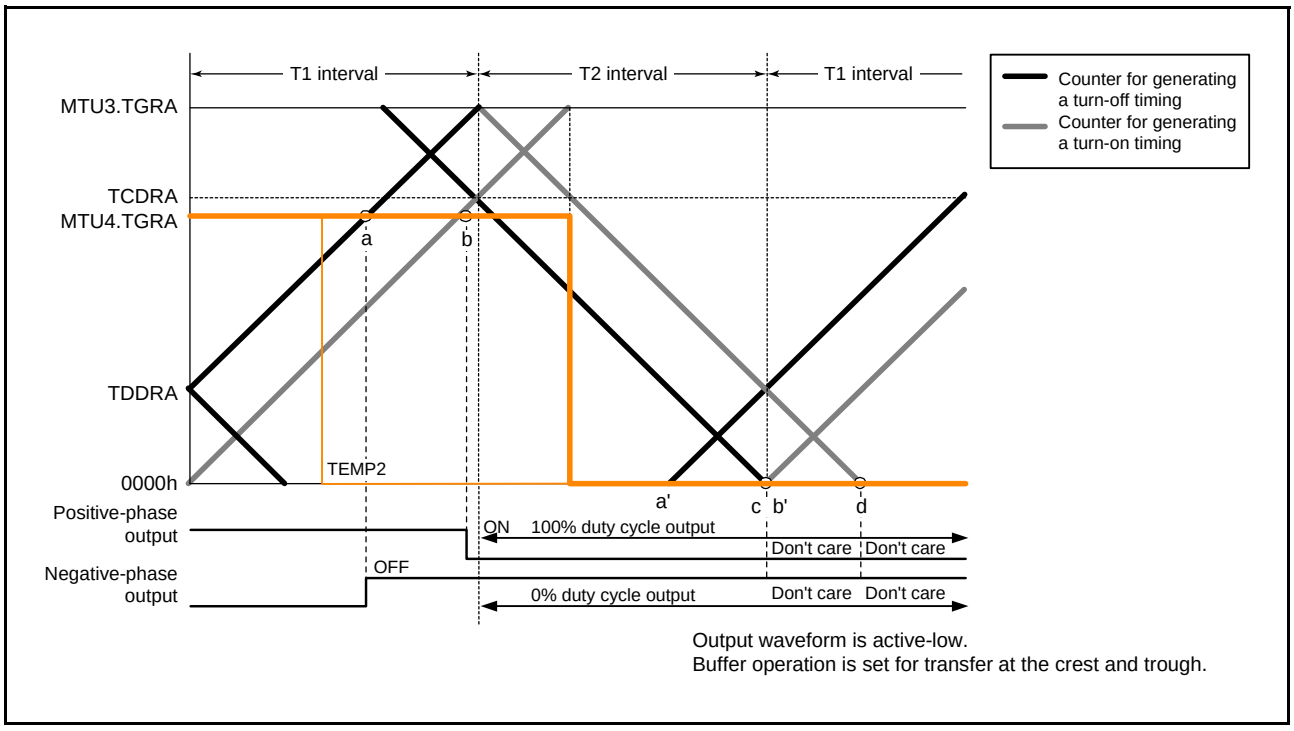


Figure 23.52 Example of 0% and 100% Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (4)

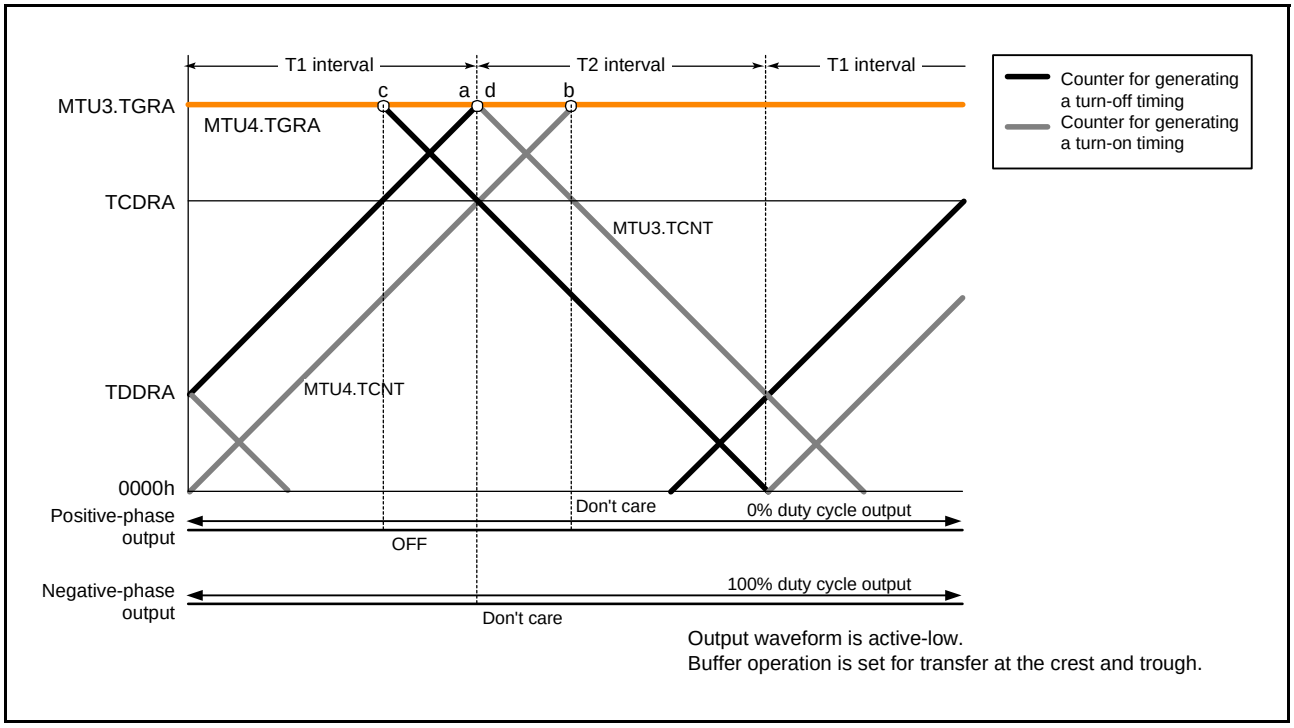


Figure 23.53 Example of 0% and 100% Waveform Output in Complementary PWM Mode (5)

(l) Toggle Output Synchronized with PWM Cycle

In complementary PWM mode, toggle output from the PWM output pin in synchronization with the PWM period can be enabled by setting the TOCR1.PSYE bit to 1. An example of a toggle output waveform is shown in Figure 23.54. This output is toggled by a compare match between the MTU3.TCNT counter and the MTU3.TGRA register and a compare match between the MTU4.TCNT counter and 0000h.
The MTIOC3A pin is assigned for this toggle output. The initial output is a high level.

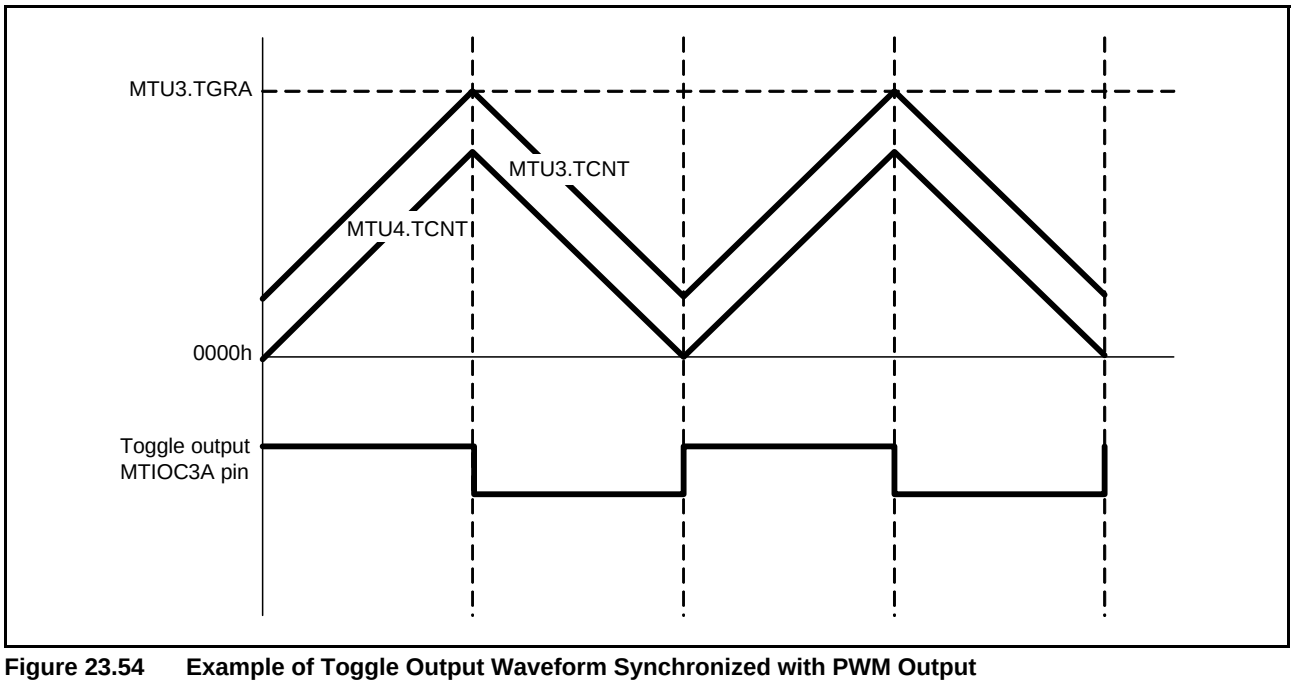


Figure 23.54 Example of Toggle Output Waveform Synchronized with PWM Output

(m) Counter Clearing by Another Channel

In complementary PWM mode, counters MTU3.TCNT, MTU4.TCNT, and TCNTS can be cleared by another channel source when a mode for synchronization with another channel is specified by the TSYR register and synchronous clearing is selected with the MTU3.TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits.

Figure 23.55 illustrates an example of this operation.

Use of this function enables a counter to be cleared and restarted through an external signal.

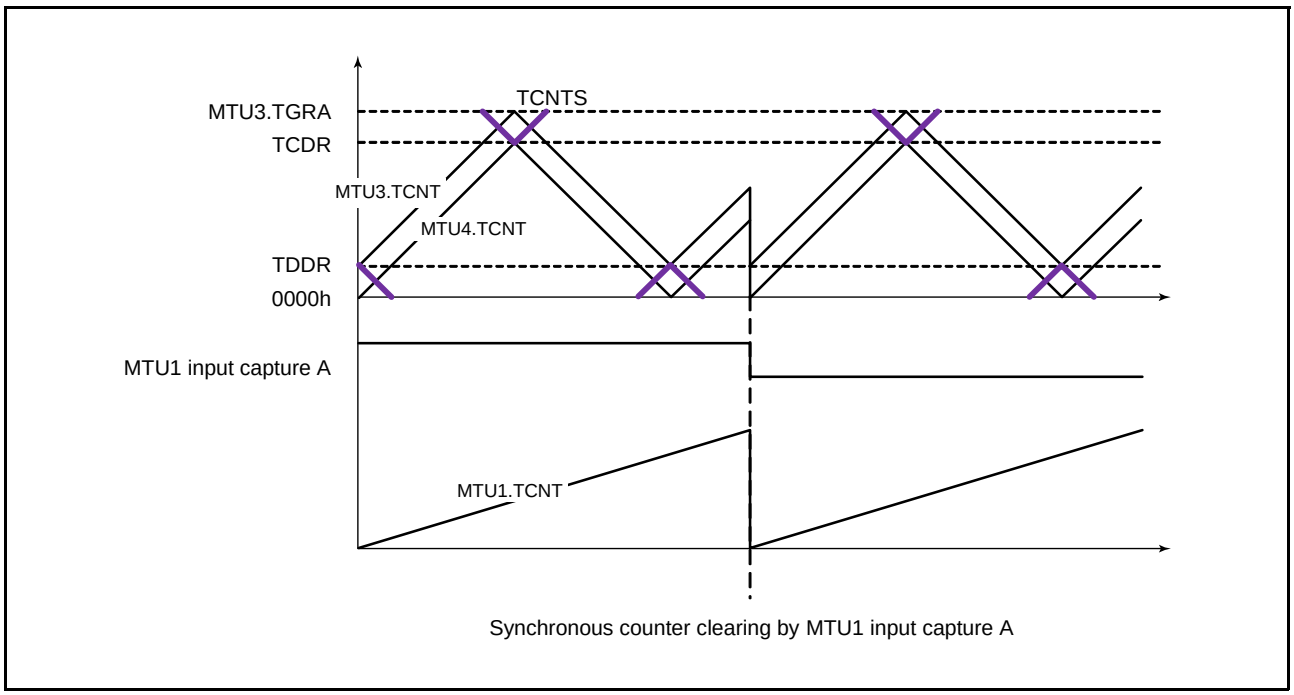


Figure 23.55 Counter Clearing Synchronized with Another Channel

(n) Output Waveform Control at Synchronous Counter Clearing in Complementary PWM Mode

Setting the TWCR.WRE bit to 1 suppresses initial output when synchronous counter clearing occurs in the Tb interval (Tb2 interval) at the trough in complementary PWM mode and controls abrupt change in duty cycle at synchronous counter clearing.

Initial output suppression through setting the TWCR.WRE bit to 1 is applicable only when synchronous clearing occurs in the Tb2 interval as indicated by (10) or (11) in Figure 23.56. When synchronous clearing occurs outside that interval, the initial value specified by the TOCR1.OLSN bit and TOCR1.OLSP bit is output. Even in the Tb2 interval, if synchronous clearing occurs in the initial output period (indicated by (1) in Figure 23.56) immediately after the counters start operation, initial value output is not suppressed.

Synchronous clearing in any of MTU0 to MTU2 can cause counter clearing in MTU3 and MTU4.

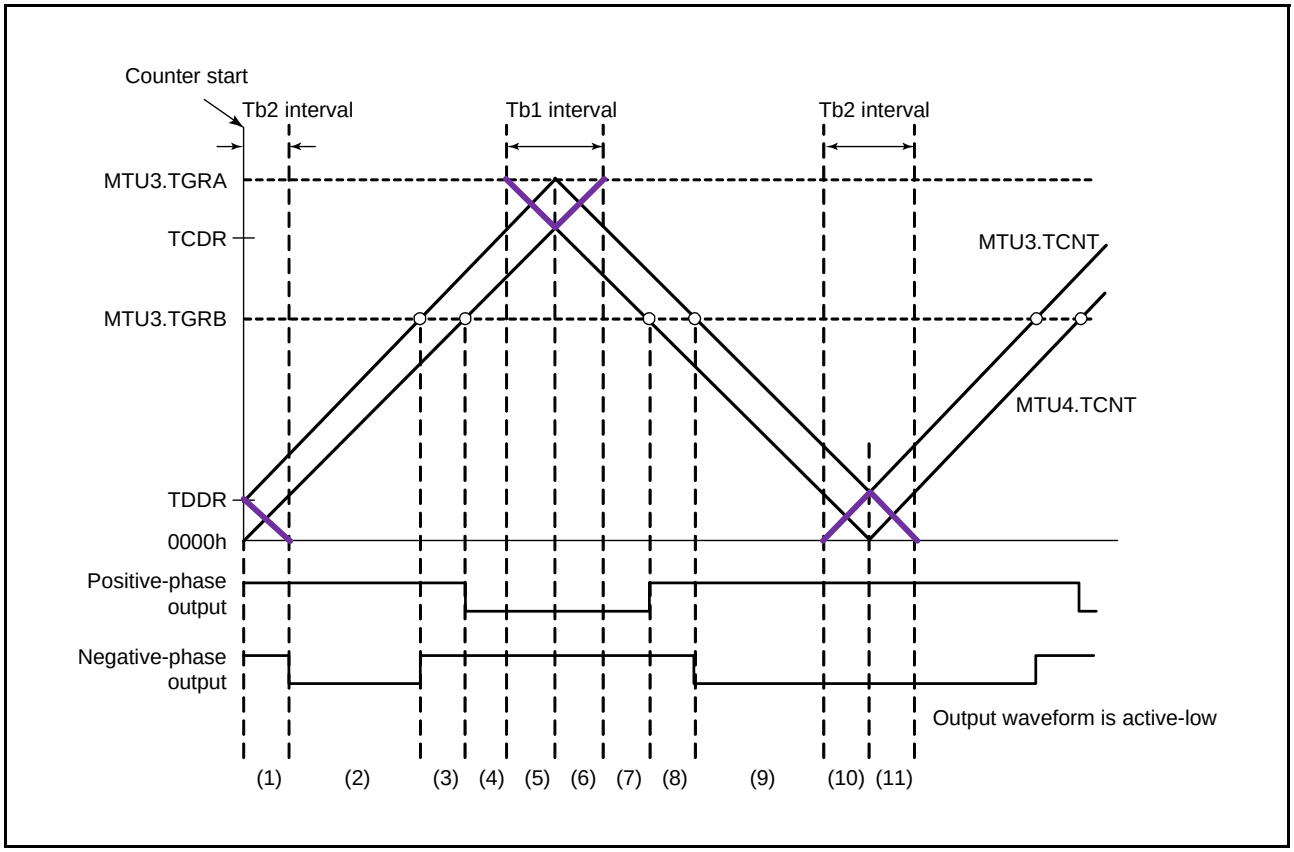


Figure 23.56 Timing for Synchronous Counter Clearing

- Example of Procedure for Setting Output Waveform Control at Synchronous Counter Clearing in Complementary PWM Mode

An example of the procedure for setting output waveform control at synchronous counter clearing in complementary PWM mode is shown in Figure 23.57.

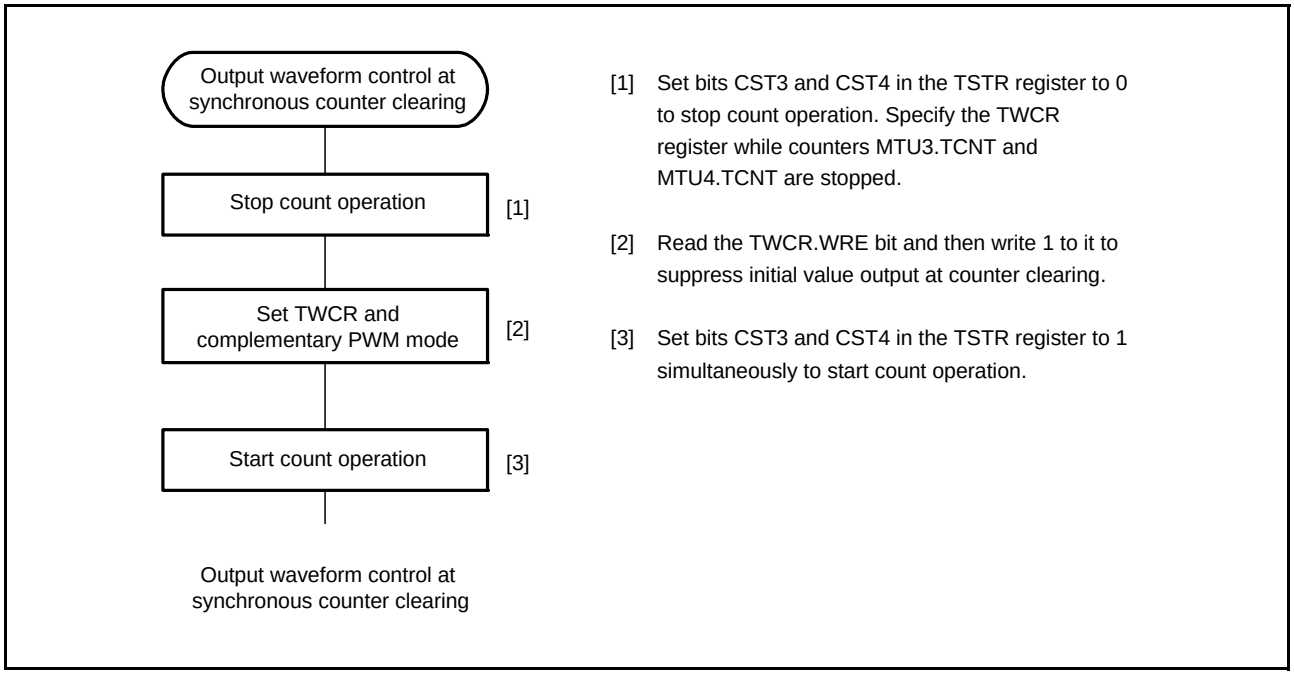


Figure 23.57 Example of Procedure for Setting Output Waveform Control at Synchronous Counter Clearing in Complementary PWM Mode

- Examples of Output Waveform Control at Synchronous Counter Clearing in Complementary PWM Mode

Figure 23.58 to Figure 23.61 show examples of output waveform control in which the MTU operates in complementary PWM mode and synchronous counter clearing is generated while the TWCR.WRE bit is set to 1. In the examples shown in Figure 23.58 to Figure 23.61, synchronous counter clearing occurs at timing (3), (6), (8), and (11) shown in Figure 23.56, respectively.

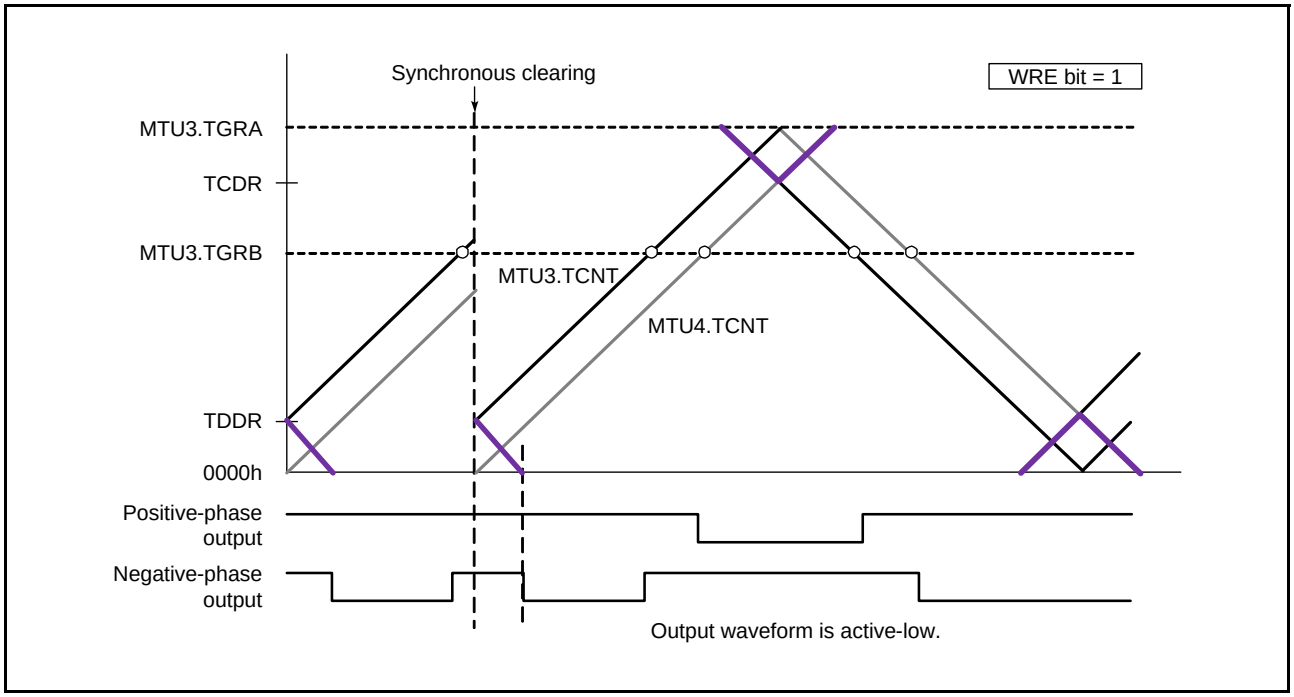


Figure 23.58 Example of Synchronous Clearing in Dead Time during Up-Counting (Timing (3) in Figure 23.56; TWCR.WRE Bit is 1)

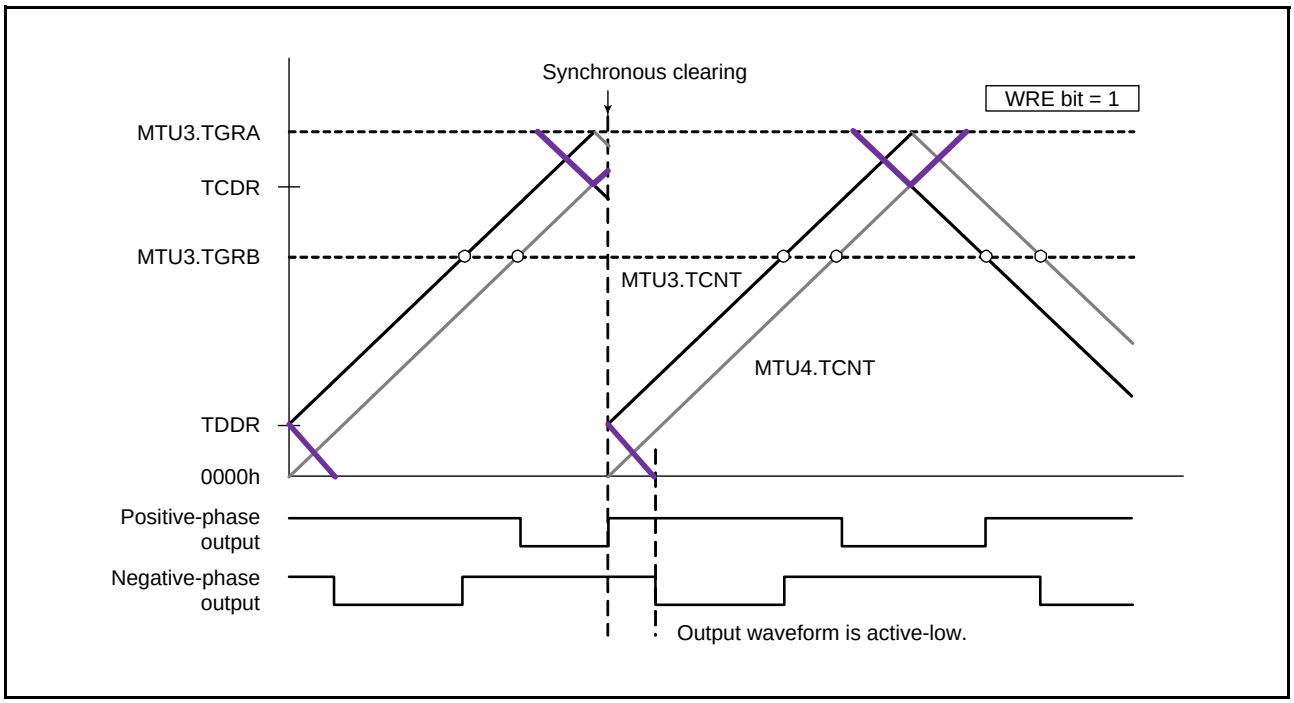


Figure 23.59 Example of Synchronous Clearing in Interval Tb at Crest (Timing (6) in Figure 23.56; TWCR.WRE Bit is 1)

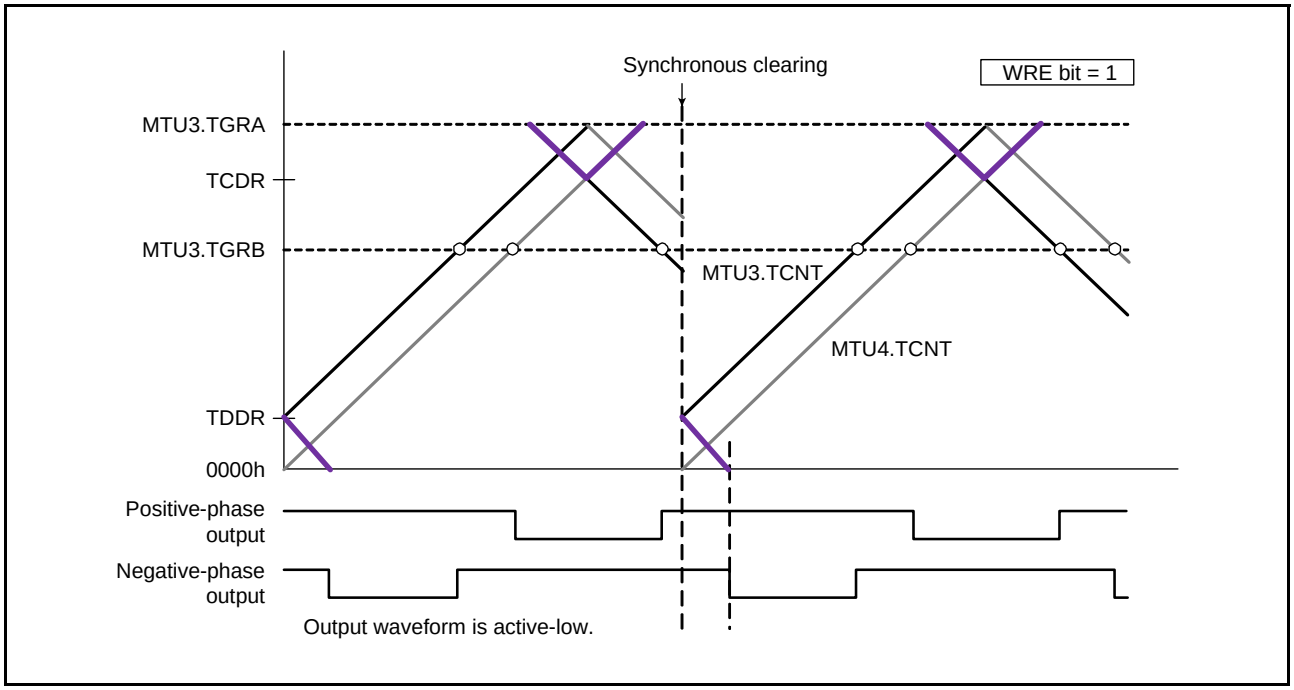


Figure 23.60 Example of Synchronous Clearing in Dead Time during Down-Counting (Timing (8) in Figure 23.56; TWCR.WRE Bit is 1)

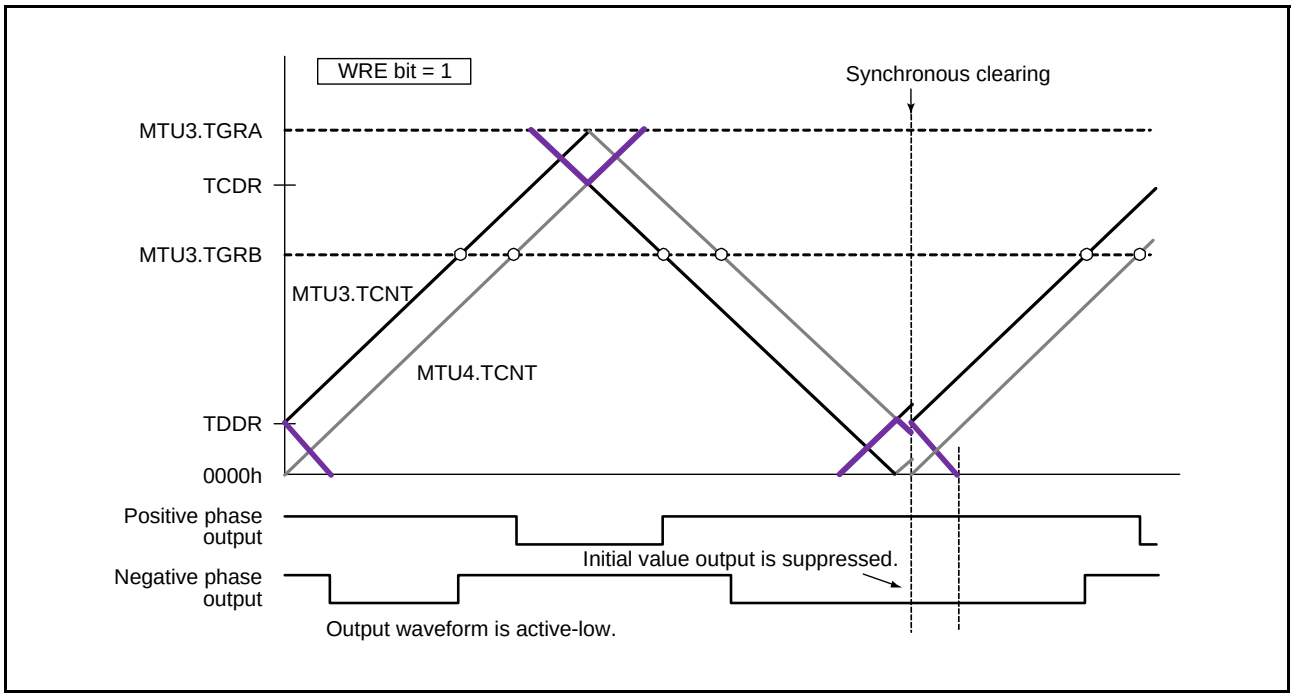


Figure 23.61 Example of Synchronous Clearing in Interval Tb at Trough (Timing (11) in Figure 23.56; TWCR.WRE Bit is 1)

(o) Counter Clearing by MTU3.TGRA Compare Match

In complementary PWM mode, counters MTU3.TCNT, MTU4.TCNT, and TCNTS can be cleared by MTU3.TGRA compare match when the TWCR.CCE bit is set.
Figure 23.62 shows an operation example.

Note: Use this function only in complementary PWM mode 1 (transfer at crest).
Note: Do not specify synchronous clearing by another channel (do not set the TSYR.SYNCn bits (n = 0 to 4) to 1).
Note: Do not set the PWM duty cycle value to 0000h.
Note: Do not set the TOCR1.PSYE bit to 1.

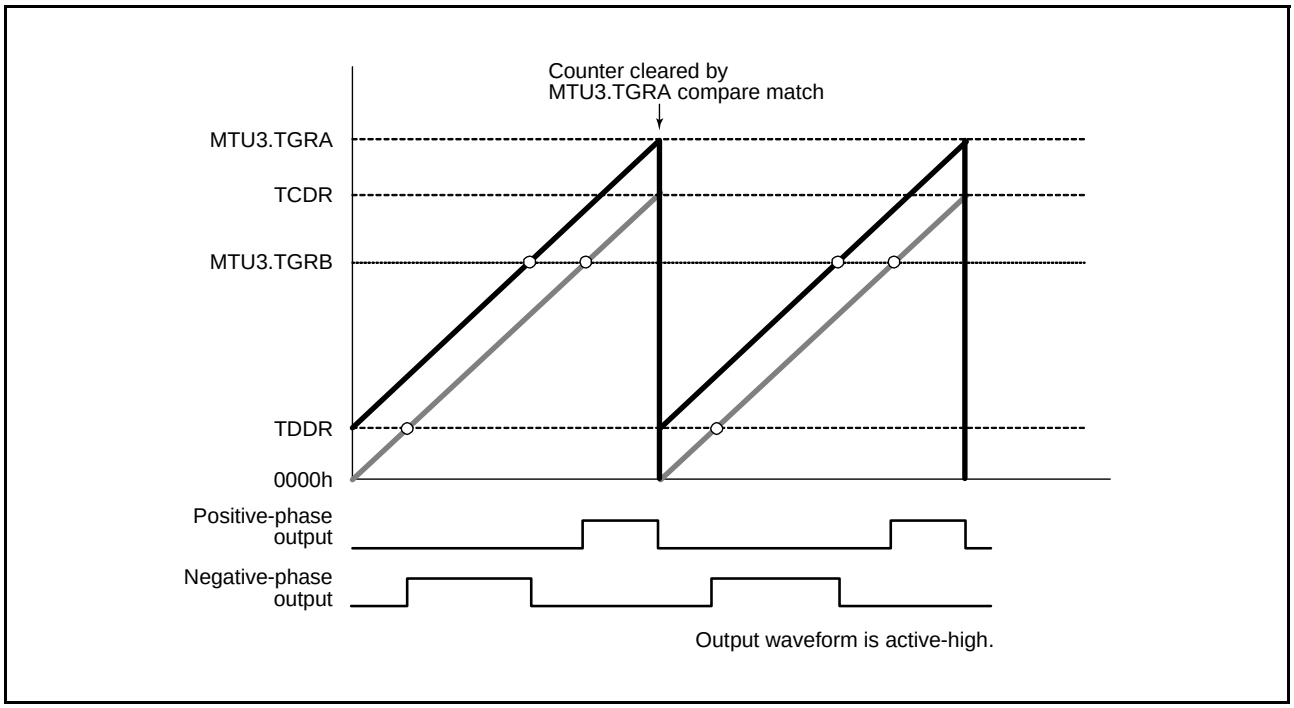


Figure 23.62 Example of Counter Clearing Operation by MTU3.TGRA Compare Match

(p) Example of Waveform Output for Driving AC Synchronous Motor (Brushless DC Motor)

In complementary PWM mode, a brushless DC motor can easily be controlled using the TGCR register. Figure 23.63 to Figure 23.66 show examples of brushless DC motor driving waveforms created using the TGCR register.

To switch the output phases for a 3-phase brushless DC motor by means of external signals detected with a Hall element, etc., set the TGCR.FB bit to 0. In this case, the external signals indicating the magnetic pole position should be input to timer input pins MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, and MTIOC0C in MTU0. When an edge is detected at pin MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, or MTIOC0C, the output on/off state is switched automatically.

When the TGCR.FB bit is 1, the output on/off state is switched when the TGCR.UF bit, TGCR.VF bit, or TGCR.WF bit is set to 0 or 1.

The driving waveforms are output from the 6-phase PWM output pins for complementary PWM mode.

With this 6-phase output, while the output is turned on, chopping output is available through complementary PWM mode output function by setting the TGCR.N bit or TGCR.P bit to 1. When the TGCR.N bit or TGCR.P bit is 0, the level output is selected.

The active level of the 6-phase output (on output level) can be set with the TOCR1.OLSN bit and TOCR1.OLSP bit regardless of the setting of the TGCR.N bit and TGCR.P bit.

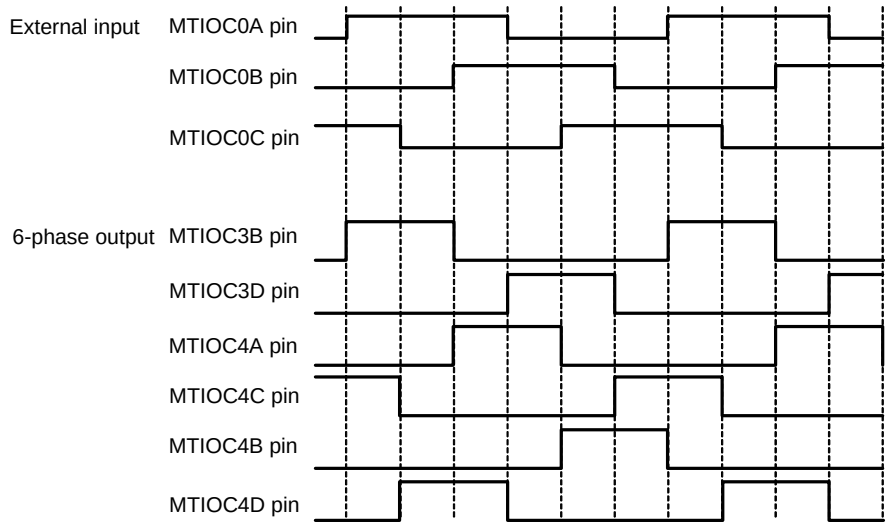


Figure 23.63 Example of Output Phase Switching by External Input (1)

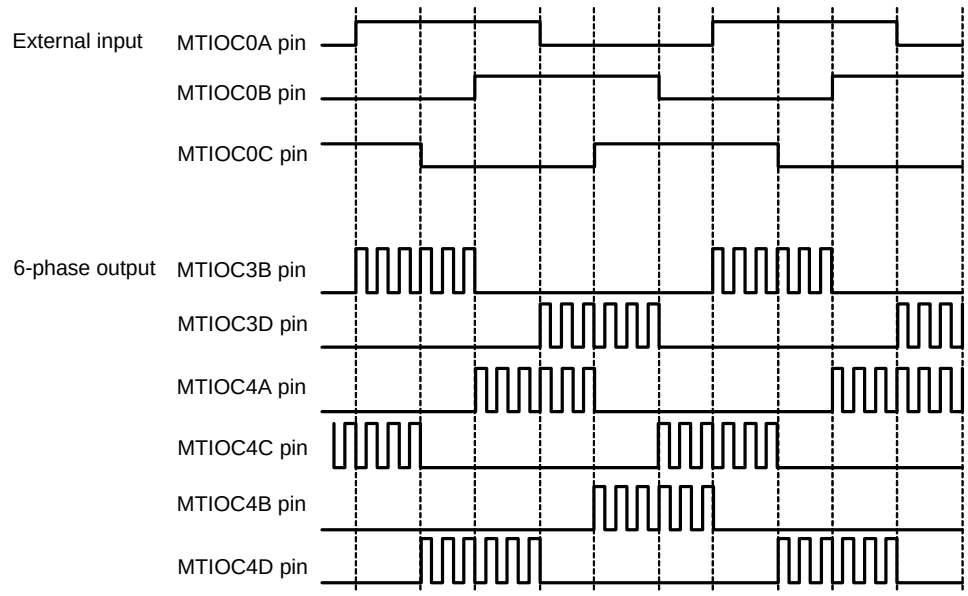


Figure 23.64 Example of Output Phase Switching by External Input (2)

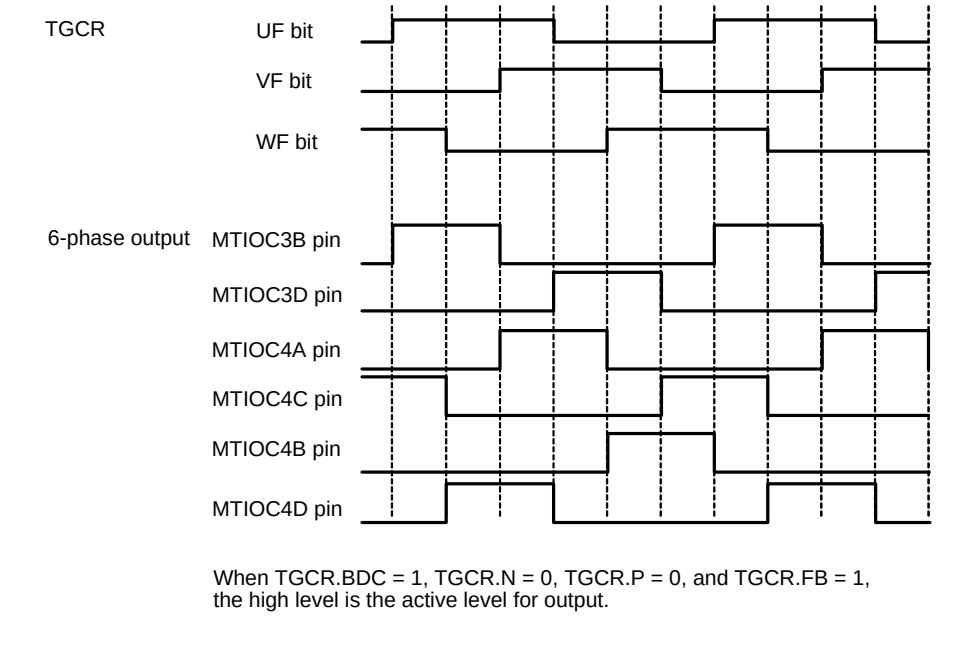


Figure 23.65 Example of Output Phase Switching through UF, VF, and WF Bit Settings (1)

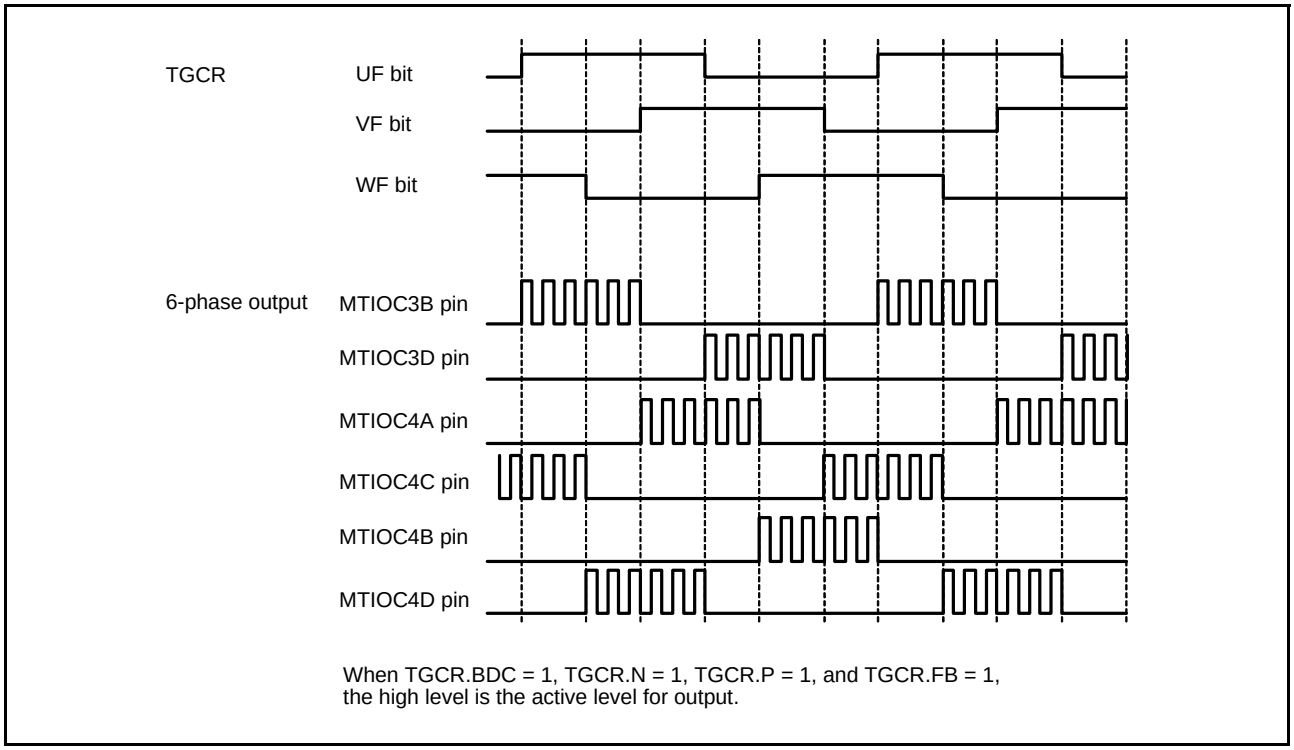


Figure 23.66 Example of Output Phase Switching through UF, VF, and WF Bit Settings (2)

(q) A/D Converter Start Request Setting

In complementary PWM mode, an A/D converter start request can be issued using the MTU3.TGRA compare match, the MTU4.TCNT underflow (trough), or compare match on a channel other than MTU3 and MTU4.

When start requests using the MTU3.TGRA compare match are specified, A/D conversion can be started at the crest of the MTU3.TCNT count.

A/D converter start requests can be specified by setting the TIER.TTGE bit to 1. To issue an A/D converter start request at an MTU4.TCNT underflow (trough), set the MTU4.TIER.TTGE2 bit to 1.

(3) Interrupt Skipping in Complementary PWM Mode

Interrupts TGIA3 (at the crest) and TCIV4 (at the trough) in MTU3 and MTU4 can be skipped up to seven times by setting the TITCR register.

Transfers from a buffer register to a temporary register or a compare register can be skipped in coordination with interrupt skipping by making settings in the TBTER register. For the linkage with buffer registers, refer to description (c) Buffer Transfer Control Linked with Interrupt Skipping, below.

A/D converter start requests generated by the A/D converter start request delaying function can also be skipped in coordination with interrupt skipping by making settings in the TADCR register. For the linkage with the A/D converter start request delaying function, refer to section 23.3.9, A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function.

The TITCR register should be set while the TGIA3 and TCIV4 interrupt requests are disabled by the settings of registers MTU3.TIER and MTU4.TIER under the conditions in which compare match never occur and TGIA3 and TGIA4 interrupt requests by compare match are never generated. Before changing the skipping count, be sure to set the TITCR.T3AEN and TITCR.T4VEN bits to 0 to clear the skipping counter.

(a) Example of Interrupt Skipping Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 23.67 shows an example of the interrupt skipping operation setting procedure. Figure 23.68 shows the periods during which interrupt skipping count can be changed.

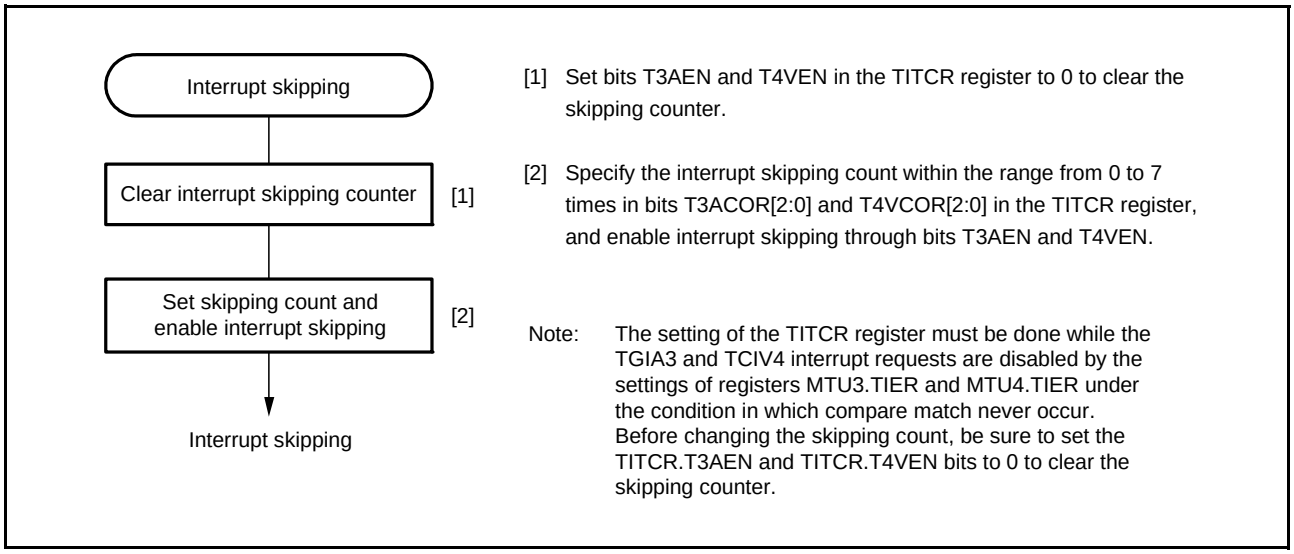


Figure 23.67 Example of Interrupt Skipping Operation Setting Procedure

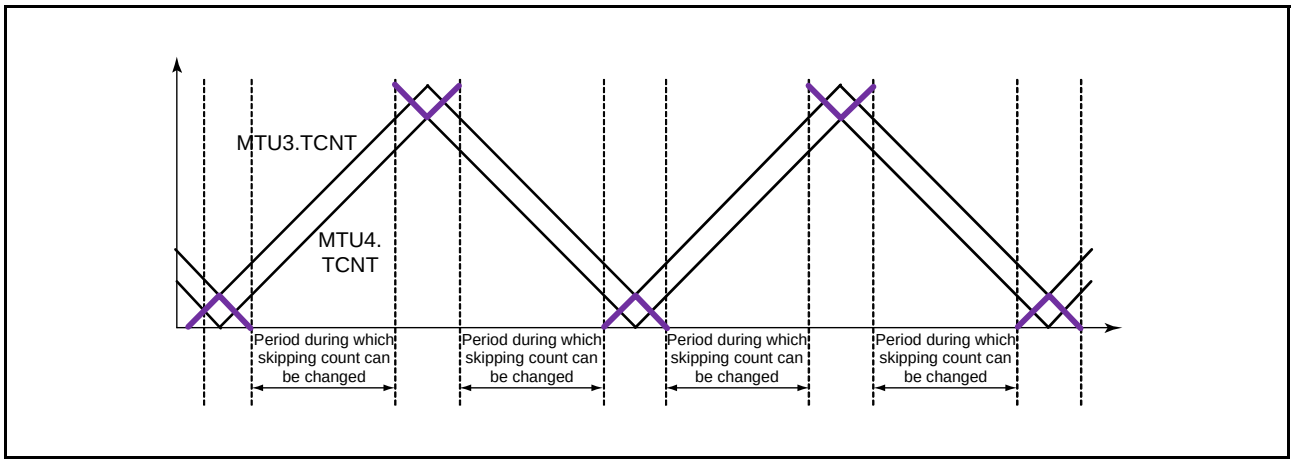


Figure 23.68 Periods during which Interrupt Skipping Count Can be Changed

(b) Example of Interrupt Skipping Operation

Figure 23.69 shows an example of MTU3.TGIA interrupt skipping in which the interrupt skipping count is set to three by the TITCR.T3ACOR[2:0] bits and the TITCR.T3AEN bit is set to 1.

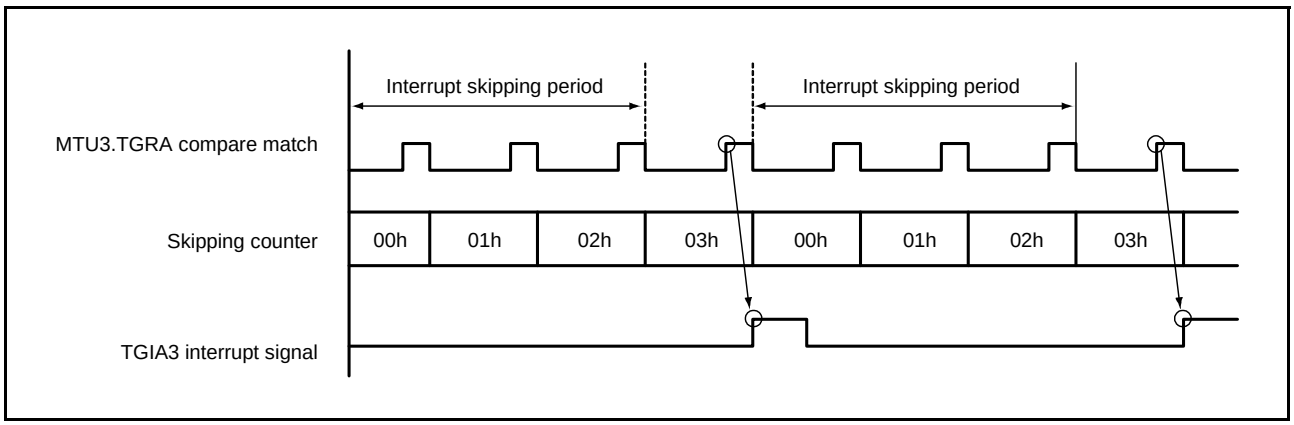


Figure 23.69 Example of Interrupt Skipping Operation

(c) Buffer Transfer Control Linked with Interrupt Skipping

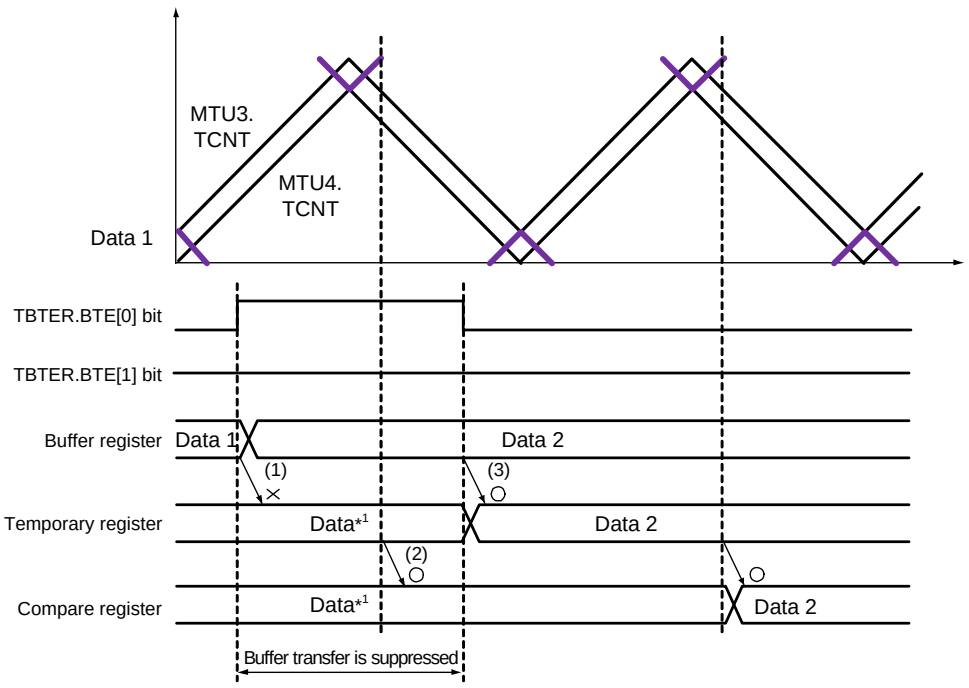
In complementary PWM mode, whether to transfer data from a buffer register to a temporary register and whether to link the transfer with interrupt skipping can be specified with the TBTER.BTE[1:0] bits.

Figure 23.70 shows an example of operation when buffer transfer is disabled (BTE[1:0] = 01b). While this setting is valid, data is not transferred from the buffer register to the temporary register.

Figure 23.71 shows an example of operation when buffer transfer is linked with interrupt skipping (BTE[1:0] = 10b). While this setting is valid, if data is written to the buffer register within the buffer transfer-enabled period, the data is transferred immediately from the buffer register to the temporary register. If data is written to the buffer register outside the buffer transfer-enabled period, the data is transferred from the buffer register to the temporary register at the timing when the next buffer transfer-enabled period starts.

Note that the buffer transfer-enabled period depends on the TITCR.T3AEN bit and TITCR.T4VEN bit settings. Figure 23.72 shows the relationship between the TITCR.T3AEN bit and TITCR.T4VEN bit settings and buffer transfer-enabled period.

Note: This function must always be used in combination with interrupt skipping.
When interrupt skipping is disabled (the T3AEN and T4VEN bits in the TITCR register are set to 0 or the skipping count setting bits (T3ACOR[2:0] and T4VCOR[2:0]) in the TITCR register are set to 000b), make sure that buffer transfer is not linked with interrupt skipping (set the TBTER.BTE[1] bit to 0).
If buffer transfer is linked with interrupt skipping while interrupt skipping is disabled, buffer transfer is never performed.



(1) No data is transferred from the buffer register to the temporary register in the buffer transfer-disabled period (setting TBTER.BTE[1:0] to 01b).
(2) Data is transferred from the temporary register to the compare register even in the compare transfer-disabled period.
(3) After buffer transfer is enabled, data is transferred from the buffer register to the temporary register.

Note 1. When buffer transfer at the crest is selected.

Figure 23.70 Example of Operation When Buffer Transfer is Disabled (TBTER.BTE[1:0] = 01b)

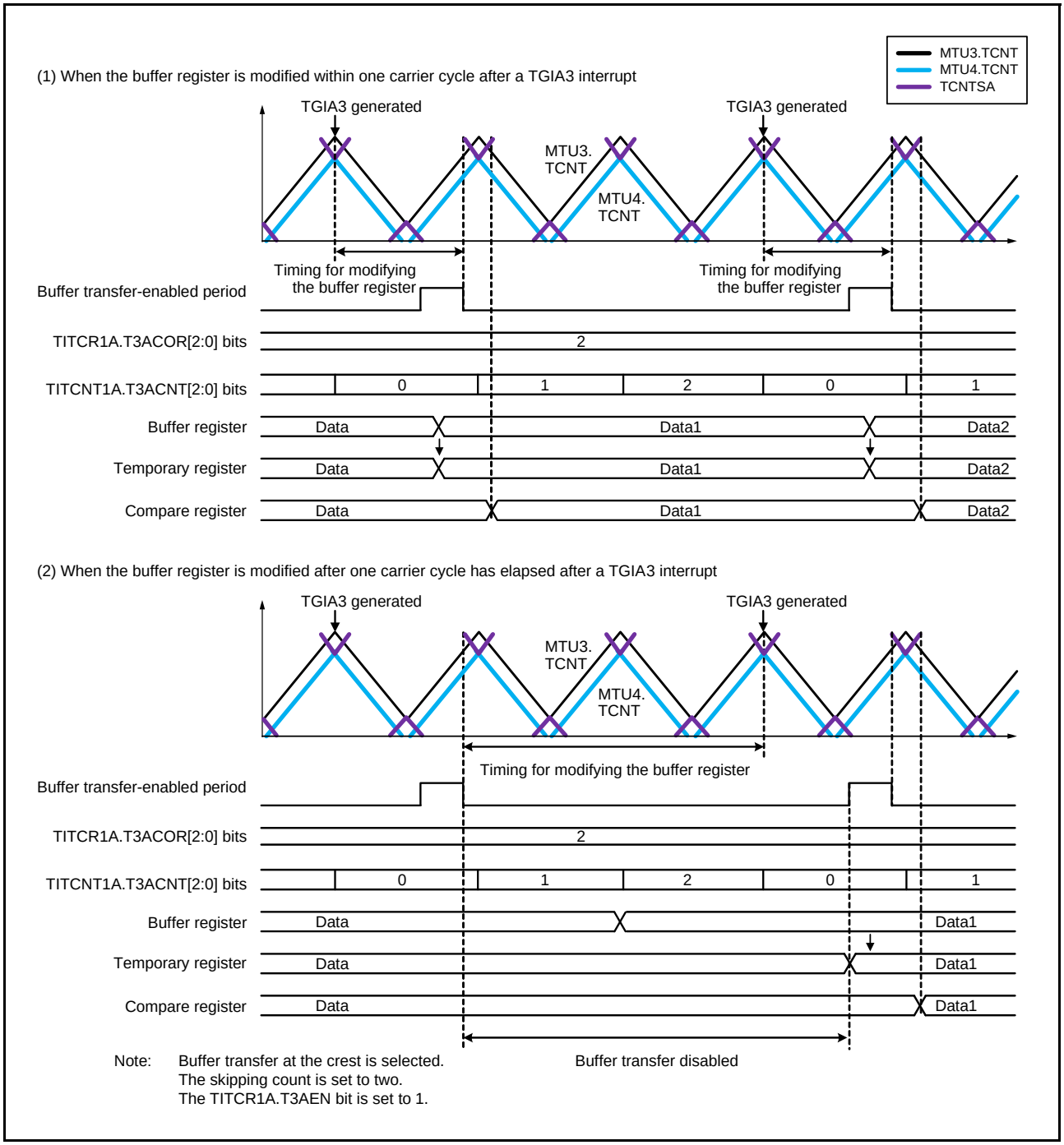


Figure 23.71 Example of Operation When Buffer Transfer is Linked with Interrupt Skipping (TBTER.BTE[1:0] = 10b)

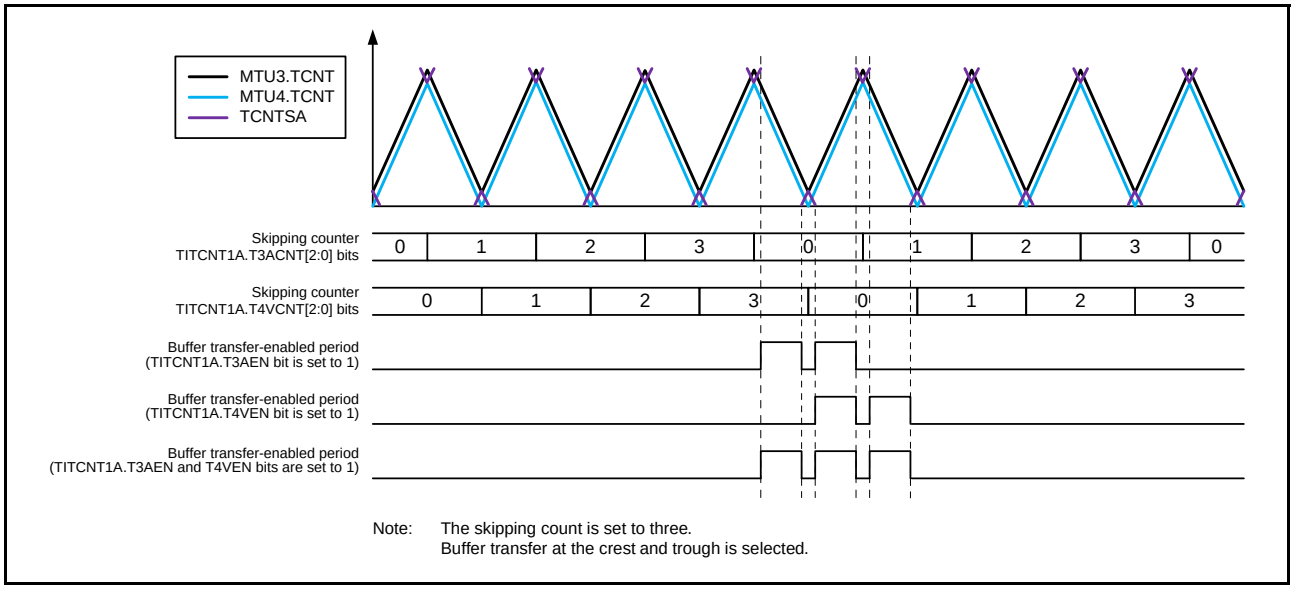


Figure 23.72 Relationship between Bits T3AEN and T4VEN in TITCR and Buffer Transfer-Enabled Period

(4) Complementary PWM Mode Output Protection Functions

The MTU provides the following protection functions for complementary PWM mode output.

(a) Register and Counter Miswrite Prevention Function

Access from the CPU to the mode registers, control registers, compare registers can be enabled or disabled by setting the TRWER.RWE bit. The applicable registers are some of the registers in MTU3 and MTU4 shown below:

22 registers in total

MTU3.TCR and MTU4.TCR, MTU3.TMDR and MTU4.TMDR, MTU3.TIORH and MTU4.TIORH, MTU3.TIORL and MTU4.TIORL, MTU3.TIER and MTU4.TIER, MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT, MTU3.TGRA and MTU4.TGRA, MTU3.TGRB and MTU4.TGRB, MTU.TOER, MTU.TOCR1, MTU.TOCR2, MTU.TGCR, MTU.TCDR, and MTU.TDDR

This function can disable CPU access to the mode registers, control registers, and counters to prevent miswriting due to CPU runaway. In the access-disabled state, the applicable registers are read as undefined and writing to these registers is ignored.

(b) Halting of PWM Output

The PWM output pins of MTU0, MTU3, and MTU4 can be set to the high-impedance state automatically.
Refer to section 24, Port Output Enable 2 (POE2a), for details.

23.3.9 A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function

A/D converter start requests can be issued in MTU4 by making settings in registers TADCR, TADCORA, TADCORB, TADCOBRA, and TADCOBRB.

The A/D converter start request delaying function compares the MTU4.TCNT counter with the MTU4.TADCORA or MTU4.TADCORB register, and when their values match, the function issues a respective A/D converter start request (TRG4AN or TRG4BN).

A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN and TRG4BN) can be skipped in coordination with interrupt skipping by making settings in the TADCR.ITA3AE bit, TADCR.ITA4VE bit, TADCR.ITB3AE bit, and ITB4VE bit.

(1) Example of Procedure for Specifying A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function

Figure 23.73 shows an example of procedure for specifying the A/D converter start request delaying function.

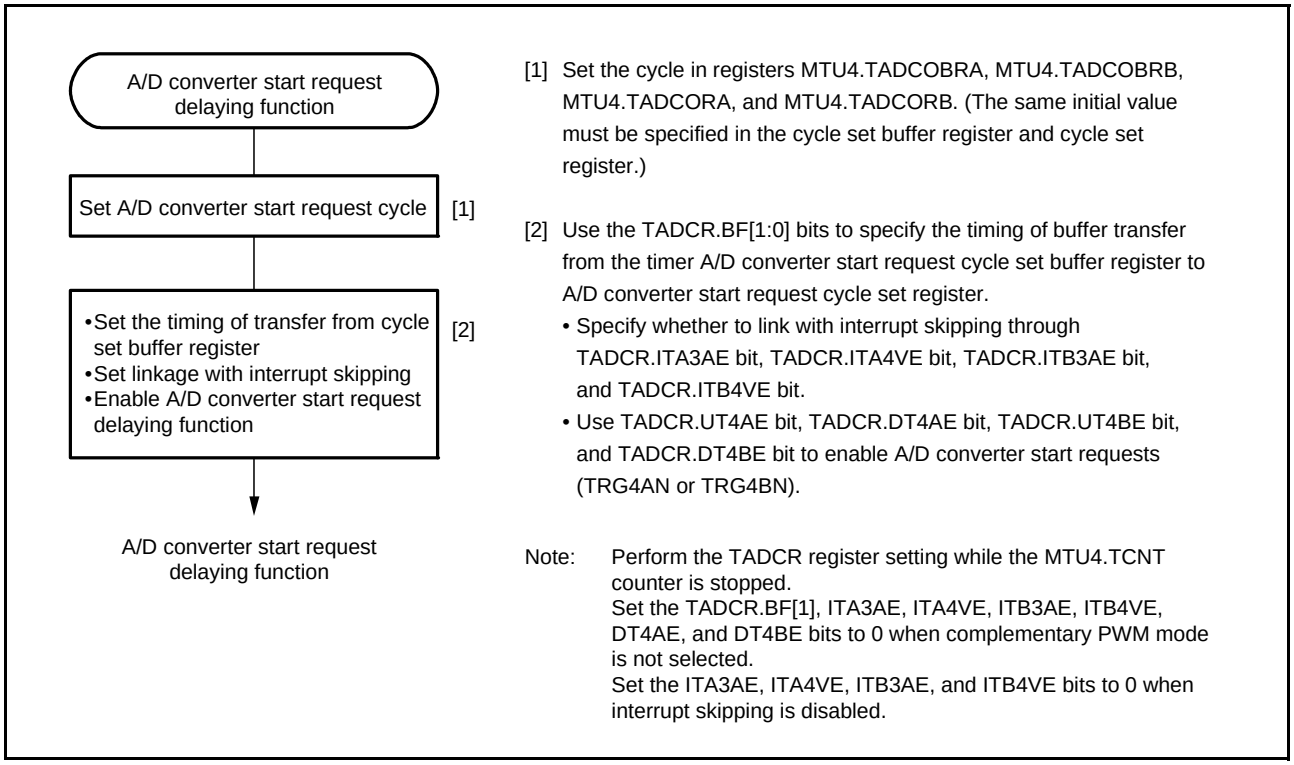
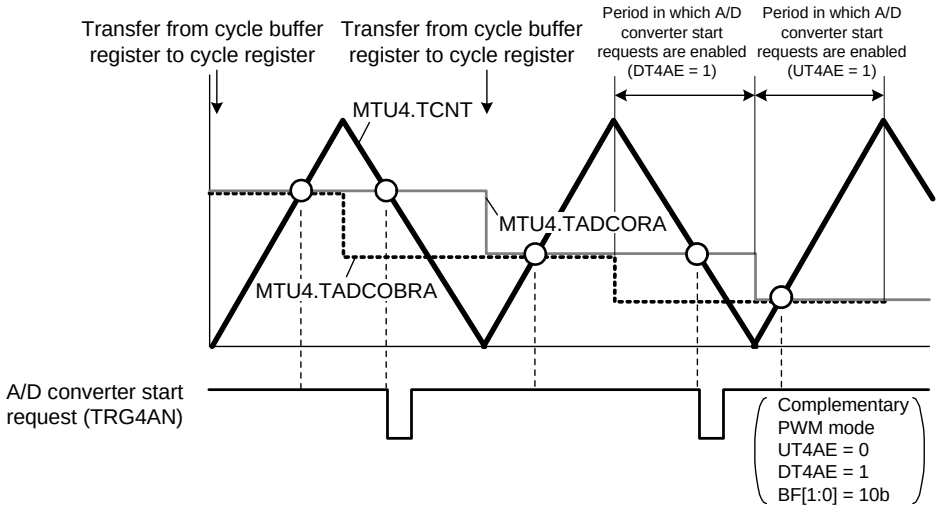


Figure 23.73 Example of Procedure for Specifying A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function

(2) Basic Example of A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function Operation

Figure 23.74 shows a basic example of A/D converter start request signal (TRG4AN) operation when the trough of the MTU4.TCNT counter is specified for the buffer transfer timing and an A/D converter start request signal is output during MTU4.TCNT down-counting.



Period in which A/D converter start requests are enabled (UT4AE = 1): 0 ≤ MTU4.TCNT ≤ TCDR – 1
Period in which A/D converter start requests are enabled (DT4AE = 1): TCDR ≥ MTU4.TCNT ≥ 1

UT4AE, DT4AE, BF[1:0]: Bits in TADCR

Figure 23.74 Basic Example of A/D Converter Start Request Signal (TRG4AN) Operation

(3) Period in Which A/D Converter Start Requests are Enabled

When the MTU4.TCNT counter and the MTU4.TADCORA or MTU4.TADCORB register match within the period enabled by the UT4AE and UT4BE bits, the corresponding A/D converter start request (TRG4AN or TRG4BN) is issued.

When the UT4AE and UT4BE bits in the MTU4.TADCR register are set to 1 in complementary PWM mode, A/D converter start requests are enabled during the MTU4.TCNT up-counting (0 ≤ MTU4.TCNT ≤ TCDR – 1). When the DT4AE and DT4BE bits in the MTU4.TADCR register are set to 1, A/D converter start requests are enabled during MTU4.TCNT down-counting (TCDR ≥ MTU4.TCNT ≥ 1). Refer to Figure 23.74.

(4) Buffer Transfer

The data in the timer A/D converter start request cycle set registers (MTU4.TADCORA and MTU4.TADCORB) is updated by writing data to the timer A/D converter start request cycle set buffer registers (MTU4.TADCOBRA and MTU4.TADCOBRB). Data is transferred from the buffer registers to the respective cycle set registers at the timing selected with the MTU4.TADCR.BF[1:0] bits.

There are notes on the timing for transferring data when using buffer transfer in complementary PWM mode. For details, section 23.6.26, Usage Notes on A/D Converter Delaying Function in Complementary PWM Mode.

In modes other than complementary PWM mode, set the BF[1] bit in the MTU4.TADCR register to 0.

(5) A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function Linked with Interrupt Skipping

In complementary PWM mode, A/D converter start requests (TRG4AN and TRG4BN) can be issued in coordination with interrupt skipping by making settings in the TADCR.ITA3AE bit, TADCR.ITA4VE bit, TADCR.ITB3AE bit, and TADCR.ITB4VE bit. Figure 23.75 shows an example of A/D converter start request signal (TRG4AN) operation when TRG4AN output is enabled during MTU4.TCNT up-counting and down-counting and A/D converter start requests are linked with interrupt skipping.

Figure 23.76 shows another example of A/D converter start request signal (TRG4AN) operation when TRG4AN output is enabled during MTU4.TCNT up-counting and A/D converter start requests are linked with interrupt skipping.

In modes other than complementary PWM mode, do not use the A/D converter start request delaying function linked with interrupt skipping.

Set the ITA3AE, ITA4VE, ITB3AE, and ITB4VE bits in the MTU4.TADCR register to 0.

Note: This function should be used in combination with interrupt skipping.
When interrupt skipping is disabled (the TITCR.T3AEN bit and TITCR.T4VEN bit are set to 0 or the skipping count setting bits (T3ACOR[2:0] and T4VCOR[2:0]) in the TITCR register are set to 000b), make sure that A/D converter start requests are not linked with interrupt skipping (set the TADCR.ITA3AE bit, TADCR.ITA4VE bit, TADCR.ITB3AE bit, and TADCR.ITB4VE bit to 0).
Note that TRG4ABN (TRG4AN or TRG4BN) is output as the A/D converter start request signal in this case.
When this function is used, registers MTU4.TADCORA and MTU4.TADCORB should be set with the value ranging 0002h to the value set in the TCDRA register minus 2.

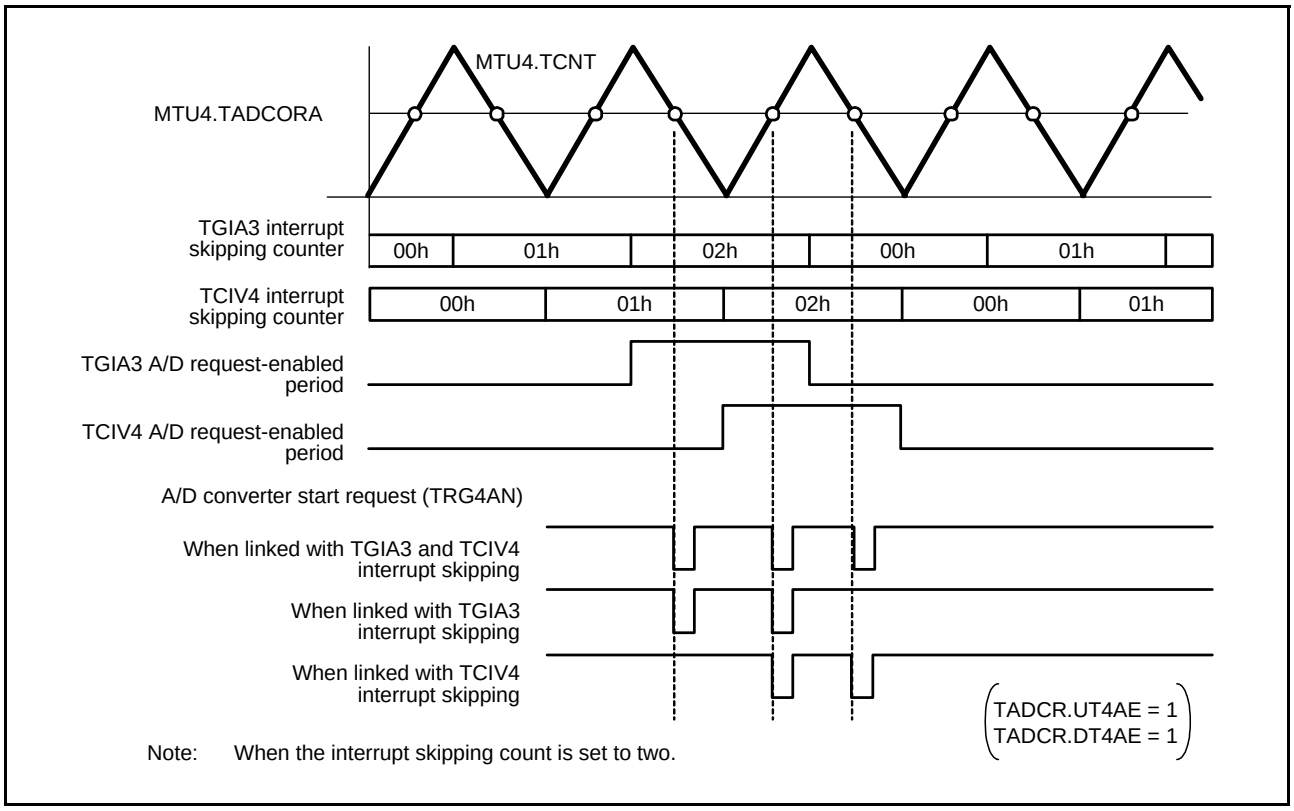


Figure 23.75 Example of A/D Converter Start Request Signal (TRG4AN) Operation Linked with Interrupt Skipping (when the output of TRG4AN in counting up and down by TCNT is enabled)

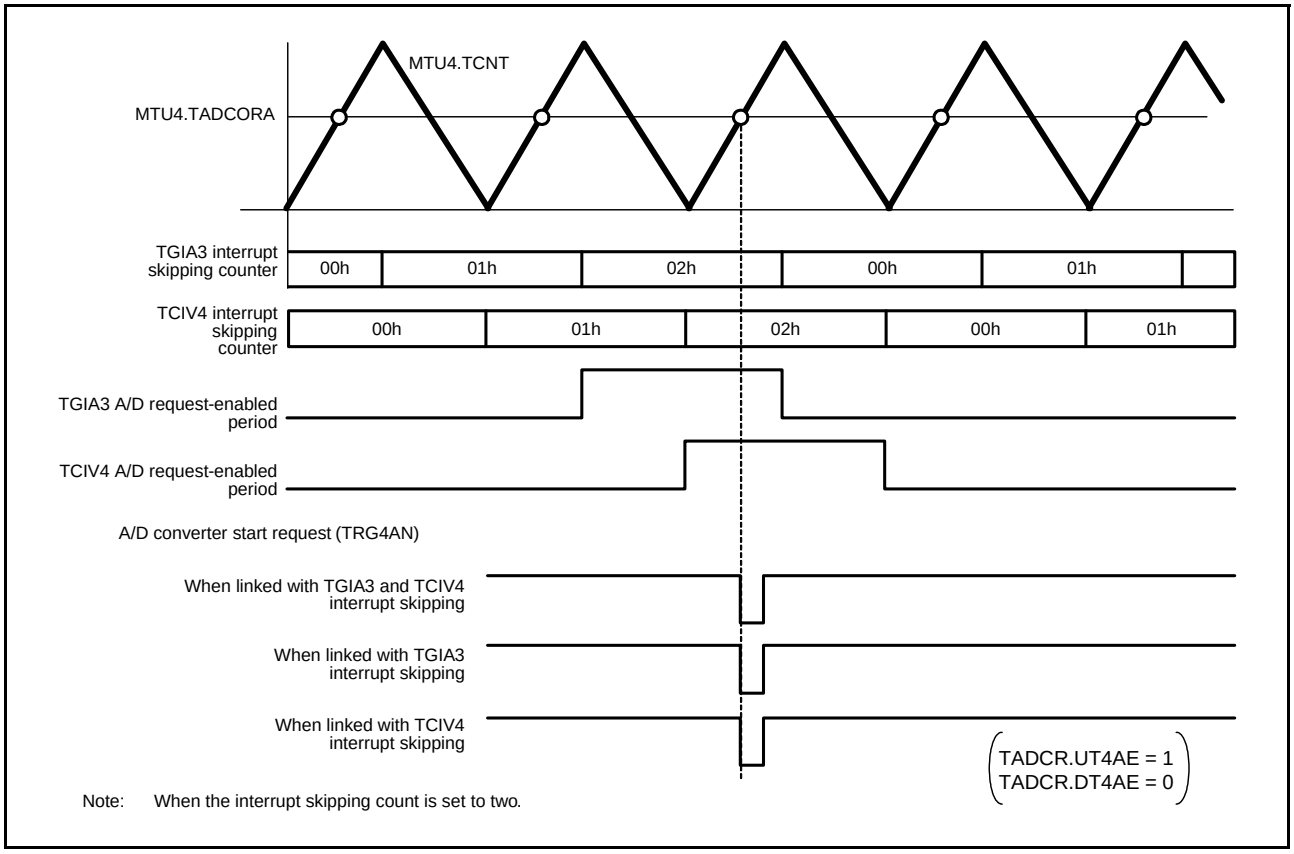


Figure 23.76 Example of A/D Converter Start Request Signal (TRG4AN) Operation Linked with Interrupt Skipping (when the output of TRG4AN in counting up by TCNT is enabled)

23.3.10 Noise Filter

Each pin for use in input capture and external pulse input to the MTU is equipped with a noise filter. The noise filter samples input signals at the sampling clock and removes the pulses of which length is less than three sampling cycles. The noise filter functionality includes enabling and disabling of the noise filter for each pin and setting of the sampling clock for each channel. Figure 23.77 shows the timing of noise filtering.

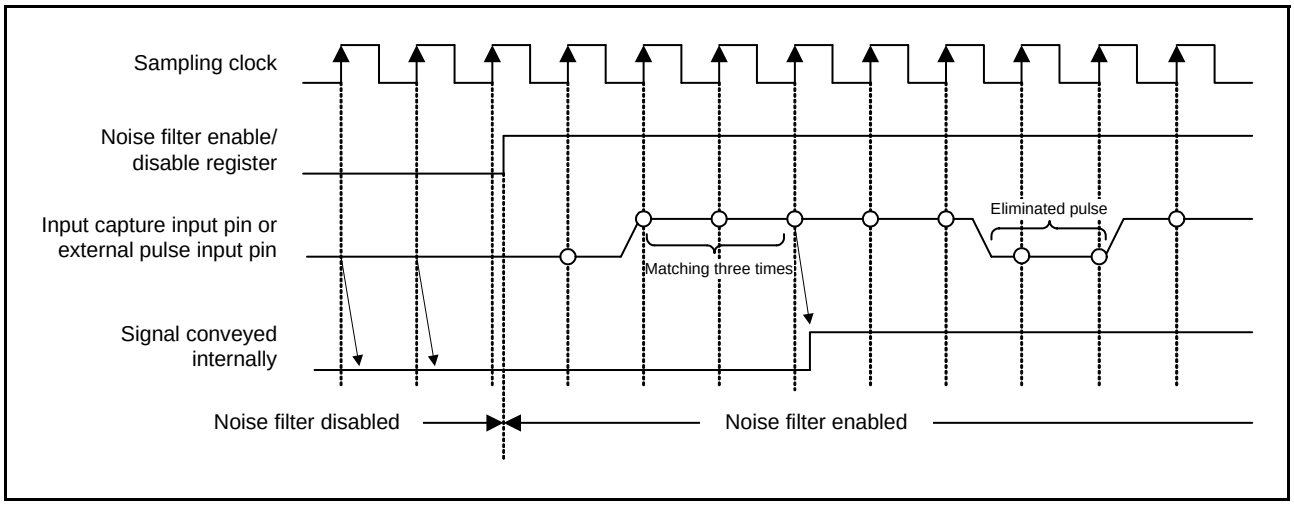


Figure 23.77 Timing of Noise Filtering

23.4 Interrupt Sources

23.4.1 Interrupt Sources and Priorities

There are three interrupt sources; the TGR input capture/compare match, the TCNT counter overflow, and the TCNT counter underflow. Each interrupt source has its own enable/disable bit, allowing the generation of interrupt request signals to be enabled or disabled individually.

When an interrupt source is detected, an interrupt is requested if the corresponding enable/disable bit in the TIER register is set to 1.

Relative channel priorities can be changed by the interrupt controller; however the priority within a channel is fixed. For details, refer to section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb).

Table 23.54 lists the MTU interrupt sources.

Table 23.54 MTU Interrupt Sources (1)

Channel	Name	Interrupt Source	DMAC Activation	DTC Activation	Priority
MTU0	TGIA0	MTU0.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible	High
	TGIB0	MTU0.TGRB input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	↑
	TGIC0	MTU0.TGRC input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TGID0	MTU0.TGRD input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TCIV0	MTU0.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible	
	TGIE0	MTU0.TGRE compare match	Not possible	Not possible	
	TGIF0	MTU0.TGRF compare match	Not possible	Not possible	
MTU1	TGIA1	MTU1.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible	
	TGIB1	MTU1.TGRB input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TCIV1	MTU1.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible	
	TCIU1	MTU1.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible	
MTU2	TGIA2	MTU2.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible	
	TGIB2	MTU2.TGRB input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TCIV2	MTU2.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible	
	TCIU2	MTU2.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible	
MTU3	TGIA3	MTU3.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible	
	TGIB3	MTU3.TGRB input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TGIC3	MTU3.TGRC input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TGID3	MTU3.TGRD input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TCIV3	MTU3.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible	
MTU4	TGIA4	MTU4.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible	
	TGIB4	MTU4.TGRB input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TGIC4	MTU4.TGRC input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TGID4	MTU4.TGRD input capture/compare match	Not possible	Possible	
	TCIV4	MTU4.TCNT overflow/underflow	Not possible	Possible	Low

Note: This table lists the initial state immediately after a reset. The relative channel priorities can be changed by the interrupt controller.

(1) Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt

An interrupt is requested if the TIER.TGIE bit is set to 1 when a TGR input capture/compare match occurs on a channel. The MTU has 18 input capture/compare match interrupts (six for MTU0, four each for MTU3 and MTU4, and two each for MTU1 and MTU2).

(2) Overflow Interrupt

An interrupt is requested if the TIER.TGIE bit is set to 1 when a TCNT counter overflow occurs on a channel. The MTU has five overflow interrupts (one for each channel).

(3) Underflow Interrupt

An interrupt is requested if the TIER.TCIEU bit is set to 1 when a TCNT counter underflow occurs on a channel. The MTU has two underflow interrupts (one each for MTU1 and MTU2).

23.4.2 DTC/DMAC Activation

(1) DTC Activation

The DTC can be activated by the TGR input capture/compare match interrupt in each channel or the overflow interrupt in MTU4. For details, refer to section 19, Data Transfer Controller (DTCa).
The MTU provides a total of 17 input capture/compare match interrupts and overflow interrupts that can be used as DTC activation sources: four each for MTU0 and MTU3, two each for MTU1 and MTU2, and five for MTU4.

(2) DMAC Activation

The DMAC can be activated by the TGRA register input capture/compare match interrupt in each channel. For details, refer to section 18, DMA Controller (DMACA).
The MTU provides a total of five input capture/compare match interrupts that can be used as DMAC activation sources: one each for MTU0 to MTU4.
When the DMAC is activated by the MTU, the activation source is cleared when the DMAC requests the internal bus mastership. Therefore, there may be a wait period before DMAC transfer starts even when the activation source is cleared, depending on the internal bus state.

23.4.3 A/D Converter Activation

The A/D converter can be activated by one of the following five methods in the MTU. Table 23.55 lists the relationship between interrupt sources and A/D converter start request signals.

(1) A/D Converter Activation by TGRA Input Capture/Compare Match or at MTU4.TCNT Trough in Complementary PWM Mode

The A/D converter can be activated by the occurrence of a TGRA input capture/compare match in each channel. In addition, if complementary PWM mode operation is performed while the MTU4.TIER.TTGE2 bit is set to 1, the A/D converter can be activated at the trough of MTU4.TCNT count (MTU4.TCNT = 0000h).
A/D converter start request signal TRGAN is issued to the A/D converter under either of the following conditions.

- When a TGRA input capture/compare match occurs on a channel while the TIER.TTGE bit is set to 1
- When the MTU4.TCNT count reaches the trough (MTU4.TCNT = 0000h) during complementary PWM mode operation while the MTU4.TIER.TTGE2 bit is set to 1

When either condition is satisfied, if A/D converter start signal TRGAN from the MTU is selected as the trigger in the A/D converter, A/D conversion will start.

(2) A/D Converter Activation by Compare Match between MTU0.TCNT and MTU0.TGRE

A compare match between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRE register activates the A/D converter.
A/D converter start request signal TRG0EN is issued when a compare match occurs between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRE register. If A/D converter start signal TRG0EN from the MTU is selected as the trigger in the A/D converter, A/D conversion will start.

(3) A/D Converter Activation by Compare Match between MTU0.TCNT and MTU0.TGRF

An input capture or compare match between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRA or MTU0.TGRB register activates the A/D converter.
A compare match between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRF register activates the A/D converter.
A/D converter start request signal TRG0FN is issued when a compare match occurs between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRF register. If A/D converter start signal TRG0FN from the MTU is selected as the trigger in the A/D converter, A/D conversion will start.

(4) A/D Converter Activation by Input Capture or Compare Match with MTU0.TGRA or TGRB

The A/D converter can be activated when an input capture or compare match occurs between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRA or MTU0.TGRB register.
When an input capture or compare match occurs between the MTU0.TCNT counter and the MTU0.TGRA or MTU0.TGRB register. A/D converter start request signal TRG0AN or TRG0BN is issued. If A/D converter start signal TRG0AN or TRG0BN from the MTU is selected as the trigger in the A/D converter, A/D conversion will start.

(5) A/D Converter Activation by A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function

The A/D converter can be activated by generating A/D converter start request signal TRG4AN or TRG4BN when the MTU4.TCNT count matches the TADCORA or TADCORB register value if the TADCR.UT4AE bit, TADCR.DT4AE bit, TADCR.UT4BE bit, or TADCR.DT4BE bit is set to 1. For details, refer to section 23.3.9, A/D Converter Start Request Delaying Function.
A/D conversion will start if A/D converter start signal TRG4ABN from the MTU is selected as the trigger in the A/D converter when TRG4AN or TRG4BN is generated.

Table 23.55 Interrupt Sources and A/D Converter Start Request Signals

Target Registers	A/D Start Request Source	A/D Converter Start Request Signal
MTU0.TGRA and MTU0.TCNT	Input capture/compare match	TRGAN
MTU1.TGRA and MTU1.TCNT		
MTU2.TGRA and MTU2.TCNT		
MTU3.TGRA and MTU3.TCNT		
MTU4.TGRA and MTU4.TCNT		
MTU4.TCNT	MTU4.TCNT trough in complementary PWM mode	
MTU0.TGRA and MTU0.TCNT	Input capture/compare match	TRG0AN
MTU0.TGRB and MTU0.TCNT		TRG0BN
MTU0.TGRE and MTU0.TCNT	Compare match	TRG0EN
MTU0.TGRF and MTU0.TCNT		TRG0FN
TADCORA and MTU4.TCNT		TRG4AN
TADCORB and MTU4.TCNT		TRG4BN
TADCORA and MTU4.TCNT or TADCORB and MTU4.TCNT		TRG4ABN

23.5 Operation Timing

23.5.1 Input/Output Timing

(1) TCNT Count Timing

Figure 23.78 show the TCNT count timing for TGI interrupt in internal clock operation, Figure 23.79 shows the TCNT count timing in external clock operation (normal mode), and Figure 23.80 shows the TCNT count timing in external clock operation (phase counting mode).

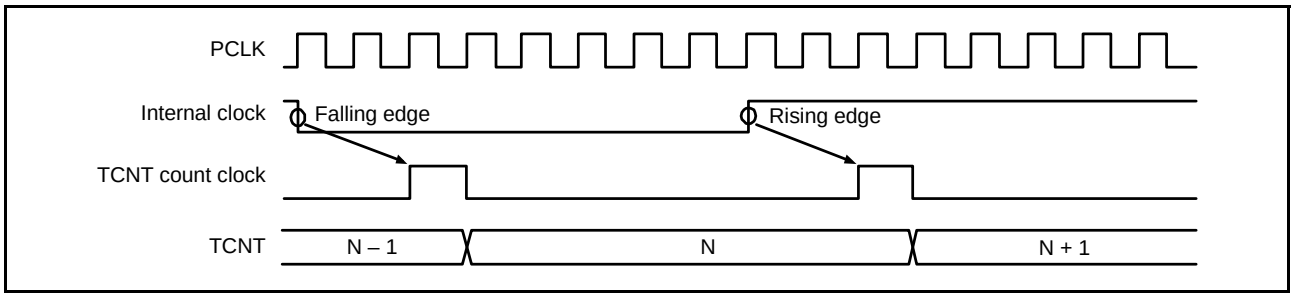


Figure 23.78 Count Timing in Internal Clock Operation (MTU0 to MTU4)

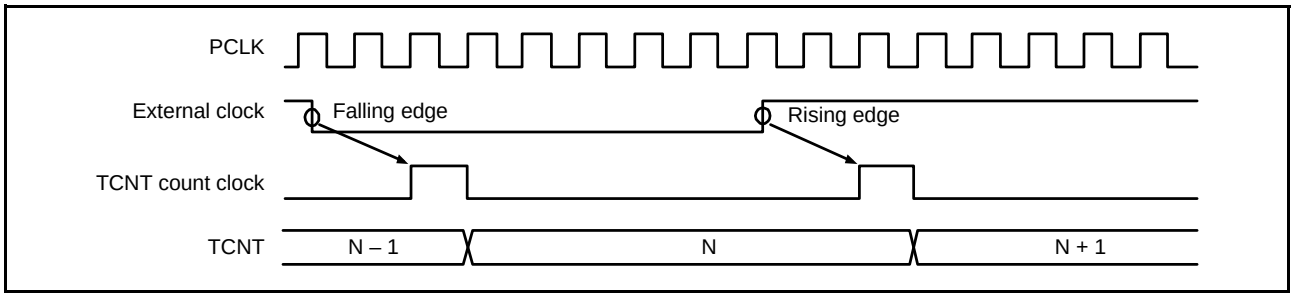


Figure 23.79 Count Timing in External Clock Operation (MTU0 to MTU4)

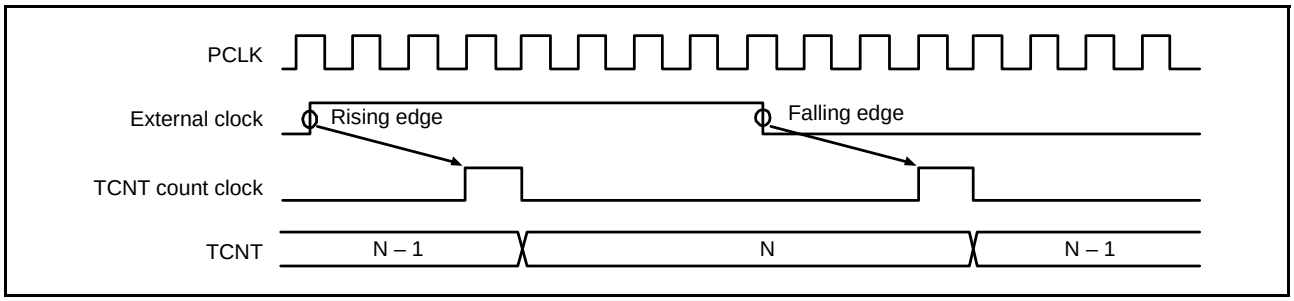


Figure 23.80 Count Timing in External Clock Operation (Phase Counting Mode)

(2) Output Compare Output Timing

A compare match signal is generated in the final state in which the TCNT counter and the TGR register match (the point at which the count value matched is updated by the TCNT counter). When a compare match signal is generated, the value set in the TIOR register is output to the output compare output pin (MTIOC pin). After a match between the TCNT counter and the TGR register, the compare match signal is not generated until the TCNT count clock is generated. Figure 23.81 shows the output compare output timing (normal mode or PWM mode) and Figure 23.82 shows the output compare output timing (complementary PWM mode or reset-synchronized PWM mode).

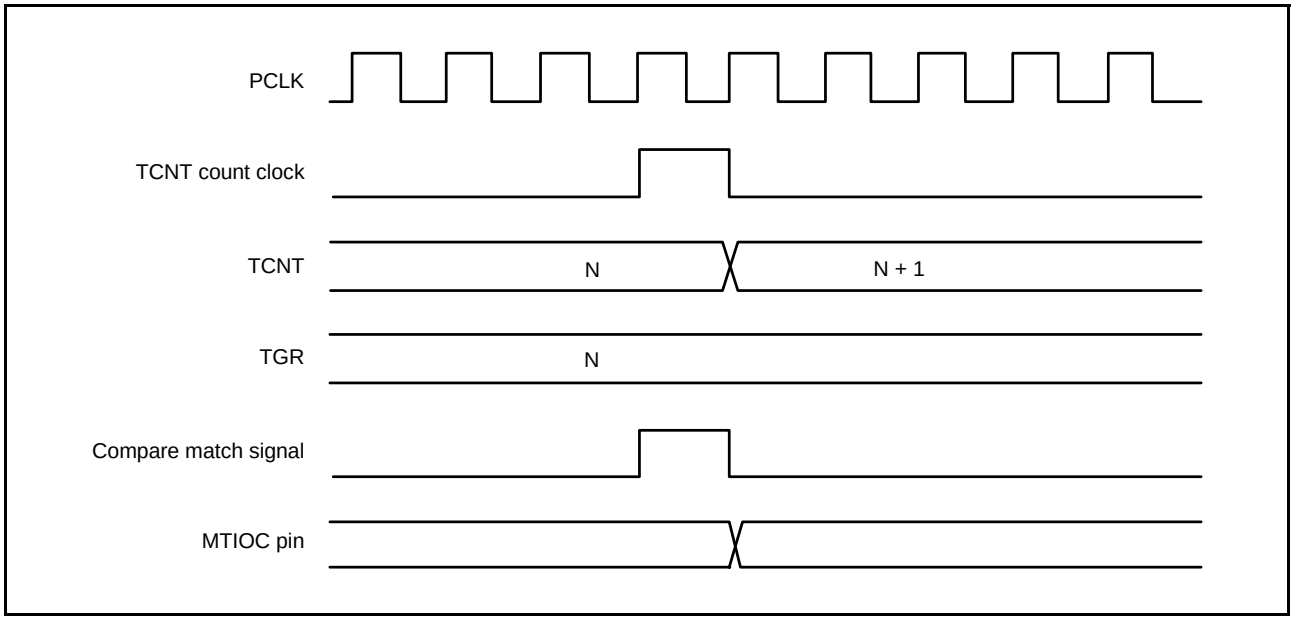


Figure 23.81 Output Compare Output Timing (Normal Mode or PWM Mode)

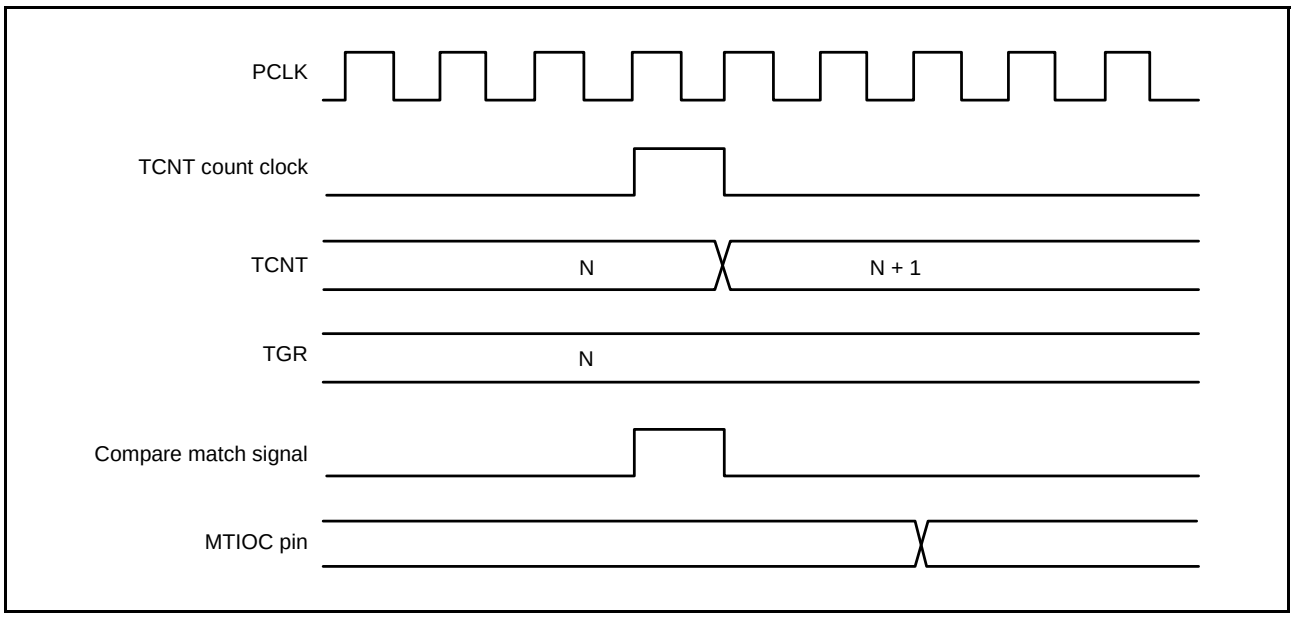


Figure 23.82 Output Compare Output Timing (Complementary PWM Mode or Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode)

(3) Input Capture Signal Timing

Figure 23.83 shows the input capture signal timing.

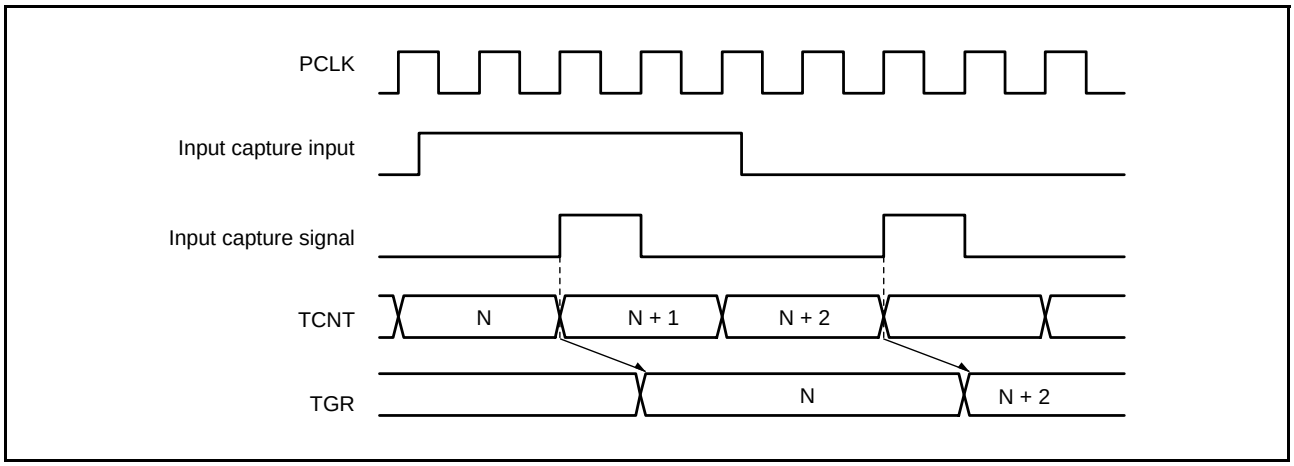


Figure 23.83 Input Capture Input Signal Timing

(4) Timing for Counter Clearing by Compare Match/Input Capture

Figure 23.84 show the timing when counter clearing on compare match is specified, and Figure 23.85 shows the timing when counter clearing on input capture is specified.

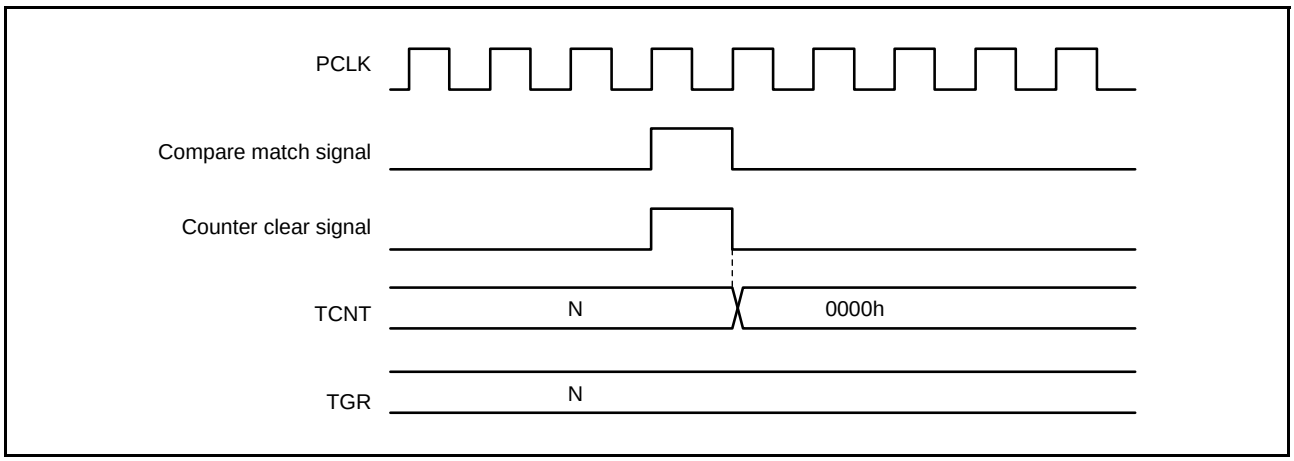


Figure 23.84 Counter Clear Timing (Compare Match) (MTU0 to MTU4)

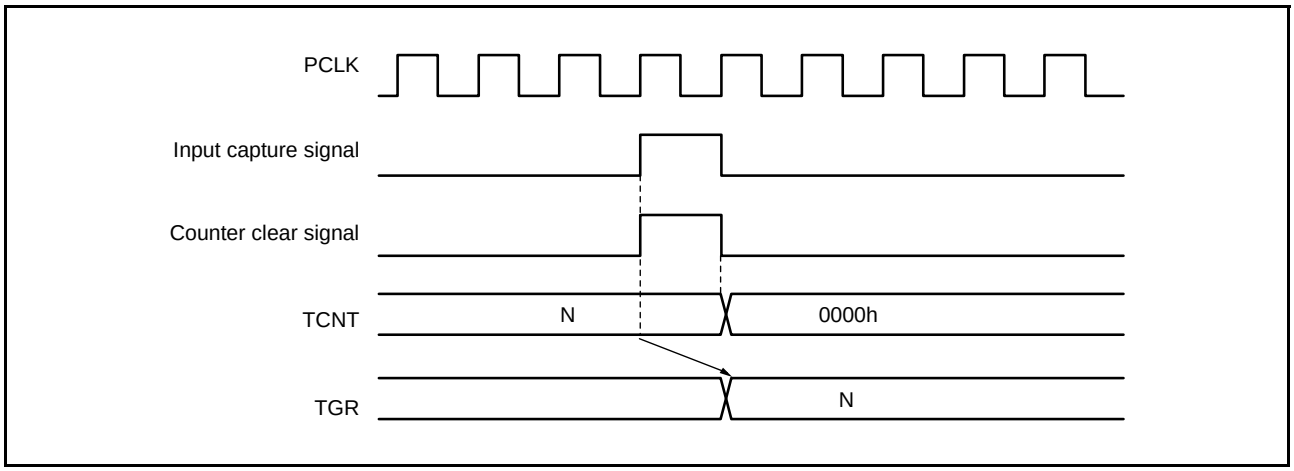


Figure 23.85 Counter Clear Timing (Input Capture) (MTU0 to MTU4)

(5) Buffer Operation Timing

Figure 23.86 to Figure 23.88 show the timing in buffer operation.

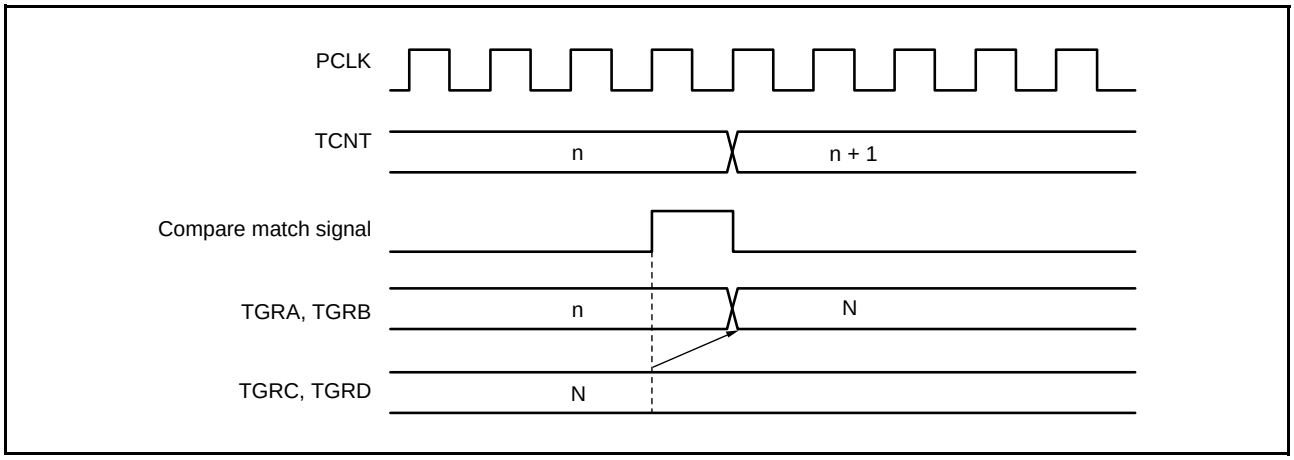


Figure 23.86 Buffer Operation Timing (Compare Match)

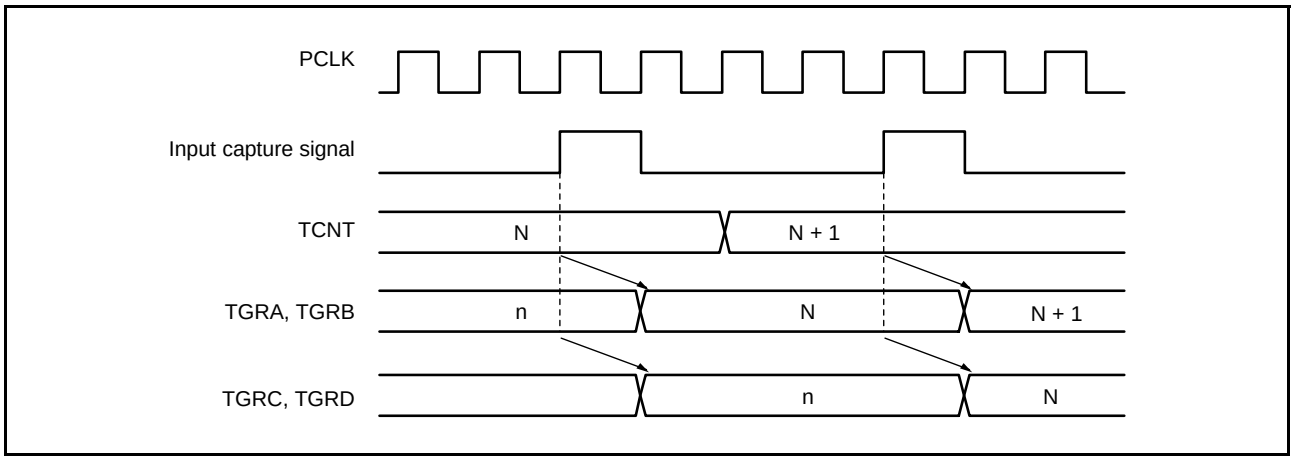


Figure 23.87 Buffer Operation Timing (Input Capture)

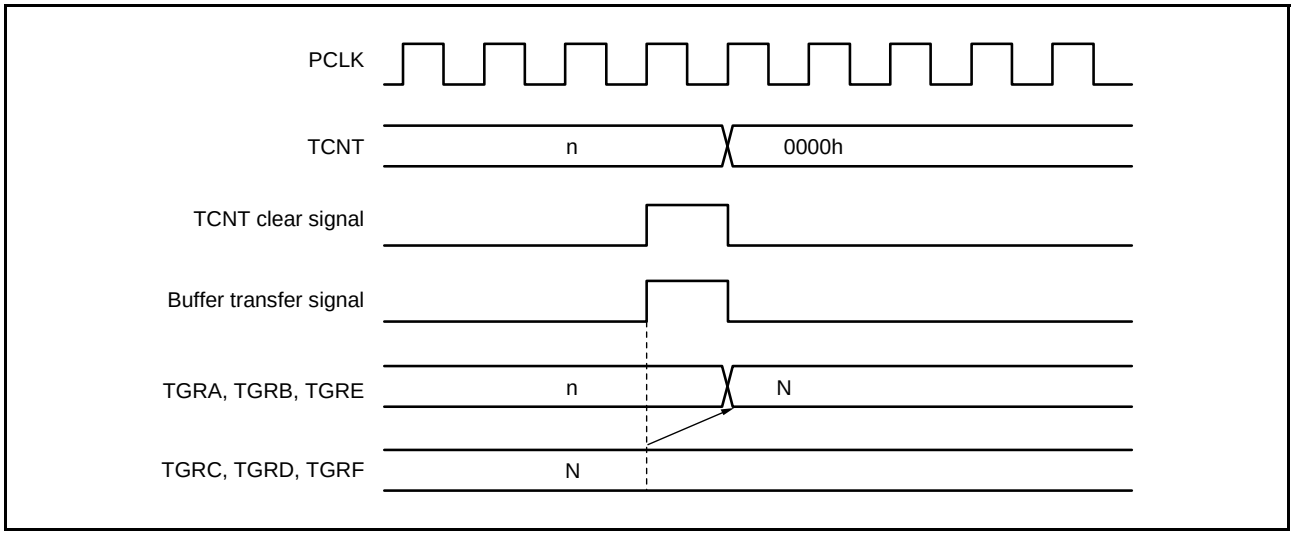


Figure 23.88 Buffer Operation Timing (When TCNT Cleared)

(6) Buffer Transfer Timing (Complementary PWM Mode)

Figure 23.89 to Figure 23.91 show the buffer transfer timing in complementary PWM mode.

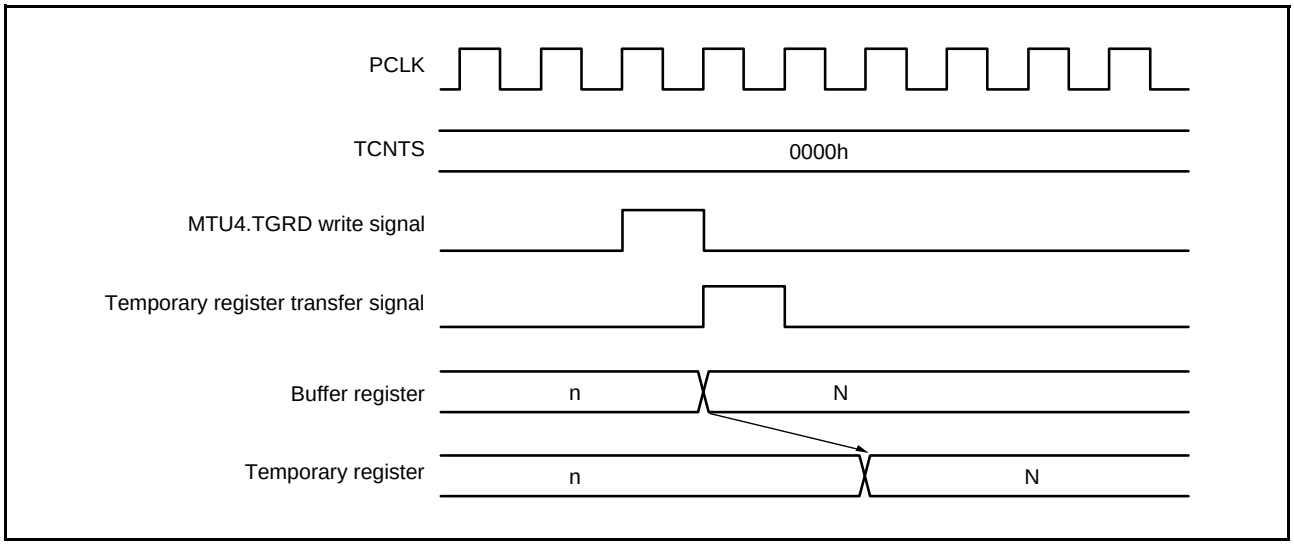


Figure 23.89 Transfer Timing from Buffer Register to Temporary Register (TCNTS Stop)

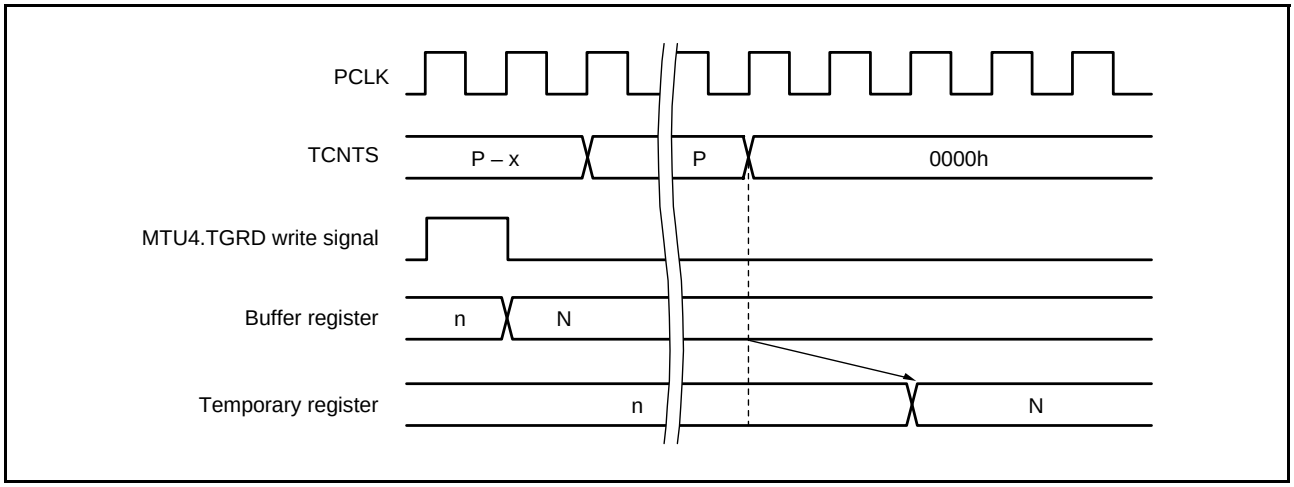


Figure 23.90 Transfer Timing from Buffer Register to Temporary Register (TCNTS Operating)

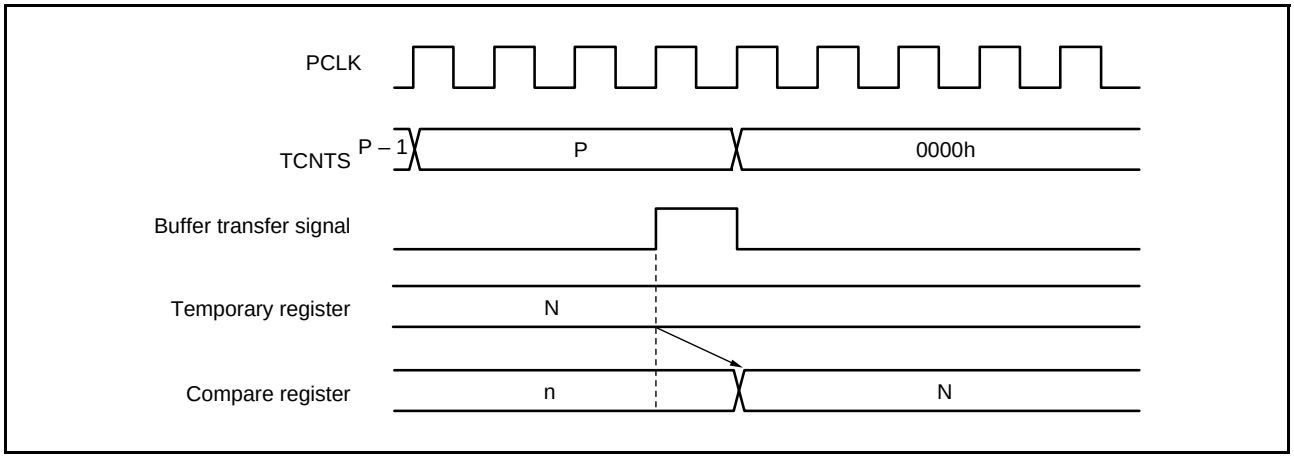


Figure 23.91 Transfer Timing from Temporary Register to Compare Register

23.5.2 Interrupt Signal Timing

(1) Timing for TGI Interrupt by Compare Match

Figure 23.92 show the TGI interrupt request signal timing on compare match.

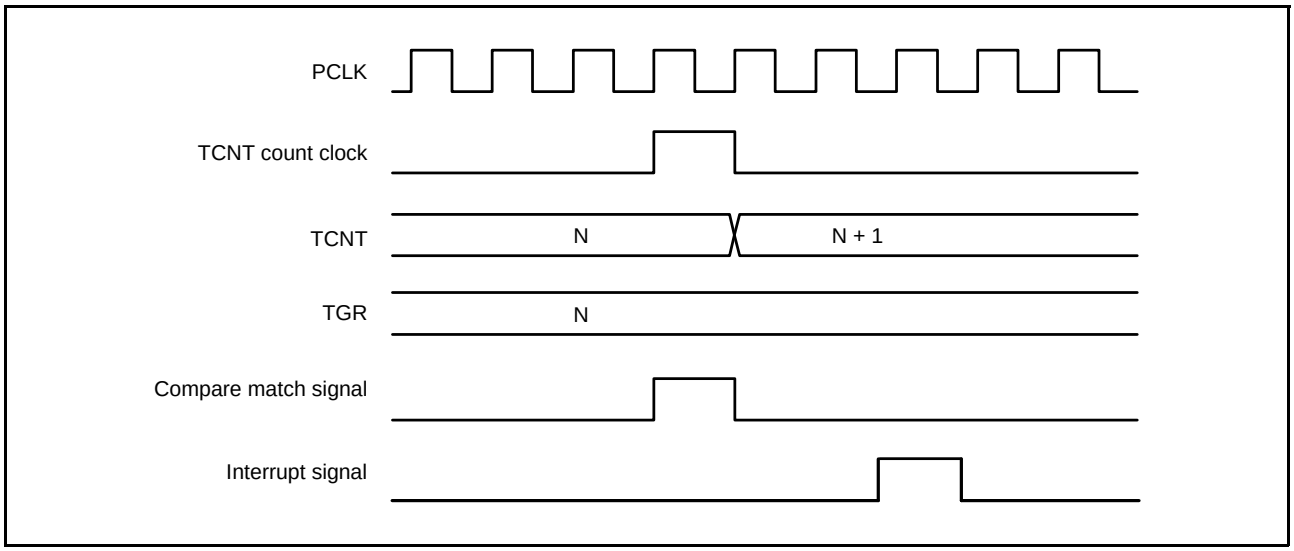


Figure 23.92 TGI Interrupt Timing (Compare Match) (MTU0 to MTU4)

(2) Timing for TGI Interrupt by Input Capture

Figure 23.93 show TGI interrupt request signal timing on input capture.

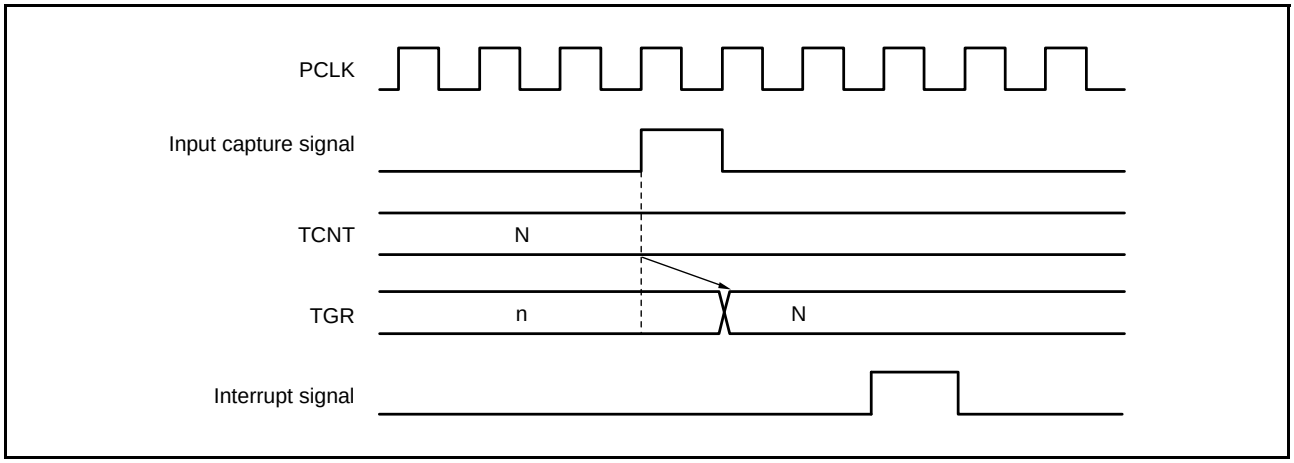


Figure 23.93 TGI Interrupt Timing (Input Capture) (MTU0 to MTU4)

(3) TCIV and TCIU Interrupt Timing

Figure 23.94 shows the TCIV interrupt request signal timing on overflow.
Figure 23.95 shows the TCIU interrupt request signal timing on underflow.

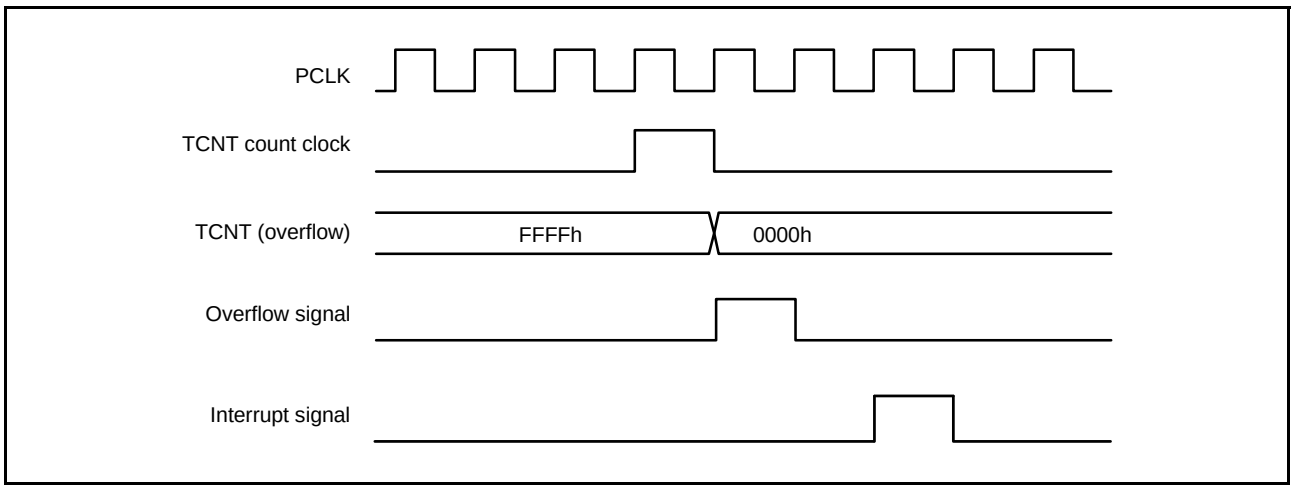


Figure 23.94 TCIV Interrupt Timing

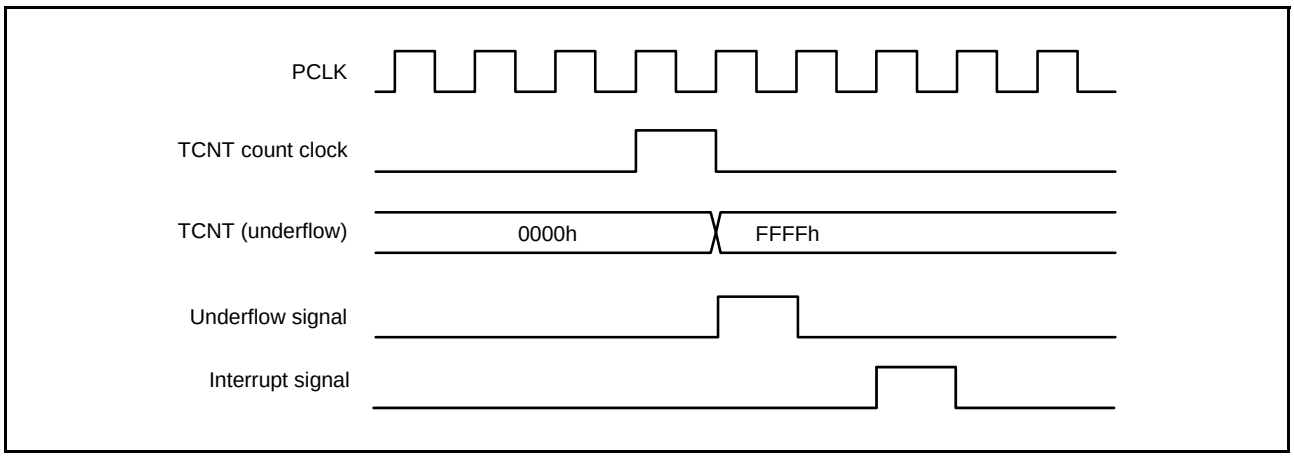


Figure 23.95 TCIU Interrupt Timing

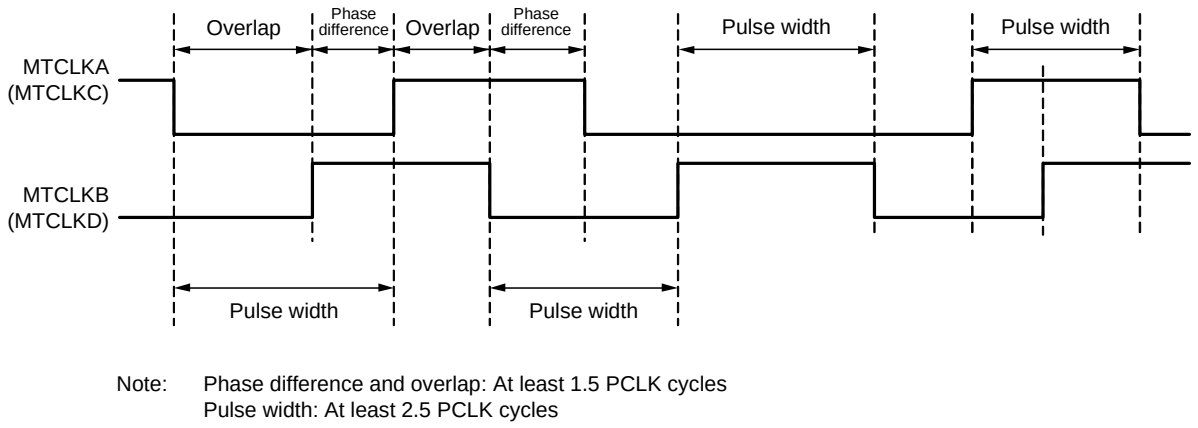
23.6 Usage Notes

23.6.1 Module Clock Stop Mode Setting

MTU operation can be disabled or enabled using the module stop control register. MTU operation is stopped with the initial setting. Register access is enabled by releasing the module clock stop mode. For details, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.

23.6.2 Count Clock Restrictions

The count clock source pulse width must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles for single-edge detection, and at least 2.5 PCLK cycles for both-edge detection. The MTU will not operate properly at narrower pulse widths.
In phase counting mode, the phase difference and overlap between the two input clocks must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles, and the pulse width must be at least 2.5 PCLK cycles. Figure 23.96 shows the input clock conditions in phase counting mode.



Note: Phase difference and overlap: At least 1.5 PCLK cycles
Pulse width: At least 2.5 PCLK cycles

Figure 23.96 Phase Difference, Overlap, and Pulse Width in Phase Counting Mode

23.6.3 Notes on Cycle Setting

When counter clearing on compare match is set, the TCNT counter is cleared in the final state in which it matches the TGR register value (the point at which the TCNT counter updates the matched count value). Consequently, the actual counter frequency is given by the following formula:

- MTU0 to MTU4

$$f = \frac{CNTCLK}{N + 1}$$

f: Counter frequency
CNTCLK: The count clock frequency set by the TCR.TPSC[2:0] bits
N: The TGR register setting

23.6.4 Contention between TCNT Write and Clear Operations

If the counter clear signal is generated in a TCNT write cycle, the TCNT counter clearing takes precedence and the TCNT counter write operation is not performed.
Figure 23.97 shows the timing in this case.

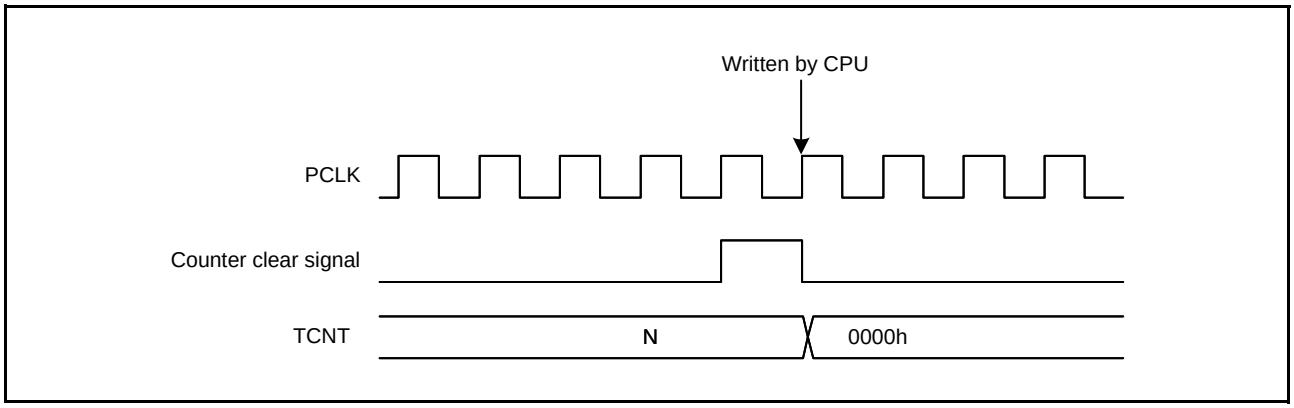


Figure 23.97 Contention between TCNT Write and Counter Clear Operations

23.6.5 Contention between TCNT Write and Increment Operations

If incrementing occurs in a TCNT write cycle, the TCNT counter write operation takes precedence and the TCNT counter is not incremented.
Figure 23.98 shows the timing in this case.

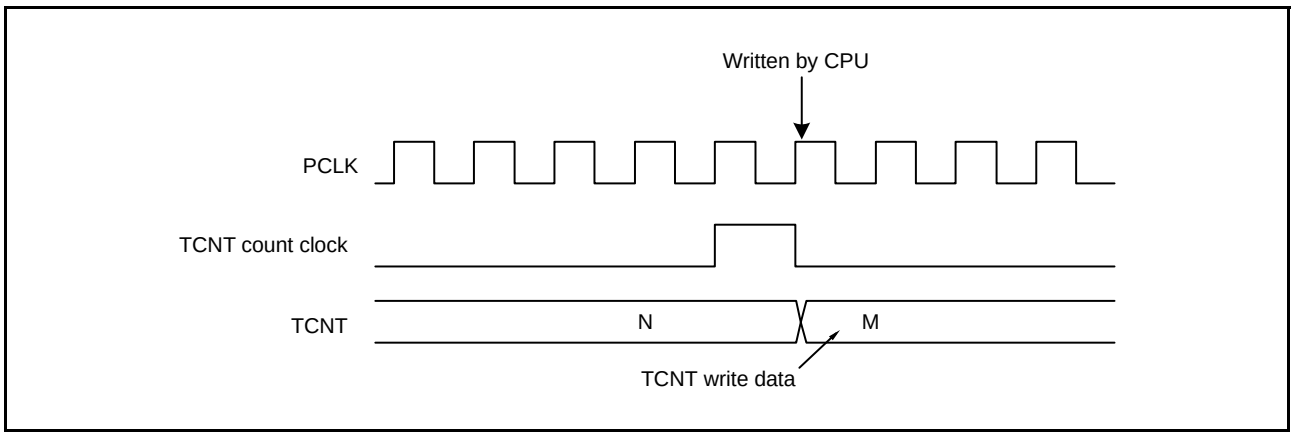


Figure 23.98 Contention between TCNT Write and Increment Operations

23.6.6 Contention between TGR Write Operation and Compare Match

If a compare match occurs in a TGR write cycle, the TGR register write operation is executed and the compare match signal is also generated.
Figure 23.99 shows the timing in this case.

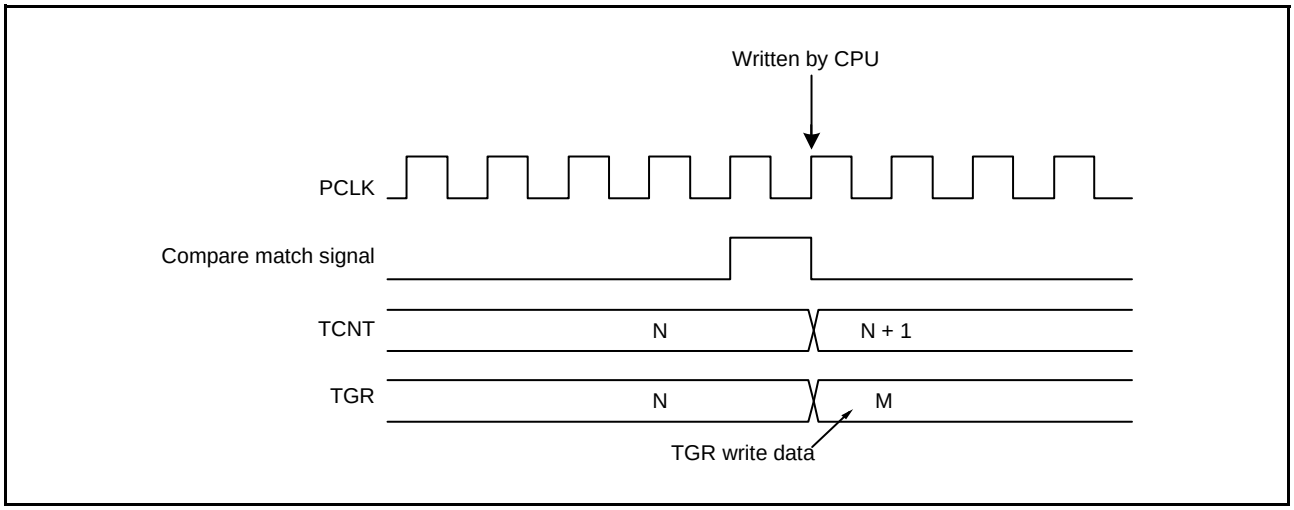


Figure 23.99 Contention between TGR Write Operation and Compare Match

23.6.7 Contention between Buffer Register Write Operation and Compare Match

If a compare match occurs in a TGR write cycle, the data before write operation is transferred to the TGR register by the buffer operation.
Figure 23.100 shows the timing in this case.

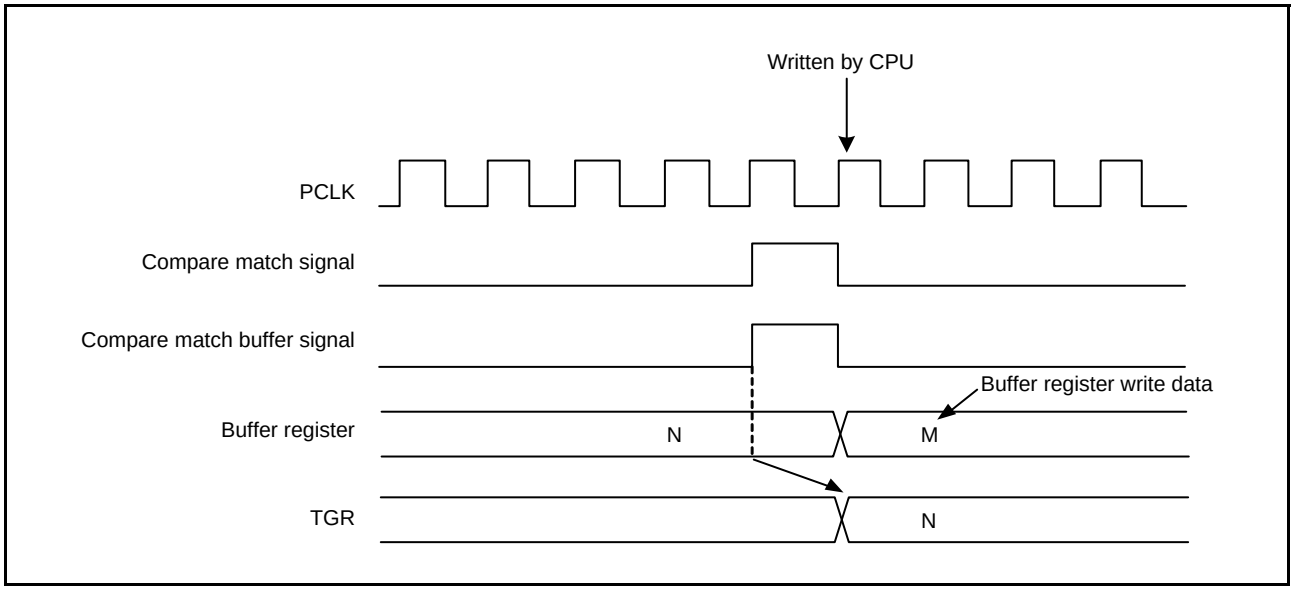


Figure 23.100 Contention between Buffer Register Write Operation and Compare Match

23.6.8 Contention between Buffer Register Write and TCNT Clear Operations

When the buffer transfer timing is set at the TCNT clear timing by the timer buffer operation transfer mode register (TBTM), if TCNT clearing occurs in a TGR write cycle, the data before write operation is transferred to TGR by the buffer operation.
Figure 23.101 shows the timing in this case.

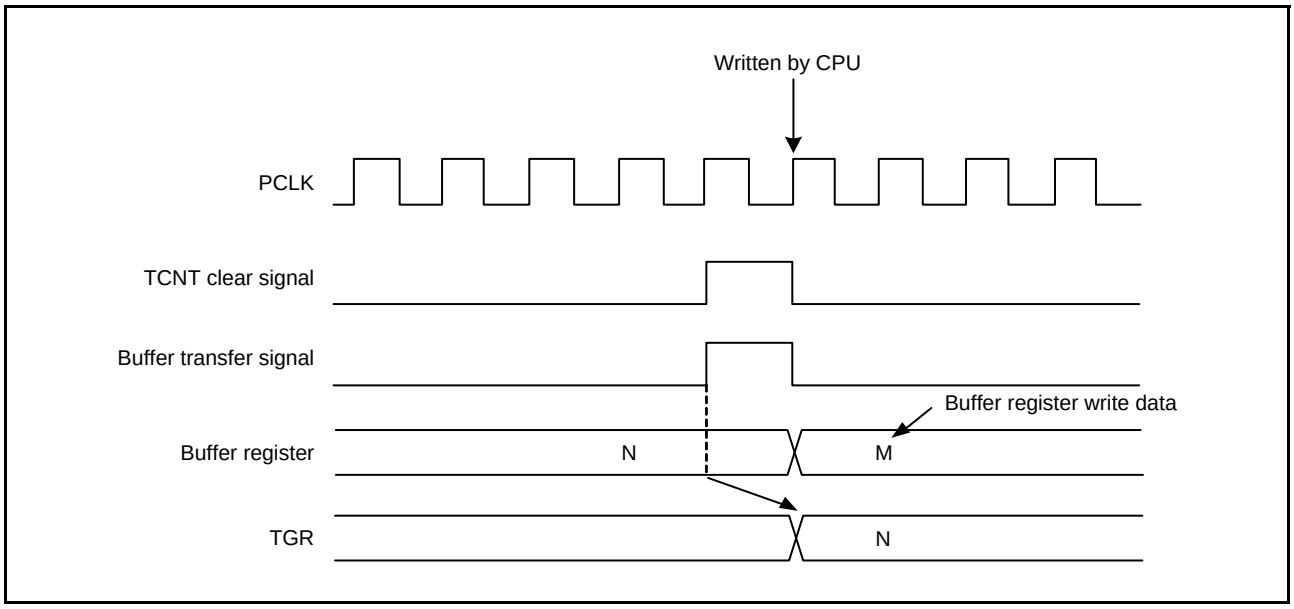


Figure 23.101 Contention between Buffer Register Write and TCNT Clear Operations

23.6.9 Contention between TGR Read Operation and Input Capture

If an input capture signal is generated in a TGR read cycle, the data before input capture transfer is read.
Figure 23.102 shows the timing in this case.

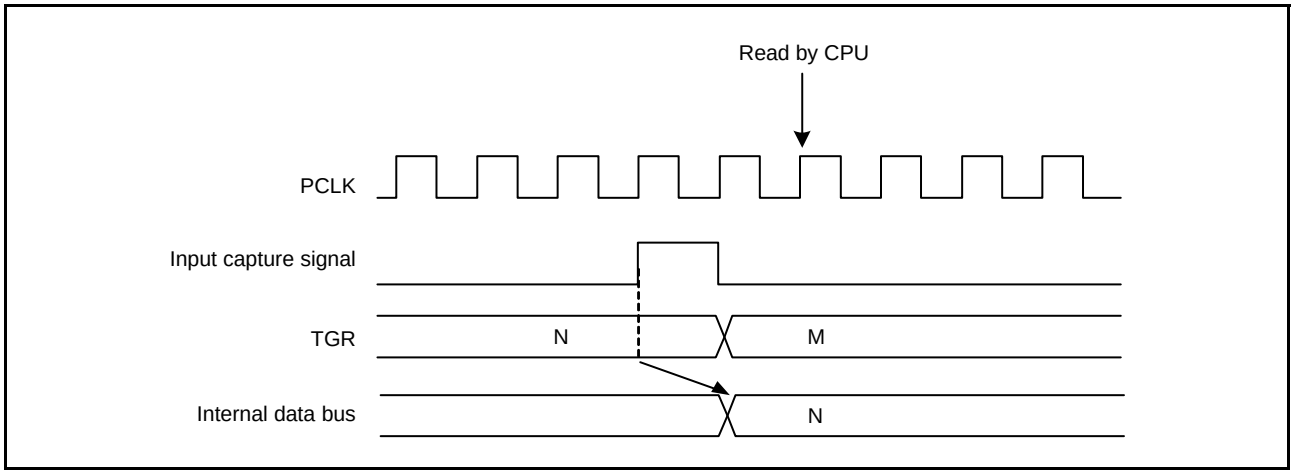


Figure 23.102 Contention between TGR Read Operation and Input Capture (MTU0 to MTU4)

23.6.10 Contention between TGR Write Operation and Input Capture

If an input capture signal is generated in a TGR write cycle, the input capture operation takes precedence and the TGR register write operation is not performed.
Figure 23.103 show the timing in this case.

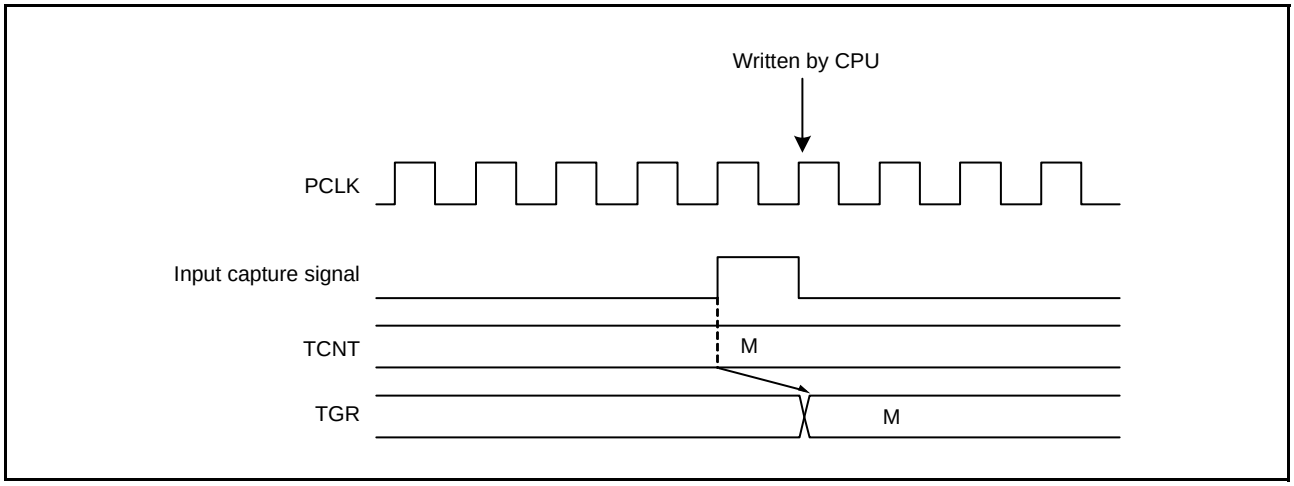


Figure 23.103 Contention between TGR Write Operation and Input Capture (MTU0 to MTU4)

23.6.11 Contention between Buffer Register Write Operation and Input Capture

If an input capture signal is generated in a buffer register write cycle, the buffer operation takes precedence and the buffer register write operation is not performed.
Figure 23.104 shows the timing in this case.

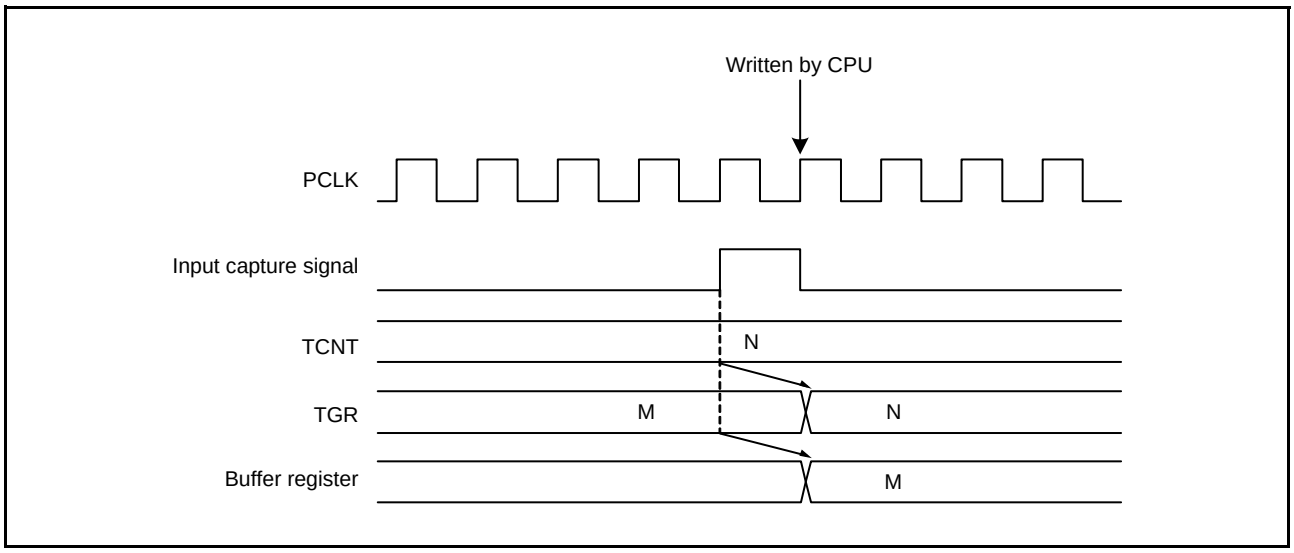


Figure 23.104 Contention between Buffer Register Write Operation and Input Capture

23.6.12 Contention between MTU2.TCNT Write Operation and Overflow/Underflow in Cascaded Operation

With timer counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT in a cascade, when a contention occurs between MTU1.TCNT counting (an MTU2.TCNT counter overflow/underflow) and the MTU2.TCNT write cycle, the MTU2.TCNT write operation is performed and the MTU1.TCNT count signal is disabled. In this case, if the MTU1.TGRA register works as a compare match register and there is a match between the MTU1.TGRA register and the MTU1.TCNT counter values, a compare match signal is issued.

Furthermore, when the MTU1.TCNT count clock is selected as the input capture source of MTU0, registers MTU0.TGRA to MTU0.TGRC work in input capture mode. In addition, when the MTU0.TGRC compare match/input capture is selected as the input capture source of the MTU1.TGRB register, the MTU1.TGRB register works in input capture mode.

Figure 23.105 shows the timing in this case.

When setting the TCNT clearing function in cascaded operation, be sure to synchronize MTU1 and MTU2.

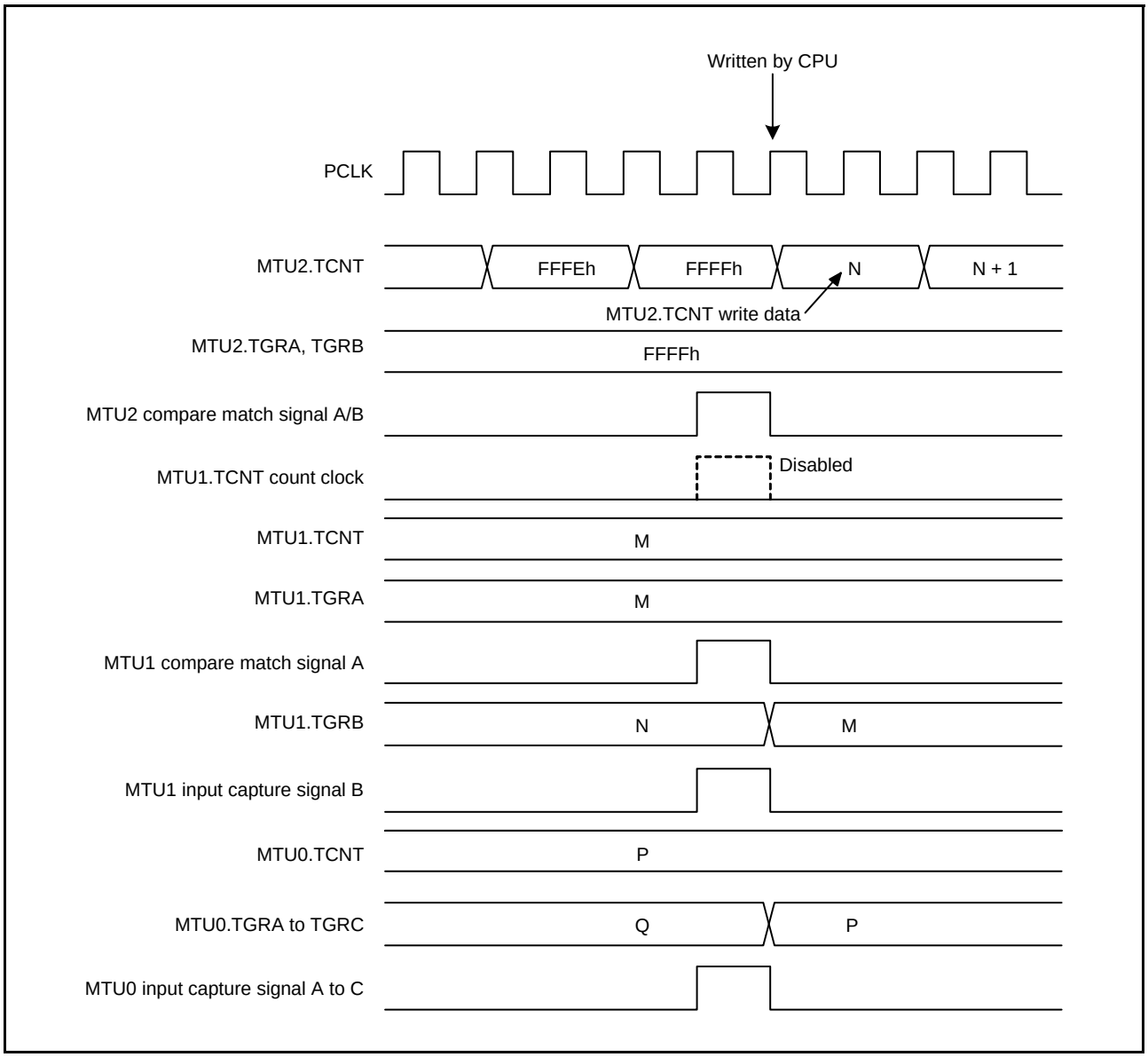


Figure 23.105 Contention between MTU2.TCNT Write Operation and Overflow/Underflow in Cascaded Operation

23.6.13 Counter Value When Count Operation is Stopped in Complementary PWM Mode

When counting operation in counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT is stopped in complementary PWM mode, the MTU3.TCNT counter is set to the TDDR register value and the MTU4.TCNT counter becomes 0000h.
When operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode, counting begins automatically from the initial setting state. Figure 23.106 shows this operation.
When counting begins in another operating mode, be sure to make initial settings in counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT.

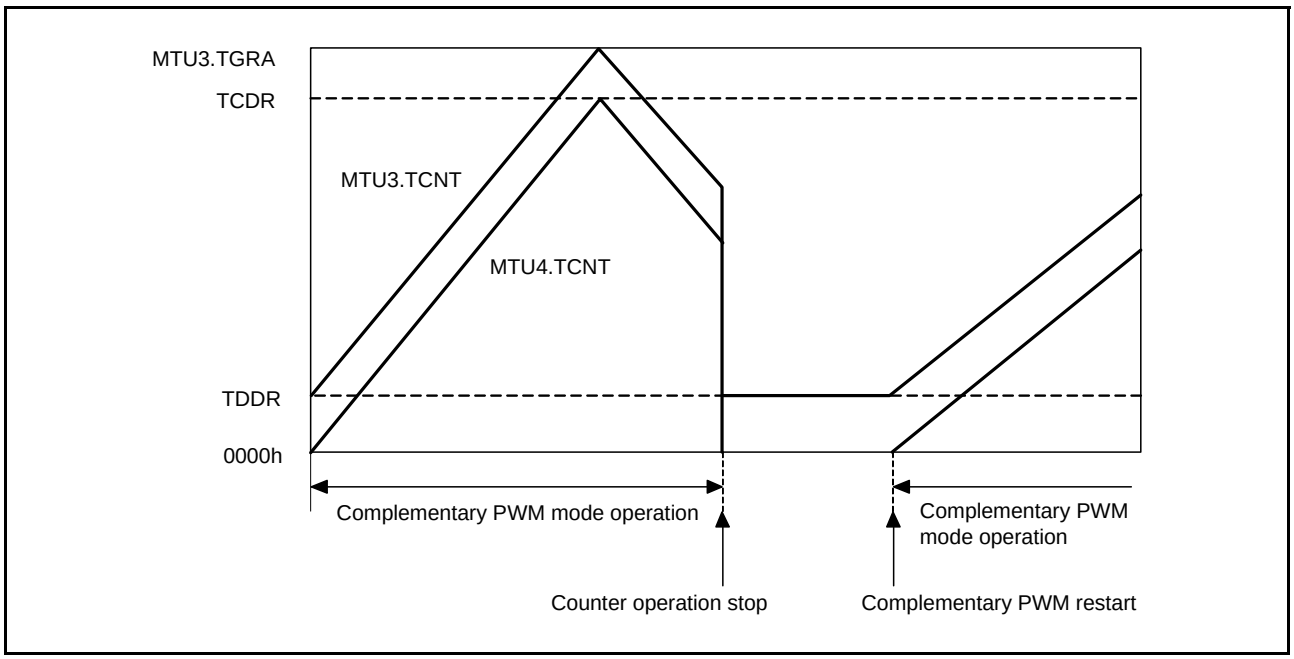


Figure 23.106 Counter Value When Stopped in Complementary PWM Mode (MTU3 and MTU4 Operation)

23.6.14 Buffer Operation Setting in Complementary PWM Mode

When modifying the PWM cycle set register (MTU3.TGRA), timer cycle data register (TCDR), and compare registers (MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB) in complementary PWM mode, be sure to use buffer operation. Also, the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit and MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit should be set to 0. Setting the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit to 1 disables MTIOC4C pin waveform output. Setting the MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit to 1 also disables MTIOC4D pin waveform output.
In complementary PWM mode, buffer operation in MTU3 and MTU4 depends on the settings in bits BFA and BFB in the MTU3.TMDR register. When the MTU3.TMDR.BFA bit is set to 1, the MTU3.TGRC register functions as a buffer register for the MTU3.TGRA register. At the same time, the MTU4.TGRC register functions as a buffer register for the MTU4.TGRA register, and the TCBR register functions as a buffer register for the TCDR register.

23.6.15 Buffer Operation and Compare Match Flags in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

When setting buffer operation in reset-synchronized PWM mode, set the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit and MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit to 0. Setting the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit to 1 disables MTIOC4C pin waveform output. Setting the MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit to 1 also disables MTIOC4D pin waveform output.

In reset-synchronized PWM mode, buffer operation in MTU3 and MTU4 depends on the settings in the MTU3.TMDR.BFA bit and MTU3.TMDR.BFB bit. For example, if the MTU3.TMDR.BFA bit is set to 1, the MTU3.TGRC register functions as a buffer register for the MTU3.TGRA register. At the same time, the MTU4.TGRC register functions as a buffer register for the MTU4.TGRA register.

While the MTU3.TGRC and MTU3.TGRD registers are operating as buffer registers, the corresponding TGIC and TGID interrupt requests are never generated.

Figure 23.107 shows an example of the MTU3.TGR and MTU4.TGR registers, MTIOC3m, and MTIOC4m operation with the MTU3.TMDR.BFA bit and MTU3.TMDR.BFB bit set to 1 and the MTU4.TMDR.BFA bit and MTU4.TMDR.BFB bit set to 0. (m = A to D)

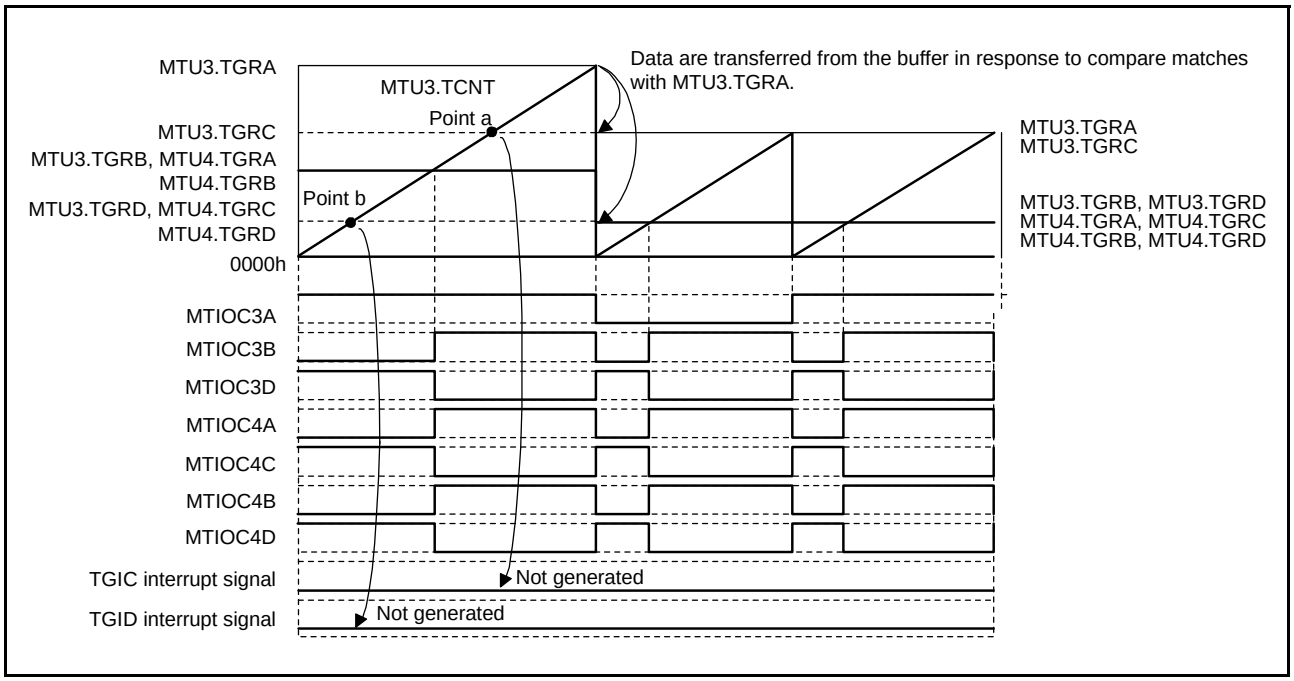


Figure 23.107 Buffer Operation and Compare Match Flags in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

23.6.16 Overflow Flags in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

After reset-synchronized PWM mode is selected, counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT start counting when the TSTR.CST3 bit is set to 1. In this state, the MTU4.TCNT count clock source and count edge are determined by the MTU3.TCR register setting.

In reset-synchronized PWM mode, with cycle register MTU3.TGRA set to FFFFh and the MTU3.TGRA compare match selected as the counter clearing source, counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT count up to FFFFh, then a compare match occurs with the MTU3.TGRA register, and counters MTU3.TCNT and MTU4.TCNT are both cleared. In this case, the corresponding TCIV interrupt request is not generated.

Figure 23.108 shows an operation example in reset-synchronized PWM mode with cycle register MTU3.TGRA set to FFFFh and the MTU3.TGRA compare match specified for the counter clearing source.

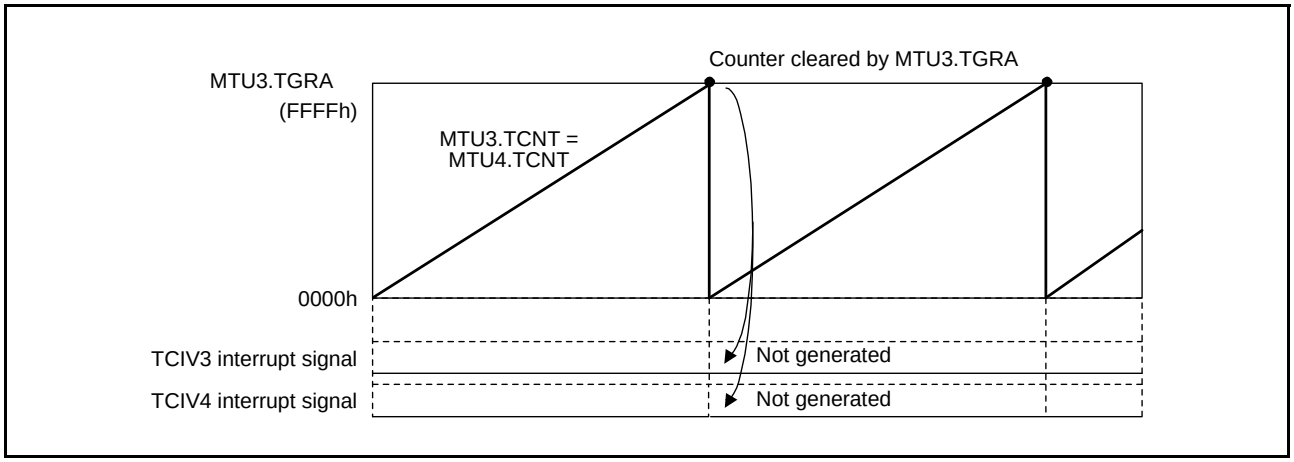


Figure 23.108 Overflow Flags in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

23.6.17 Contention between Overflow/Underflow and Counter Clearing

If an overflow/underflow and counter clearing occur simultaneously, the TCNT counter clearing takes precedence and the corresponding TCIV interrupt is not generated. If an overflow and counter clearing due to an input capture occur simultaneously, an input capture interrupt signal is output and an overflow interrupt signal is not output.
Figure 23.109 shows the operation timing when a TGR compare match is specified as the clearing source and the TGR register is set to FFFFh.

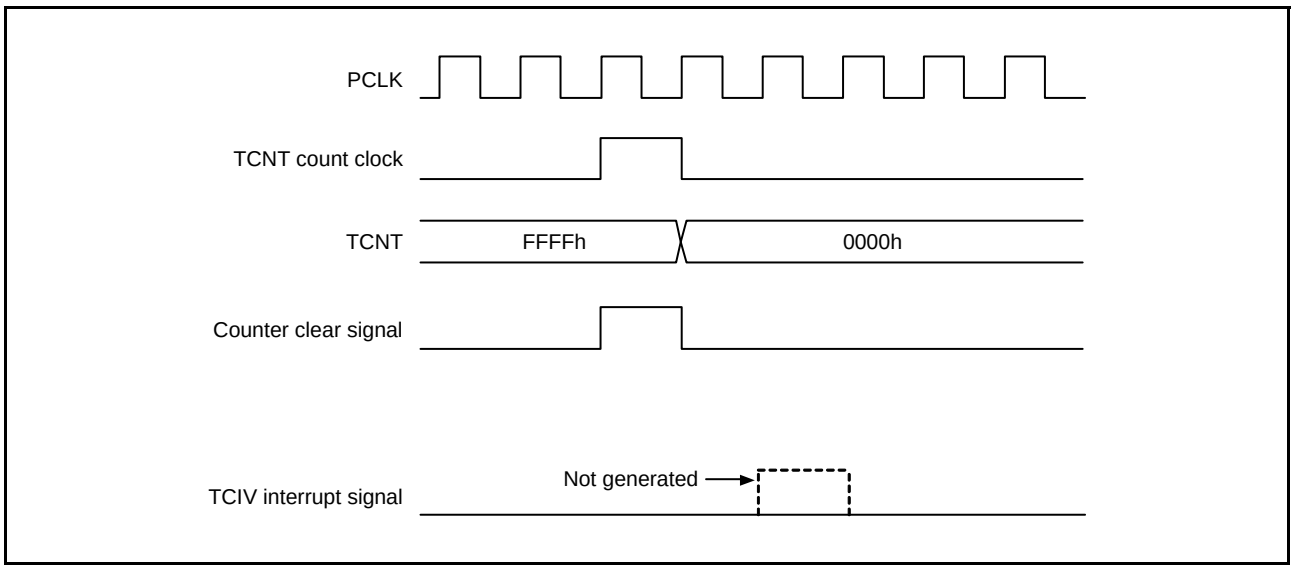


Figure 23.109 Contention between Overflow and Counter Clearing

23.6.18 Contention between TCNT Write Operation and Overflow/Underflow

If TCNT up-count or down-count in a TCNT write cycle and an overflow or an underflow occurs, the TCNT write operation takes precedence. The corresponding interrupt is not generated.
Figure 23.110 shows the operation timing when there is contention between TCNT write operation and overflow.

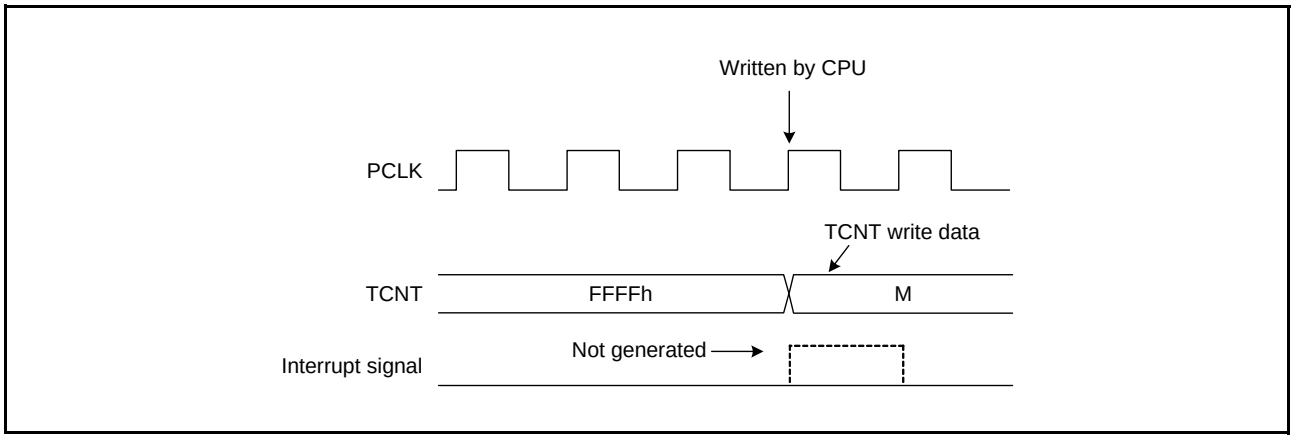


Figure 23.110 Contention between TCNT Write Operation and Overflow

23.6.19 Notes on Transition from Normal Mode or PWM Mode 1 to Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

When making a transition from normal mode or PWM mode 1 to reset-synchronized PWM mode in MTU3 and MTU4, if the counter is stopped while the output pins (MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4C, MTIOC4B, and MTIOC4D) are held at a high level and then operation is started after a transition to reset-synchronized PWM mode, the initial pin output will not be correct.
When making a transition from normal mode to reset-synchronized PWM mode, write 11h to registers MTU3.TIORH, MTU3.TIORL, MTU4.TIORH, and MTU4.TIORL to initialize the output pin state to a low level, then set the registers to the initial value (00h) before making the mode transition.
When making a transition from PWM mode 1 to reset-synchronized PWM mode, switch to normal mode, initialize the output pin state to a low level, and then set the registers to the initial value (00h) before making the transition to reset-synchronized PWM mode.

23.6.20 Output Level in Complementary PWM Mode or Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

When complementary PWM mode or reset-synchronized PWM mode is selected for MTU3 or MTU4, use the TOCR1.OLSP bit and TOCR1.OLSN bit to set the levels for PWM waveform output. Also, when either of these modes is in use, set the TIOR register to 00h. The negative-phase output level when the TDER.TDER bit is set to 0 (no dead time is generated) in complementary PWM mode is the inverse of the positive-phase output level according to the TOCR1.OLSP bit setting, not the TOCR1.OLSN bit setting.

23.6.21 Interrupts during Periods in the Module Stop State

When an module that has issued an interrupt request enters the module stop state, clearing the source of the interrupt for the CPU or activation signal for the DTC/DMAC is not possible.
Accordingly, disable interrupts, etc. before making the settings for the module stop state.

23.6.22 Simultaneous Input Capture in MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT in Cascade Connection

When counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT operate as a 32-bit counter in cascade connection, the cascaded counter value cannot be captured successfully in some cases even if input-capture input is simultaneously done to MTIOC1A and MTIOC2A or to MTIOC1B and MTIOC2B. This is because the input timing of MTIOC1A and MTIOC2A or of MTIOC1B and MTIOC2B may not be the same when external input-capture signals input into counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT are taken in synchronization with the internal clock.
For example, the MTU1.TCNT counter (the counter for upper 16 bits) does not capture the count-up value by an overflow from the MTU2.TCNT counter (the counter for lower 16 bits) but captures the count value before the up-counting. In this case, the values of MTU1.TCNT = FFF1h and MTU2.TCNT = 0000h should be transferred to registers MTU1.TGRA and MTU2.TGRA or to registers MTU1.TGRB and MTU2.TGRB, but the values of MTU1.TCNT = FFF0h and MTU2.TCNT = 0000h are erroneously transferred.
The MTU has a function that allows simultaneous capture of counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT with a single input capture input. This function can be used to read the 32-bit counter such that counters MTU1.TCNT and MTU2.TCNT are captured at the same time. For details, refer to section 23.2.7, Timer Input Capture Control Register (TICCR).

23.6.23 Notes When Complementary PWM Mode Output Protection Functions are Not Used

The complementary PWM mode output protection functions are initially enabled. Refer to section 24, Port Output Enable 2 (POE2a), for details.

23.6.24 Points for Caution to Prevent Malfunctions in Synchronous Clearing for Complementary PWM Mode

If control of the output waveform is enabled (TWCR.WRE = 1) at the time of synchronous counter clearing in complementary PWM mode, satisfaction of either condition 1 or 2 below has the following effects.

- Dead time on the PWM output pins is shortened (or disappears).
- The active level is output on the PWM inverse-phase output pins beyond the period for active-level output.

Condition 1: In portion (10) of the initial output inhibition period in Figure 23.111, synchronous clearing occurs within the dead-time period for PWM output.

Condition 2: In portions (10) and (11) of the initial output inhibition period in Figure 23.112, synchronous clearing occurs when any condition from among MTU3.TGRB ≤ TDDR, MTU4.TGRA ≤ TDDR, or MTU4.TGRB ≤ TDDR is satisfied.

The following method avoids the above phenomena.

- Ensure that synchronous clearing proceeds with the value of each comparison register (MTU3.TGRB, MTU4.TGRA, and MTU4.TGRB) set to at least double the value of the dead time data register (TDDR).

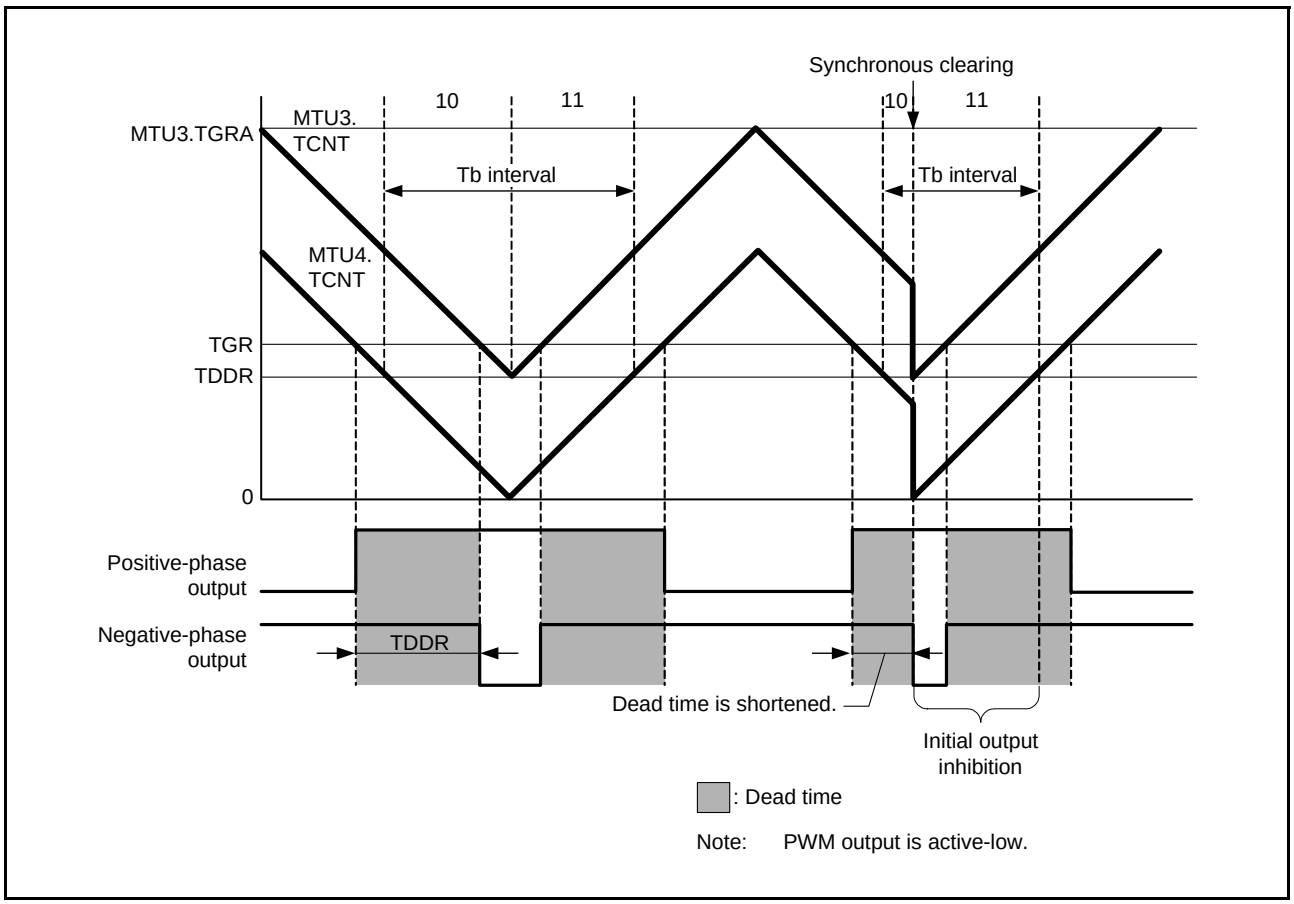


Figure 23.111 Example of Synchronous Clearing (When Condition 1 Applies)

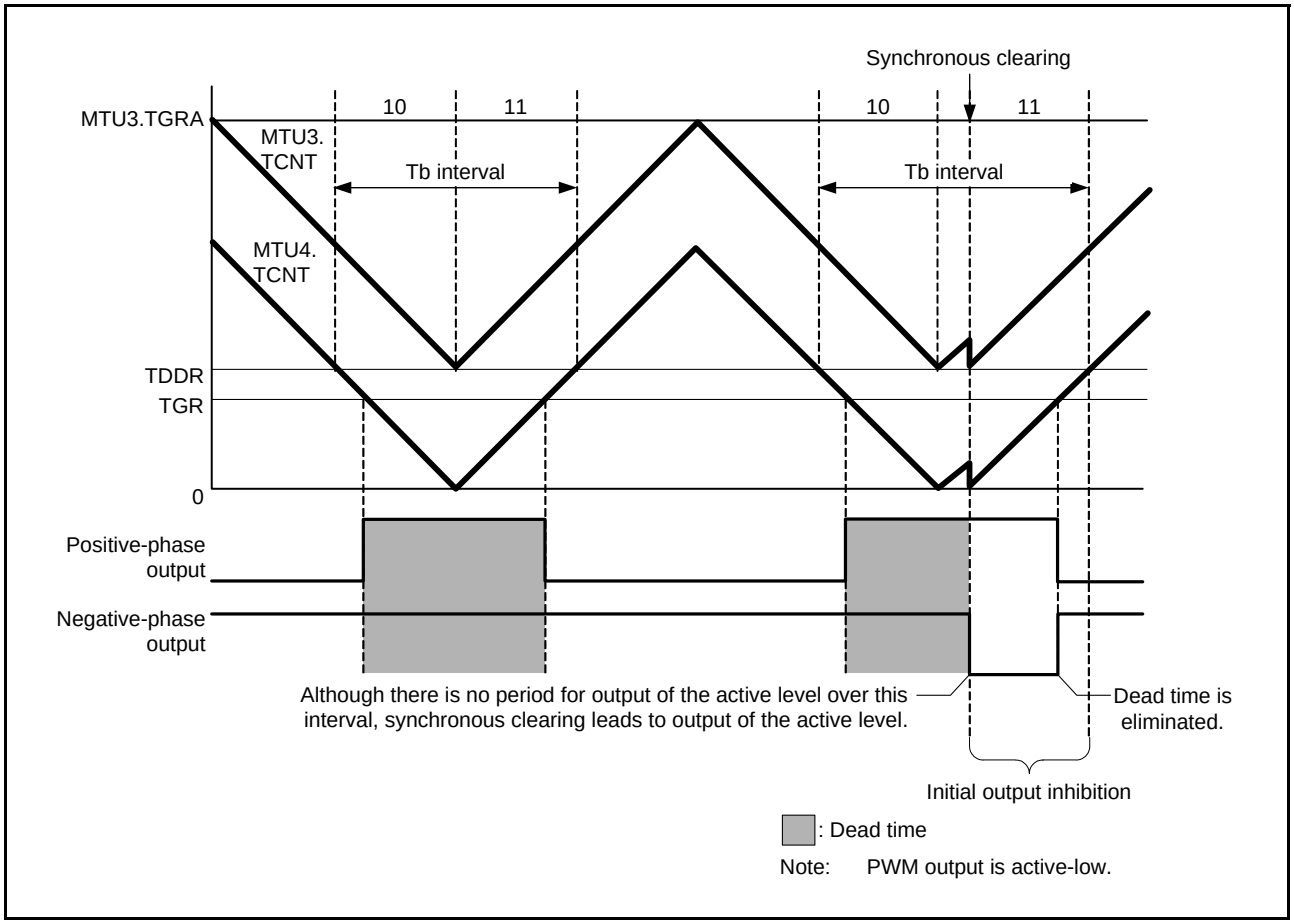


Figure 23.112 Example of Synchronous Clearing (When Condition 2 Applies)

23.6.25 Continuous Output of Interrupt Signal in Response to a Compare Match

When the TGR register is set to 0000h, PCLK/1 is set as the count clock, and compare match is set as the trigger for clearing of the count clock, the value of the TCNT counter remains 0000h, and the interrupt signal will be output continuously (i.e. its level will be flat) rather than output over a single cycle. Consequently, interrupts will not be detected in response to second and subsequent compare matches.
Figure 23.113 shows the timing for continuous output of the interrupt signal in response to a compare match.

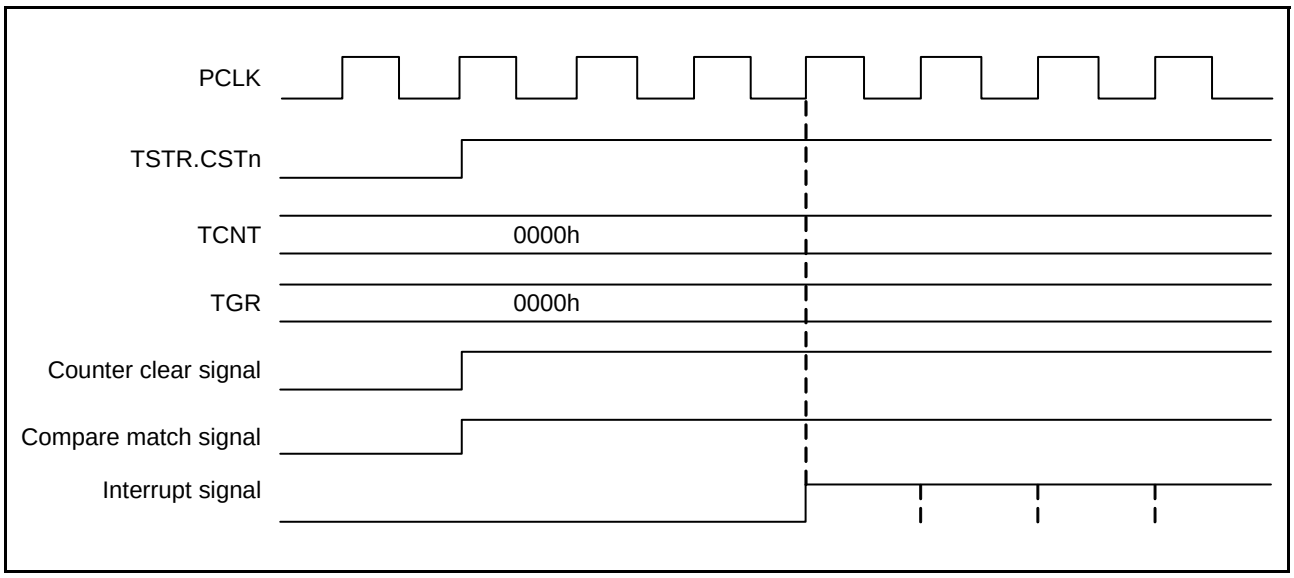


Figure 23.113 Continuous Output of Interrupt Signal in Response to a Compare Match

23.6.26 Usage Notes on A/D Converter Delaying Function in Complementary PWM Mode

- When data is transferred from a buffer register at the trough of the MTU4.TCNT counter while the MTU4.TADCOBRA and MTU4.TADCOBRB registers are set to 0 and the UT4AE and UT4BE bits in the MTU4.TADCR register are set to 1, no A/D converter start request is issued during up-counting immediately after transfer. Refer to Figure 23.114.
- When data is transferred from a buffer register at the crest of the MTU4.TCNT counter while the MTU4.TADCOBRA and MTU4.TADCOBRB registers are set to the same value as the TCDR register and the UT4AE and UT4BE bits in the MTU4.TADCR register are set to 1, no A/D converter start request is issued during down-counting immediately after transfer. Refer to Figure 23.115.
- To issue an A/D converter start request linked with interrupt skipping, set the MTU4.TADCORA and MTU4.TADCORB registers so that $2 \leq$ MTU4.TADCORA/TADCORB $\leq$ TCDR $- 2$ is satisfied.

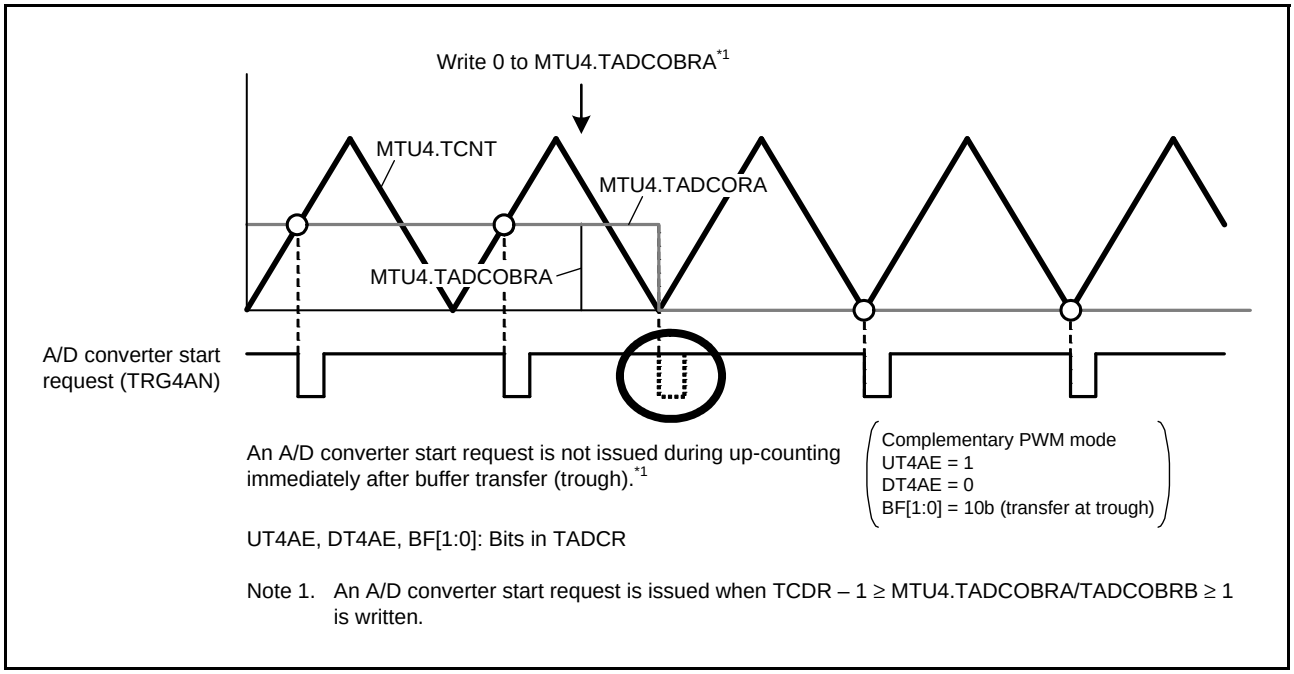


Figure 23.114 A/D Converter Start Request When 0 is Written to MTU4.TADCOBRA

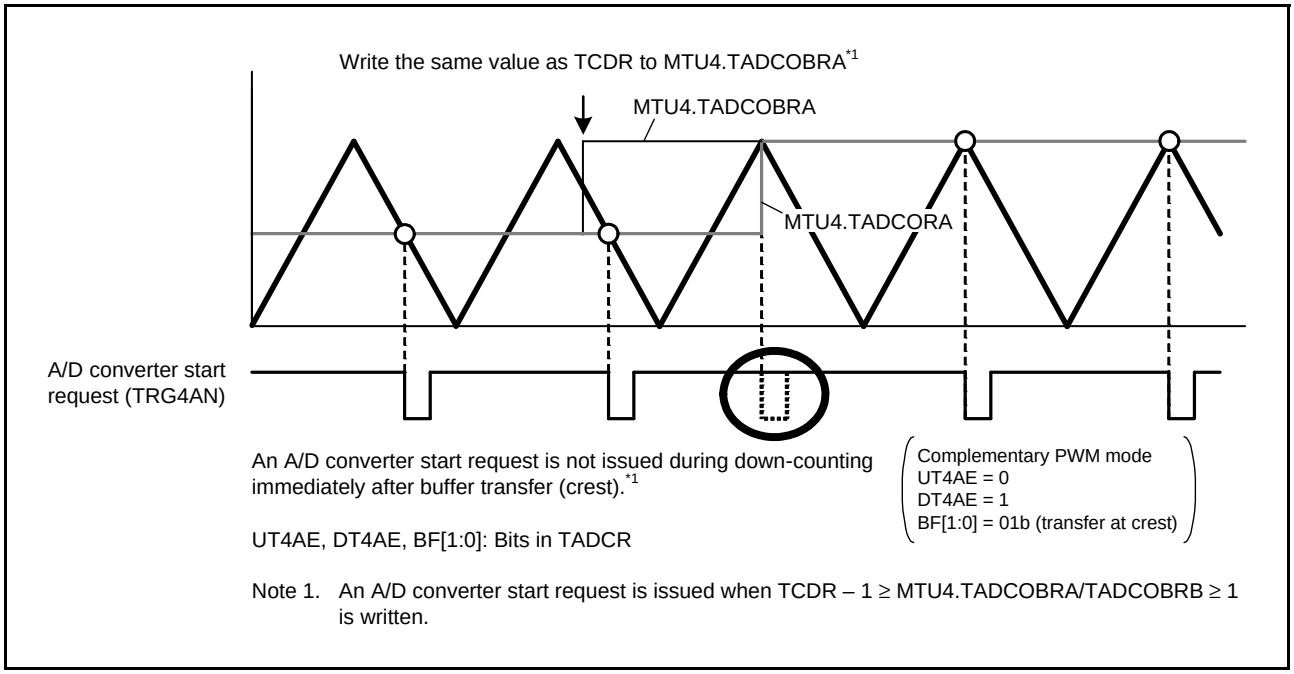


Figure 23.115 A/D Converter Start Request When the Same Value as TCDR is Written to MTU4.TADCOBRA

23.7 MTU Output Pin Initialization

23.7.1 Operating Modes

The MTU has the following six operating modes. Waveforms can be output in any of these modes.

- Normal mode (MTU0 to MTU4)
- PWM mode 1 (MTU0 to MTU4)
- PWM mode 2 (MTU0 to MTU2)
- Phase counting modes 1 to 4 (MTU1 and MTU2)
- Complementary PWM mode (MTU3 and MTU4)
- Reset-synchronized PWM mode (MTU3 and MTU4)

This section describes how to initialize the MTU output pins in each of these modes.

23.7.2 Operation in Case of Re-Setting Due to Error during Operation

If an error occurs during MTU operation, MTU output should be cut off by the system. For an I/O port that is shut down, set the port direction registers (PDR), the port output data register (PODR), and the port mode register (PMR) to switch the port pins to be general output pins and for output of the non-active level. Set the TIOR for the MTU pins to disable output. Set the TOER register for the complementary PWM output pins (MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D). For PWM output pins, output can also be cut by hardware, using port output enable 2(POE). The pin initialization procedures for re-setting due to an error during operation and the procedures for restarting in a different mode after re-setting are described below.
The MTU has six operating modes, as stated above. There are thus 36 mode transition combinations, but some transitions are not available with certain channel and mode combinations. Available mode transition combinations are listed in Table 23.56.

Note that the following notations are used for operating modes.

Normal: Normal mode PWM1: PWM mode 1 PWM2: PWM mode 2
PCM: Phase counting modes 1 to 4 CPWM: Complementary PWM mode RPWM: Reset-synchronized PWM mode

Table 23.56 Mode Transition Combinations

	Normal	PWM1	PWM2	PCM	CPWM	RPWM
Normal	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
PWM1	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
PWM2	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	Not available	Not available
PCM	(17)	(18)	(19)	(20)	Not available	Not available
CPWM	(21)	(22)	Not available	Not available	(23), (24)	(25)
RPWM	(26)	(27)	Not available	Not available	(28)	(29)

23.7.3 Overview of Pin Initialization Procedures and Mode Transitions in Case of Error during Operation

- When making a transition to a mode (Normal, PWM1, PWM2, or PCM) in which the pin output level is selected by the TIOR register setting, initialize the pins by means of the TIOR register setting.
- In PWM mode 1, waveforms are not output to the MTIOCnB and MTIOCnD (n = 3, 4) pins. When a pin is configured for MTIOCnB or MTIOCnD, it enters high-impedance state. To output a specified level, set the pin to general output port.
- In PWM mode 2, waveforms are not output to the cycle register pins. When a pin is configured for MTIOCnm (n = 0 to 2; m = A to D), it enters high-impedance state. To output a specified level, set the pin to general output port.
- In normal mode or PWM 2 mode, if the TGRC and TGRD register operate as buffer registers, waveforms are not output to the corresponding pins (MTIOCnC or MTIOCnD (n = 0, 3, 4)). When a pin is configured for MTIOCnC or MTIOCnD, it enters high-impedance state. To output a specified level, set the pin to general output port.
- In PWM mode 1, if either TGRC or TGRD register operates as a buffer register, waveforms are not output to the corresponding pins (MTIOCnC or MTIOCnD (n = 0, 3, 4)). When a pin is configured for MTIOCnC or MTIOCnD, it enter high-impedance state. To output a specified level, set the pin to general output port.
- When making a transition to a mode (CPWM or RPWM) in which the pin output level is selected by the timer output control register (TOCR) setting, temporarily disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register. At this time, when a pin is configured for MTIOCnm (n = 3, 4; m = A to D), it enters high-impedance state. To output a specified level, set the pin to general output port. Switch to normal mode, perform initialization with the TIOR register, and restore the TIOR register to its initial value. After that, operate the MTU in accordance with the mode setting procedure (TOCR setting, TMDR setting, and TOER setting).

Note: Channel number is substituted for “n” indicated in this section unless otherwise specified.

Pin initialization procedures are described below for the numbered combinations in Table 23.56. The active level is assumed to be low.

(1) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.116 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

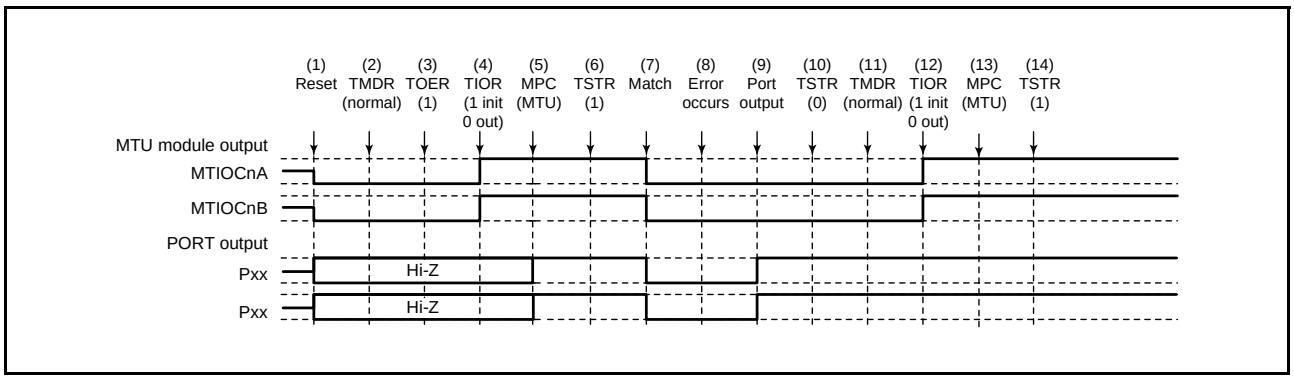


Figure 23.116 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) After a reset, the TMDR setting is for normal mode.
(3) For MTU3 and MTU4, enable output with the TOER register before initializing the pins with the TIOR register.
(4) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In the example, the initial output is a high level, and a low level is output on compare match occurrence.)
(5) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(6) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(7) Output goes low on compare match occurrence.
(8) An error occurs.
(9) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(10) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(11) This step is not necessary when restarting in normal mode.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(2) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 1

Figure 23.117 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

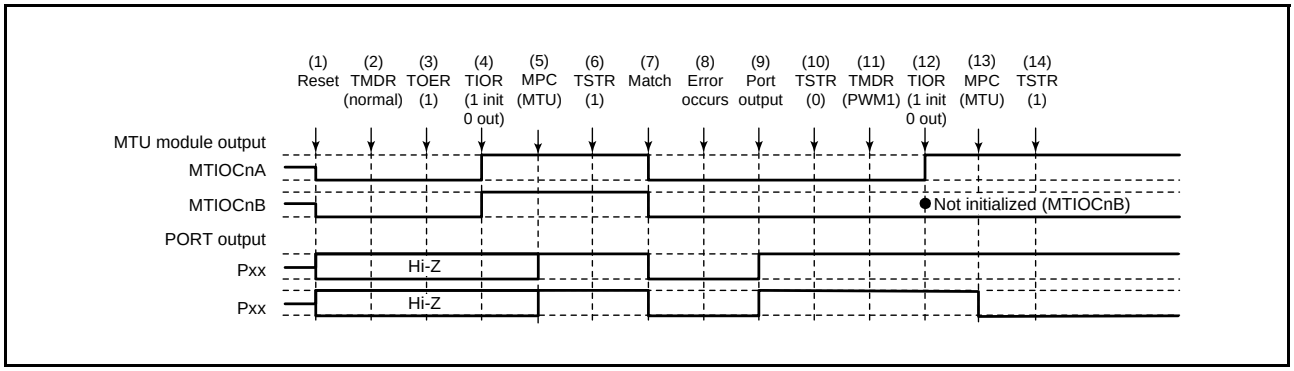


Figure 23.117 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.116.
(11)Set PWM mode 1.
(12)Set the TIOR register to initialize pins, i.e. so that the MTIOCnB (or MTIOCnD) does not produce a waveform in PWM mode 1. If a particular level should be output, set the port direction register (PDR) and the port output data register (PODR) so that the pins of the I/O port operate as general outputs.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(3) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 2

Figure 23.118 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 2 after re-setting.

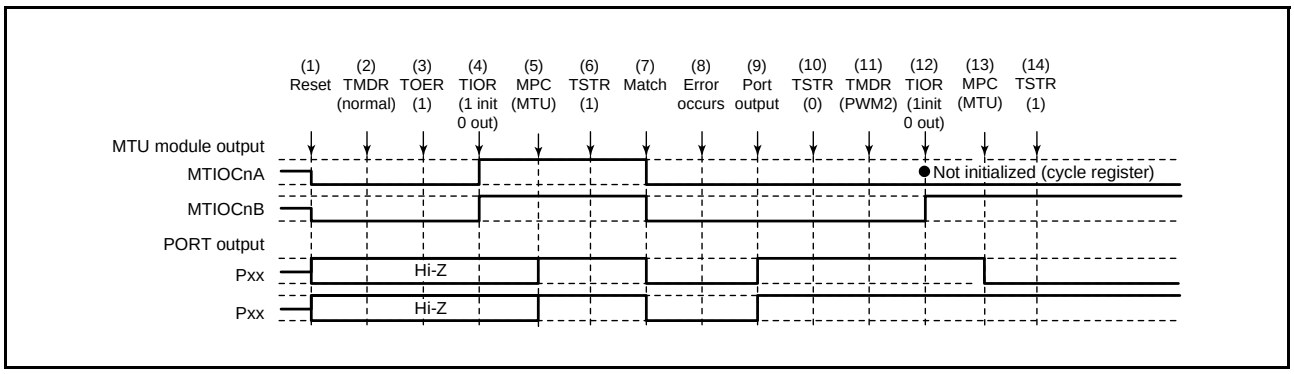


Figure 23.118 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 2

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.116.
(11) Set PWM mode 2.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 2, the cycle register pins are not initialized. If initialization is required, initialize in normal mode, then switch to PWM mode 2.)
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

Note: PWM mode 2 can only be selected for MTU0 to MTU2, and therefore the TOER register setting is not necessary.

(4) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in Phase Counting Mode

Figure 23.119 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in phase counting mode after re-setting.

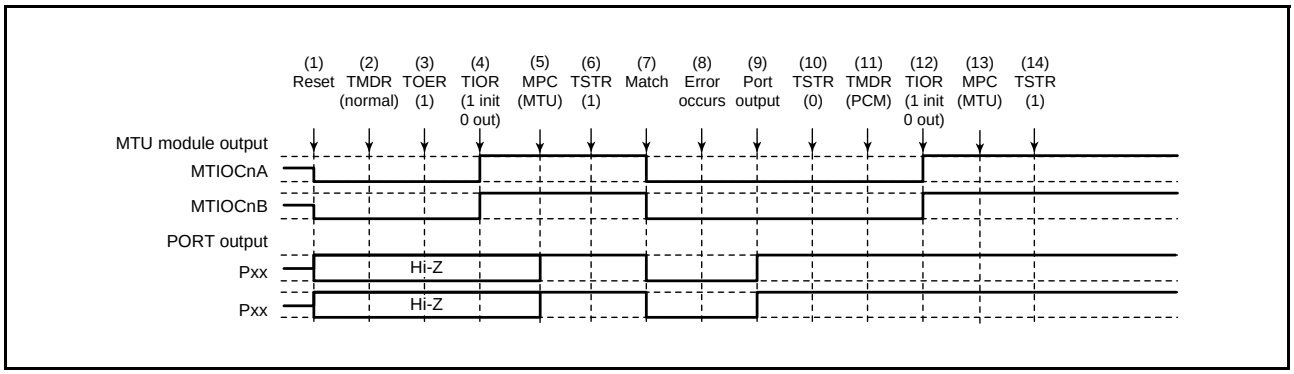


Figure 23.119 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in Phase Counting Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.116.
(11) Set the phase counting mode.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

Note: The phase counting mode can only be selected for MTU1 and MTU2, and therefore the TOER register setting is not necessary.

(5) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in Complementary PWM Mode

Figure 23.120 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode after re-setting.

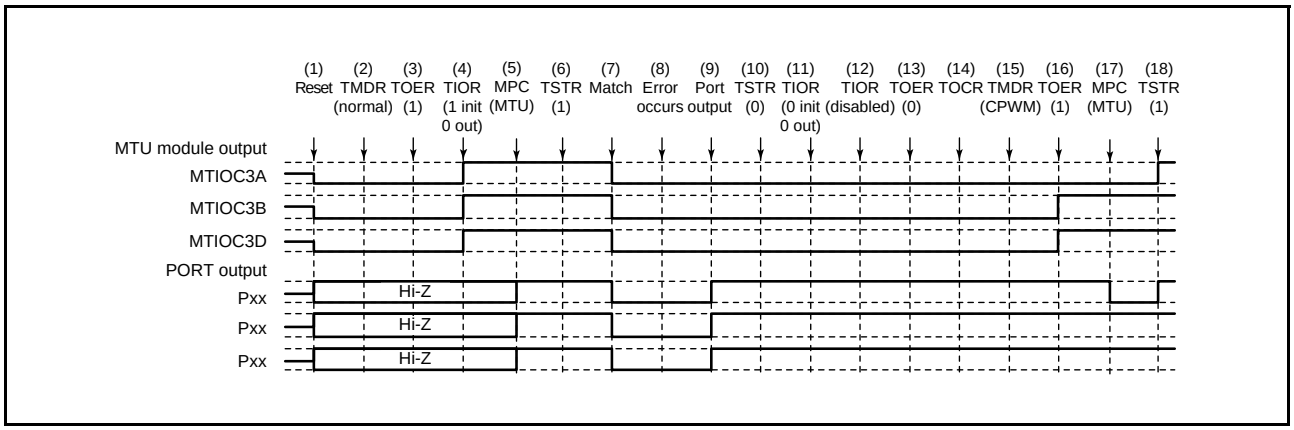


Figure 23.120 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.116.
(11) Initialize the normal mode waveform generation block with the TIOR register.
(12) Disable operation of the normal mode waveform generation block with the TIOR register.
(13) Disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(14) Select the complementary PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(15) Set complementary PWM mode.
(16) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(17) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(18) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(6) Operation When Error Occurs in Normal Mode and Operation is Restarted in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Figure 23.121 shows a case in which an error occurs in normal mode and operation is restarted in reset-synchronized PWM mode after re-setting.

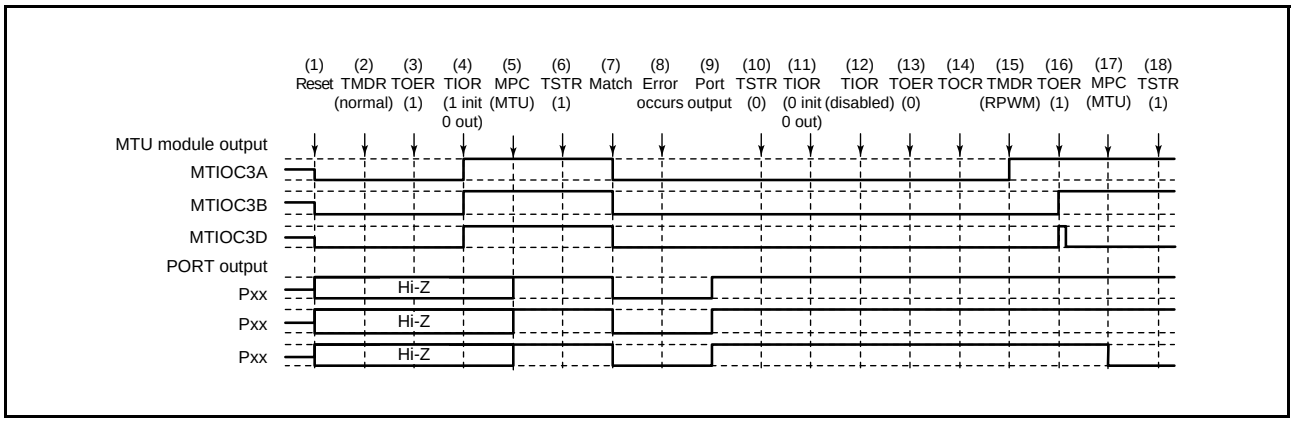


Figure 23.121 Error Occurrence in Normal Mode, Recovery in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

(1) to (13) are the same as in Figure 23.120.
(14) Select the reset-synchronized PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(15) Set reset-synchronized PWM mode.
(16) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(17) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(18) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(7) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.122 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

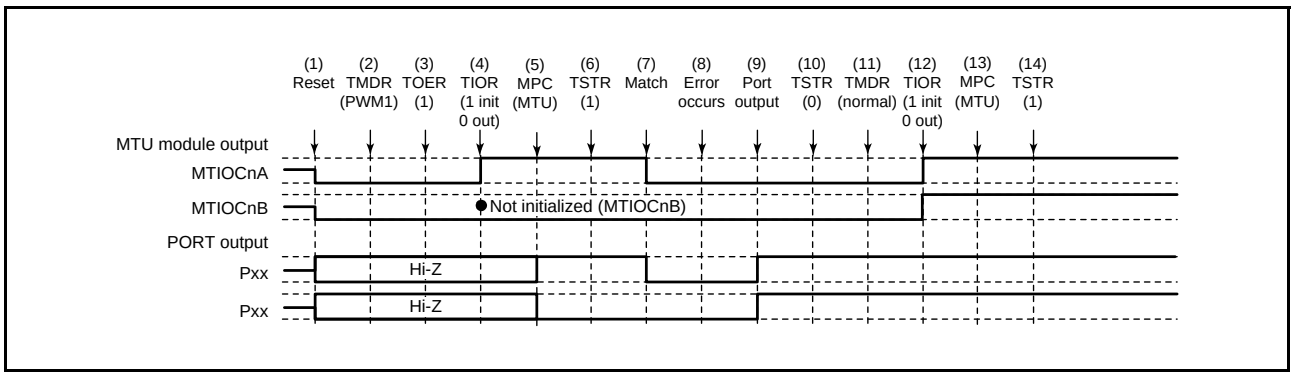


Figure 23.122 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) Set PWM mode 1.
(3) For MTU3 and MTU4, enable output with the TOER register before initializing the pins with the TIOR register.
(4) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In the example, the initial output is a high level, and a low level is output on compare match occurrence. In PWM mode 1, the MTIOCnB side is not initialized.)
(5) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(6) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(7) Output goes low on compare match occurrence.
(8) An error occurs.
(9) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(10) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(11) Set normal mode.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(8) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in PWM mode 1

Figure 23.123 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

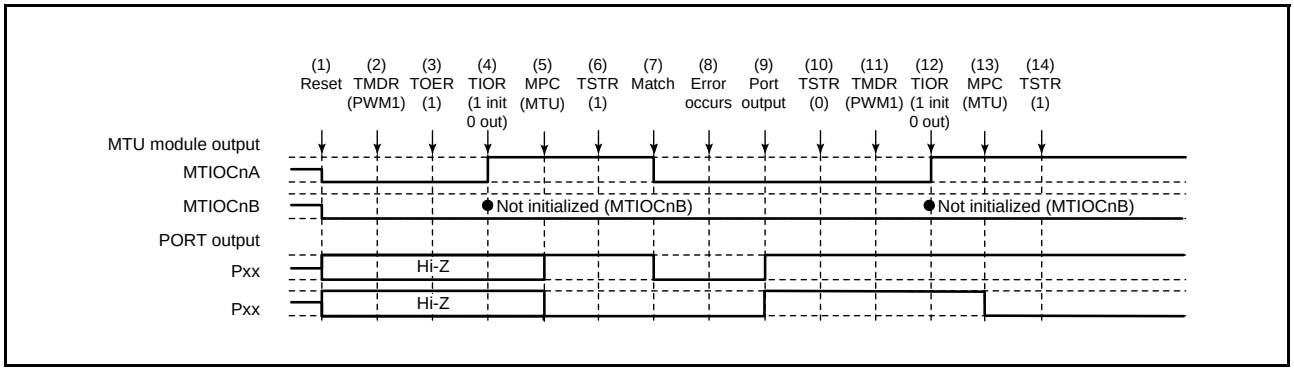


Figure 23.123 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.122.
(11) This step is not necessary when restarting in PWM mode 1.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(9) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in PWM mode 2

Figure 23.124 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in PWM mode 2 after re-setting.

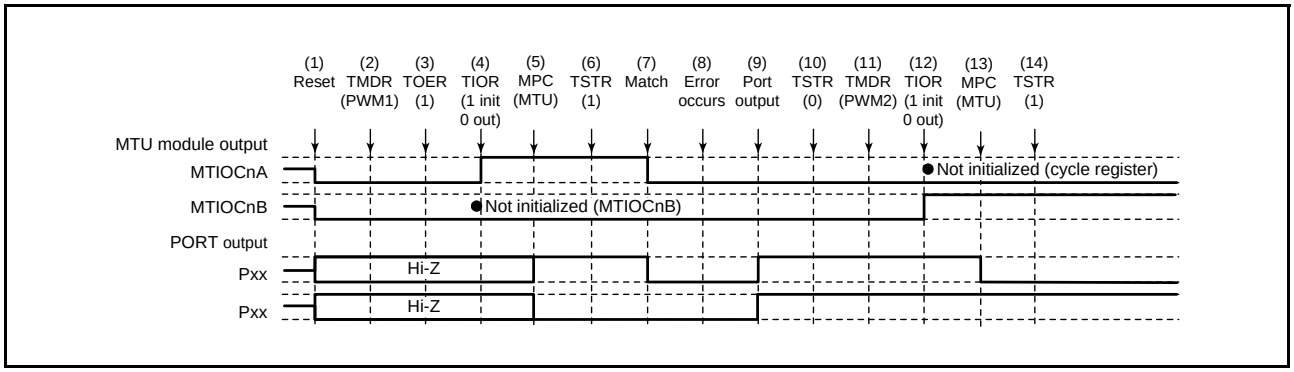


Figure 23.124 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in PWM Mode 2

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.122.
(11) Set PWM mode 2.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 2, a waveform is not output on the cycle register pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

Note: PWM mode 2 can only be selected for MTU0 to MTU2, and therefore the TOER register setting is not necessary.

(10) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in Phase Counting Mode

Figure 23.125 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in phase counting mode after re-setting.

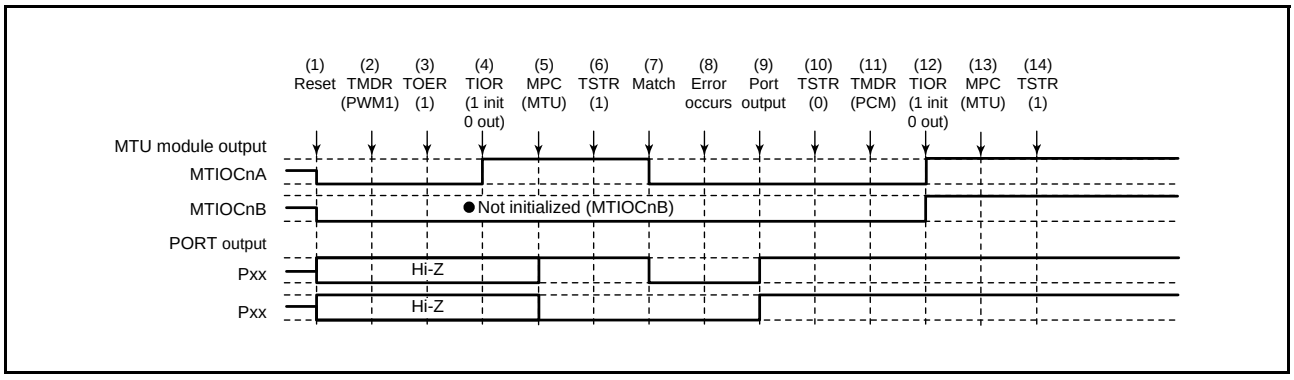


Figure 23.125 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in Phase Counting Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.122.
(11) Set the phase counting mode.
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14)Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

Note: The phase counting mode can only be selected for MTU1 and MTU2, and therefore the TOER register setting is not necessary.

(11) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in Complementary PWM Mode

Figure 23.126 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode after re-setting.

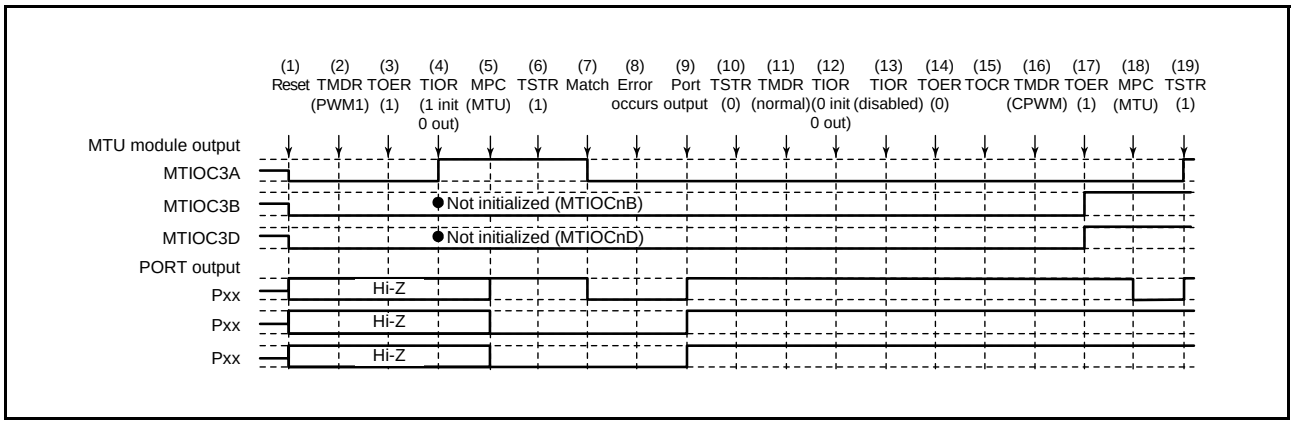


Figure 23.126 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.122.
(11) Set normal mode to initialize the normal mode waveform generation block.
(12) Initialize the PWM mode 1 waveform generation block with the TIOR register.
(13) Disable operation of the PWM mode 1 waveform generation block with the TIOR register.
(14) Disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(15) Select the complementary PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(16) Set complementary PWM mode.
(17) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(18) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(19) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(12) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 1 and Operation is Restarted in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Figure 23.127 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 1 and operation is restarted in reset-synchronized PWM mode after re-setting.

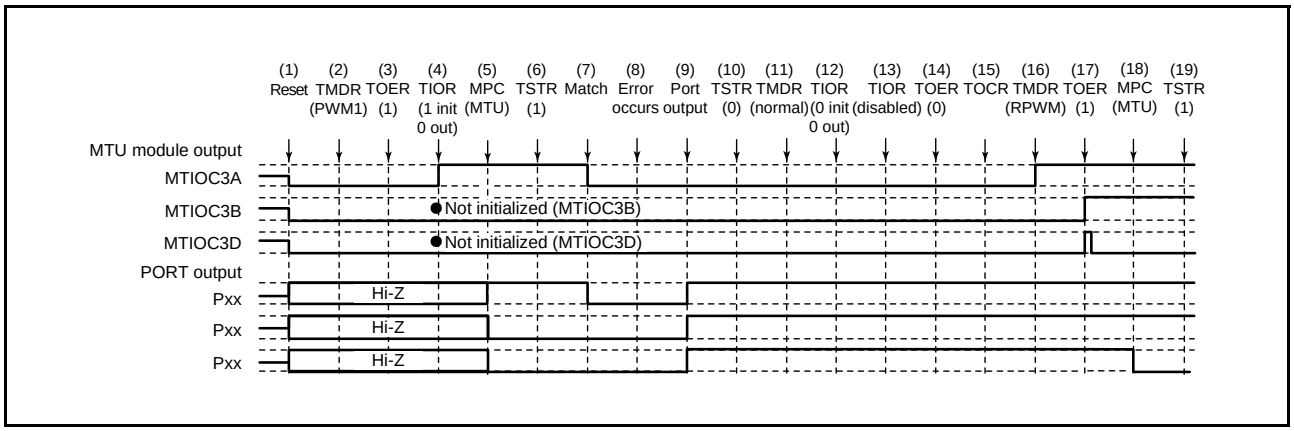


Figure 23.127 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 1, Recovery in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

(1) to (14) are the same as in Figure 23.126.
(15) Select the reset-synchronized PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(16) Set reset-synchronized PWM mode.
(17) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(18) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(19) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(13) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 2 and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.128 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 2 and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

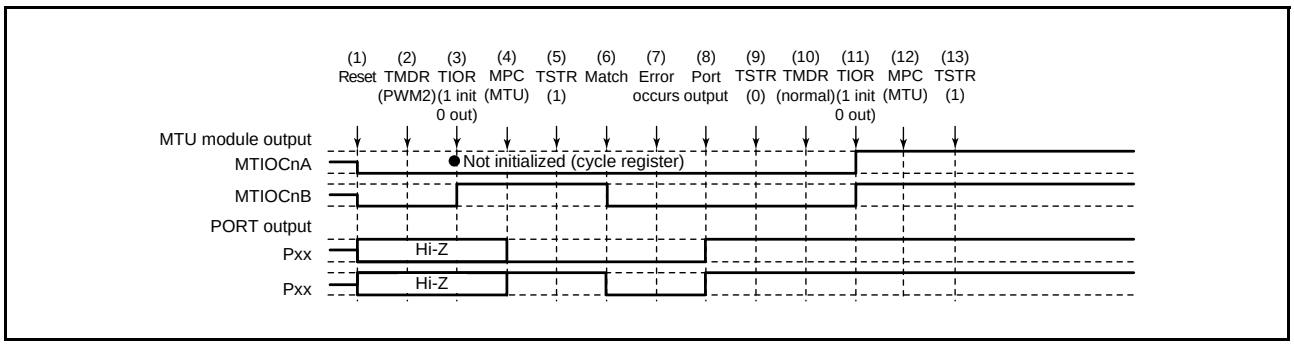


Figure 23.128 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 2, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) Set PWM mode 2.
(3) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In the example, the initial output is a high level, and a low level is output on compare match occurrence. In PWM mode 2, the cycle register pins are not initialized. In the example, MTIOCnA is the cycle register.)
(4) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(5) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(6) Output goes low on compare match occurrence.
(7) An error occurs.
(8) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(9) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(10) Set normal mode.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(14) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 2 and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 1

Figure 23.129 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 2 and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

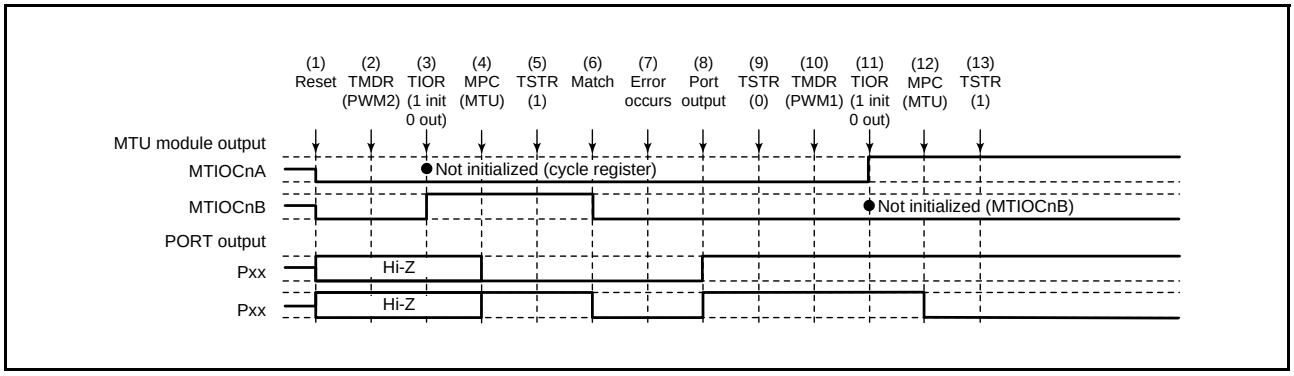


Figure 23.129 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 2, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.128.
(10) Set PWM mode 1.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(15) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 2 and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 2

Figure 23.130 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 2 and operation is restarted in PWM mode 2 after re-setting.

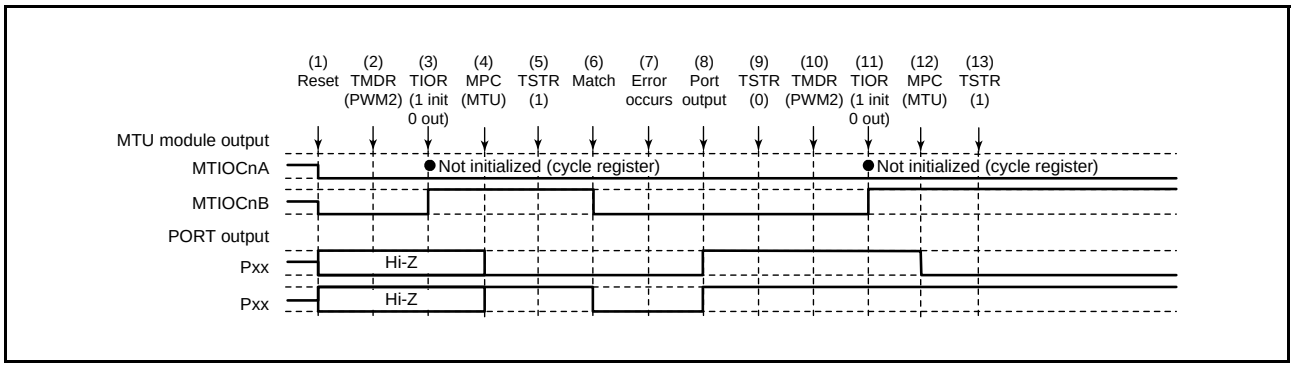


Figure 23.130 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 2, Recovery in PWM Mode 2

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.128.
(10) This step is not necessary when restarting in PWM mode 2.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 2, a waveform is not output on the cycle register pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(16) Operation When Error Occurs in PWM Mode 2 and Operation is Restarted in Phase Counting Mode

Figure 23.131 shows a case in which an error occurs in PWM mode 2 and operation is restarted in phase counting mode after re-setting.

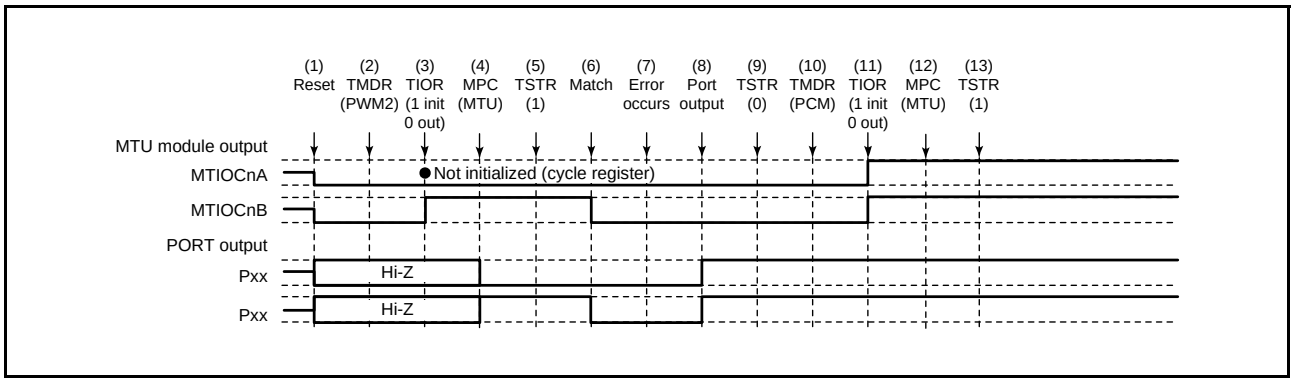


Figure 23.131 Error Occurrence in PWM Mode 2, Recovery in Phase Counting Mode

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.128.
(10) Set the phase counting mode.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(17) Operation When Error Occurs in Phase Counting Mode and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.132 shows a case in which an error occurs in phase counting mode and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

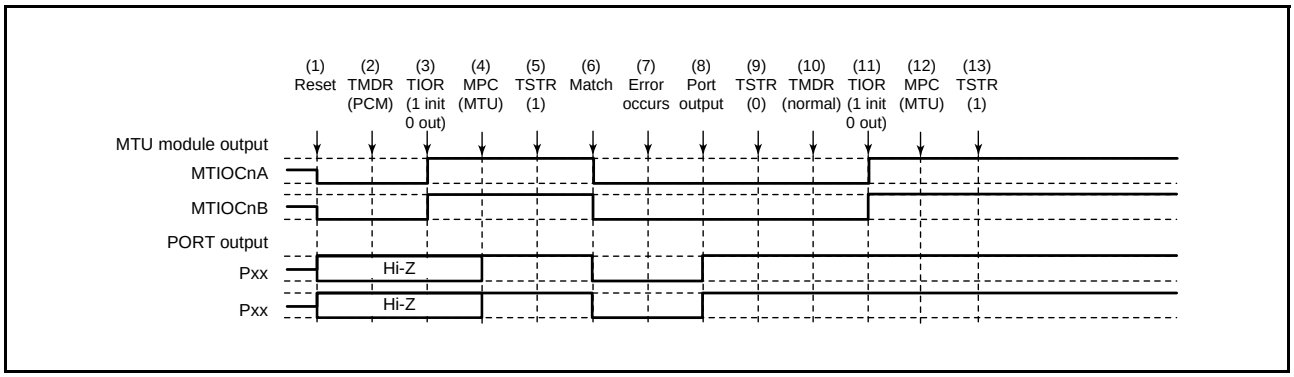


Figure 23.132 Error Occurrence in Phase Counting Mode, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) Set phase counting mode.
(3) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In the example, the initial output is a high level, and a low level is output on compare match occurrence.)
(4) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(5) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(6) Output goes low on compare match occurrence.
(7) An error occurs.
(8) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(9) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(10) Set normal mode.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(18) Operation When Error Occurs in Phase Counting Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 1

Figure 23.133 shows a case in which an error occurs in phase counting mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

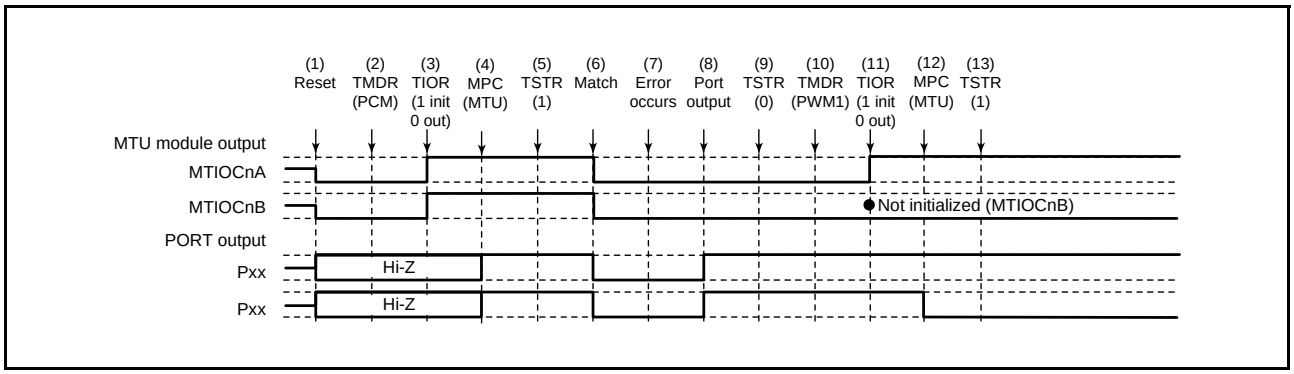


Figure 23.133 Error Occurrence in Phase Counting Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.132.
(10) Set PWM mode 1.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(19) Operation When Error Occurs in Phase Counting Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 2

Figure 23.134 shows a case in which an error occurs in phase counting mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 2 after re-setting.

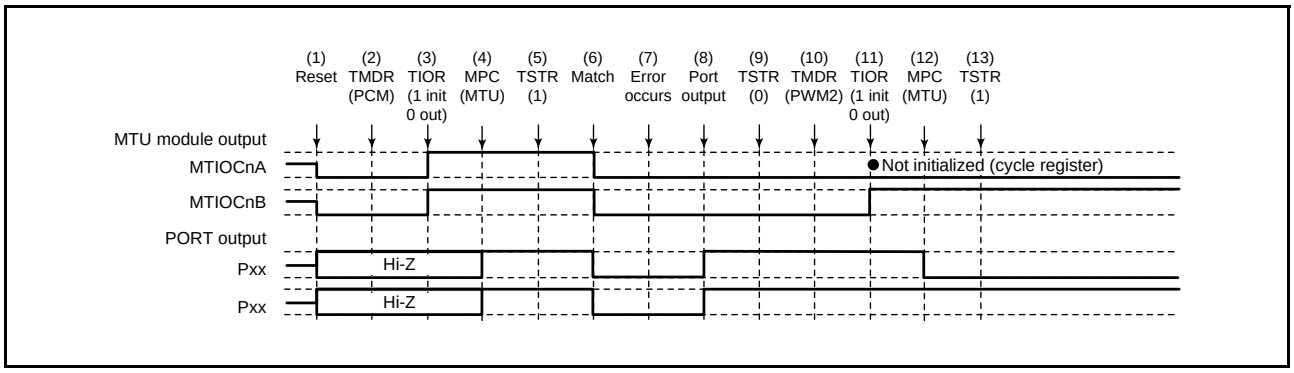


Figure 23.134 Error Occurrence in Phase Counting Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 2

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.132.
(10) Set PWM mode 2.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(20) Operation When Error Occurs in Phase Counting Mode and Operation is Restarted in Phase Counting Mode

Figure 23.135 shows a case in which an error occurs in phase counting mode and operation is restarted in phase counting mode after re-setting.

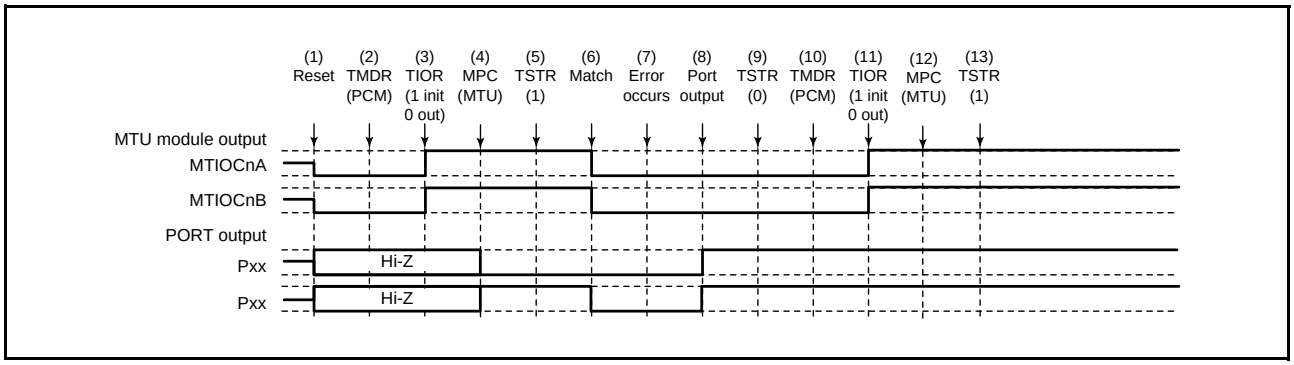


Figure 23.135 Error Occurrence in Phase Counting Mode, Recovery in Phase Counting Mode

(1) to (9) are the same as in Figure 23.132.
(10) This step is not necessary when restarting in phase counting mode.
(11) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(12) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(13) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(21) Operation When Error Occurs in Complementary PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.136 shows a case in which an error occurs in complementary PWM mode and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

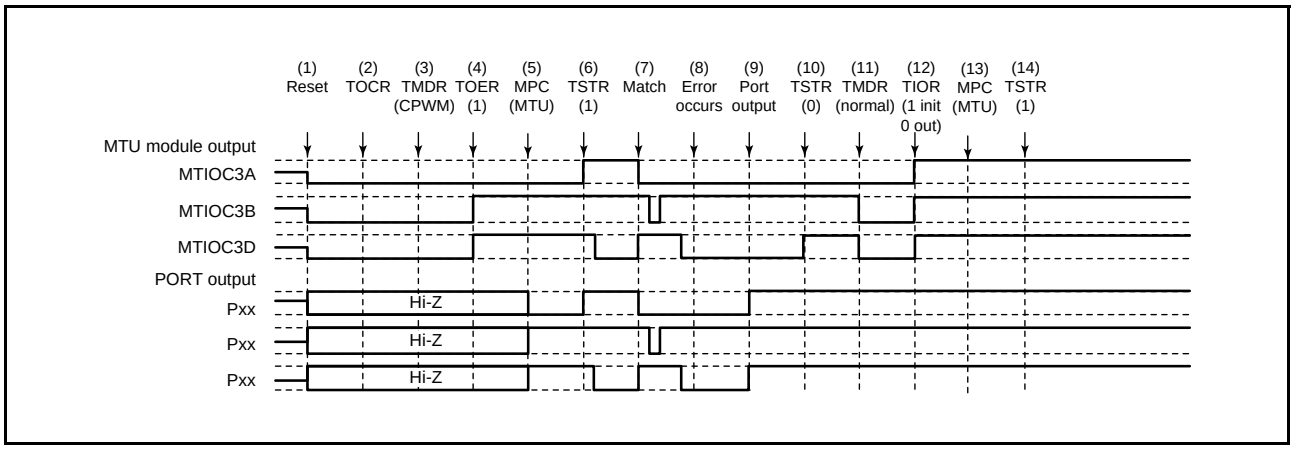


Figure 23.136 Error Occurrence in Complementary PWM Mode, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) Select the complementary PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(3) Set complementary PWM mode.
(4) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(5) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(6) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(7) The complementary PWM waveform is output on compare match occurrence.
(8) An error occurs.
(9) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(10) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register. (MTU output becomes the initial complementary PWM output value).
(11) Set normal mode (MTU output goes low).
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(22) Operation When Error Occurs in Complementary PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 1

Figure 23.137 shows a case in which an error occurs in complementary PWM mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

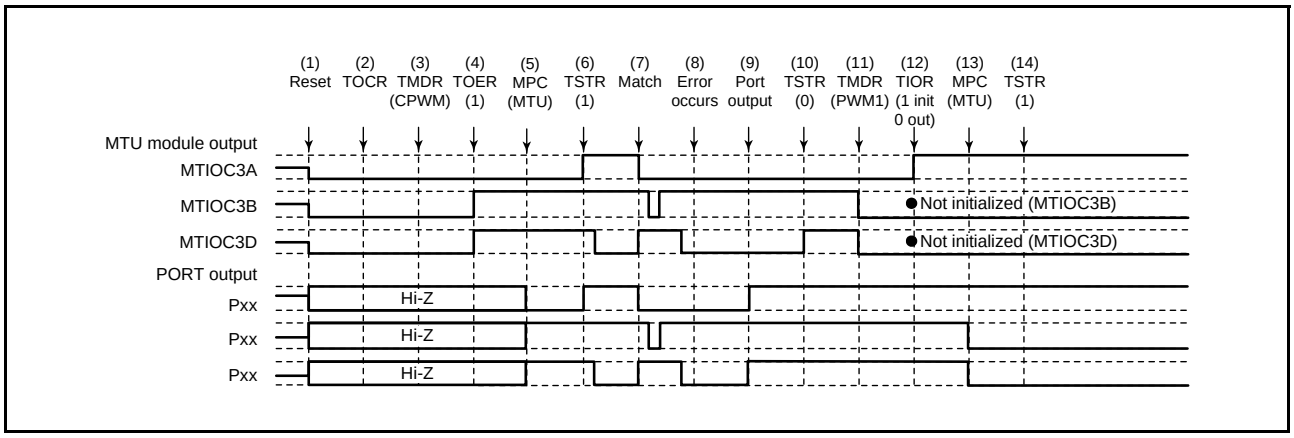


Figure 23.137 Error Occurrence in Complementary PWM Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.136.
(11) Set PWM mode 1 (MTU output goes low).
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(23) Operation When Error Occurs in Complementary PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Complementary PWM Mode

Figure 23.138 shows a case in which an error occurs in complementary PWM mode and operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode after re-setting (when operation is restarted using the cycle and duty settings at the time of stopping the counter).

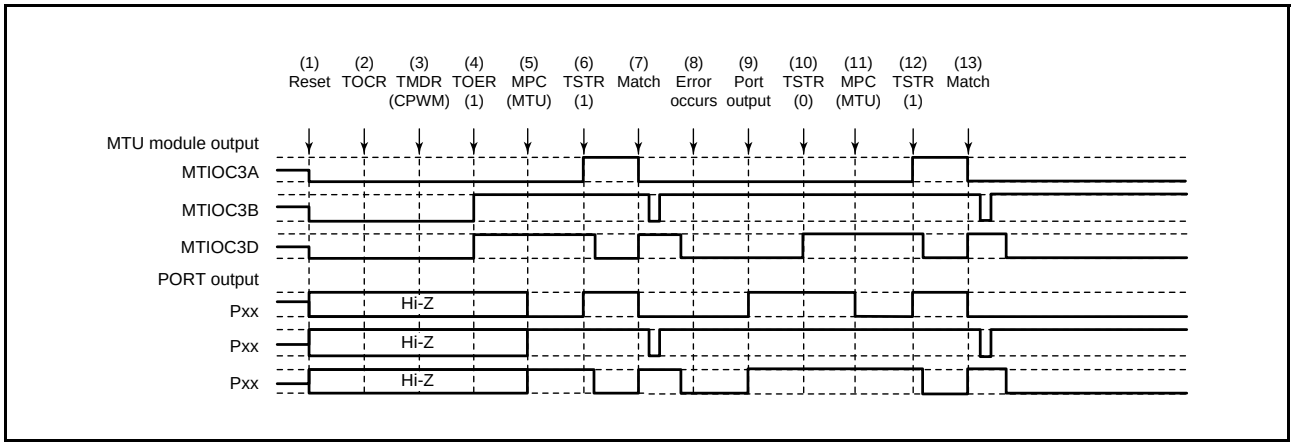


Figure 23.138 Error Occurrence in Complementary PWM Mode, Recovery in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.136.
(11) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(12) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.
(13) The complementary PWM waveform is output on compare match occurrence.

(24) Operation When Error Occurs in Complementary PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Complementary PWM Mode with New Settings

Figure 23.139 shows a case in which an error occurs in complementary PWM mode and operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode after re-setting (operation is restarted using new cycle and duty settings).

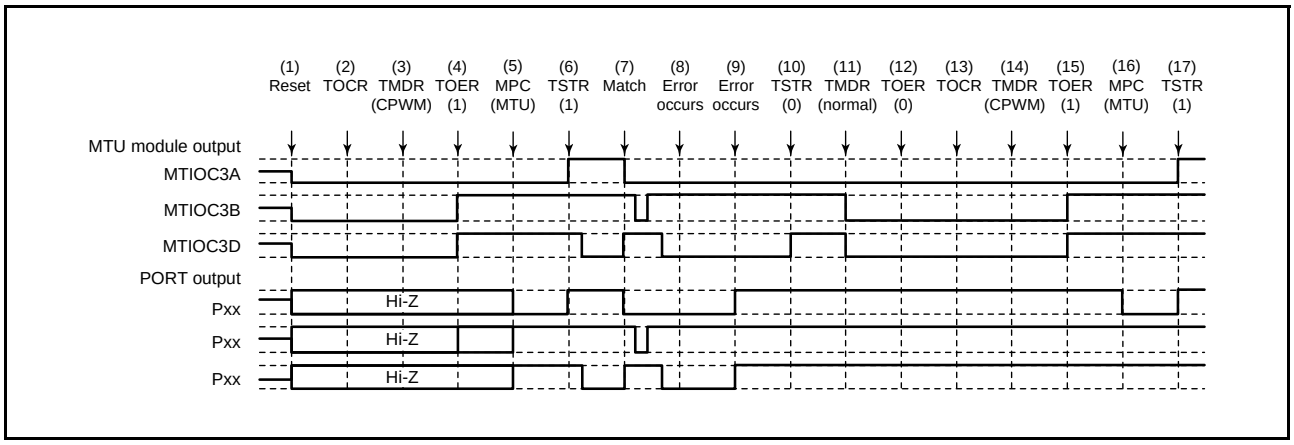


Figure 23.139 Error Occurrence in Complementary PWM Mode, Recovery in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.136.
(11) Set normal mode and make new settings (MTU output goes low).
(12) Disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(13) Select the complementary PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(14) Set complementary PWM mode.
(15) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(16) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(17) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(25) Operation When Error Occurs in Complementary PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Figure 23.140 shows a case in which an error occurs in complementary PWM mode and operation is restarted in reset-synchronized PWM mode after re-setting.

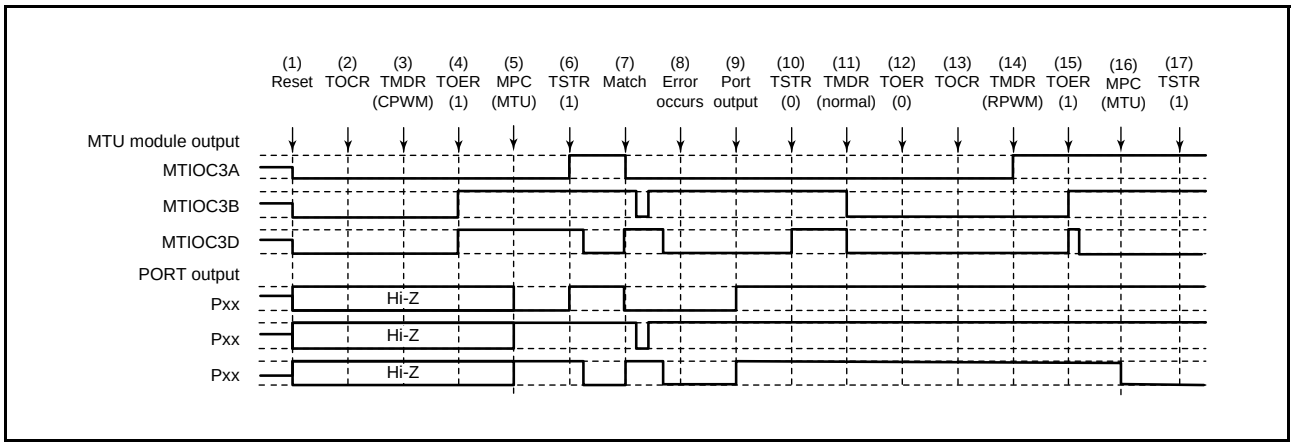


Figure 23.140 Error Occurrence in Complementary PWM Mode, Recovery in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.136.
(11) Set normal mode (MTU output goes low).
(12) Disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(13) Select the reset-synchronized PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(14) Set reset-synchronized PWM mode.
(15) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(16) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(17) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(26) Operation When Error Occurs in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Normal Mode

Figure 23.141 shows a case in which an error occurs in reset-synchronized PWM mode and operation is restarted in normal mode after re-setting.

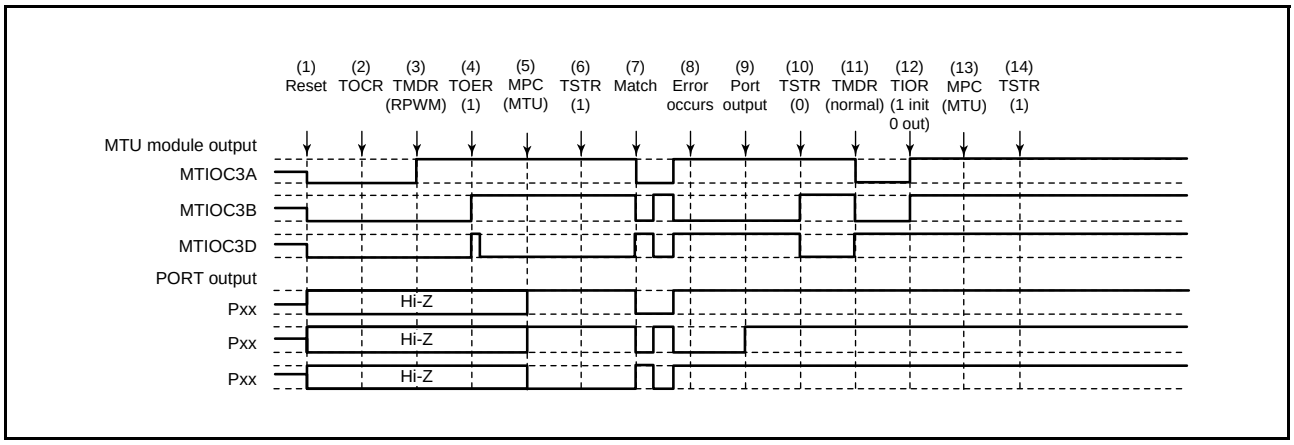


Figure 23.141 Error Occurrence in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode, Recovery in Normal Mode

(1) After a reset, the MTU output goes low and the ports enter high-impedance state.
(2) Select the reset-synchronized PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(3) Set reset-synchronized PWM mode.
(4) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(5) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(6) Start count operation by setting the TSTR register.
(7) The reset-synchronized PWM waveform is output on compare match occurrence.
(8) An error occurs.
(9) Use the port direction register (PDR) and port mode register (PMR) for the input port pin to switch it to operate as a general output port pin, and the port output data register (PODR) to select output of the non-active level.
(10) Stop count operation by setting the TSTR register. (MTU output becomes the initial reset-synchronized PWM output value.)
(11) Set normal mode (positive-phase MTU output goes low, and negative-phase output goes high).
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register.
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(27) Operation When Error Occurs in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in PWM Mode 1

Figure 23.142 shows a case in which an error occurs in reset-synchronized PWM mode and operation is restarted in PWM mode 1 after re-setting.

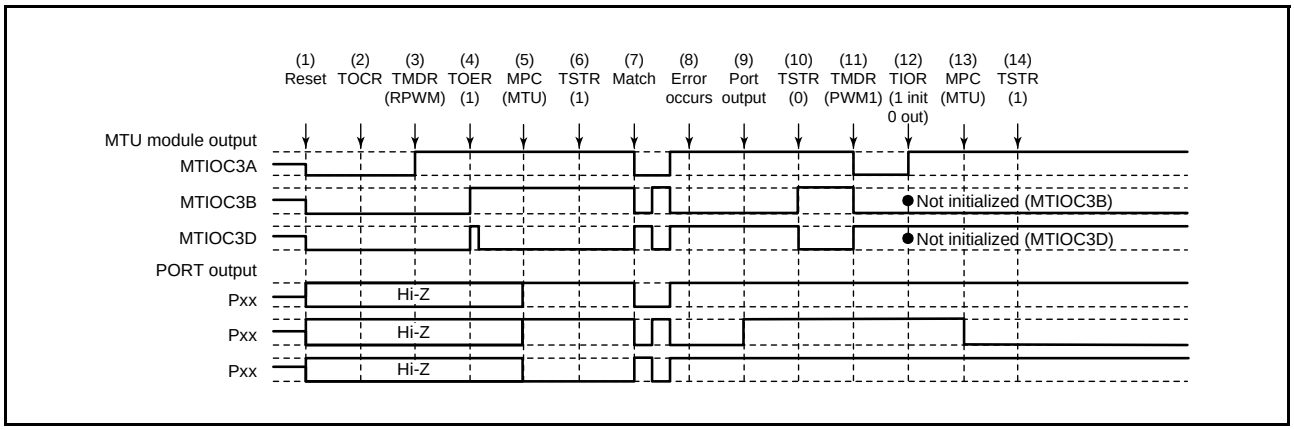


Figure 23.142 Error Occurrence in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode, Recovery in PWM Mode 1

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.141.
(11) Set PWM mode 1 (positive-phase MTU output goes low, and negative-phase output goes high).
(12) Initialize the pins with the TIOR register. (In PWM mode 1, a waveform is not output on the MTIOCnB (MTIOCnD) pins. If a level is to be output, make the required general output port settings in the I/O port's port direction register (PDR) and port output data register (PODR).)
(13) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(14) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(28) Operation When Error Occurs in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Complementary PWM Mode

Figure 23.143 shows a case in which an error occurs in reset-synchronized PWM mode and operation is restarted in complementary PWM mode after re-setting.

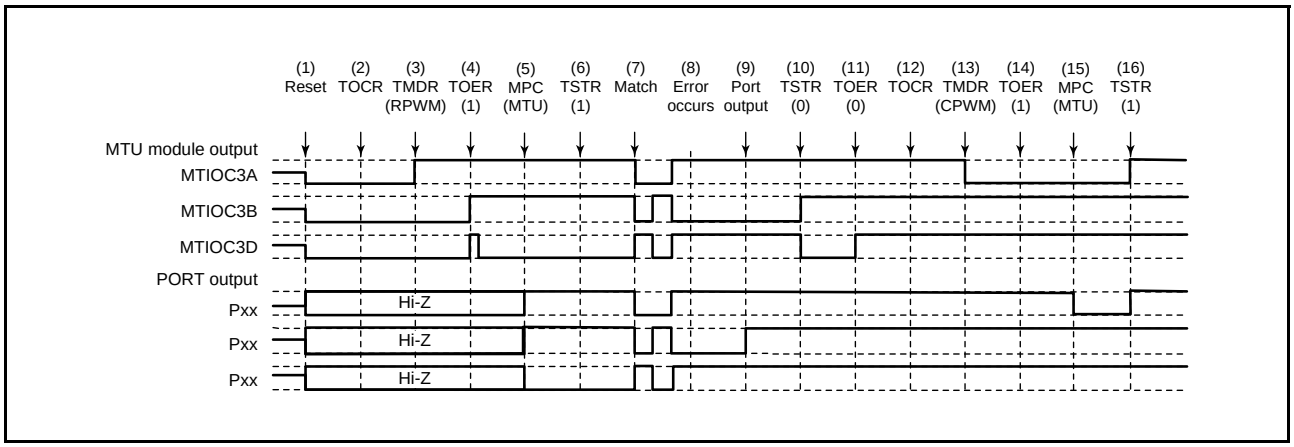


Figure 23.143 Error Occurrence in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode, Recovery in Complementary PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.141.
(11) Disable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(12) Select the complementary PWM mode output level and enable or disable cyclic output with the TOCR register.
(13) Set complementary PWM mode (MTU cyclic output pin goes low).
(14) Enable output in MTU3 and MTU4 with the TOER register.
(15) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(16) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.

(29) Operation When Error Occurs in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode and Operation is Restarted in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

Figure 23.144 shows a case in which an error occurs in reset-synchronized PWM mode and operation is restarted in reset-synchronized PWM mode after re-setting.

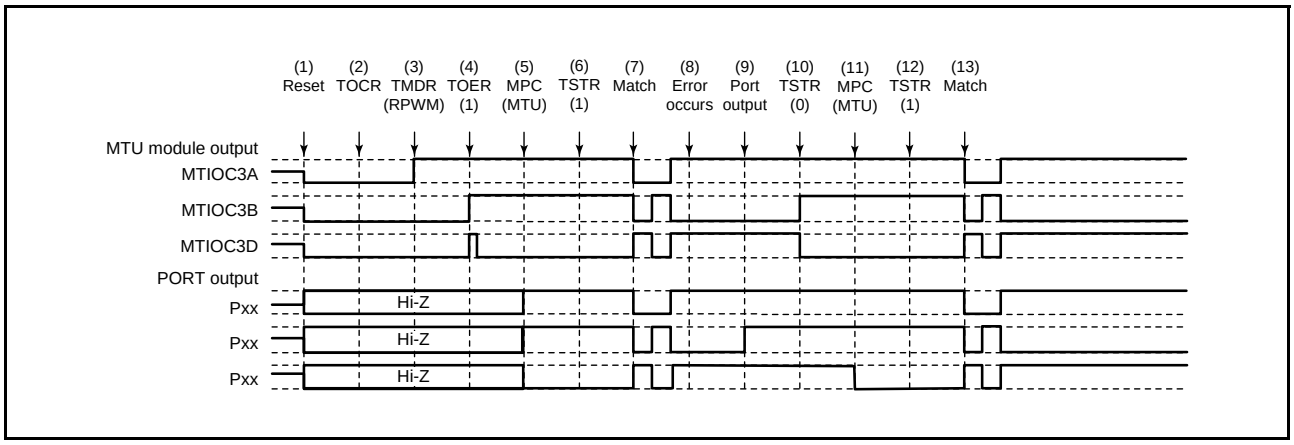


Figure 23.144 Error Occurrence in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode, Recovery in Reset-Synchronized PWM Mode

(1) to (10) are the same as in Figure 23.141.
(11) Use the MPC and the port mode register (PMR) for the I/O port to set up MTU output.
(12) Restart operation by setting the TSTR register.
(13) The reset-synchronized PWM waveform is output on compare match occurrence.

23.8 Operations Linked by the ELC

23.8.1 Event Signal Output to the ELC

The MTU is capable of operation linked with another module set in advance when its interrupt request signal is used as an event signal by the event link controller (ELC).
The MTU outputs the event signal regardless of the setting of the corresponding interrupt request enable bit.

23.8.2 MTU Operations in Response to Receiving Event Signals from the ELC

The MTU can perform the following operations in response to the event set in advance in the ELSRn register of the event link controller (ELC).

(1) Count Start Operation

The MTU is selected the count start operation when using the ELOPA and ELOPB registers setting of the ELC. The ELOPA register functions to MTU1 to MTU3, and ELOPB register functions to MTU4. The TMDR register of the channel set by MTU should be set to the value after reset, 00h. When the specified event is generated by the ELSRn register, the TSTR.CSTn bit shown in Table 23.57 is set to 1, then the MTU counter is started.
However, when the specified event is generated while the TSTR.CSTn bit is set to 1, the event is disabled. Table 23.57 lists the TSTR register bits used for each channel.
For details on the count start operation setting, refer to section 23.3.1, (1) Counter Operation.

Table 23.57 Linkage Operating TSTR Register by the ELC

Channel No.	TSTR Register
MTU1	TSTR.CST1 bit
MTU2	TSTR.CST2 bit
MTU3	TSTR.CST3 bit
MTU4	TSTR.CST4 bit

(2) Input Capture Operation

The MTU is selected the input capture operation when using the ELOPA and ELOPB registers setting of the ELC. The ELOPA register handles MTU1 to MTU3, and ELOPB register handles MTU4. The TMDR register of the channel set by MTU should be set to the value after reset, 00h. When the specified event is generated by the ELSRn register, then the TCNT counter value capture to TGR register. When using the input capture operation, after setting the bit of the TIOR register to the input capture, the TSTR.CSTn bit should be set to 1, and start the counter.
Then, the TIOCnA pin (input capture pin) input is disabled.
Table 23.58 lists the timer general register and timer I/O control register used in the input capture operation by the ELC.
For details on the input capture setting, refer to section 23.3.1, (3) Input Capture Function.

Table 23.58 Timer General Register and Timer I/O Control Register Used in the Input Capture Operation by the ELC

Channel No.	Register Name	Bit Name of TIOR Register
MTU1	MTU1.TGRA register	MTU1.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits
MTU2	MTU2.TGRA register	MTU2.TIOR.IOA[3:0] bits
MTU3	MTU3.TGRA register	MTU3.TIORH.IOA[3:0] bits
MTU4	MTU4.TGRA register	MTU4.TIORH.IOA[3:0] bits

(3) Counter Restart Operation

The MTU is selected the count start operation when using the ELOPA and ELOPB registers setting of the ELC. The ELOPA register functions MTU1 to MTU3, and ELOPB register functions MTU4. The TMDR register of the channel set by MTU should be set to the value after reset, 00h. When the specified event is generated by the ELSRn register, then the TCNT counter value is rewritten to initial value. When the TSTR.CSTn bit is 1, count operation can be continued. For details on the TSTR.CSTn bit, refer to Table 23.57.

23.8.3 Notes on MTU by Event Signal Reception from the ELC

The following describes usage notes when using MTU by the event link operation.

(1) Count Start Operation

When the specified event is generated by the ELSRn register while write cycle is performed to the TSTR.CSTn bit, the write cycle is not performed to the TSTR.CSTn bit, and the setting to 1 takes precedence by generated event.

(2) Count Restart Operation

When the specified event is generated by the ELSRn register while write cycle is performed to the TCNT counter, the write cycle is not performed to the TCNT counter, and count value initialization takes precedence by generated event.

24. Port Output Enable 2 (POE2a)

The port output enable 2 (POE) module can be used to place the states of the pins for complementary PWM output by the MTU (MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D), and the states of pins for MTU0 (MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, and MTIOC0C) in the high-impedance in response to changes in the input levels on the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# pins, in the output levels on pins for complementary PWM output by the MTU, oscillation stop detection by the clock generation circuit, and changes to register settings (SPOER) or event signal input from the event link controller (ELC).
It can also generate simultaneous interrupt requests.
In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKB.

24.1 Overview

Table 24.1 lists the specifications of the POE, and Figure 24.1 shows a block diagram of the POE.

Table 24.1 POE Specifications

Item	Description
High-impedance is controlled by the input level detection	• Falling-edge detection or sampling of the low level 16 times at PCLK/8, PCLK/16, or PCLK/128 clock cycles can be set for each of the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# input pins. • Pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU can be placed in the high-impedance on detection of falling edges or sampling of the low level on the POE0# to POE3# pins. • Pins for output from MTU0 can be placed in the high-impedance on detection of falling edges or sampling of the low level on the POE8# pin.
High-impedance is controlled by the output level comparison	• Levels output on pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU are compared, and when simultaneous output of the active level continues for one or more clock cycles, the pins can be placed in the high-impedance.
High-impedance is controlled by the oscillation stop detection	• Pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU and output pins for MTU0 can be placed in the high-impedance when oscillation by the clock generation circuit stops.
High-impedance is controlled by software (registers)	• Pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU and output pins for MTU0 can be placed in the high-impedance by modifying settings of POE registers.
High-impedance is controlled by the event signal	• Pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU and output pins for MTU0 can be placed in the high-impedance in response to an event signal from the event link controller (ELC).
Interrupts	• Interrupts can be generated in response to the results of POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# input-level detection and MTU complementary PWM output-level comparison.

The POE has input-level detection circuits, output-level comparison circuits, an input for the oscillation stop detection signal from the clock generation circuit, and a high-impedance request/interrupt request generating circuit as shown in Figure 24.1.

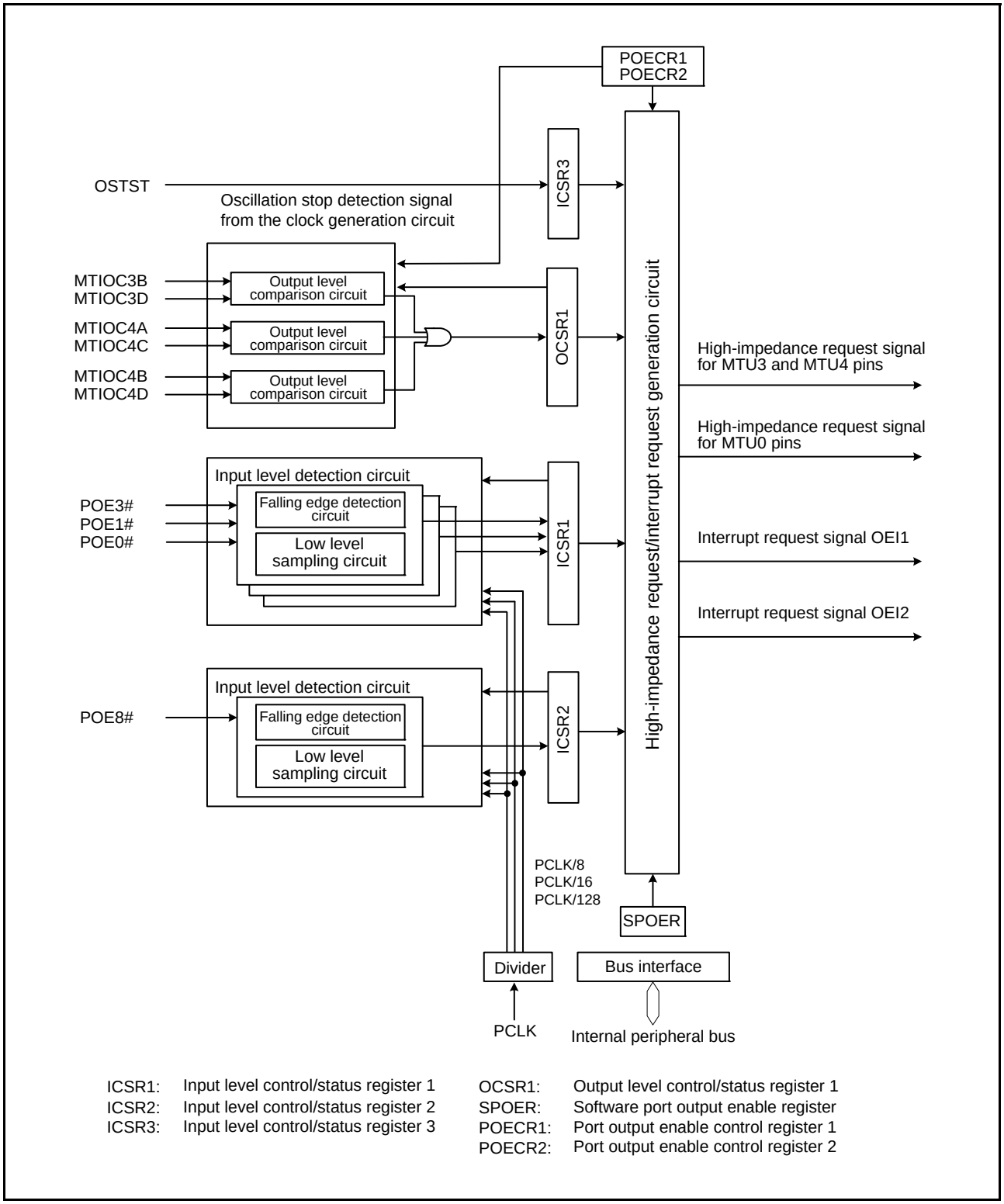


Figure 24.1 POE Block Diagram

Table 24.2 lists I/O pins to be used by the POE.

Table 24.2 POE I/O Pins

Pin Name	I/O	Description
POE0#, POE1#, POE3#	Input	Request signals to place the pins for MTU complementary PWM output in high-impedance.
POE8#	Input	Request signal to place the MTU0 output pins in high-impedance.
MTIOC3B	Output	MTU3 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC3D	Output	MTU3 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC4A	Output	MTU4 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC4B	Output	MTU4 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC4C	Output	MTU4 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC4D	Output	MTU4 complementary PWM output pin
MTIOC0A	Output	MTU0 output pin
MTIOC0B	Output	MTU0 output pin
MTIOC0C	Output	MTU0 output pin

Table 24.3 lists output-level comparisons with pin combinations.

Table 24.3 Pin Combinations

Pin Combination	I/O	Description
MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D	Output	Pin combinations for output-level comparison and high-impedance control can be selected by POE registers. The pins for MTU complementary PWM output are placed in high-impedance when the pins simultaneously output an active level for one or more PCLK clock cycles. (When the MTU.TOCR1.TOCS bit = 0: The active level is low level if the MTU.TOCR1.OLSP and OLSN bits are 0, and the active level is high level if the MTU.TOCR1.OLSP and OLSN bits are 1. When the MTU.TOCR1.TOCS bit = 1: The active level is low level if the MTU.TOCR2.OLS3N, OLS3P, OLS2N, OLS2P, OLS1N, and OLS1P bits are 0, and the active level is high level if the MTU.TOCR2.OLS3N, OLS3P, OLS2N, OLS2P, OLS1N, and OLS1P bits are 1.)
MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C	Output	
MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D	Output	

24.2 Register Descriptions

24.2.1 Input Level Control/Status Register 1 (ICSR1)

Address(es): 0008 8900h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	POE3F	—	POE1F	POE0F	—	—	—	PIE1	POE3M[1:0]		—	—	POE1M[1:0]		POE0M[1:0]	
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	POE0M[1:0]	POE0 Mode Select	b1 b0 0 0: Accepts a high-impedance request on the falling edge of the POE0# pin input. 0 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE0# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/8 clock cycles and all are low level. 1 0: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE0# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/16 clock pulses and all are low level. 1 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE0# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/128 clock pulses and all are low level.	R/W*1
b3, b2	POE1M[1:0]	POE1 Mode Select	b3 b2 0 0: Accepts a high-impedance request on the falling edge of the POE1# pin input. 0 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE1# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/8 clock cycles and all are low level. 1 0: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE1# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/16 clock pulses and all are low level. 1 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE1# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/128 clock pulses and all are low level.	R/W*1
b5, b4	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7, b6	POE3M[1:0]	POE3 Mode Select	b7 b6 0 0: Accepts a high-impedance request on the falling edge of the POE3# pin input. 0 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE3# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/8 clock cycles and all are low level. 1 0: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE3# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/16 clock pulses and all are low level. 1 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when POE3# input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/128 clock pulses and all are low level.	R/W*1
b8	PIE1	Port Interrupt Enable 1	0: OEI1 interrupt requests by the input level detection disabled 1: OEI1 interrupt requests by the input level detection enabled	R/W
b11 to b9	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b12	POE0F	POE0 Flag	0: Indicates that a high-impedance request has not been input to the POE0# pin. 1: Indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE0# pin.	R/(W)*2
b13	POE1F	POE1 Flag	0: Indicates that a high-impedance request has not been input to the POE1# pin. 1: Indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE1# pin.	R/(W)*2
b14	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b15	POE3F	POE3 Flag	0: Indicates that a high-impedance request has not been input to the POE3# pin. 1: Indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE3# pin.	R/(W)*2

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.
Note 2. Writing 0 to this bit after reading it as 1 clears the flag and is the only allowed way.

When low-level sampling has been set by the POE0M[1:0], POE1M[1:0], and POE3M[1:0] bits, writing 0 to the POE0F, POE1F, and POE3F flags requires high-level input on the POE0#, POE1F, and POE3# pins.
For details, refer to section 24.3.6, Release from the High-Impedance.

PIE1 Bit (Port Interrupt Enable 1)

This bit enables or disables OEI1 interrupt requests when any one of the POE0F, POE1F, and POE3F flags is set to 1.

POE0F Flag (POE0 Flag)

This flag indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE0# pin.
[Setting condition]

- When the input set by POE0M[1:0] occurs at the POE0# pin

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to POE0F after reading POE0F = 1

POE1F Flag (POE1 Flag)

This flag indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE1# pin.
[Setting condition]

- When the input set by POE1M[1:0] occurs at the POE1# pin

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to POE1F after reading POE1F = 1

POE3F Flag (POE3 Flag)

This flag indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE3# pin.
[Setting condition]

- When the input set by POE3M[1:0] occurs at the POE3# pin

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to POE3F after reading POE3F = 1

24.2.2 Output Level Control/Status Register 1 (OCSR1)

Address(es): 0008 8902h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	OSF1	—	—	—	—	—	OCE1	OIE1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b7 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b8	OIE1	Output Short Interrupt Enable 1	0: OEI1 interrupt requests by the output level comparison disabled 1: OEI1 interrupt requests by the output level comparison enabled	R/W
b9	OCE1	Output Short High-Impedance Enable 1	0: Does not place the pins in high-impedance. 1: Places the pins in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b14 to b10	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b15	OSF1	Output Short Flag 1	0: Indicates that outputs have not simultaneously become an active level. 1: Indicates that outputs have simultaneously become an active level.	R/(W)*2

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.
Note 2. Writing 0 to this bit after reading it as 1 clears the flag and is the only allowed way.

OIE1 Bit (Output Short Interrupt Enable 1)

This bit enables or disables OEI1 interrupt requests when the OSF1 flag is set to 1.

OCE1 Bit (Output Short High-Impedance Enable 1)

This bit specifies whether to place the MTU complementary PWM output pins in high-impedance when the OSF1 flag is set to 1.

OSF1 Flag (Output Short Flag 1)

This flag indicates that any one of the three pairs of two-phase outputs for MTU complementary PWM output to be compared in Table 24.3 has simultaneously become an active level. If the POECR2.PnCZEA (n = 1, 2, 3) bits are 0 or the output comparison function of the MTU is not enabled, the OSF1 flag will not be set to 1 even if both pins in the corresponding complementary output pair of the MTU are simultaneously active. The active levels are determined by the MTU.TOCR1 and TOCR2 registers.

[Setting condition]

- When any one of the three pairs of two-phase outputs has simultaneously become an active level*1

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to OSF1 after reading OSF1 = 1
  The complementary output pins for the MTU must be at the inactive level when 0 is written to the flag.
  For details, refer to section 24.3.6, Release from the High-Impedance.

Note 1. The setting condition is judged only by the level of the pin regardless the setting of the MPC.PmnPFS register.

24.2.3 Input Level Control/Status Register 2 (ICSR2)

Address(es): 0008 8908h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	POE8F	—	—	POE8E	PIE2	—	—	—	—	—	—	POE8M[1:0]	
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	POE8M[1:0]	POE8 Mode Select	b1 b0 0 0: Accepts a high-impedance request on the falling edge of the POE8# pin input 0 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE8# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/8 clock cycles and all are low level. 1 0: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE8# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/16 clock cycles and all are low level. 1 1: Accepts a high-impedance request when the POE8# pin input has been sampled 16 times at PCLK/128 clock cycles and all are low level.	R/W*1
b7 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b8	PIE2	Port Interrupt Enable 2	0: OEI2 interrupt requests disabled 1: OEI2 interrupt requests enabled	R/W
b9	POE8E	POE8 High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, and MTIOC0C pins in high-impedance. 1: Places the MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, and MTIOC0C pins in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b11, b10	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b12	POE8F	POE8 Flag	0: Indicates that a high-impedance request has not been input to the POE8# pin. 1: Indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE8# pin.	R/(W)*2
b15 to b13	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.
Note 2. Writing 0 to this bit after reading it as 1 clears the flag and is the only allowed way.

PIE2 Bit (Port Interrupt Enable 2)

This bit enables or disables OEI2 interrupt requests when the POE8F flag is set to 1.

POE8E Bit (POE8 High-Impedance Enable)

This bit specifies whether to place the MTU0 pins in high-impedance when the POE8F flag is set to 1.

POE8F Flag (POE8 Flag)

This flag indicates that a high-impedance request has been input to the POE8# pin.

[Setting condition]

- When the input set by ICSR2.POE8M[1:0] bits occurs at the POE8# pin

[Clearing conditions]

- Writing 0 to POE8F after reading POE8F = 1
  When writing 0 to the flag while low-level sampling is selected for the ICSR2.POE8M[1:0] bits, the POE8# pin input must be at the high level.
  For details, refer to section 24.3.6, Release from the High-Impedance.

24.2.4 Software Port Output Enable Register (SPOER)

Address(es): 0008 890Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	CH0HIZ	CH34HIZ
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	CH34HIZ	MTU3 and MTU4 Output High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the pins in high-impedance. 1: Places the pins in high-impedance.	R/W
b1	CH0HIZ	MTU0 Output High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the pins in high-impedance. 1: Places the pins in high-impedance.	R/W
b7 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

CH34HIZ Bit (MTU3 and MTU4 Output High-Impedance Enable)

This bit selects whether to place the MTU complementary PWM output pins (MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, MTIOC4D) in high-impedance.

[Setting conditions]

- By writing 1 to CH34HIZ
- An event signal from the event link controller (ELC) is received.

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to CH34HIZ after reading CH34HIZ = 1

CH0HIZ Bit (MTU0 Output High-Impedance Enable)

This bit selects whether to place the MTU0 pins (MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, MTIOC0C) in high-impedance.

[Setting conditions]

- By writing 1 to CH0HIZ
- An event signal from the event link controller (ELC) is received.

[Clearing condition]

- By writing 0 to CH0HIZ after reading CH0HIZ = 1

24.2.5 Port Output Enable Control Register 1 (POECR1)

Address(es): 0008 890Bh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	PE2ZE	PE1ZE	PE0ZE
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	PE0ZE	MTIOC0A High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the pin in high-impedance. 1: Places the pin in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b1	PE1ZE	MTIOC0B High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the pin in high-impedance. 1: Places the pin in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b2	PE2ZE	MTIOC0C High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the pin in high-impedance. 1: Places the pin in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b7 to b3	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.

24.2.6 Port Output Enable Control Register 2 (POECR2)

Address(es): 0008 890Ch

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	P1CZEA	P2CZEA	P3CZEA	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b4	P3CZEA	MTU Port 3 High-Impedance Enable	0: Comparison of output levels does not proceed and the pins are not placed in the high-impedance. 1: The pins are placed in the high-impedance.	R/W*1
b5	P2CZEA	MTU Port 2 High-Impedance Enable	0: Comparison of output levels does not proceed and the pins are not placed in the high-impedance. 1: The pins are placed in the high-impedance.	R/W*1
b6	P1CZEA	MTU Port 1 High-Impedance Enable	0: Comparison of output levels does not proceed and the pins are not placed in the high-impedance. 1: The pins are placed in the high-impedance.	R/W*1
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.

When this function is not used, write 00h to this register.

P3CZEA Bit (MTU Port 3 High-Impedance Enable)

This bit gives permission regarding whether or not the MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU are placed in the high-impedance. It also gives permission regarding whether or not the levels on the MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D pins are compared.

P2CZEA Bit (MTU Port 2 High-Impedance Enable)

This bit gives permission regarding whether or not the MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU are placed in the high-impedance. It also gives permission regarding whether or not the levels on the MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C pins are compared.

P1CZEA Bit (MTU Port 1 High-Impedance Enable)

This bit gives permission regarding whether or not the MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D pins for complementary PWM output from the MTU are placed in the high-impedance. It also gives permission regarding whether or not the levels on the MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D pins are compared.

24.2.7 Input Level Control/Status Register 3 (ICSR3)

Address(es): 0008 890Eh

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	OSTSTF	—	—	OSTSTE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b8 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b9	OSTSTE	OSTST High-Impedance Enable	0: Does not place the MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, MTIOC0C, MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D pins in high-impedance. 1: Places the MTIOC0A, MTIOC0B, MTIOC0C, MTIOC3B, MTIOC3D, MTIOC4A, MTIOC4B, MTIOC4C, and MTIOC4D pins in high-impedance.	R/W*1
b11, b10	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b12	OSTSTF	OSTST High-Impedance Flag	0: Oscillation stop is not producing a request to place pins in the high-impedance. 1: Oscillation stop is producing a request to place pins in the high-impedance.	R/(W)*2
b15 to b13	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. Can be modified only once after a reset.
Note 2. Writing 0 to this bit after reading it as 1 clears the flag and is the only allowed way.

OSTSTE Bit (OSTST High-Impedance Enable)

This bit permits or prohibits placement of pins for complementary PWM output from MTU and output pins for MTU0 in the high-impedance on detection that oscillation has stopped.

OSTSTF Flag (OSTST High-Impedance Flag)

The OSTSTF flag is a status flag that indicates the state of requests to place pins in the high-impedance due to oscillation having stopped. The value of the flag becomes 1 when oscillation stops. Ensure that the oscillation-stopped detection signal is negated when clearing the flag by writing 0 to it. Writing 0 to the OSTSTF flag will not clear the flag while the oscillation-stopped detection signal is being asserted; in other words, it will not clear the flag before 10 PCLK clock cycles have elapsed after stopped oscillation was detected.

[Setting condition]

- Detection of the oscillation-stopped state

[Clearing condition]

- Writing 0 to the bit after having read its value as 1.

24.3 Operation

The target pins for high-impedance control and conditions to place the pins in high-impedance are described below.

(1) MTU0 pin (MTIOC0A)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pin is placed to the high-impedance state.

- POE8# input level detection
  When the ICSR2.POE8F flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE0ZE and ICSR2.POE8E set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH0HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR1.PE0ZE set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE0ZE and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

(2) MTU0 pin (MTIOC0B)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pin is placed to the high-impedance state.

- POE8# input level detection
  When the ICSR2.POE8F flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE1ZE and ICSR2.POE8E set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH0HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR1.PE1ZE set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE1ZE and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

(3) MTU0 pin (MTIOC0C)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pin is placed to the high-impedance state.

- POE8# input level detection
  When the ICSR2.POE8F flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE2ZE and ICSR2.POE8E set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH0HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR1.PE2ZE set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR1.PE2ZE and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

(4) MTU3 pins (MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pins are placed to the high-impedance state.

- POE0#, POE1#, and POE3# input level detection
  When the ICSR1.POE3F, POE1F, or POE0F flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P1CZEA set to 1.
- MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D output level comparison
  When the OCSR1.OSF1 flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P1CZEA and OCSR1.OCE1 set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH34HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR2.P1CZEA set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the ICSR3.OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P1CZEA and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

(5) MTU4 pins (MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pins are placed to the high-impedance state.

- POE0#, POE1#, and POE3# input level detection
  When the ICSR1.POE3F, POE1F, or POE0F flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P2CZEA set to 1.
- MTIOC4A and MTIOC4C output level comparison
  When the OCSR1.OSF1 flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P2CZEA and OCSR1.OCE1 set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH34HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR2.P2CZEA set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the ICSR3.OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P2CZEA and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

(6) MTU4 pins (MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D)

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the pins are placed to the high-impedance state.

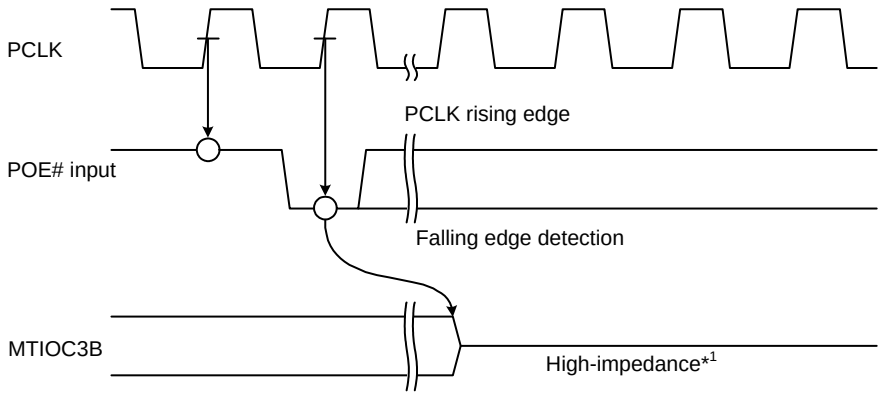
- POE0#, POE1#, and POE3# input level detection
  When the ICSR1.POE3F, POE1F, or POE0F flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P3CZEA set to 1.
- MTIOC4B and MTIOC4D output level comparison
  When the OCSR1.OSF1 flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P3CZEA and OCSR1.OCE1 set to 1.
- SPOER setting
  When the SPOER.CH34HIZ bit is set to 1 with POECR2.P3CZEA set to 1.
- Detection of stopped oscillation
  When the ICSR3.OSTSTF flag is set to 1 with POECR2.P3CZEA and ICSR3.OSTSTE set to 1.
- Event signal reception from the ELC

24.3.1 Input Level Detection Operation

If the input conditions set by the ICSR1 and ICSR2 registers occur on the POE0# to POE3# and POE8# pins, the pins for the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 are placed in high-impedance.

(1) Falling Edge Detection

When a change from a high to low level is input to the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# pins, the pins for the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 are placed in high-impedance.
A falling edge is detected after PCLK causes sampling to proceed. If the low level is input to the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# or POE8# pin over less than one PCLK cycle, whether the falling edge will or will not be detected cannot be guaranteed.
Figure 24.2 shows the timing of sampling after the level changes in input to the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# pins until the respective pins enter high-impedance.

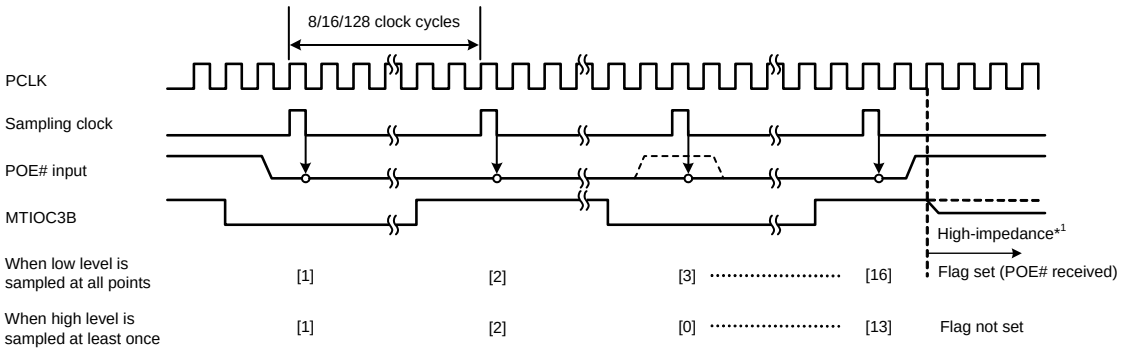


Note 1. The other MTU complementary PWM output pins and MTU0 pins also enter the high-impedance in the similar timing.

Figure 24.2 Falling Edge Detection

(2) Low-Level Detection

Figure 24.3 shows the low-level detection operation. When a low level is detected 16 times continuously with the sampling clock selected by the ICSR1 and ICSR2 registers, the detected level is recognized as low, and the pins for the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 are placed in high-impedance. If even one high level is detected during this interval, the detected level is not recognized as low. Furthermore, in an interval over which the sampling clock is not being output, changes to the levels on the POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE8# pins are ignored.

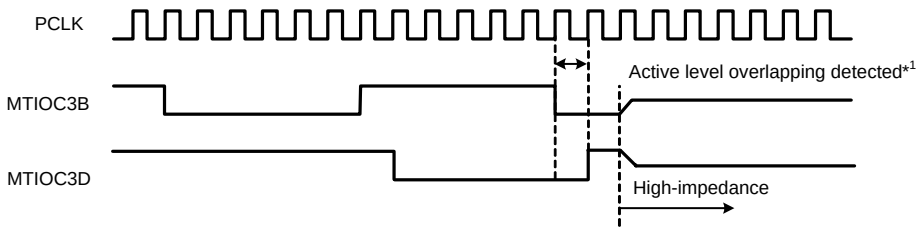


Note 1. The other MTU complementary PWM output pins and MTU0 pins also enter the high-impedance in the similar timing.

Figure 24.3 Low-Level Detection Operation

24.3.2 Output-Level Compare Operation

Figure 24.4 shows an example of the output-level compare operation for the combination of MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D (MTU complementary PWM output pins). The operation is the same for the other pin combinations.



Note 1. In this case, the low level has been set as the active level for the MTIOC3B and MTIOC3D pins.

Figure 24.4 Output-Level Compare Operation

24.3.3 High-Impedance Control Using Registers

The high-impedance of the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 pins can be directly controlled by writing to the software port output enable register (SPOER).
Setting the SPOER.CH34HIZ bit to 1 places the MTU complementary PWM output pins (MTU3 and MTU4) specified by the POECR2 register in the high-impedance.
Setting the SPOER.CH0HIZ bit to 1 places the MTU0 output pins specified by port output enable control register 1 (POECR1) in the high-impedance.

24.3.4 High-Impedance Control on Detection of Stopped Oscillation

When the oscillation stop detection function in the clock generation circuit detects stopped oscillation while the ICSR3.OSTSTE bit is 1, the MTU complementary PWM output pins specified by the POECR2 register and the MTU0 output pins specified by the POECR1 register are placed in the high-impedance.

24.3.5 High-Impedance Control in Response to Receiving an Event Signal from the ELC

The MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 pins can be placed in the high-impedance state in response to an event signal from the ELC.
To control the high-impedance state of the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 pins, preset the corresponding register (POECR1 or POECR2) to enable the high-impedance state. When an event signal is received from the ELC, the corresponding bit (SPOER.CH0HIZ or SPOER.CH34HIZ) is set to 1, and the MTU complementary PWM output pins or MTU0 pins are placed in the high-impedance state.

24.3.6 Release from the High-Impedance

Pins for complementary PWM output from MTU and pins for MTU0 which have been placed in the high-impedance due to input-level detection can be released from that state by either returning them to their initial state with a reset or clearing all of the ICSR1.POE3F, POE1F and POE0F flags and the ICSR2.POE8F flag. Note, however, that when low-level sampling is selected by the ICSR1.POE3M[1:0], POE1M[1:0], and POE0M[1:0] bits, and the ICSR2.POE8M[1:0] bits, if a high level is being input to the corresponding pin from among POE0#, POE1#, POE3# and POE#8 but has not yet been detected, writing 0 to the flag is ignored (the flag is not cleared).
MTU complementary PWM output pins which have been placed in the high-impedance due to output-level comparison can be released from that state by either returning them to their initial state with a reset or clearing the OCSR1.OSF1 flag. Note, however, that if the inactive level is not yet being output from the MTU complementary PWM output pins, writing 0 to the flag is ignored (the flag is not cleared). Inactive-level outputs can be obtained by setting the MTU registers.
For MTU complementary PWM output pins and pins for MTU0 that have been placed in the high-impedance because oscillation by the clock generation circuit has stopped, clearing the ICSR3.OSTSTF or ICSR3.OSTSTE bit releases the pins from the high-impedance.
For MTU complementary PWM output pins and pins for MTU0 that have been placed in the high-impedance by the SPOER.CH34HIZ or SPOER.CH0HIZ bit, clearing the corresponding bits (SPOER.CH34HIZ and SPOER.CH0HIZ) releases the pins from the high-impedance.

24.4 Interrupts

The POE issues a request to generate an interrupt when the corresponding condition below is matched during input-level detection, output-level comparison, or oscillation stop by the clock generation circuit. Table 24.4 lists the interrupt sources and their request conditions. On acceptance of an OEI1 or OEI2 interrupt, the first line of the exception handling routine for the given interrupt should confirm that the flag for the given flag has been set to 1.

Table 24.4 Interrupt Sources and Conditions

Name	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Flag	Condition
OEI1	Output enable interrupt 1	POE0F, POE1F, POE3F, OSF1	When ICSR1.POE0F, POE1F, or POE3F flag is set to 1 with ICSR1.PIE1 set to 1, or when OCSR1.OSF1 flag is set to 1 with OCSR1.OIE1 set to 1.
OEI2	Output enable interrupt 2	POE8F	When ICSR2.POE8F flag is set to 1 with ICSR2.PIE2 set to 1.

24.5 Usage Notes

24.5.1 Transitions to Software Standby Mode

When the POE is used, do not make a transition to software standby mode. In this mode, the POE stops and thus the high-impedance of pins cannot be controlled.

24.5.2 When the POE Is Not Used

When the POE is not used, write 00h to port output enable control registers 1 and 2 (POECR1 and POECR2), respectively.

24.5.3 Specifying Pins Corresponding to the MTU

The POE controls high-impedance outputs only when a pin has been specified so that the pin corresponds to the MTU by setting the PMR and PmnPFS registers. When the pin has been specified as a general I/O pin, the POE does not control high-impedance outputs.

24.5.4 Notes on High-Impedance Control by Event Signal Reception from the ELC

When writing 0 to the SPOER.CH34HIZ or SPOER.CH0HIZ bit and receiving an event signal conflict, the event signal takes priority and the corresponding bit is set to 1. If the MTU complementary PWM output and MTU0 pins are placed in the high-impedance state when an event signal is received from the ELC, no interrupt request is generated.

25. 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit (TPUa)

This MCU has on-chip 16-bit timer pulse units (TPU) comprising six-channel 16-bit timers.
In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKB.

25.1 Overview

Specifications of the TPU are listed in Table 25.1. Functions of TPU are listed in Table 25.2.
Figure 25.1 shows a block diagram of TPU.

Table 25.1 Specifications of TPU

Item	Description
Pulse input/output	Maximum 10
Count clocks	Seven or eight types are provided for each channel.
Settable operations	• Waveform output at compare match • Input capture function (noise filters can be set) • Counter clear operation • Simultaneous writing to multiple timer counters (TCNT) • Simultaneous clearing by compare match and input capture • Synchronous input/output for registers by counter synchronous operation • Maximum of 9-phase PWM output by combination with synchronous operation • Cascaded operation
TPU0 and TPU3	Buffer operation can be set.
TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5	Phase counting mode can be set.
Interrupt sources	26 sources
Buffer operation	Automatic transfer of register data
Generation of trigger	Conversion start trigger for the A/D converter can be generated.
Low power consumption function	Module stop state can be set.

Table 25.2 TPU Functions

Item		TPU0	TPU1	TPU2	TPU3	TPU4	TPU5
Count clocks		PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 TCLKA TCLKB TCLKC TCLKD	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 TCLKA TCLKB	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 TCLKA TCLKB TCLKC	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 PCLK/1024 PCLK/4096 TCLKA	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 TCLKA TCLKC	PCLK/1 PCLK/4 PCLK/16 PCLK/64 PCLK/256 TCLKA TCLKC TCLKD
External clocks for phase counting mode		Not possible	TCLKA TCLKB	TCLKC TCLKD	Not possible	TCLKC TCLKD	TCLKA TCLKB
Timer general registers		TGRA TGRB TGRC*1 TGRD*1	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB TGRC*1 TGRD*1	TGRA TGRB	TGRA TGRB
I/O pins		TIOCB0	TIOCB1	TIOCB2	TIOCA3 TIOCB3 TIOCC3 TIOCD3	TIOCA4 TIOCB4	TIOCB5
Counter clear function (y = A to D)		TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture
Compare match output	Low output	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
	High output	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
	Toggle output	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
Input capture function		Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
Synchronous operation		Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
PWM mode		Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
Phase counting mode		Not possible	Possible	Possible	Not possible	Possible	Possible
Buffer operation		Possible	Not possible	Not possible	Possible	Not possible	Not possible
DTC activation (y = A to D)		TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture	TGRy compare match or input capture
DMAC activation		TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match
A/D conversion start trigger		TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match	TGRA compare match or input capture	TGRA compare match or input capture	Not possible
Interrupt sources		5 sources • Compare match 0A • Compare match or input capture 0B • Compare match 0C • Compare match 0D • Overflow	4 sources • Compare match 1A • Compare match or input capture 1B • Overflow • Underflow	4 sources • Compare match 2A • Compare match or input capture 2B • Overflow • Underflow	5 sources • Compare match or input capture 3A • Compare match or input capture 3B • Compare match or input capture 3C • Compare match or input capture 3D • Overflow	4 sources • Compare match or input capture 4A • Compare match or input capture 4B • Overflow • Underflow	4 sources • Compare match 5A • Compare match or input capture 5B • Overflow • Underflow
Module stop setting*2		MSTPCRA.MSTPA13 bit					

Note 1. TGRC and TGRD can be set as a buffer register.
Note 2. For details, see section 11, Low Power Consumption.

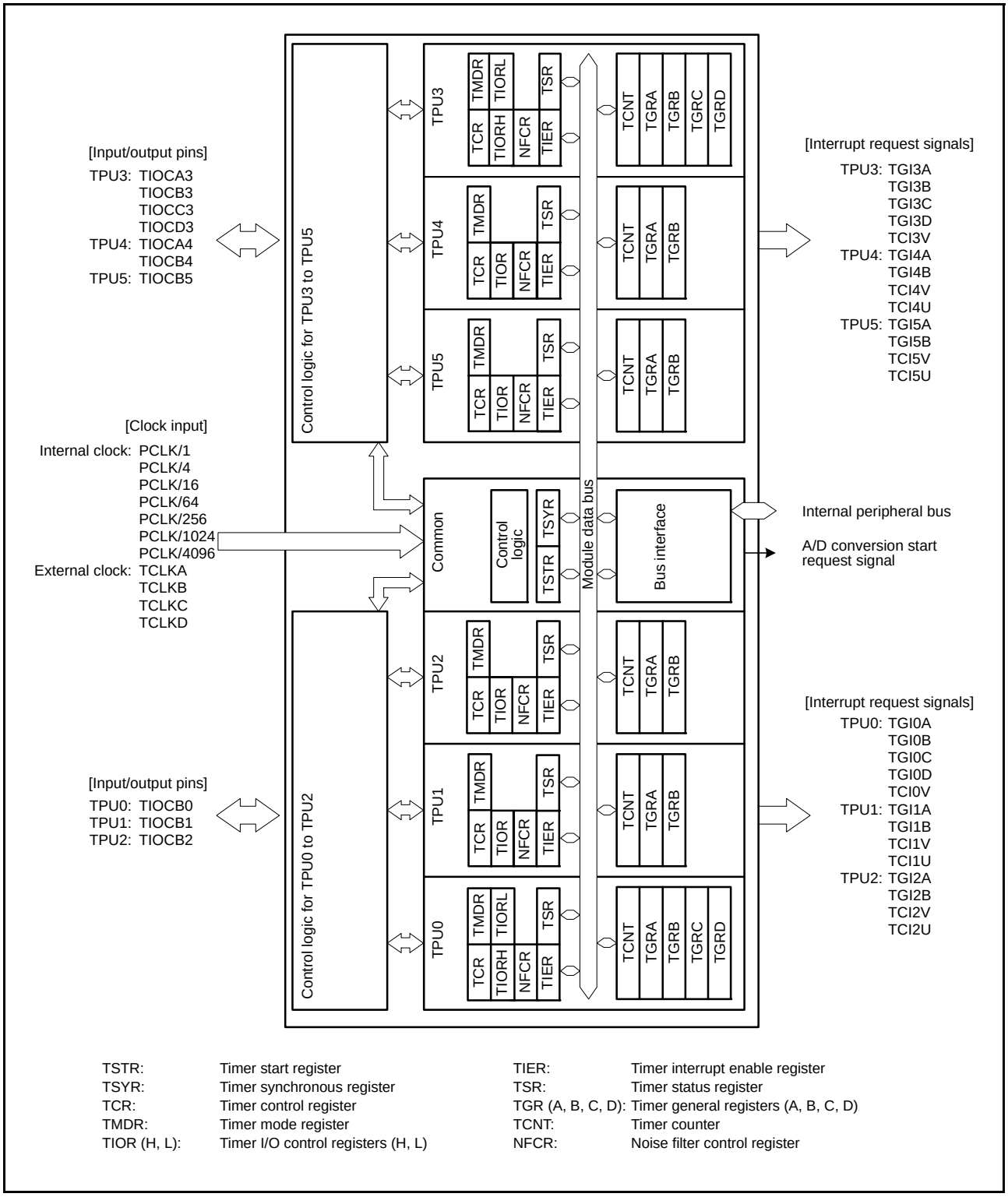


Figure 25.1 Block Diagram of TPU

Table 25.3 lists the input/output pins of the TPU.

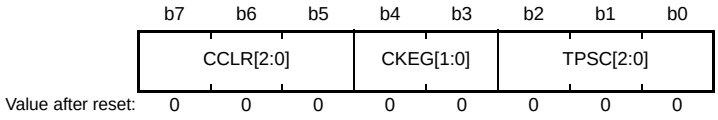
Table 25.3 Pin Configuration of TPU

Channel	Pin Name	I/O	Description
Common	TCLKA	Input	External clock A input pin (TPU1 and TPU5 phase counting mode A phase input)
	TCLKB	Input	External clock B input pin (TPU1 and TPU5 phase counting mode B phase input)
	TCLKC	Input	External clock C input pin (TPU2 and TPU4 phase counting mode A phase input)
	TCLKD	Input	External clock D input pin (TPU2 and TPU4 phase counting mode B phase input)
TPU0	TIOCB0	I/O	TPU0.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
TPU1	TIOCB1	I/O	TPU1.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
TPU2	TIOCB2	I/O	TPU2.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
TPU3	TIOCA3	I/O	TPU3.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	TIOCB3	I/O	TPU3.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	TIOCC3	I/O	TPU3.TGRC input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	TIOCD3	I/O	TPU3.TGRD input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
TPU4	TIOCA4	I/O	TPU4.TGRA input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
	TIOCB4	I/O	TPU4.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin
TPU5	TIOCB5	I/O	TPU5.TGRB input capture input/output compare output/PWM output pin

25.2 Register Descriptions

25.2.1 Timer Control Register (TCR)

Address(es): TPU0.TCR 0008 8110h, TPU1.TCR 0008 8120h, TPU2.TCR 0008 8130h, TPU3.TCR 0008 8140h, TPU4.TCR 0008 8150h, TPU5.TCR 0008 8160h



Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	TPSC[2:0]	Timer Prescaler Select	See Table 25.4 to Table 25.9.	R/W
b4, b3	CKEG[1:0]	Input Clock Edge Select	See Table 25.10.	R/W
b7 to b5	CCLR[2:0]	Counter Clear Source Select*1	See Table 25.11 and Table 25.12.	R/W

Note 1. Bit 7 is reserved in TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TPUm.TCR settings should be made while TPUm.TCNT operation is stopped.

TPSC[2:0] Bits (Timer Prescaler Select)

These bits select the TCNT clock. The clock source can be selected independently for each channel.
To select the external clock as the clock source, set the bit in the port direction register (PDR) for the corresponding pin to 0 (input port), and set the bit in the port mode register (PMR) to 1 (uses the pin as an I/O port for peripheral functions). For details, see section 21, I/O Ports.

CKEG[1:0] Bits (Input Clock Edge Select)

These bits select the input clock edge.
When the internal clock is counted using both edges, the input clock period is halved (e.g. Both edges of PCLK/4 = PCLK/2 rising edge).
Internal clock edge selection is valid when the input clock is PCLK/4 or slower. This setting is ignored if the input clock is PCLK/1, or when overflow/underflow of another channel is selected.

Table 25.4 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU0)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU0	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on TCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	External clock: counts on TCLKC pin input
	1	1	1	External clock: counts on TCLKD pin input

Table 25.5 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU1)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU1	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on TCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/256
	1	1	1	Counts on TPU2.TCNT overflow/underflow

Note: This setting is invalid when TPU1 is in phase counting mode.

Table 25.6 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU2)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU2	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on TCLKB pin input
	1	1	0	External clock: counts on TCLKC pin input
	1	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1024

Note: This setting is invalid when TPU2 is in phase counting mode.

Table 25.7 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU3)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU3	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1024
	1	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/256
	1	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4096

Table 25.8 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU4)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU4	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on TCLKC pin input
	1	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1024
	1	1	1	Counts on TPU5.TCNT overflow/underflow

Note: This setting is invalid when TPU4 is in phase counting mode.

Table 25.9 Bits TPSC[2:0] (TPU5)

Channel	Bits TPSC[2:0]			Description
	b2	b1	b0	
TPU5	0	0	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/1
	0	0	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/4
	0	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/16
	0	1	1	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/64
	1	0	0	External clock: counts on TCLKA pin input
	1	0	1	External clock: counts on TCLKC pin input
	1	1	0	Internal clock: counts on PCLK/256
	1	1	1	External clock: counts on TCLKD pin input

Note: This setting is invalid when TPU5 is in phase counting mode.

Table 25.10 Bits CKEG[1:0]

Bits CKEG[1:0]		Input Clock	
b4	**b3**	**Internal Clock**	**External clock**
0	0	Counted at falling edge	Counted at rising edge
0	1	Counted at rising edge	Counted at falling edge
1	0	Counted at both edges	Counted at both edges
1	1	Counted at both edges	Counted at both edges

Table 25.11 Bits CCLR[2:0] (TPU0, TPU3)

	Bits CCLR[2:0]			
Channel	**b7**	**b6**	**b5**	**Description**
TPU0, TPU3	0	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	0	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRA compare match/input capture
	0	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRB compare match/input capture
	0	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing for another channel performing synchronous clearing/ synchronous operation*2
	1	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	1	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRC compare match/input capture*1
	1	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRD compare match/input capture*1
	1	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing for another channel performing synchronous clearing/ synchronous operation*2

Note 1. When TGRC or TGRD is used as a buffer register, TCNT is not cleared because the buffer register setting has priority, and compare match/input capture does not occur.
Note 2. Synchronous operation is selected by setting the TPU.TSYR.SYNCj bit (j = 0, 3) to 1.

Table 25.12 Bits CCLR[2:0] (TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, TPU5)

	Bits CCLR[2:0]			
Channel	**b7*1**	**b6**	**b5**	**Description**
TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, TPU5	0	0	0	TCNT clearing disabled
	0	0	1	TCNT cleared by TGRA compare match/input capture
	0	1	0	TCNT cleared by TGRB compare match/input capture
	0	1	1	TCNT cleared by counter clearing for another channel performing synchronous clearing/ synchronous operation*2
	1	0	0	Setting prohibited
	1	0	1	Setting prohibited
	1	1	0	Setting prohibited
	1	1	1	Setting prohibited

Note 1. This bit is reserved in TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 2. Synchronous operation is selected by setting the TPU.TSYR.SYNCj bit (j = 1, 2, 4, 5) to 1.

25.2.2 Timer Mode Register (TMDR)

Address(es): TPU0.TMDR 0008 8111h, TPU1.TMDR 0008 8121h, TPU2.TMDR 0008 8131h, TPU3.TMDR 0008 8141h, TPU4.TMDR 0008 8151h, TPU5.TMDR 0008 8161h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ICSELD	ICSELB	BFB	BFA	MD[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MD[3:0]	Mode Select	b3 b0 0 0 0 0: Normal operation 0 0 0 1: Setting prohibited 0 0 1 0: PWM mode 1 0 0 1 1: PWM mode 2 0 1 0 0: Phase counting mode 1*1 0 1 0 1: Phase counting mode 2*1 0 1 1 0: Phase counting mode 3*1 0 1 1 1: Phase counting mode 4*1 Settings other than above are prohibited.	R/W
b4	BFA	Buffer Operation A*2	0: TPUm.TGRA operates normally 1: TPUm.TGRA and TPUm.TGRC used together for buffer operation (m = 0, 3)	R/W
b5	BFB	Buffer Operation B*2	0: TPUm.TGRB operates normally 1: TPUm.TGRB and TPUm.TGRD used together for buffer operation (m = 0, 3)	R/W
b6	ICSELB	TGRB Input Capture Input Select*3	0: Input capture input source is TIOCBn pin 1: Input capture input source is TIOCAn pin (n = 3, 4)	R/W
b7	ICSELD	TGRD Input Capture Input Select*4	0: Input capture input source is TIOCDn pin 1: Input capture input source is TIOCCn pin (n = 3)	R/W

Note 1. Phase counting mode cannot be set for TPU0 and TPU3. A 0 should be written to bit 2 for them.
Note 2. These bits are reserved in TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 3. In TPU0, TPU1, TPU2, and TPU5, which have no TIOCAn pin, these bits are reserved. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 4. In TPU0, TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5, which have no TIOCCn, TIOCDn pin, these bits are reserved. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TPUm.TMDR settings should be made while TPUm.TCNT operation is stopped.

BFA Bit (Buffer Operation A)

Specifies whether TPUm.TGRA (m = 0, 3) is to normally operate, or TPUm.TGRA and TPUm.TGRC (m = 0, 3) are to be used together for buffer operation.
When TGRC is used as a buffer register, TGRC input capture/output compare is not generated.

BFB Bit (Buffer Operation B)

Specifies whether TPUm.TGRB (m = 0, 3) is to normally operate, or TPUm.TGRB and TPUm.TGRD (m = 0, 3) are to be used together for buffer operation.
When TGRD is used as a buffer register, TGRD input capture/output compare is not generated.

ICSELB Bit (TGRB Input Capture Input Select)

Selects the input capture input for TPUm.TGRB (m = 3, 4).
This function allows measurement of high-level width and period of the input pulse on a TIOCAn input pin.

ICSELD Bit (TGRD Input Capture Input Select)

Selects the input capture input for TPUm.TGRD (m = 3).

This function allows measurement of high-level width and period of the input pulse on a TIOCCn input pin.

25.2.3 Timer I/O Control Register (TIORH, TIORL, TIOR)

- TPU0.TIORH, TPU1.TIOR, TPU2.TIOR, TPU3.TIORH, TPU4.TIOR, TPU5.TIOR

Address(es): TPU0.TIORH 0008 8112h, TPU1.TIOR 0008 8122h, TPU2.TIOR 0008 8132h, TPU3.TIORH 0008 8142h, TPU4.TIOR 0008 8152h, TPU5.TIOR 0008 8162h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	IOB[3:0]				IOA[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	IOA[3:0]	TGRA Control*2	See Table 25.13 to Table 25.18.*1	R/W
b7 to b4	IOB[3:0]	TGRB Control	See Table 25.13 to Table 25.18.*1	R/W

Note 1. If the IOn[3:0] bit (n = A, B) values are changed to output disabled (0000b or 0100b) during low/high/toggle output on compare match, the TIOCAn/TIOCBn pin (n = 0 to 5) is placed in high impedance state.

Note 2. In TPU0, TPU1, TPU2, and TPU5, which have no TIOCAn pin, these bits are reserved. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.

- TPU3.TIORL

Address(es): TPU3.TIORL 0008 8143h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	IOD[3:0]				IOC[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	IOC[3:0]	TGRC Control	See Table 25.16.*1	R/W
b7 to b4	IOD[3:0]	TGRD Control	See Table 25.16.*1	R/W

Note 1. If the IOn[3:0] bit (n = C, D) values are changed to output disabled (0000b or 0100b) during low/high/toggle output on compare match, the TIOCCn/TIOCDn pin (n = 0, 3) is placed in high impedance state.

TPU has two TIORH registers, one for TPU0 and TPU3, and one TIORL register for TPU3, and also has four TIOR registers, one for TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. Thus the TPU has seven timer I/O control registers in total.
TIORH, TIORL, and TIOR control registers TGRA, TGRB, TGRC, and TGRD.
Note that TIORH, TIORL, and TIOR are affected by the TMDR setting. For details, see Table 25.13 to Table 25.19.
The initial output specified by TIORH, TIORL, and TIOR is valid when the counter is stopped (the TPU.TSTR.CSTj bit (j = 0 to 5) is cleared to 0). In PWM mode 2, the output at the time when the TCNT is cleared to 0 is specified as the initial output.
When buffer operation has been selected for register TGRC or TGRD, the settings of the IOC[3:0] or IOD[3:0] bits become ineffective, and the TGRC or TGRD register simply operates as a buffer.
To specify the input capture pin in TIORH, TIORL, or TIOR, set the bit in the port direction register (PDR) for the corresponding pin to 0 (input port), and set the bit in the port mode register (PMR) to 1 (uses the pin as an I/O port for peripheral functions). For details, see section 21, I/O Ports.

IOA[3:0] Bits (TGRA Control)

Select the function of TPUm.TGRA (m = 3, 4).

IOB[3:0] Bits (TGRB Control)

Select the function of TPUm.TGRB (m = 0 to 5).

IOC[3:0] Bits (TGRC Control)

Select the function of TPUm.TGRC (m = 3).

IOD[3:0] Bits (TGRD Control)

Select the function of TPUm.TGRD (m = 3).

Table 25.13 TPU0.TIOR

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	b6	b5	b4	TPU0.TGRB Function	TIOCB0 Pin Function and Related Issue
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB0 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB0 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB0 pin; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU1 count clock; input capture at TPU1.TCNT count-up/ count-down*1

x: Don’t care

Note 1. When the TPSC[2:0] bits in TPU1.TCR are set to 000b and PCLK/1 is used as the TPU1.TCNT count clock, this setting is invalid and input capture is not generated.

Table 25.14 TPU1.TIOR

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	b6	b5	b4	TPU1.TGRB Function	TIOCB1 Pin Function and Related Issue
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB1 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB1 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB1 pin; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU0.TGRC compare match/input capture; input capture at generation of TPU0.TGRC compare match/input capture

x: Don’t care

Table 25.15 TPU2.TIOR

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**TPU2.TGRB Function**	**TIOCB2 Pin (Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB2 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	x	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB2 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	x	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB2 pin; input capture at both edges

x: Don’t care

Table 25.16 TPU3.TIORH

Bits IOA[3:0]				Description	
b3	**b2**	**b1**	**b0**	**TPU3.TGRA Function**	**TIOCA3 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCA3 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCA3 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCA3 pin; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU4 count clock; input capture at TPU4.TCNT count-up/ count-down*1

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**TPU3.TGRB Function**	**TIOCB3 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB3 or TIOCA3 pin*2; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB3 or TIOCA3 pin*2; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB3 or TIOCA3 pin*2; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU4 count clock; input capture at TPU4.TCNT count-up/ count-down*1

x: Don’t care

Note 1. When the TPSC[2:0] bits in TPU4.TCR are set to 000b and PCLK/1 is used as the TPU4.TCNT count clock, this setting is invalid and input capture is not generated.

Note 2. Selected by the ICSELB bit in TPU3.TMDR.

Table 25.17 TPU4.TIOR

Bits IOA[3:0]				Description	
b3	**b2**	**b1**	**b0**	**TPU4.TGRA Function**	**TIOCA4 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCA4 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCA4 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCA4 pin; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU3.TGRA compare match/input capture; input capture at generation of TPU3.TGRA compare match/input capture

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**TPU4.TGRB Function**	**TIOCB4 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB4 or TIOCA4 pin*1; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB4 or TIOCA4 pin*1; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB4 or TIOCA4 pin*1; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU3.TGRC compare match/input capture; input capture at generation of TPU3.TGRC compare match/input capture

x: Don’t care

Note 1. Selected by the ICSELB bit in TPU4.TMDR.

Table 25.18 TPU5.TIOR

Bits IOB[3:0]				Description	
b7	b6	b5	b4	TPU5.TGRB Function	TIOCB5 Pin Function and Related Issue
0	0	0	0	Output compare register	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	x	0	0	Input capture register	Capture input source is TIOCB5 input capture at rising edge
1	x	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCB5 input capture at falling edge
1	x	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCB5 input capture at both edges

x: Don’t care

Table 25.19 TPU3.TIORL

Bits IOC[3:0]				Description	
b3	**b2**	**b1**	**b0**	**TPU3.TGRC Function**	**TIOCC3 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*1	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register*1	Capture input source is TIOCC3 pin; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCC3 pin; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCC3 pin; input capture at both edges
1	1	x	x		Capture input source is TPU4 count clock; input capture at TPU4.TCNT count-up/ count-down*3

Bits IOD[3:0]				Description	
b7	**b6**	**b5**	**b4**	**TPU3.TGRD Function**	**TIOCD3 Pin Function and Related Issue**
0	0	0	0	Output compare register*2	Output disabled
0	0	0	1		Initial output is low output; low output at compare match
0	0	1	0		Initial output is low output; high output at compare match
0	0	1	1		Initial output is low output; toggle output at compare match
0	1	0	0		Output disabled
0	1	0	1		Initial output is high output; low output at compare match
0	1	1	0		Initial output is high output; high output at compare match
0	1	1	1		Initial output is high output; toggle output at compare match
1	0	0	0	Input capture register*2	Capture input source is TIOCD3 or TIOCC3 pin*4; input capture at rising edge
1	0	0	1		Capture input source is TIOCD3 or TIOCC3 pin*4; input capture at falling edge
1	0	1	x		Capture input source is TIOCD3 or TIOCC3 pin*4; input capture at both edges
1	1	X	x		Capture input source is TPU4 count clock; input capture at TPU4.TCNT count-up/ count-down*3

x: Don’t care

Note 1. When the BFA bit in TPU3.TMDR is set to 1 (TPU3.TGRA and TPU3.TGRC are used for buffer operation) and TPU3.TGRC is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Note 2. When the BFB bit in TPU3.TMDR is set to 1 (TPU3.TGRB and TPU3.TGRD are used for buffer operation) and TPU3.TGRD is used as a buffer register, this setting is invalid and input capture/output compare is not generated.

Note 3. When the TPSC[2:0] bits in TPU4.TCR are set to 000b and PCLK/1 is used as the TPU3.TCNT count clock, this setting is invalid and input capture is not generated.

Note 4. Selected by the ICSELD bit in TPU3.TMDR.

25.2.4 Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIER)

Address(es): TPU0.TIER 0008 8114h, TPU1.TIER 0008 8124h, TPU2.TIER 0008 8134h, TPU3.TIER 0008 8144h, TPU4.TIER 0008 8154h, TPU5.TIER 0008 8164h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TTGE	—	TCIEU	TCIEV	TGIED	TGIEC	TGIEB	TGIEA
Value after reset:	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TGIEA	TGRA Interrupt Enable	0: Interrupt requests (TGImA) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGImA) enabled (m = 0 to 5)	R/W
b1	TGIEB	TGRB Interrupt Enable	0: Interrupt requests (TGImB) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGImB) enabled (m = 0 to 5)	R/W
b2	TGIEC	TGRC Interrupt Enable*1	0: Interrupt requests (TGImC) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGImC) enabled (m = 0, 3)	R/W
b3	TGIED	TGRD Interrupt Enable*1	0: Interrupt requests (TGImD) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TGImD) enabled (m = 0, 3)	R/W
b4	TCIEV	Overflow Interrupt Enable	0: Interrupt requests (TCImV) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TCImV) enabled (m = 0 to 5)	R/W
b5	TCIEU	Underflow Interrupt Enable*2	0: Interrupt requests (TCImU) disabled 1: Interrupt requests (TCImU) enabled (m = 1, 2, 4, 5)	R/W
b6	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b7	TTGE	A/D Conversion Start Request Enable*3	0: A/D conversion start request generation disabled 1: A/D conversion start request generation enabled	R/W

Note 1. These bits are reserved in TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 2. This bit is reserved in TPU0 and TPU3. This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 3. This bit is reserved in TPU5. This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.

TTGE Bit (A/D Conversion Start Request Enable)

Enables/disables generation of A/D conversion start requests by TPUm.TGRA (m = 0 to 4) input capture/compare match.

25.2.5 Timer Status Register (TSR)

Address(es): TPU0.TSR 0008 8115h, TPU1.TSR 0008 8125h, TPU2.TSR 0008 8135h, TPU3.TSR 0008 8145h, TPU4.TSR 0008 8155h, TPU5.TSR 0008 8165h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TCFD	—	TCFU	TCFV	TGFD	TGFC	TGFB	TGFA
Value after reset:	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TGFA	Input Capture/Output Compare Flag A	0: Input capture to TPUm.TGRA or compare match with TPUm.TGRA has not occurred. 1: Input capture to TPUm.TGRA or compare match with TPUm.TGRA has occurred. (m = 0 to 5)	R/W*1
b1	TGFB	Input Capture/Output Compare Flag B	0: Input capture to TPUm.TGRB or compare match with TPUm.TGRB has not occurred. 1: Input capture to TPUm.TGRB or compare match with TPUm.TGRB has occurred. (m = 0 to 5)	R/W*1
b2	TGFC	Input Capture/Output Compare Flag C*2	0: Input capture to TPUm.TGRC or compare match with TPUm.TGRC has not occurred. 1: Input capture to TPUm.TGRC or compare match with TPUm.TGRC has occurred. (m = 0, 3)	R/W*1
b3	TGFD	Input Capture/Output Compare Flag D*2	0: Input capture to TPUm.TGRD or compare match with TPUm.TGRD has not occurred. 1: Input capture to TPUm.TGRD or compare match with TPUm.TGRD has occurred. (m = 0, 3)	R/W*1
b4	TCFV	Overflow Flag	0: TPUm.TCNT has not overflowed. 1: TPUm.TCNT has overflowed. (m = 0 to 5)	R/W*1
b5	TCFU	Underflow Flag*3	0: TPUm.TCNT has not underflowed. 1: TPUm.TCNT has underflowed. (m = 1, 2, 4, 5)	R/W*1
b6	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b7	TCFD	Counting Direction Flag*4	0: TPUm.TCNT counts down. 1: TPUm.TCNT counts up. (m = 1, 2, 4, 5)	R

Note 1. Only writing 0 to this bit is possible; this clears the flag.
Note 2. These bits are reserved in TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. The bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 3. This bit is reserved in TPU0 and TPU3. The bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.
Note 4. This bit is reserved in TPU0 and TPU3. The bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.

TGFA Flag (Input Capture/Output Compare Flag A)

This status flag indicates that input capture to TPUm.TGRA or compare match with TPUm.TGRA (m = 0 to 5) has occurred.

[Setting conditions]

- When TPUm.TGRA holds the value for comparison in output-compare operations, TPUm.TCNT matches TPUm.TGRA.
- When TPUm.TGRA is serving as an input-capture register, the input-capture signal has caused transfer of the value in TPUm.TCNT to TPUm.TGRA.

[Clearing conditions]

- Activation of the DTC by the TGImA interrupt and clearing of the DTC.MRB.DISEL bit.
- Writing 0 to TGFA after reading its value as 1.

TGFB Flag (Input Capture/Output Compare Flag B)

This status flag indicates that input capture to TPUm.TGRB or compare match with TPUm.TGRB (m = 0 to 5) has occurred.

[Setting conditions]

- When TPUm.TGRB holds the value for comparison in output-compare operations, TPUm.TCNT matches TPUm.TGRB.
- When TPUm.TGRB is serving as an input-capture register, the input-capture signal has caused transfer of the value in TPUm.TCNT to TPUm.TGRB.

[Clearing conditions]

- Activation of the DTC by the TGImB interrupt and clearing of the DTC.MRB.DISEL bit.
- Writing 0 to TGFB after reading its value as 1.

TGFC Flag (Input Capture/Output Compare Flag C)

This status flag indicates that input capture to TPUm.TGRC or compare match with TPUm.TGRC (m = 0, 3) has occurred.

[Setting conditions]

- When TPUm.TGRC holds the value for comparison in output-compare operations, TPUm.TCNT matches TPUm.TGRC.
- When TPUm.TGRC is serving as an input-capture register, the input-capture signal has caused transfer of the value in TPUm.TCNT to TPUm.TGRC.

[Clearing conditions]

- Activation of the DTC by the TGImC interrupt and clearing of the DTC.MRB.DISEL bit.
- Writing 0 to TGFC after reading its value as 1.

TGFD Flag (Input Capture/Output Compare Flag D)

This status flag indicates that input capture to TPUm.TGRD or compare match with TPUm.TGRD (m = 0, 3) has occurred.

[Setting conditions]

- When TPUm.TGRD holds the value for comparison in output-compare operations, TPUm.TCNT matches TPUm.TGRD.
- When TPUm.TGRD is serving as an input-capture register, the input-capture signal has caused transfer of the value in TPUm.TCNT to TPUm.TGRD.

[Clearing conditions]

- Activation of the DTC by the TGImD interrupt and clearing of the DTC.MRB.DISEL bit.
- Writing 0 to TGFD after reading its value as 1.

TCFV Flag (Overflow Flag)

This status flag indicates an overflow of TPUm.TCNT (m = 0 to 5).
[Setting condition]

- Overflow of the value in TPUm.TCNT (TCNT counted from FFFFh to 0000h).

[Clearing condition]

- Writing 0 to TCFV after reading its value as 1.

TCFU Flag (Underflow Flag)

This status flag indicates an underflow of TPUm.TCNT (m = 1, 2, 4, 5).
[Setting condition]

- Underflow of the value in TPUm.TCNT (TCNT counted from 0000h to FFFFh).

[Clearing condition]

- Writing 0 to TCFU after reading its value as 1.

25.2.6 Timer Counter (TCNT)

Address(es): TPU0.TCNT 0008 8116h, TPU1.TCNT 0008 8126h, TPU2.TCNT 0008 8136h, TPU3.TCNT 0008 8146h, TPU4.TCNT 0008 8156h, TPU5.TCNT 0008 8166h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

TPUm.TCNT is a readable/writable counter that counts the internal clock or external events.

25.2.7 Timer General Register A (TGRA), Timer General Register B (TGRB), Timer General Register C (TGRC), Timer General Register D (TGRD)

Address(es): TPU0.TGRA 0008 8118h, TPU0.TGRB 0008 811Ah, TPU0.TGRC 0008 811Ch, TPU0.TGRD 0008 811Eh,
TPU1.TGRA 0008 8128h, TPU1.TGRB 0008 812Ah,
TPU2.TGRA 0008 8138h, TPU2.TGRB 0008 813Ah,
TPU3.TGRA 0008 8148h, TPU3.TGRB 0008 814Ah, TPU3.TGRC 0008 814Ch, TPU3.TGRD 0008 814Eh,
TPU4.TGRA 0008 8158h, TPU4.TGRB 0008 815Ah,
TPU5.TGRA 0008 8168h, TPU5.TGRB 0008 816Ah

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

TPU has 16 TGR registers in total, four each for TPU0 and TPU3, and two each for TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. TPUm.TGRA (m = 0 to 5), TPUm.TGRB (m = 0 to 5), TPUm.TGRC (m = 0, 3), and TPUm.TGRD (m = 0, 3) are readable/writable registers with a dual function as output compare and input capture registers.
TPUm.TGRC and TPUm.TGRD can also be specified for operation as buffer registers. Register combinations during buffer operations are TPUm.TGRA—TPUm.TGRC and TPUm.TGRB—TPUm.TGRD.

25.2.8 Timer Start Register (TSTR)

Address(es): TPU.TSTR 0008 8100h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	CST5	CST4	CST3	CST2	CST1	CST0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	CST0	Counter Start 0	0: TCNT count operation is stopped 1: TCNT performs count operation	R/W
b1	CST1	Counter Start 1		R/W
b2	CST2	Counter Start 2		R/W
b3	CST3	Counter Start 3		R/W
b4	CST4	Counter Start 4		R/W
b5	CST5	Counter Start 5		R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

TPU.TSTR starts or stops TCNT operation for TPU0 to TPU5.
Before setting the operating mode in TPUm.TMDR or setting the TPUm.TCNT count clock in TPUm.TCR, stop the TPUm.TCNT operation.

CSTn Bit (Counter Start n) (n = 0 to 5)

This bit starts or stop the TCNT.
When the CSTn bit is cleared to 0 with CSTn = 1 and the corresponding TIOCyn pin (y = A to D; n = 0 to 5) specified for output, count operation stops but the output compare output level of the corresponding TIOCyn pin is retained.
If TIORH, TIORL, or TIOR is written to when the CSTn bit is 0, the pin output level will be changed to the set initial output value.

25.2.9 Timer Synchronous Register (TSYR)

Address(es): TPU.TSYR 0008 8101h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	SYNC5	SYNC4	SYNC3	SYNC2	SYNC1	SYNC0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	SYNC0	Timer Synchronization 0	0: TCNT operates independently (TCNT setting/clearing is unrelated to other channels) 1: TCNT performs synchronous operation*1 (TCNT synchronous setting/synchronous clearing is possible)	R/W
b1	SYNC1	Timer Synchronization 1		R/W
b2	SYNC2	Timer Synchronization 2		R/W
b3	SYNC3	Timer Synchronization 3		R/W
b4	SYNC4	Timer Synchronization 4		R/W
b5	SYNC5	Timer Synchronization 5		R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

Note 1. To set synchronous operation, the SYNCn bit (n = 0 to 5) for at least two channels must be set to 1. To set synchronous clearing, the TCNT clearing source must also be set by the TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits in addition to the SYNCn bit.

TPU.TSYR selects independent operation or synchronous operation for TCNT of TPU0 to TPU5.

SYNCn Bit (Timer Synchronization n) (n = 0 to 5)

This bit selects whether the TCNT operation is independent of or synchronized with TCNT of other channels. When synchronous operation is selected, synchronous setting of multiple TCNT and synchronous clearing through counter clearing on another channel are possible.

25.2.10 Noise Filter Control Register (NFCR)

Address(es): TPU0.NFCR 0008 8108h, TPU1.NFCR 0008 8109h, TPU2.NFCR 0008 810Ah, TPU3.NFCR 0008 810Bh, TPU4.NFCR 0008 810Ch, TPU5.NFCR 0008 810Dh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	NFCS[1:0]		NFDEN	NFCEN	NFBEN	NFAEN
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	NFAEN	Noise Filter Enable A*2	0: The noise filter for TIOCAm is disabled. 1: The noise filter for TIOCAm is enabled. (m = 3, 4)	R/W
b1	NFBEN	Noise Filter Enable B	0: The noise filter for TIOCBm is disabled. 1: The noise filter for TIOCBm is enabled. (m = 0 to 5)	R/W
b2	NFCEN	Noise Filter Enable C*1	0: The noise filter for TIOCCm is disabled. 1: The noise filter for TIOCCm is enabled. (m = 3)	R/W
b3	NFDEN	Noise Filter Enable D*1	0: The noise filter for TIOCDm is disabled. 1: The noise filter for TIOCDm is enabled. (m = 3)	R/W
b5, b4	NFCS[1:0]	Noise Filter Clock Select	b5 b4 0 0: PCLK/1 0 1: PCLK/8 1 0: PCLK/32 1 1: Clock source that drives counting	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. Writing to these bits is not possible.	R

Note 1. These bits are reserved in TPU0, TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5. The bits are read as 0. Writing to these bits is not possible.
Note 2. These bits are reserved in TPU0, TPU1, TPU2, and TPU5. The bits are read as 0. Writing to these bits is not possible.

Only set the TPUm.NFCR registers while the TPUm.TCNT is stopped.

NFAEN Bit (Noise Filter Enable A)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for the TIOCAm pin (m = 3, 4).
Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of NFAEN is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register before changing the NFAEN value.

NFBEN Bit (Noise Filter Enable B)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for the TIOCBm pin (m = 0 to 5).
Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of NFBEN is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register before changing the NFBEN value.

NFCEN Bit (Noise Filter Enable C)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for the TIOCCm pin (m = 3).
Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of NFCEN is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register before changing the NFCEN value.

NFDEN Bit (Noise Filter Enable D)

This bit disables or enables the noise filter for the TIOCDm pin (m = 3).

Since unexpected edges may be internally generated when the value of NFDEN is changed, select the output compare function in the timer I/O control register before changing the NFDEN value.

NFCS[1:0] Bits (Noise Filter Clock Select)

These bits select the sampling clock for the noise filter.

When the count source is selected with NFCS[1:0] bits set to 11b, the clock that can be used as sampling clock are the internal clocks other than PCLK/1 specified with the TPSC[2:0] bits and the external clock. To select the PCLK/1 as both the count clock and the sampling clock, set the NFCS[1:0] bits to 00b.

The input-capture signal is sampled on rising edges of the selected clock signal. If the sampled levels match three times in a row, the given level is passed through as the input-capture signal. If the levels do not match, the existing value is retained.

After setting the NFCS[1:0] bits, wait for two selected sampling periods before setting the input capture function.

25.3 Operation

25.3.1 Basic Functions

Each channel has a TPUm.TCNT and a TPUm.TGRy register (y = A to D).
TCNT is a 16-bit up-counter, which can function as a free-running counter, periodic counter, or event counter.
TGRy can be used as an input capture register or output compare register.

(1) Counter Operation

When the CSTj bit (j = 0 to 5) in TPU.TSTR is set to 1, the TCNT for the corresponding channel starts counting.

(a) Example of count operation setting procedure

Figure 25.2 shows an example of the count operation setting procedure.

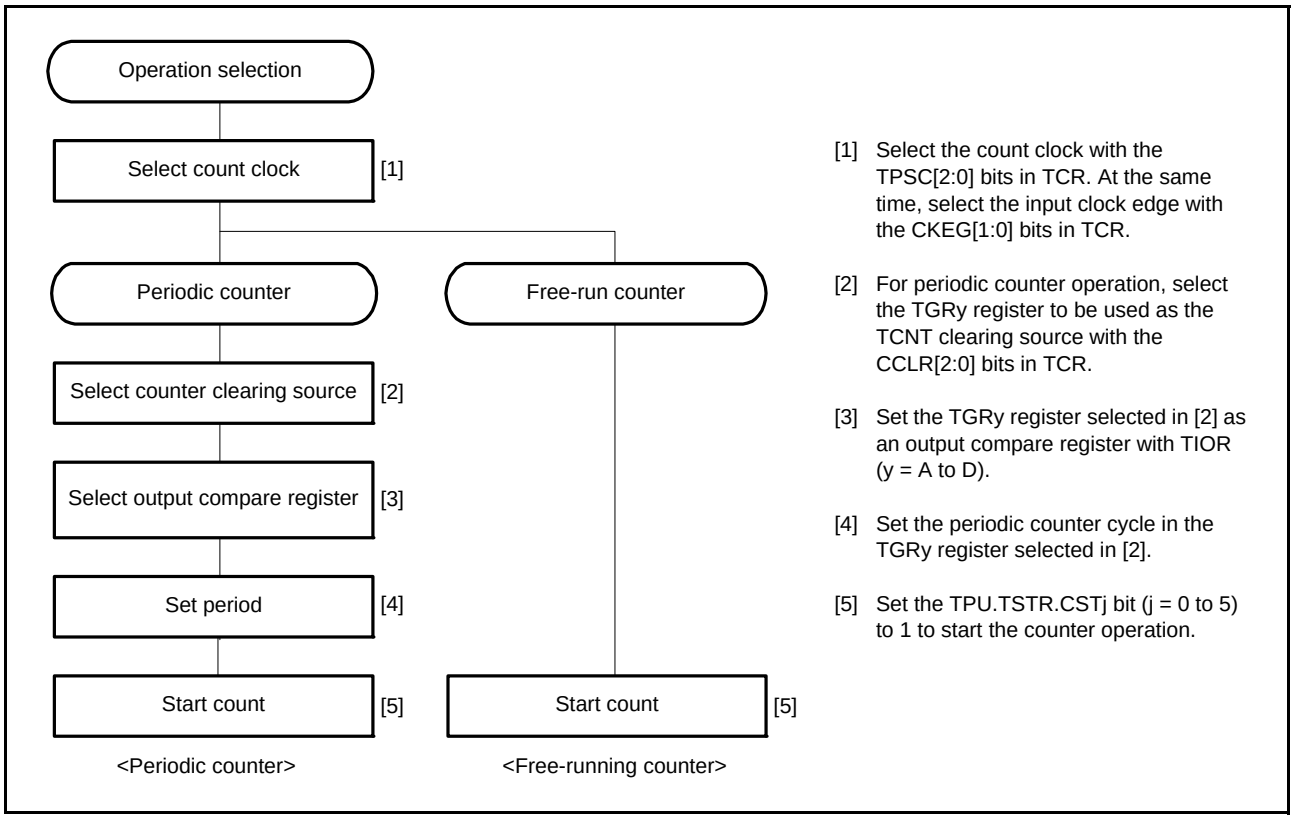


Figure 25.2 Example of Counter Operation Setting Procedure

(b) Free-running count operation and periodic count operation

Immediately after a reset, TPUm.TCNT are all set as free-running counters. When the relevant bit in TPU.TSTR is set to 1, the corresponding TCNT starts up-count operation as a free-running counter. When TCNT overflows (changes from FFFFh to 0000h), the TPU requests an interrupt. After an overflow, TCNT restarts counting up from 0000h.
Figure 25.3 shows free-running counter operation.

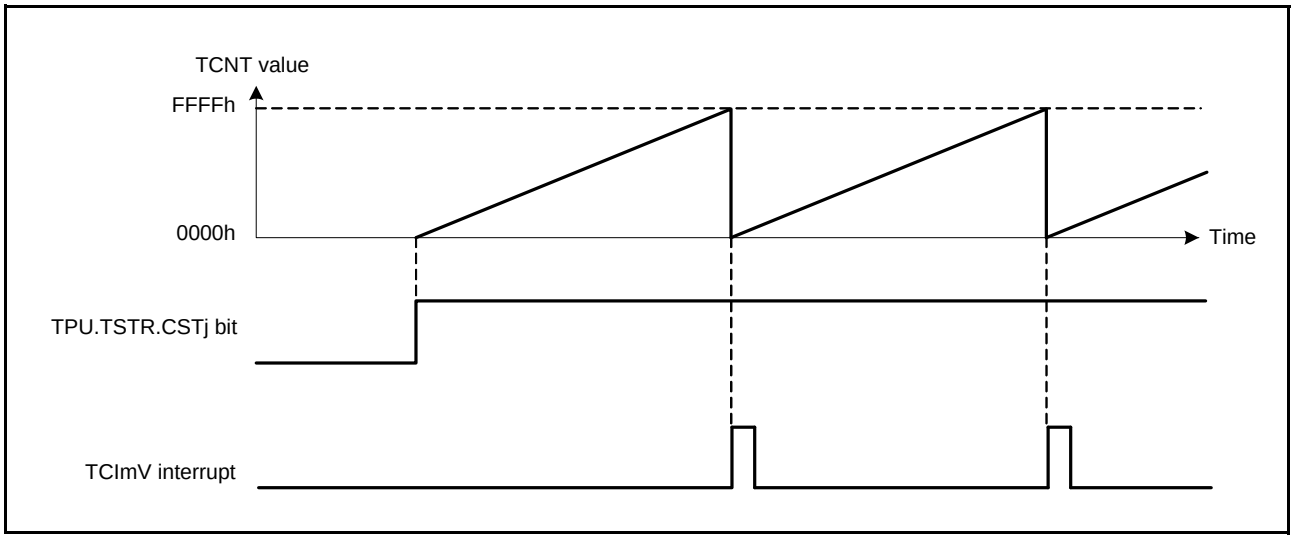


Figure 25.3 Free-Running Counter Operation

When compare match is selected as the TCNT clearing source, the TCNT for the relevant channel performs periodic count operation. The TPUm.TGRy for setting the period is set as an output compare register, and counter clearing by compare match is selected by the TPUm.TCR.CCLR[2:0] bits. After the settings have been made, TCNT starts count-up operation as a periodic counter when the corresponding bit in TPU.TSTR is set to 1. When the count value matches the TGRy value, TCNT is cleared to 0000h.
At this time, the TPU requests an interrupt. After a compare match, TCNT restarts counting up from 0000h.
Figure 25.4 shows periodic counter operation.

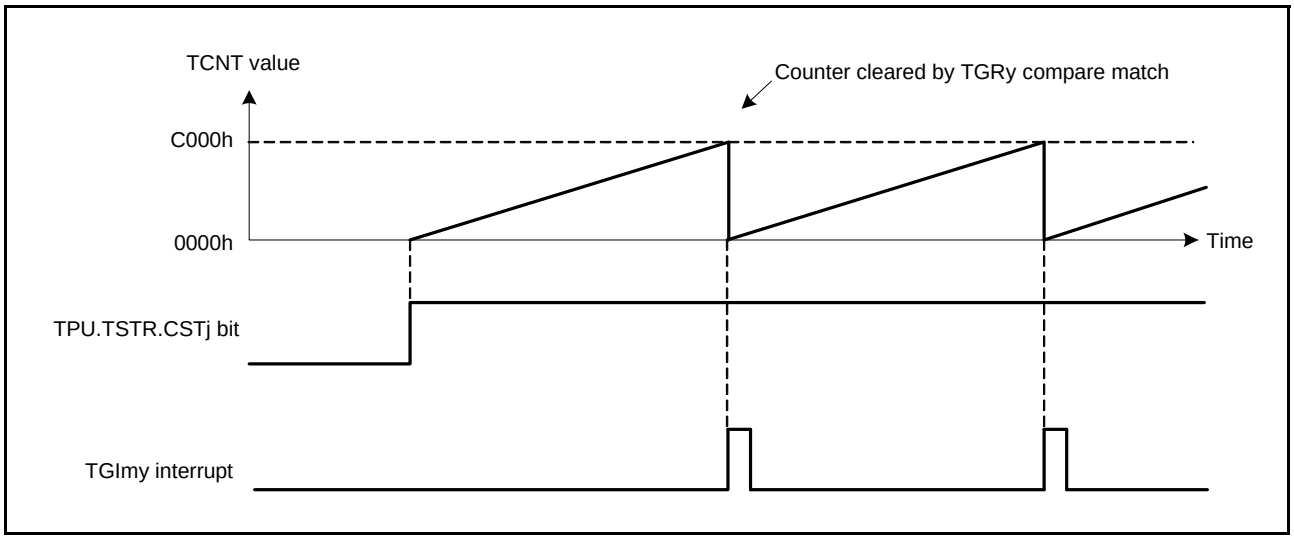


Figure 25.4 Periodic Counter Operation

(2) Waveform Output by Compare Match

The TPU can perform low, high, or toggle output from the corresponding output pin using a compare match.

(a) Example of setting procedure for waveform output by compare match

Figure 25.5 shows an example of the setting procedure for waveform output by a compare match.

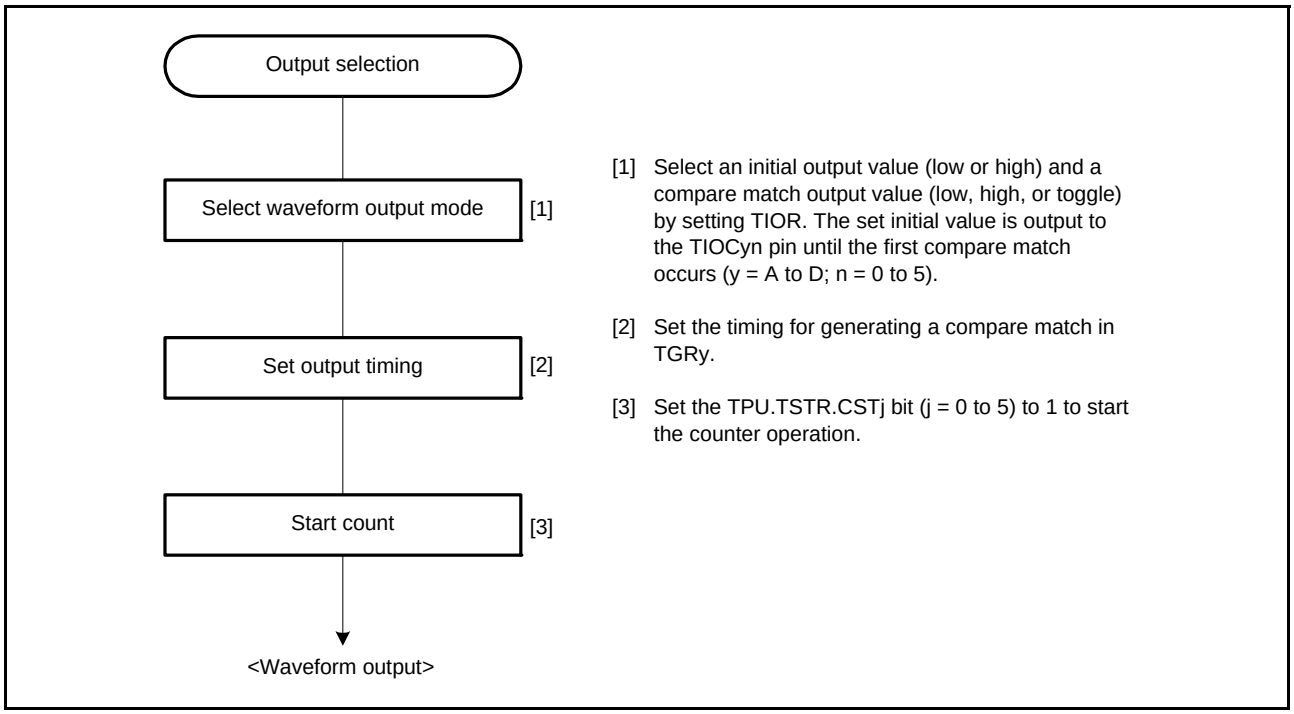


Figure 25.5 Example of Setting Procedure for Waveform Output by Compare Match

(b) Examples of waveform output operation

Figure 25.6 shows an example of low output/high output.

In this example, TPUm.TCNT has been set as a free-running counter, and settings have been made so that high is output by compare match A and low is output by compare match B. When the set level and the pin level match, the pin level does not change.

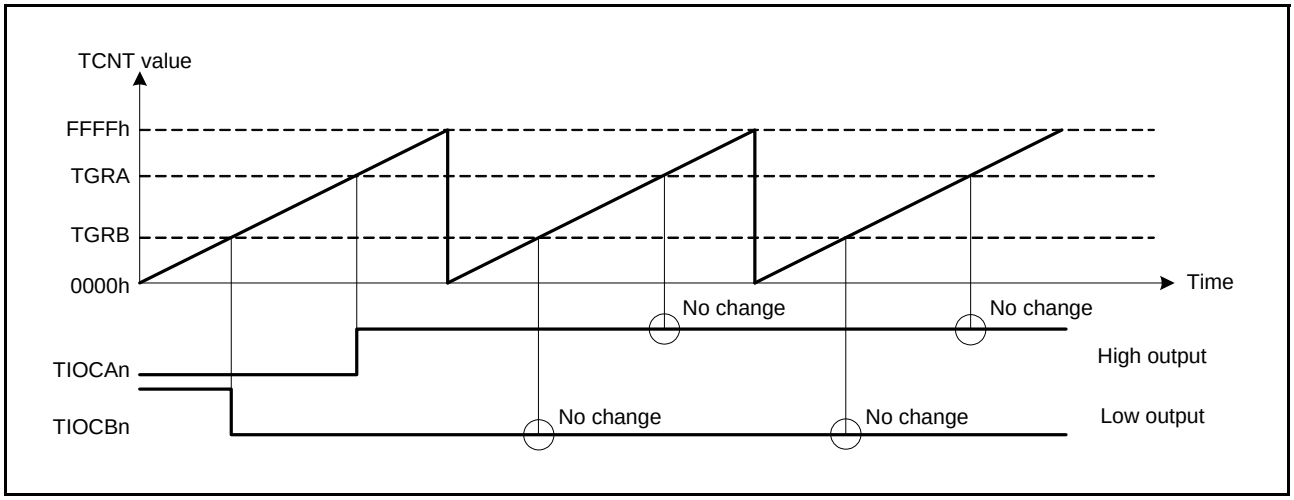


Figure 25.6 Example of Low-Output/High-Output Operation (n = 3, 4)

Figure 25.7 shows an example of toggle output.
In this example, TPUm.TCNT has been set as a periodic counter (with counter clearing performed by compare match B), and settings have been made so that output is toggled by both compare match A and compare match B.

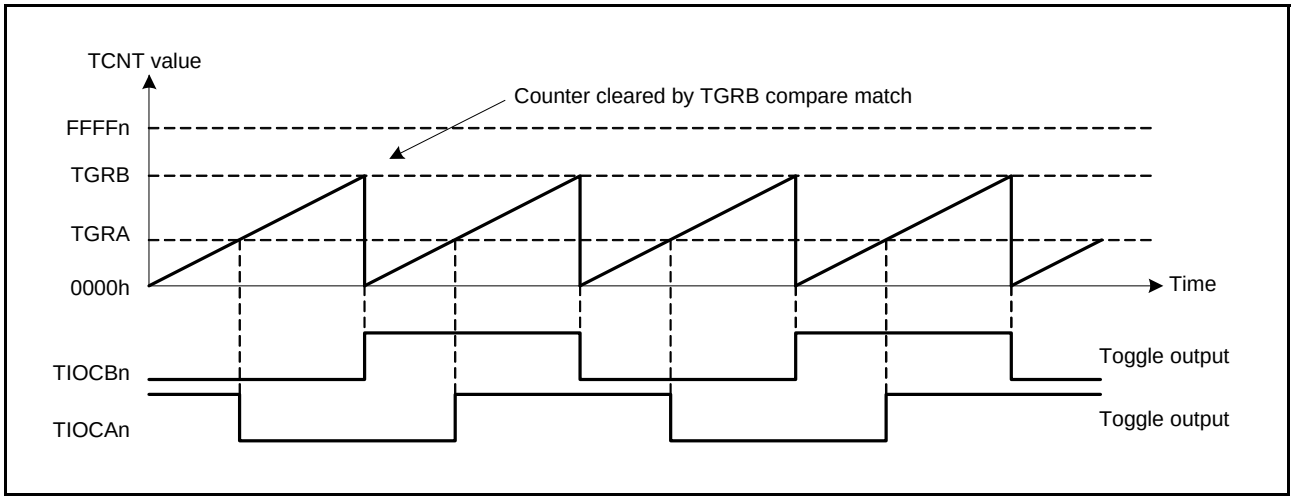


Figure 25.7 Example of Toggle Output Operation (n = 3, 4)

(3) Input Capture Function

The TPUm.TCNT value can be transferred to TPUm.TGRy on detection of the TIOCyn pin (y = A to D; n = 0 to 5) input edge.
The rising edge, the falling edge, or both edges can be selected as the detection edge. It is also possible to specify the count clock or compare match signal of TPU0, TPU1, TPU3, and TPU4 as the input capture source. Noise filtering can be applied to the input capture input.

Note: Even if the counter is halted, an input capture is generated, and flag and interrupt signals are generated.
Note: When another channel's count clock is used as the input capture input for TPU0 and TPU3, PCLK/1 should not be selected as the count clock used for input capture input. Input capture will not be generated if PCLK/1 is selected.

(a) Example of setting procedure for input capture operation

Figure 25.8 shows an example of the setting procedure for input capture operation.

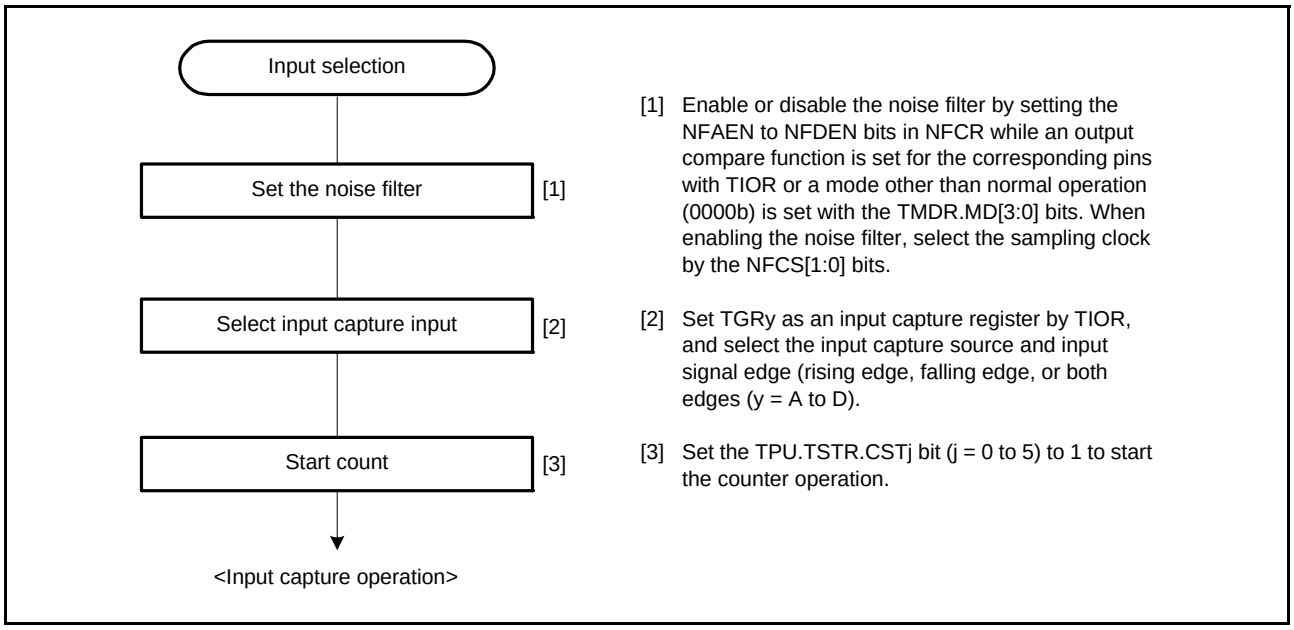


Figure 25.8 Example of Setting Procedure for Input Capture Operation

(b) Example of input capture operation

Figure 25.9 shows an example of input capture operation when the noise filter is stopped.
In this example, both rising and falling edges have been selected as the TIOCAn pin input capture input edge, the falling edge has been selected as the TIOCBn pin input capture input edge, and counter clearing by TPUm.TGRB input capture has been set for TPUm.TCNT.

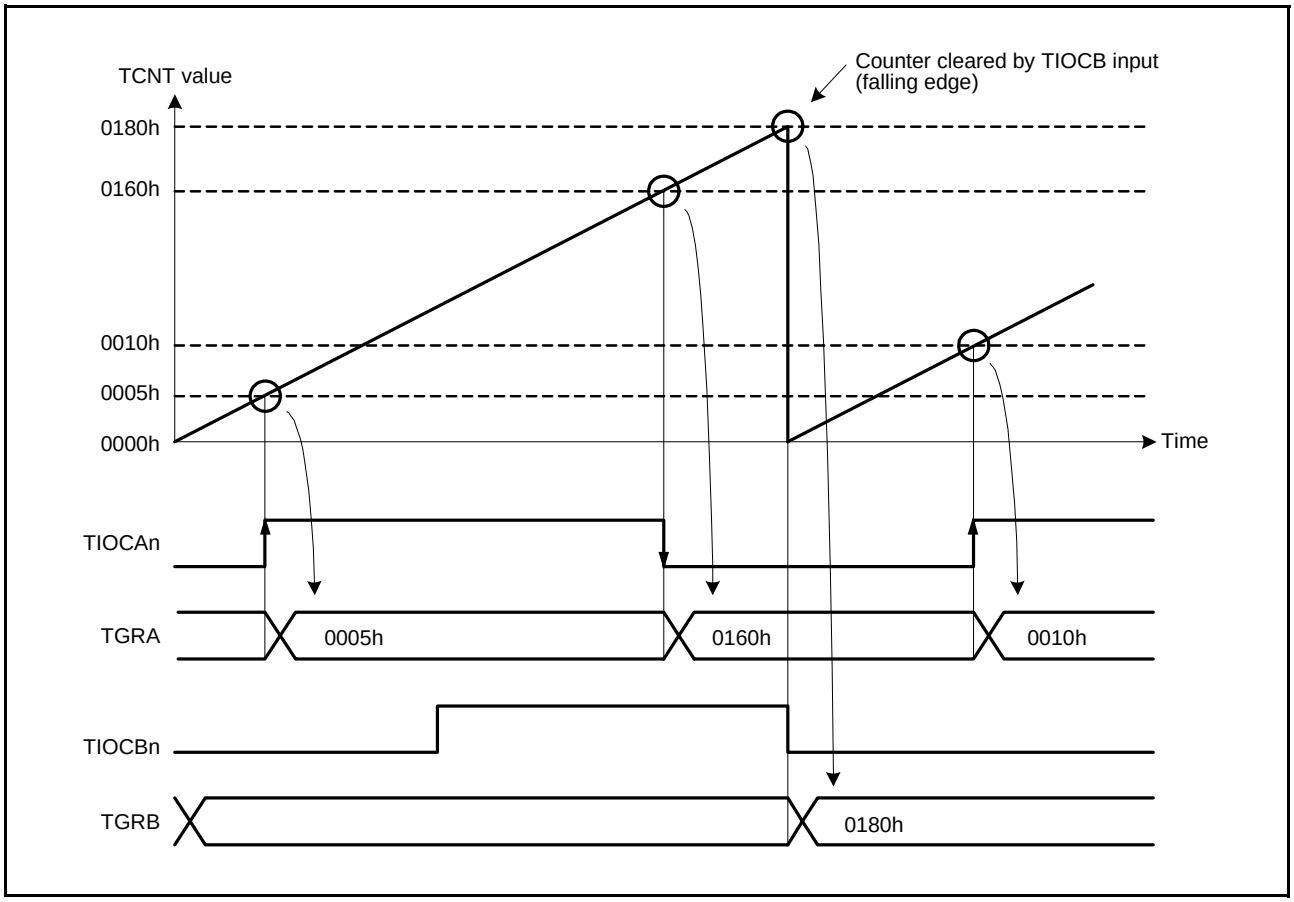


Figure 25.9 Example of Input Capture Operation (with Noise Filter Stopped) (n = 3, 4)

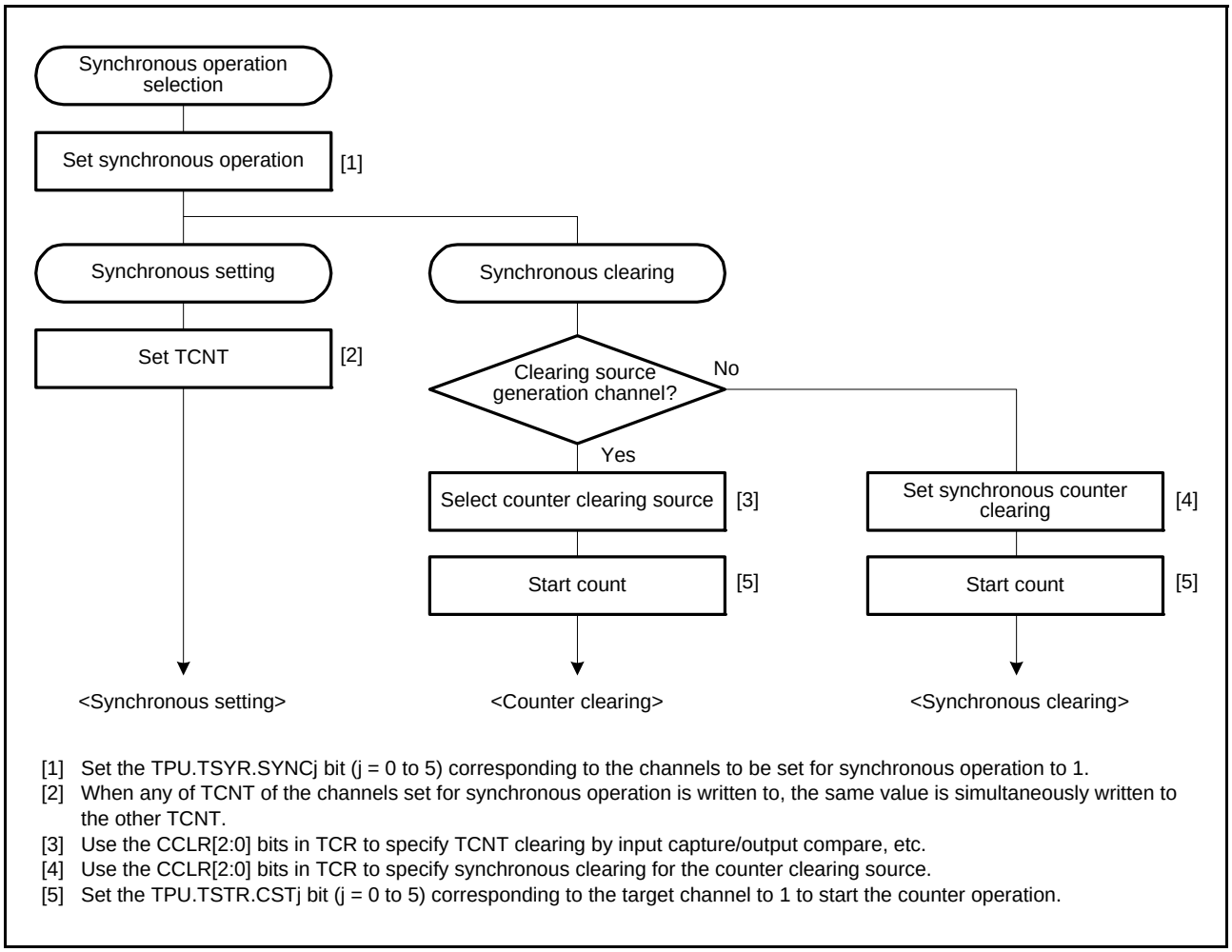
If noise filtering is enabled, input capture operation is performed on the edges of noise-filtered signal after a delay of (minimum sampling interval × 2 + PCLK) due to noise filtering for the input capture input.

25.3.2 Synchronous Operation

In synchronous operation, the values in multiple TPUm.TCNT can be rewritten simultaneously (synchronous setting). Also, multiple TCNT can be cleared simultaneously (synchronous clearing) by making the appropriate setting in TPUm.TCR.
Synchronous operation enables TPUm.TGRy to be incremented with respect to a single time base.
TPU0 to TPU5 can all be set for synchronous operation.

(1) Example of Synchronous Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 25.10 shows an example of the synchronous operation setting procedure.



[1] Set the TPU.TSYR.SYNCj bit (j = 0 to 5) corresponding to the channels to be set for synchronous operation to 1.
[2] When any of TCNT of the channels set for synchronous operation is written to, the same value is simultaneously written to the other TCNT.
[3] Use the CCLR[2:0] bits in TCR to specify TCNT clearing by input capture/output compare, etc.
[4] Use the CCLR[2:0] bits in TCR to specify synchronous clearing for the counter clearing source.
[5] Set the TPU.TSTR.CSTj bit (j = 0 to 5) corresponding to the target channel to 1 to start the counter operation.

Figure 25.10 Example of Synchronous Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Example of Synchronous Operation

Figure 25.11 shows an example of synchronous operation.
In this example, synchronous operation and PWM mode 1 have been set for TPU0 to TPU2, TPU0.TGRA compare match has been set as the TPU0 counter clearing source, and synchronous clearing has been set for the TPU1 and TPU2 counter clearing source.
Three-phase PWM waveforms are output from pins TIOCB0, TIOCB1, and TIOCB2. At this time, synchronous setting and synchronous clearing by TPU0.TGRA compare match are performed for TPUm.TCNT of TPU0 to TPU2, and the data set in TPU0.TGRA is used as the PWM cycle.
For details on PWM modes, see section 25.3.5, PWM Modes.

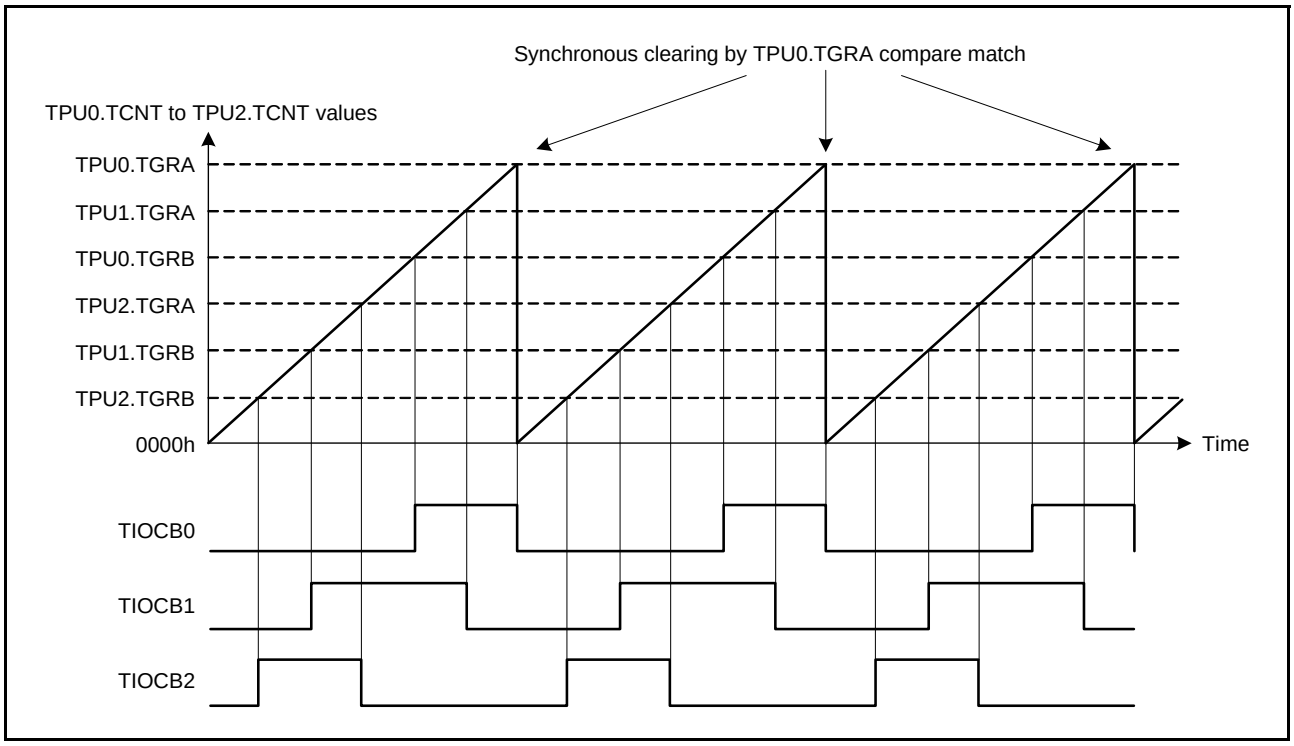


Figure 25.11 Example of Synchronous Operation

25.3.3 Buffer Operation

Buffer operation, provided for TPU0 and TPU3, enables TPUm.TGRC and TPUm.TGRD to be used as buffer registers. Buffer operation differs depending on whether TPUm.TGRy has been set as an input capture register or a compare match register.

Table 25.20 lists the register combinations used in buffer operation.

Table 25.20 Register Combinations

Channel	Timer General Register	Buffer Register
TPU0	TPU0.TGRA	TPU0.TGRC
	TPU0.TGRB	TPU0.TGRD
TPU3	TPU3.TGRA	TPU3.TGRC
	TPU3.TGRB	TPU3.TGRD

- When TPUm.TGRy is an output compare register

When a compare match occurs, the value in the buffer register for the corresponding channel is transferred to the timer general register.

This operation is shown in Figure 25.12.

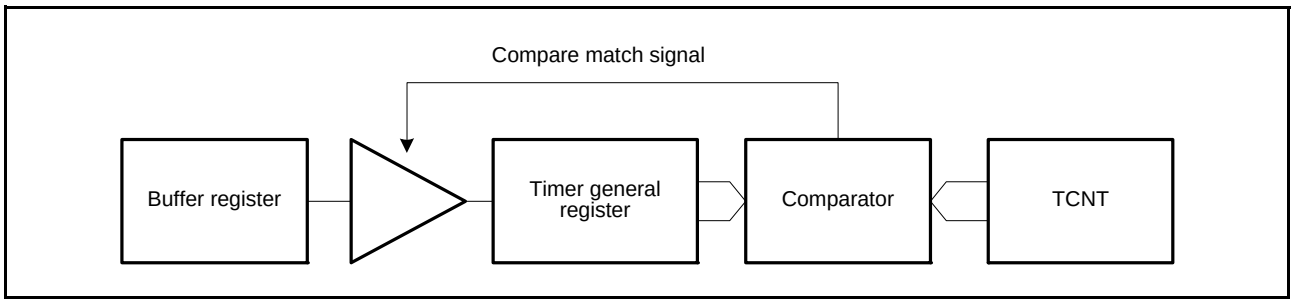


Figure 25.12 Compare Match Buffer Operation

- When TPUm.TGRy is an input capture register

When input capture occurs, the value in TPUm.TCNT is transferred to TGRy and the value previously held in TGRy is simultaneously transferred to the buffer register.

This operation is shown in Figure 25.13.

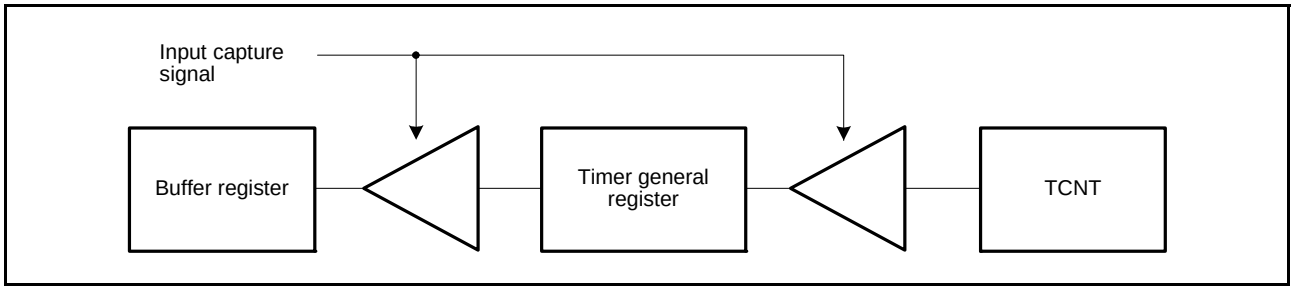


Figure 25.13 Input Capture Buffer Operation

(1) Example of Buffer Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 25.14 shows an example of the buffer operation setting procedure.

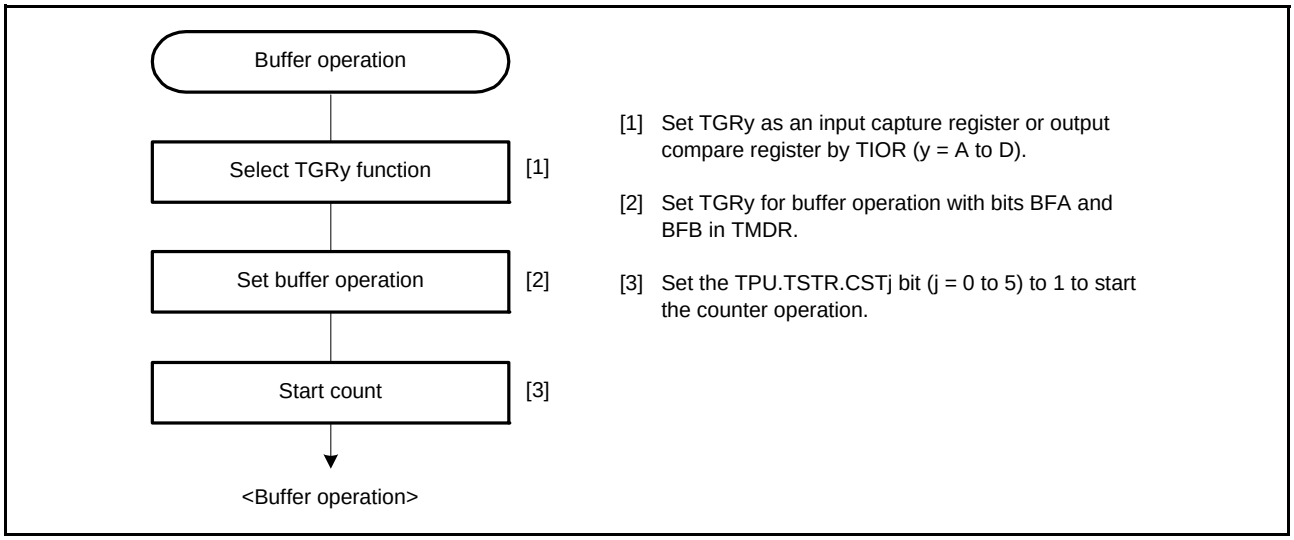


Figure 25.14 Example of Buffer Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of Buffer Operation

(a) When TPUm.TGRy is an output compare register

Figure 25.15 shows an operation example in which PWM mode 1 has been set for TPU0, and buffer operation has been set for TPU0.TGRB and TPU0.TGRD. The settings used in this example are TPU0.TCNT clearing by compare match A, high output at compare match B, and low output at compare match A.

As buffer operation has been set, when compare match A occurs, the output changes and the TPU0.TGRD value is simultaneously transferred to TPU0.TGRB. This operation is repeated each time compare match B occurs.

For details on PWM modes, see section 25.3.5, PWM Modes.

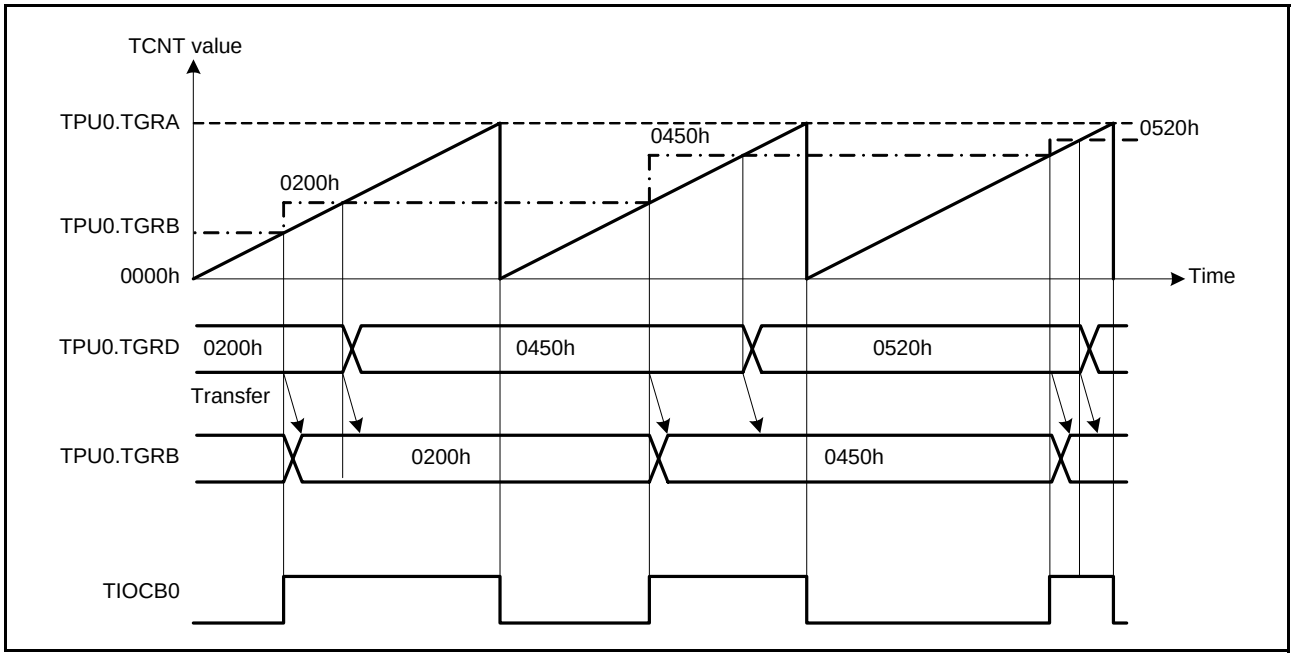


Figure 25.15 Example of Buffer Operation (1)

(b) When TPUm.TGRy is an input capture register

Figure 25.16 shows an operation example in which TPUm.TGRA has been set as an input capture register, and buffer operation has been set for the TGRA register and TPUm.TGRC.
Counter clearing by TGRA input capture has been set for TPUm.TCNT, and both rising and falling edges have been selected as the TIOCAn pin input capture input edge.
As buffer operation has been set, when the TCNT value is stored in TGRA upon occurrence of input capture A, the value previously stored in TGRA is simultaneously transferred to TGRC.

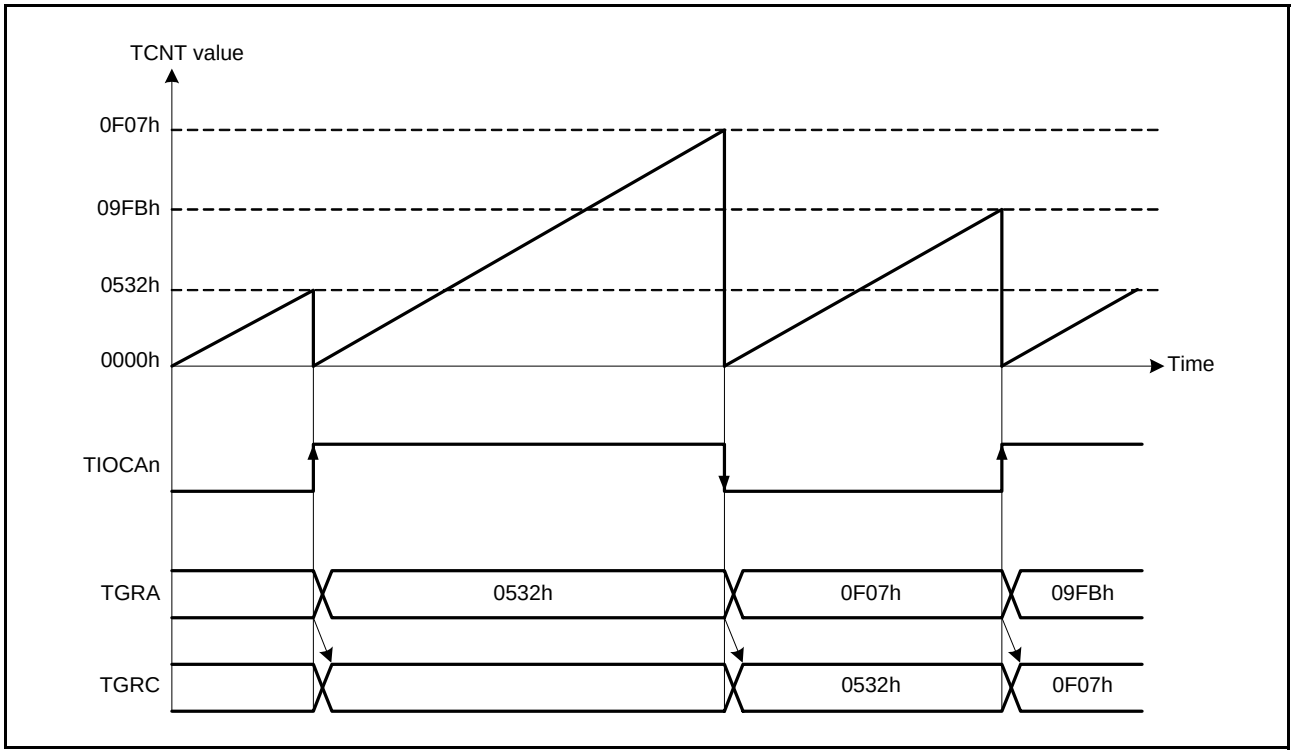


Figure 25.16 Example of Buffer Operation (2) (n = 3)

25.3.4 Cascaded Operation

In cascaded operation, two 16-bit counters for different channels are used together as a 32-bit counter.
This function works by counting the TPU1 (TPU4) count clock at overflow/underflow of TPU2.TCNT (TPU5.TCNT) as set by the TPSC[2:0] bits in TPU1.TCR (TPSC[2:0] bits in TPU4.TCR).
Underflow occurs only when the lower 16-bit TPUm.TCNT is in phase counting mode.
Table 25.21 lists the register combinations used in cascaded operation.

Note: When phase counting mode is set for TPU1 or TPU4, the count clock setting is invalid and the counter operates independently in phase counting mode.

Table 25.21 Cascaded Combinations

Combination	Upper 16 Bits	Lower 16 Bits
TPU1 and TPU2	TPU1.TCNT	TPU2.TCNT
TPU4 and TPU5	TPU4.TCNT	TPU5.TCNT

(1) Example of Cascaded Operation Setting Procedure

Figure 25.17 shows an example of the setting procedure for cascaded operation.

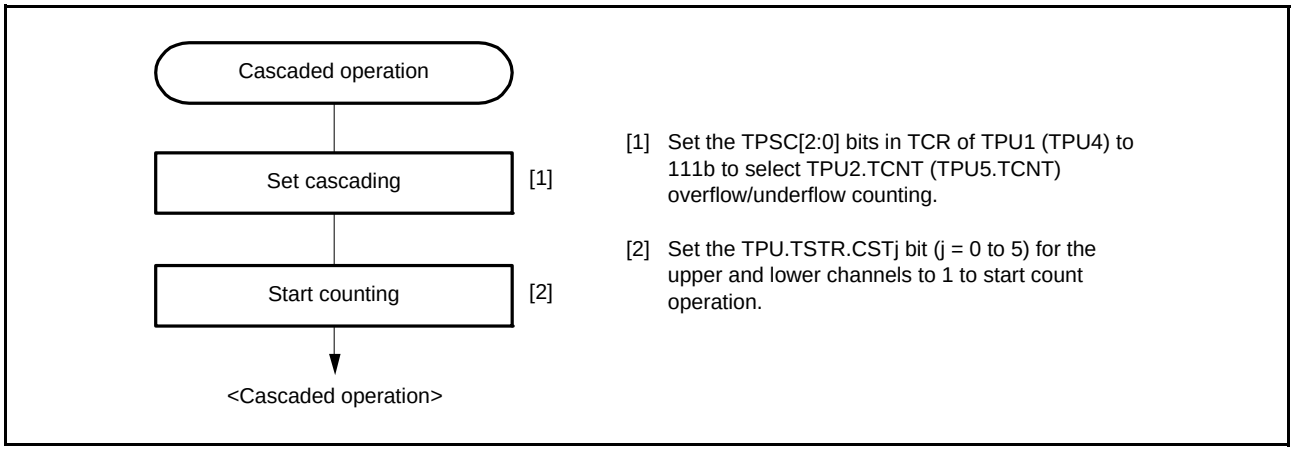


Figure 25.17 Cascaded Operation Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of Cascaded Operation

Figure 25.18 shows the operation when counting upon TPU2.TCNT overflow/underflow has been set for TPU1.TCNT, TPU1.TGRB and TPU2.TGRB have been set as input capture registers, and the rising edge of the TIOCB1 and TIOCB2 pins has been selected.

When a rising edge is input to the TIOCB1 and TIOCB2 pins simultaneously, the upper 16 bits of the 32-bit data are transferred to TPU1.TGRB, and the lower 16 bits to TPU2.TGRB. Note that a point for caution applies to simultaneous input capture in cascade operation, as described in section 25.9.11, TCNT Simultaneous Input Capture in Cascade Operation.

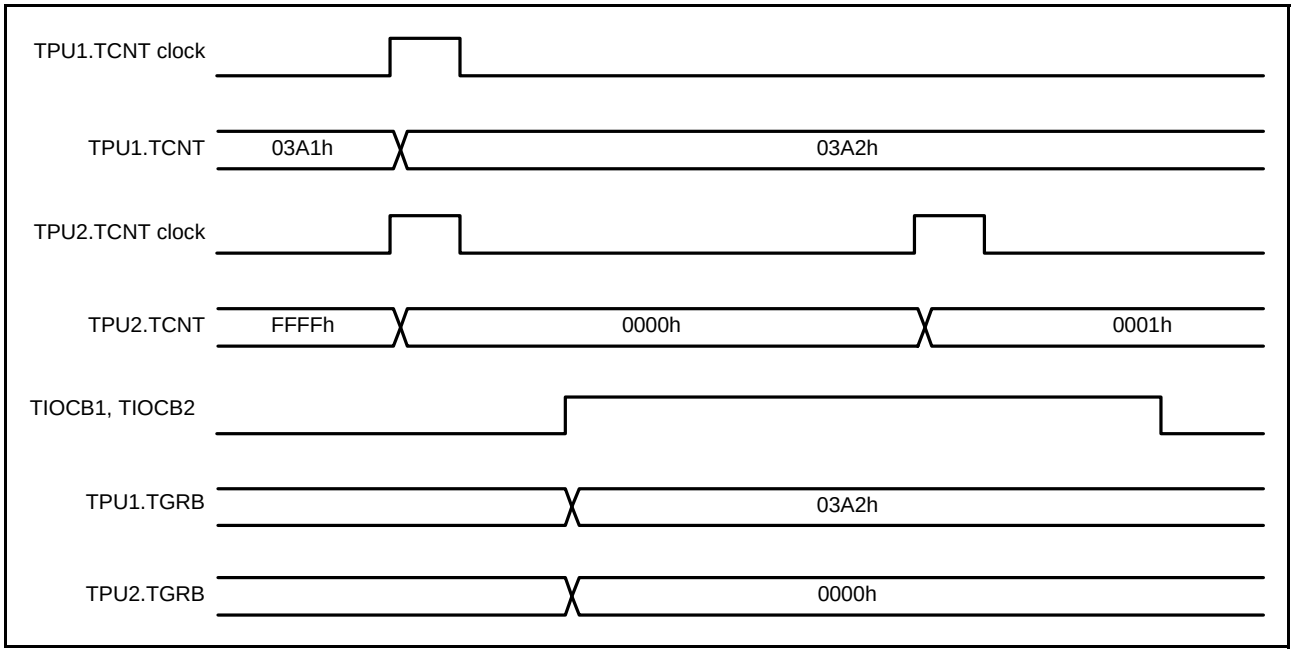


Figure 25.18 Example of Cascaded Operation (1)

Figure 25.19 shows the operation when counting upon TPU2.TCNT overflow/underflow has been set for TPU1.TCNT, and phase counting mode 1 has been specified for TPU2.

TPU1.TCNT is incremented by TPU2.TCNT overflow and decremented by TPU2.TCNT underflow.

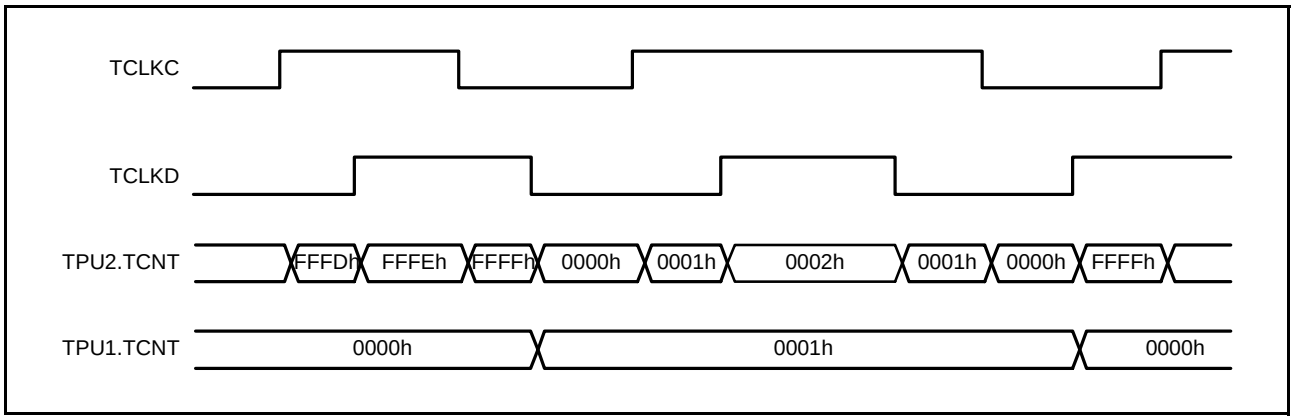


Figure 25.19 Example of Cascaded Operation (2)

25.3.5 PWM Modes

In PWM mode, PWM waveforms are output from the output pins. low, high, or toggle output can be selected as the output level in response to compare match of each TPUm.TGRy.

Settings of TGRy registers can output a PWM waveform in the range of 0% to 100% duty cycle.

Specifying TGRy compare match as the counter clearing source enables the cycle to be set in that register. All channels can be set for PWM mode independently. Synchronous operation is also possible.

There are two PWM modes, as described below.

1. PWM mode 1

   PWM waveform is generated from the TIOCAn and TIOCCn pins by pairing TPUm.TGRA with TPUm.TGRB and TPUm.TGRC with TPUm.TGRD. The outputs specified by the IOA[3:0] bits in TPUm.TIOR(H) and IOC[3:0] bits in TPUm.TIORL are output from the TIOCAn and TIOCCn pins at compare matches A and C, respectively. The outputs specified by the IOB[3:0] bits in TPUm.TIOR(H) and IOD[3:0] bits in TPUm.TIORL are output from the TIOCAn and TIOCCn pins at compare matches B and D, respectively. The initial output value is the value set in TGRA or TGRC. If the set values of paired TGRy registers are identical, the output value does not change even when a compare match occurs.

   In PWM mode 1, a maximum 3-phase PWM output is possible.

2. PWM mode 2

   PWM waveform is generated by using one TPUm.TGRy as the cycle register and the others as duty cycle registers. The output specified in TPUm.TIORH, TPUm.TIORL, or TPUm.TIOR is performed by compare matches. Upon counter clearing by a synchronous register compare match, the output value of each pin is the initial value set in TIORH, TIORL, or TIOR. If the set values of the cycle register and duty cycle register are identical, the output value does not change even when a compare match occurs.

   In PWM mode 2, a maximum 9-phase PWM waveform is possible by combined use with synchronous operation.

The correspondence between PWM output pins and registers is listed in Table 25.22.

Table 25.22 PWM Output Registers and Output Pins

Channel	Register	Output Pin	
		PWM Mode 1	PWM Mode 2
TPU0	TPU0.TGRA	No pin is assigned for this output.	No pin is assigned for this output.
	TPU0.TGRB		TIOCB0
	TPU0.TGRC	No pin is assigned for this output.	No pin is assigned for this output.
	TPU0.TGRD		No pin is assigned for this output.
TPU1	TPU1.TGRA	No pin is assigned for this output.	No pin is assigned for this output.
	TPU1.TGRB		TIOCB1
TPU2	TPU2.TGRA	No pin is assigned for this output.	No pin is assigned for this output.
	TPU2.TGRB		TIOCB2
TPU3	TPU3.TGRA	TIOCA3	TIOCA3
	TPU3.TGRB		TIOCB3
	TPU3.TGRC	TIOCC3	TIOCC3
	TPU3.TGRD		TIOCD3
TPU4	TPU4.TGRA	TIOCA4	TIOCA4
	TPU4.TGRB		TIOCB4
TPU5	TPU5.TGRA	No pin is assigned for this output.	No pin is assigned for this output.
	TPU5.TGRB		TIOCB5

Note: In PWM mode 2, PWM waveform output is not possible for the TPUm.TGRy register in which the cycle is set.

(1) Example of PWM Mode Setting Procedure

Figure 25.20 shows an example of the PWM mode setting procedure.

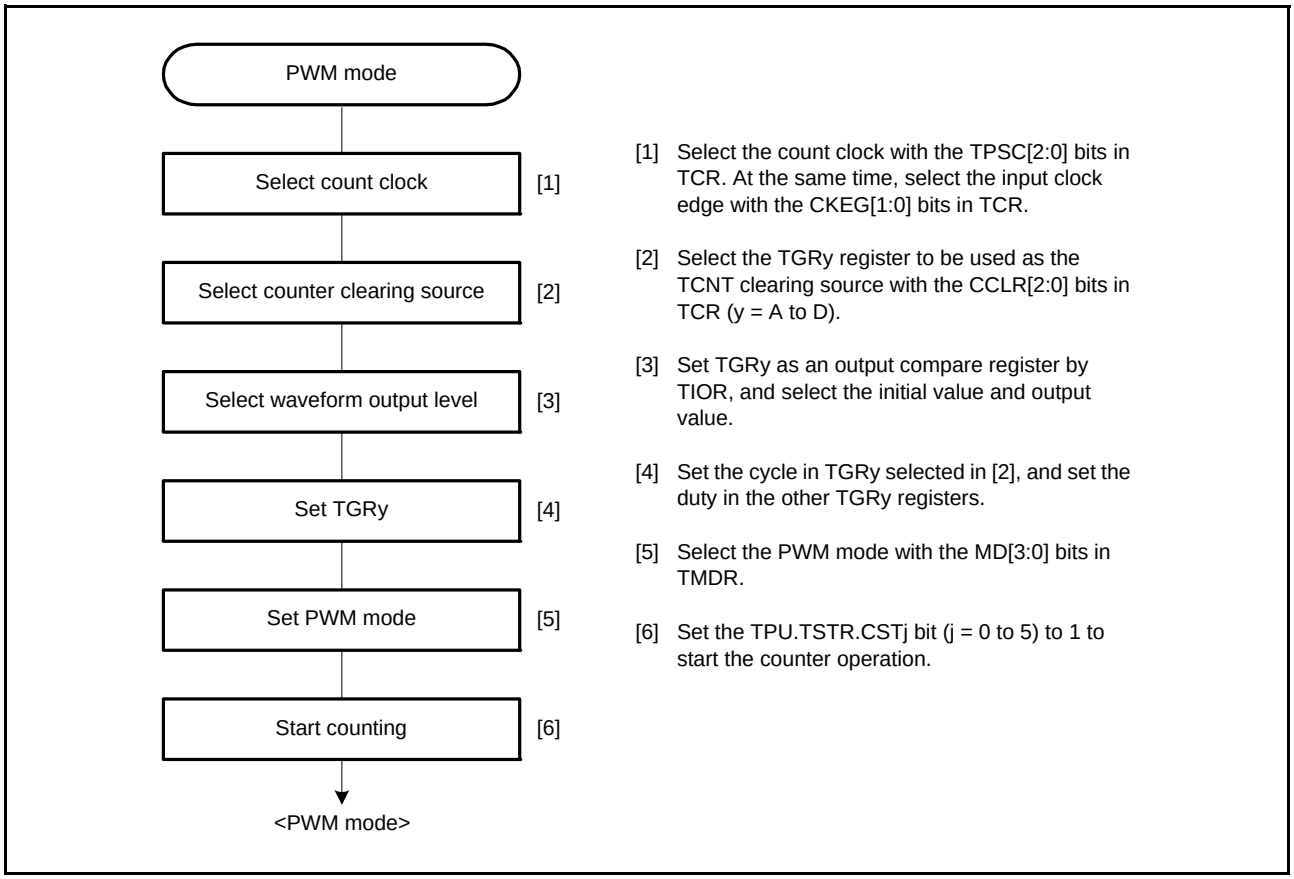


Figure 25.20 Example of PWM Mode Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of PWM Mode Operation

Figure 25.21 shows an example of PWM mode 1 operation.
In this example, TPUm.TGRA compare match is set as the TPUm.TCNT clearing source, low is set for the TGRA initial output value and output value, and high is set as the TPUm.TGRB output value.
In this case, the value set in TGRA is used as the cycle, and the value set in TGRB is used as the duty cycle.

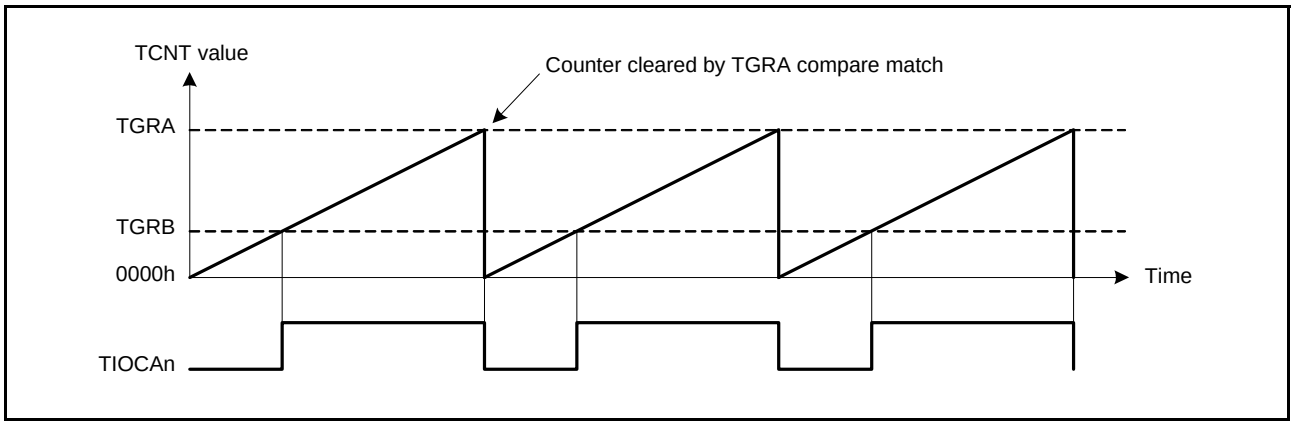


Figure 25.21 Example of PWM Mode Operation (1) (n = 3, 4)

Figure 25.22 shows an example of PWM mode 2 operation.
In this example, synchronous operation is specified for TPU3 and TPU4, TPU4.TGRB compare match is set as the TPUm.TCNT clearing source, and low is set for the initial output value and high for the output value of the other TPUm.TGRy registers (TPU3.TGRA to TPU3.TGRD and TPU4.TGRA), to output a 5-phase PWM waveform.
In this case, the value set in TPU1.TGRB is used as the cycle, and the values set in the other TGRy registers are used as the duty cycle.

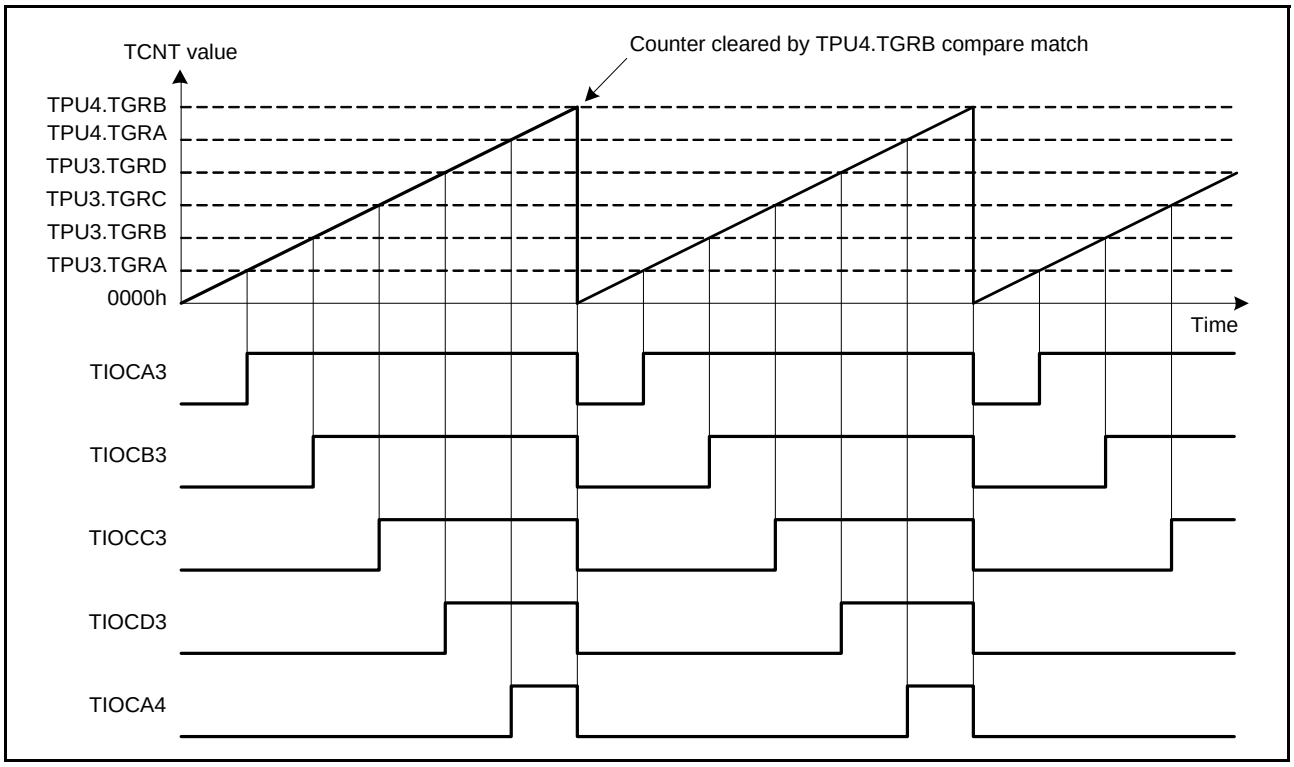


Figure 25.22 Example of PWM Mode Operation (2)

Figure 25.23 shows examples of PWM waveform output with 0% duty cycle and 100% duty cycle in PWM mode.

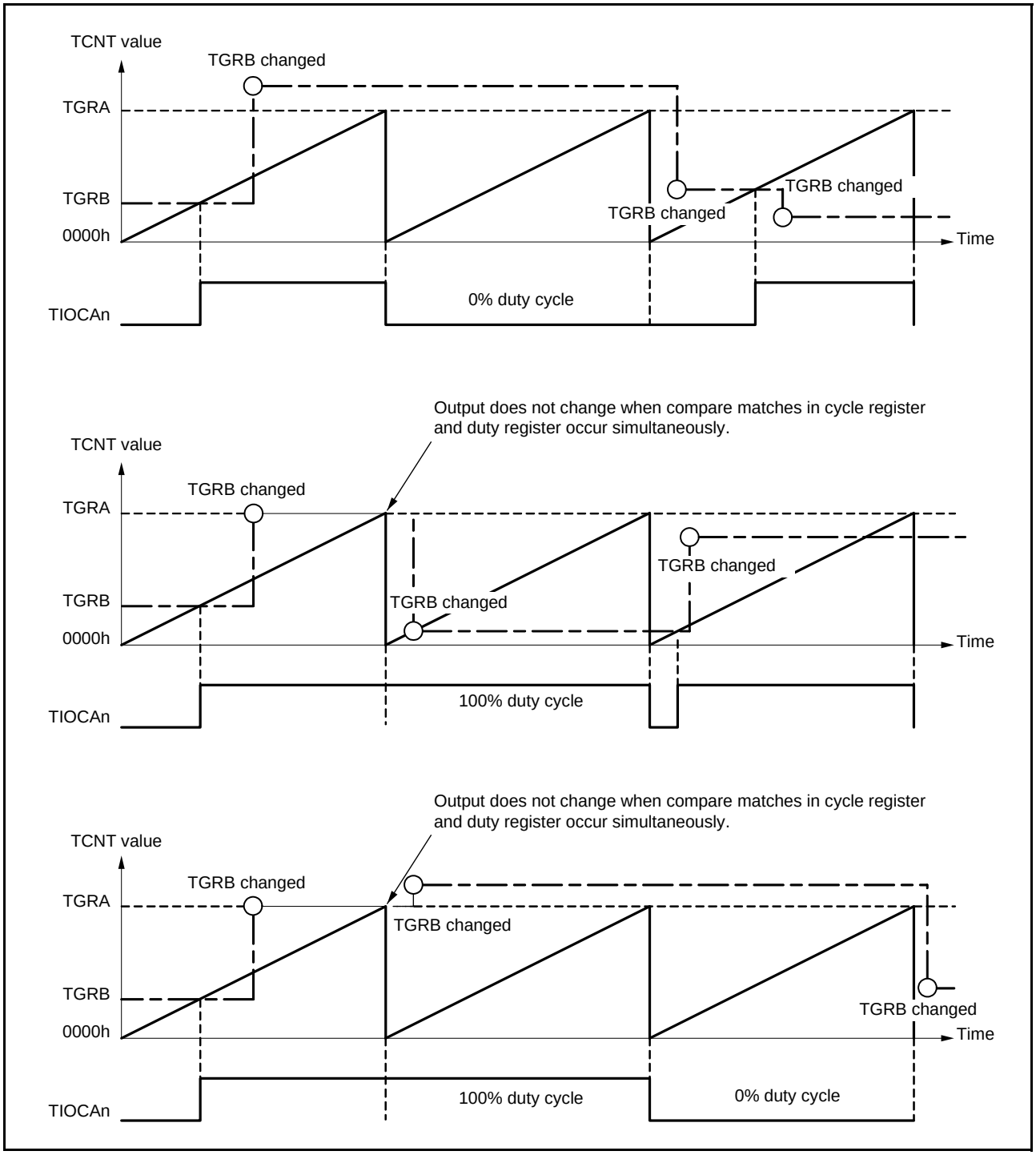


Figure 25.23 Example of PWM Mode Operation (3) (n = 3, 4)

25.3.6 Phase Counting Mode

In phase counting mode, the phase difference between two external clock inputs is detected by the settings for channels 1, 2, 4, and 5, and TPUm.TCNT is incremented/decremented accordingly.
When phase counting mode is set, an external clock is selected as the count clock and TCNT operates as an up-/down-counter regardless of the setting of the TPSC[2:0] bits and CKEG[1:0] bits in TPUm.TCR. However, the lower 2 bits of the CCLR[2:0] bits in TPUm.TCR and the functions of TPUm.TIORH, TPUm.TIORL, TPUm.TIOR, TPUm.TIER, and TPUm.TGRy are valid, and therefore input capture/compare match and interrupt functions are available.
When an overflow occurs while TCNT is counting up, a TCIV interrupt request is generated; when an underflow occurs while TCNT is counting down, a TCIU interrupt request is generated. The TCFD bit in TPUm.TSR is the count direction flag. Reading the TCFD flag provides an indication of whether TCNT is counting up or down.
In phase counting mode, the external clock pins TCLKA, TCLKB, TCLKC, and TCLKD can be used as 2-phase encoder pulse input.
Table 25.23 lists the correspondence between external clock pins and channels.

Table 25.23 Clock Input Pins in Phase Counting Mode

	External Clock Pins	
Channel	**A-Phase**	**B-Phase**
When TPU1 or TPU5 is set to phase counting mode	TCLKA	TCLKB
When TPU2 or TPU4 is set to phase counting mode	TCLKC	TCLKD

(1) Example of Phase Counting Mode Setting Procedure

Figure 25.24 shows an example of the phase counting mode setting procedure.

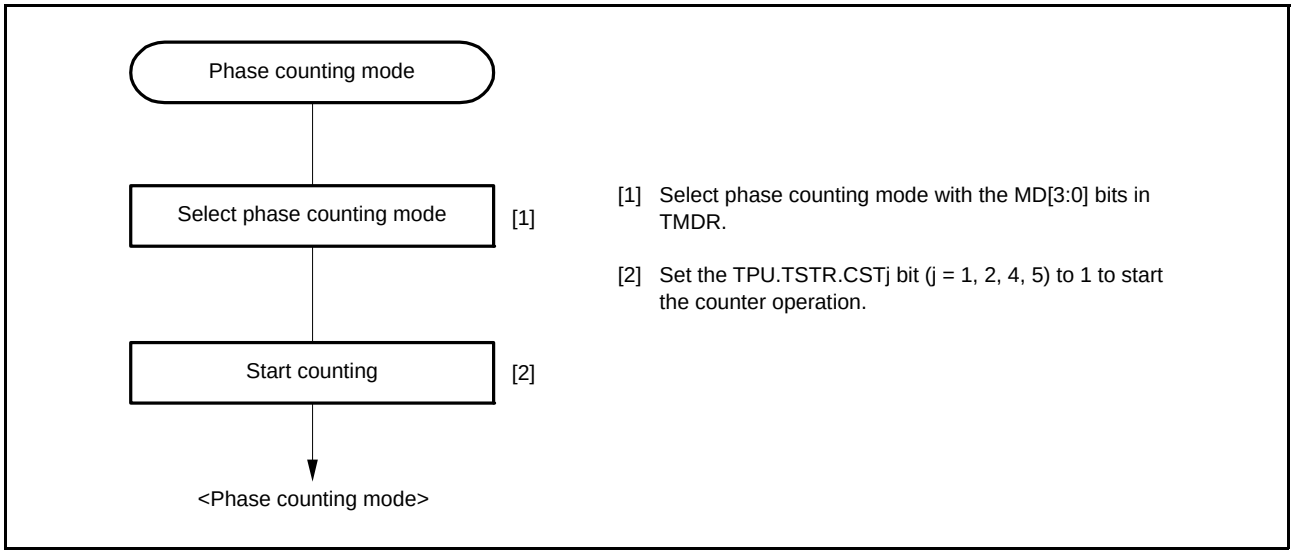


Figure 25.24 Example of Phase Counting Mode Setting Procedure

(2) Examples of Phase Counting Mode Operation

In phase counting mode, TPUm.TCNT counts up or down according to the phase difference between two external clocks. There are four modes, according to the count conditions.

(a) Phase counting mode 1

Figure 25.25 shows an example of phase counting mode 1 operation, and Table 25.24 lists the TPUm.TCNT up-/down-count conditions.

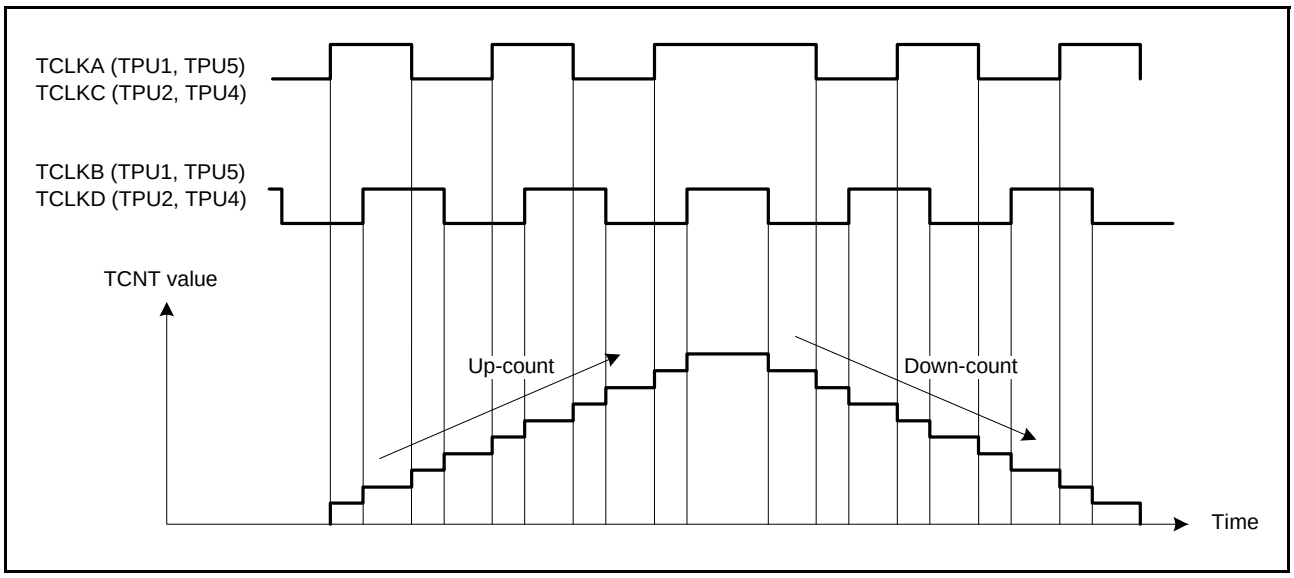


Figure 25.25 Example of Phase Counting Mode 1 Operation

Table 25.24 Up-/Down-Count Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 1

TCLKA (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKC (TPU2, TPU4)	TCLKB (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKD (TPU2, TPU4)	Operation
High	↑	Up-count
Low	↓	
↑	Low	
↓	High	
High	↓	Down-count
Low	↑	
↑	High	
↓	Low	

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(b) Phase counting mode 2

Figure 25.26 shows an example of phase counting mode 2 operation, and Table 25.25 lists the TPUm.TCNT up-/down-count conditions.

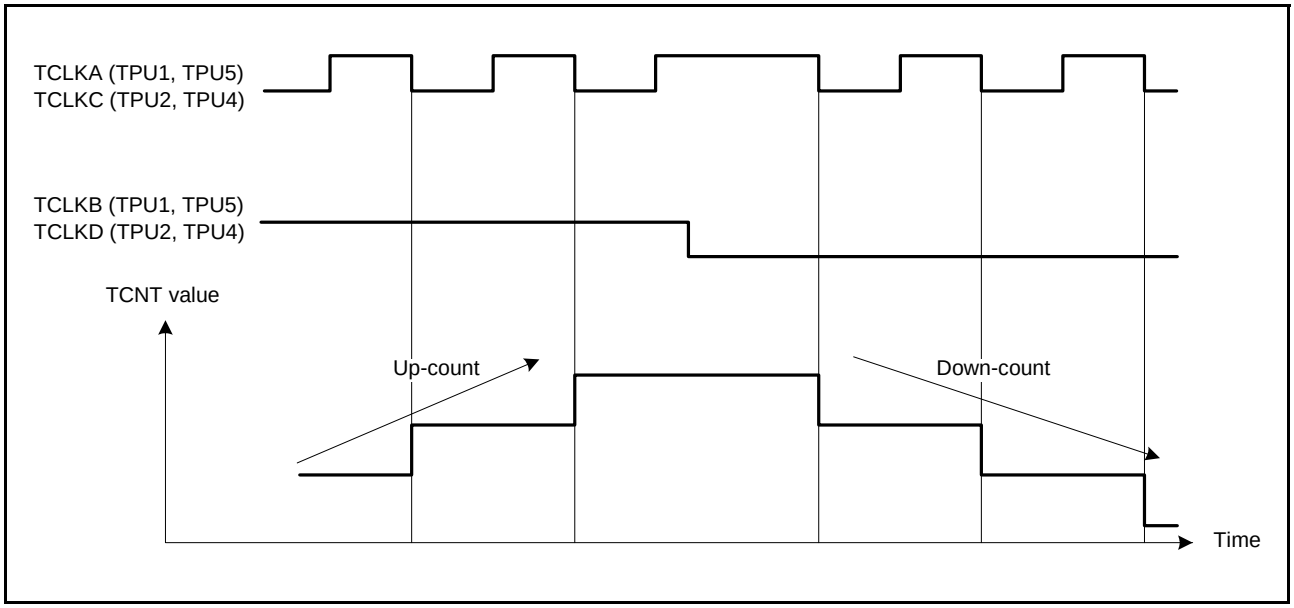


Figure 25.26 Example of Phase Counting Mode 2 Operation

Table 25.25 Up-/Down-Count Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 2

TCLKA (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKC (TPU2, TPU4)	TCLKB (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKD (TPU2, TPU4)	Operation
High	↑	Don't care
Low	↓	Don't care
↑	Low	Don't care
↓	High	Up-count
High	↓	Don't care
Low	↑	Don't care
↑	High	Don't care
↓	Low	Down-count

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(c) Phase counting mode 3

Figure 25.27 shows an example of phase counting mode 3 operation, and Table 25.26 lists the TPUm.TCNT up-/down-count conditions.

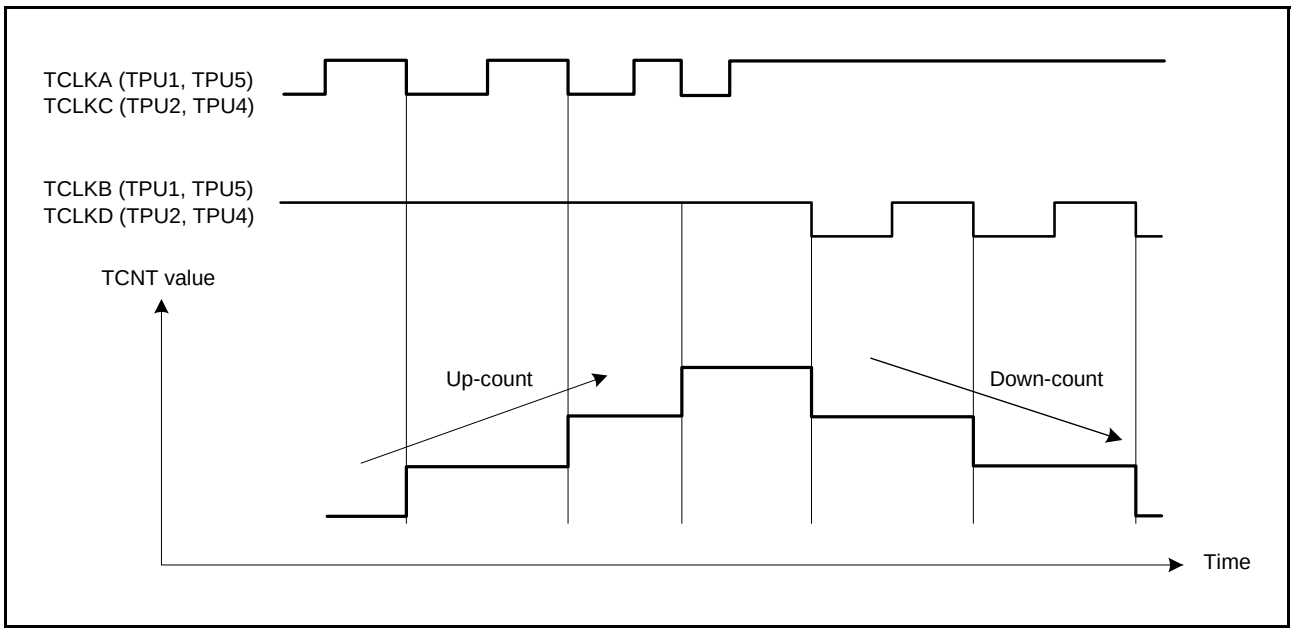


Figure 25.27 Example of Phase Counting Mode 3 Operation

Table 25.26 Up-/Down-Count Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 3

TCLKA (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKC (TPU2, TPU4)	TCLKB (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKD (TPU2, TPU4)	Operation
High	↑	Don't care
Low	↓	Don't care
↑	Low	Don't care
↓	High	Up-count
High	↓	Down-count
Low	↑	Don't care
↑	High	Don't care
↓	Low	Don't care

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

(d) Phase counting mode 4

Figure 25.28 shows an example of phase counting mode 4 operation, and Table 25.27 lists the TPUm.TCNT up-/down-count conditions.

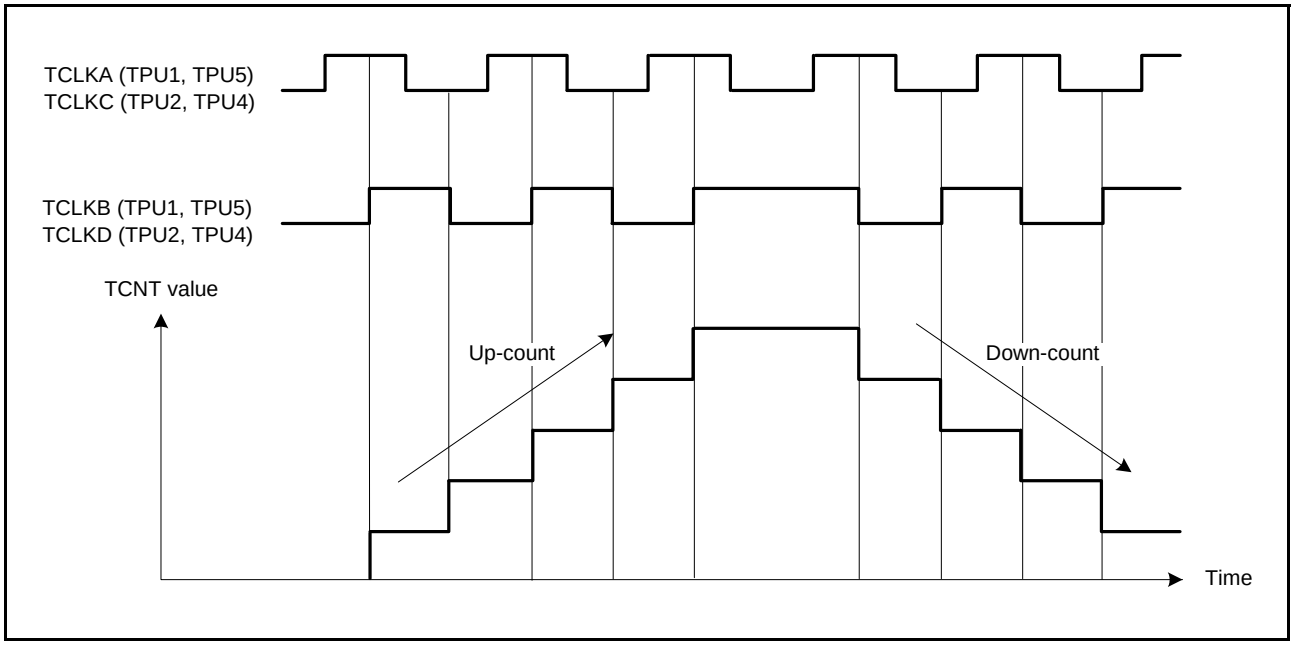


Figure 25.28 Example of Phase Counting Mode 4 Operation

Table 25.27 Up-/Down-Count Conditions in Phase Counting Mode 4

TCLKA (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKC (TPU2, TPU4)	TCLKB (TPU1, TPU5) TCLKD (TPU2, TPU4)	Operation
High	↑	Up-count
Low	↓	
↑	Low	Don't care
↓	High	
High	↓	Down-count
Low	↑	
↑	High	Don't care
↓	Low	

↑ : Rising edge

↓ : Falling edge

25.3.6.1 Phase Counting Mode Application Example

Figure 25.29 shows an example in which phase counting mode is set for TPU4, and TPU4 is coupled with TPU3 to input servo motor 2-phase encoder pulses in order to detect the position or speed.

TPU4 is set to phase counting mode 1, and the encoder pulse A-phase and B-phase are input to the TCLKA and TCLKB pins.

TPU3 operates with TPU3.TCNT clearing by TPU3.TGRC compare match; TPU3.TGRA and TPU3.TGRC are used for the compare match function and are set with the speed control cycle and position control cycle. TPU3.TGRB is used for input capture, with TPU3.TGRB and TPU3.TGRD operating in buffer mode. The TPU4 count clock is specified as the TPU3.TGRB input capture source, and the pulse width of 2-phase encoder 4-multiplication pulses is detected.

TPU4.TGRA and TPU4.TGRB for TPU4 are specified for input capture, TPU3.TGRA and TPU3.TGRC compare matches are selected as the input capture source, and the up-/down-counter values for the control cycles are stored.

This procedure enables accurate position/speed detection to be achieved.

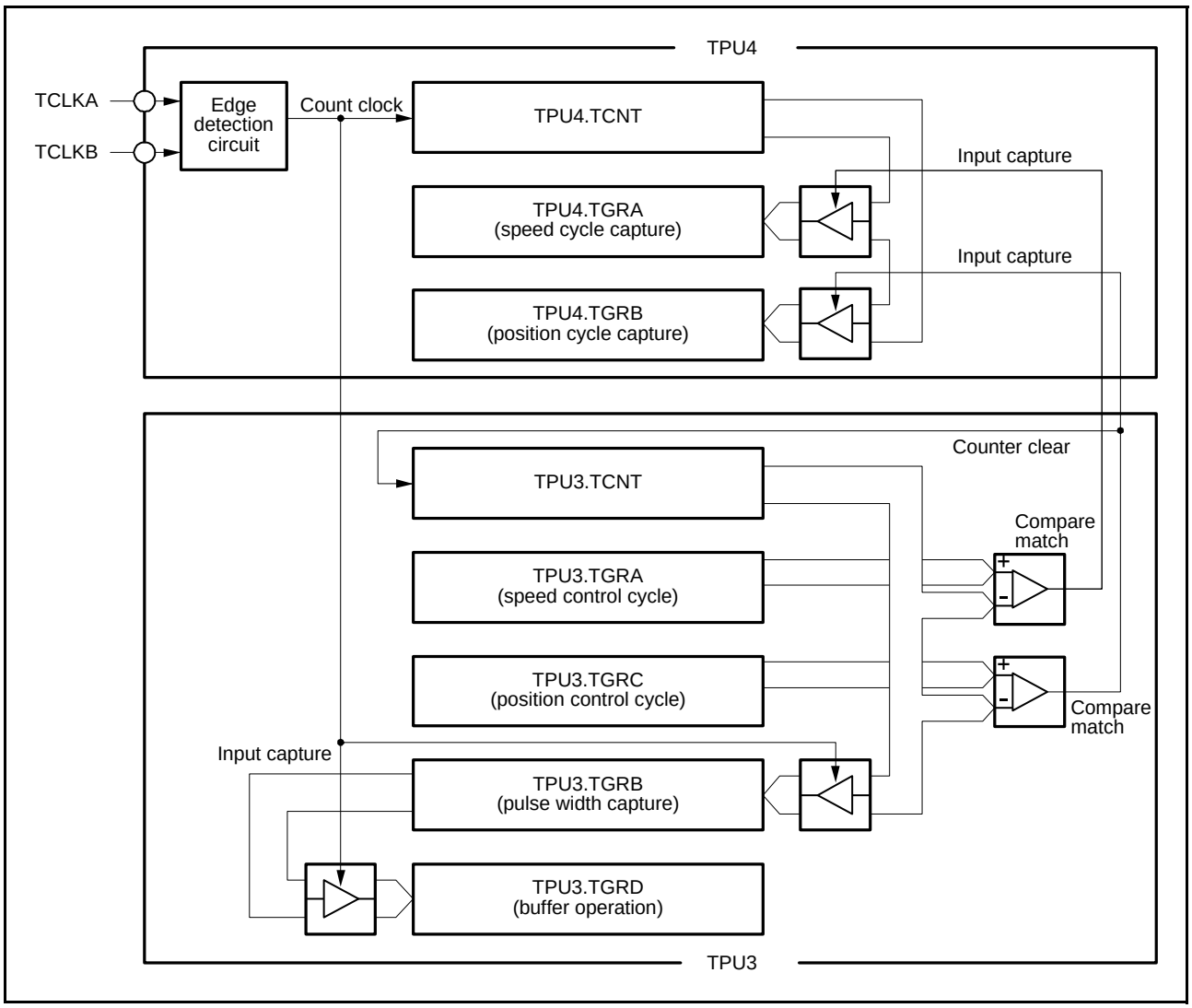


Figure 25.29 Phase Counting Mode Application Example

25.3.7 Noise Filters

Each pin for use in input capture by TPU is equipped with a noise filter. The noise filter samples the level on the pin three times at the selected sampling interval, conveys the level to the internal circuits if the samples match, and continues to convey that level until the other level is sampled from the pins three times in a row. The noise filter function can be enabled or disabled for each pin. Furthermore, sampling clock settings can be made for each channel.
Figure 25.30 is a timing chart for the noise filter.

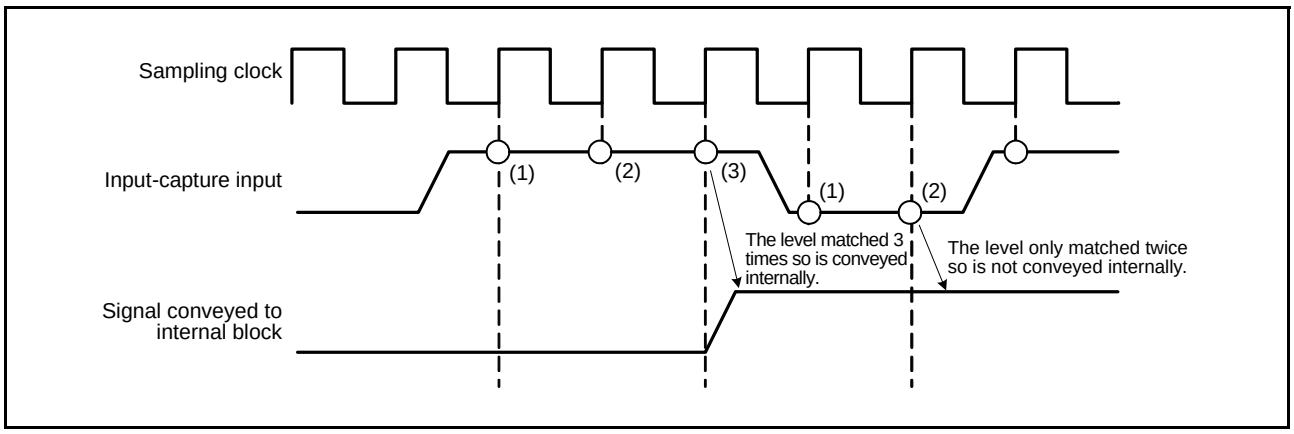


Figure 25.30 Timing Chart for the Noise Filter

25.4 Interrupt Sources

There are three kinds of TPU interrupt sources: TPUm.TGRy input capture/compare match, TPUm.TCNT overflow, and TPUm.TCNT underflow.

Relative channel priority levels can be changed by the interrupt controller, but the priority within a channel is fixed. For details, see section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb).

Table 25.28 lists the TPU interrupt sources.

Table 25.28 TPU Interrupt Sources

Channel	Name	Interrupt Source	DTC Activation	DMAC Activation
TPU0	TGI0A	TPU0.TGRA compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI0B	TPU0.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TGI0C	TPU0.TGRC compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TGI0D	TPU0.TGRD compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI0V	TPU0.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
TPU1	TGI1A	TPU1.TGRA compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI1B	TPU1.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI1V	TPU1.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
	TCI1U	TPU1.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible
TPU2	TGI2A	TPU2.TGRA compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI2B	TPU2.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI2V	TPU2.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
	TCI2U	TPU2.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible
TPU3	TGI3A	TPU3.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI3B	TPU3.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TGI3C	TPU3.TGRC input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TGI3D	TPU3.TGRD input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI3V	TPU3.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
TPU4	TGI4A	TPU4.TGRA input capture/compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI4B	TPU4.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI4V	TPU4.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
	TCI4U	TPU4.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible
TPU5	TGI5A	TPU5.TGRA compare match	Possible	Possible
	TGI5B	TPU5.TGRB input capture/compare match	Possible	Not possible
	TCI5V	TPU5.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Not possible
	TCI5U	TPU5.TCNT underflow	Not possible	Not possible

Note: This table lists the initial state immediately after a reset. The relative channel priority levels can be changed by the interrupt controller.

(1) Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt

An interrupt is requested when the TGIEy bit (y = A, B, C, D) in TPUm.TIER is set to 1 by the occurrence of a TPUm.TGRy input capture/compare match on a channel. The TPU has 16 input capture/compare match interrupts, four each for TPU0 and TPU3, and two each for TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5.

(2) Overflow Interrupt

An interrupt is requested when the TCIEV bit in TPUm.TIER is set to 1 by the occurrence of a TPUm.TCNT overflow on a channel. The TPU has six overflow interrupts, one for each channel.

(3) Underflow Interrupt

An interrupt is requested when the TCIEU bit in TPUm.TIER is set to 1 by the occurrence of a TPUm.TCNT underflow on a channel. The TPU has four underflow interrupts, one each for TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5.

25.5 DTC Activation

The DTC can be activated by the TPUm.TGRy input capture/compare match interrupt of each channel. For details, see section 19, Data Transfer Controller (DTCa).
A total of 16 input capture/compare match interrupts can be used as DTC activation sources, four each for TPU0 and TPU3, and two each for TPU1, TPU2, TPU4, and TPU5.

25.6 DMAC Activation

The DMAC can be activated by the TPUm.TGRA input capture/compare match interrupt of each channel. For details, see section 18, DMA Controller (DMACA).
A total of six TPUm.TGRA input capture/compare match interrupts can be used as DMAC activation sources, one for each channel.

25.7 A/D Converter Activation

The TPU can activate the A/D converter by the TPUm.TGRA input capture/compare match for each channel.
When the TTGE bit in TPUm.TIER is set to 1, the TPU requests the A/D converter to start A/D conversion by the occurrence of a TPUm.TGRA input capture/compare match on a particular channel.

25.8 Operation Timing

25.8.1 Input/Output Timing

(1) TPUm.TCNT Count Timing

Figure 25.31 shows TPUm.TCNT count timing in internal clock operation, and Figure 25.32 shows TCNT count timing in external clock operation.

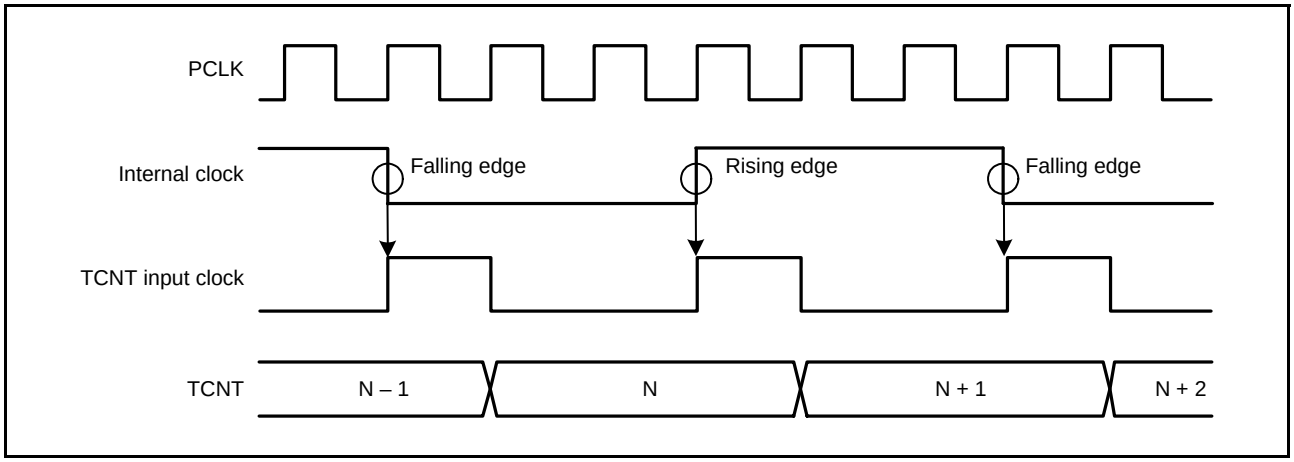


Figure 25.31 Count Timing in Internal Clock Operation

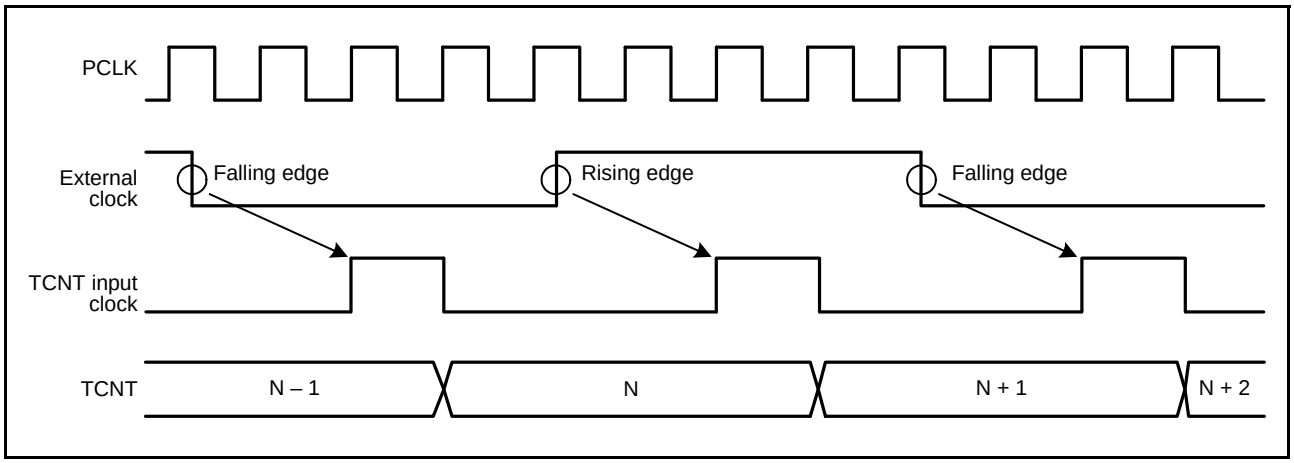


Figure 25.32 Count Timing in External Clock Operation

(2) Output Compare Output Timing

A compare match signal is generated in the final state in which TPUm.TCNT and TPUm.TGRy match (the point at which the count value matched by TCNT is updated). When a compare match signal is generated, the output value set in TPUm.TIORH, TPUm.TIORL, or TPUm.TIOR is output to the output compare output pin TIOCyn (y = A to D; n = 0 to 5). After a match between TCNT and TGRy, the compare match signal is not generated until the TCNT input clock is generated.

Figure 25.33 shows output compare output timing.

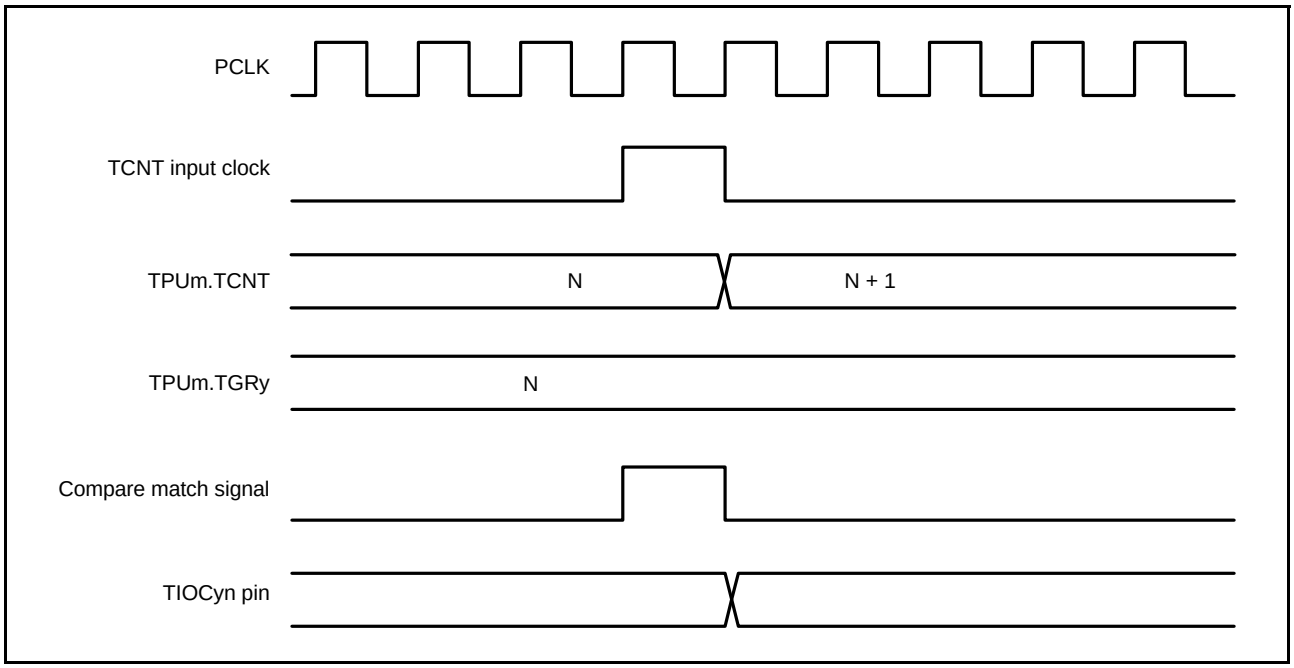


Figure 25.33 Output Compare Output Timing

(3) Input Capture Signal Timing

Figure 25.34 shows input capture signal timing.

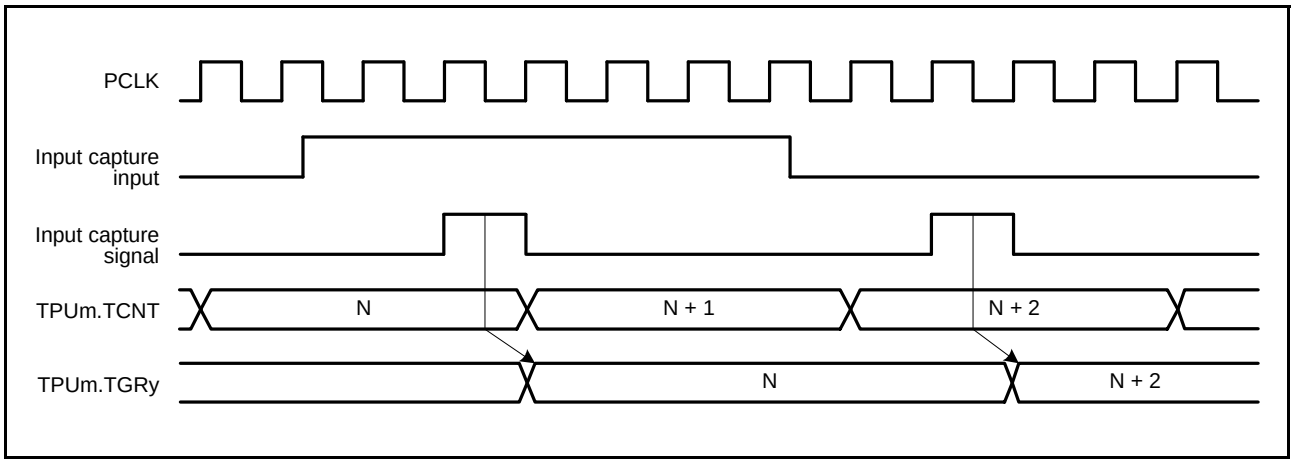


Figure 25.34 Input Capture Signal Timing

(4) Timing for Counter Clearing by Compare Match/Input Capture

Figure 25.35 shows the timing when counter clearing by compare match occurrence is specified, and Figure 25.36 shows the timing when counter clearing by input capture occurrence is specified.

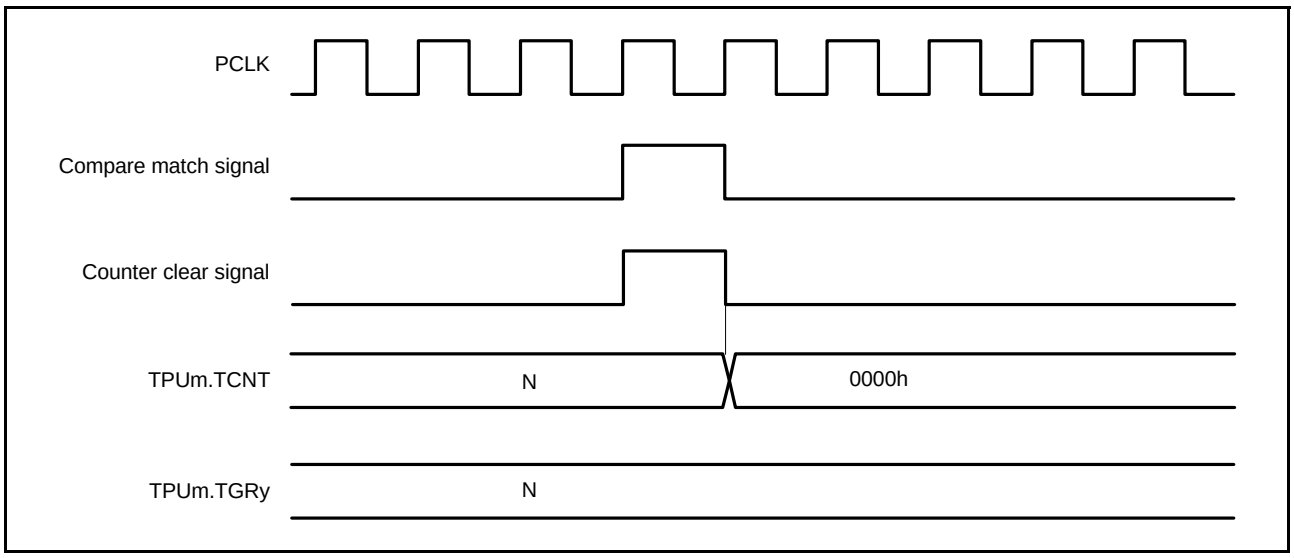


Figure 25.35 Counter Clear Timing (Compare Match)

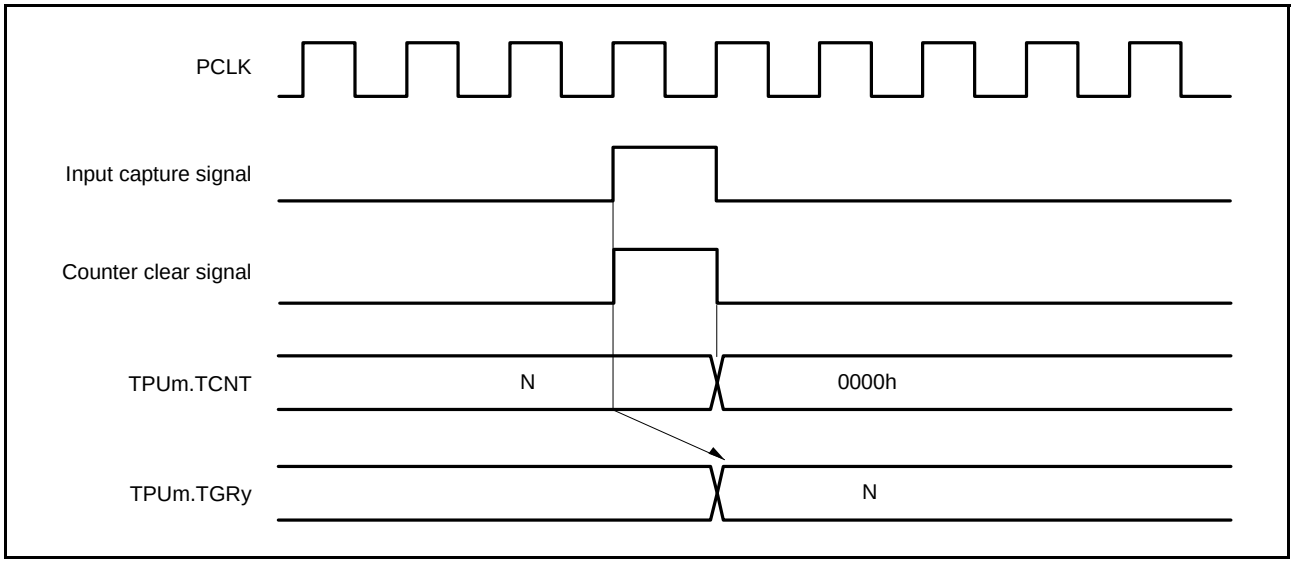


Figure 25.36 Counter Clear Timing (Input Capture)

(5) Buffer Operation Timing

Figure 25.37 and Figure 25.38 show the timings in buffer operation.

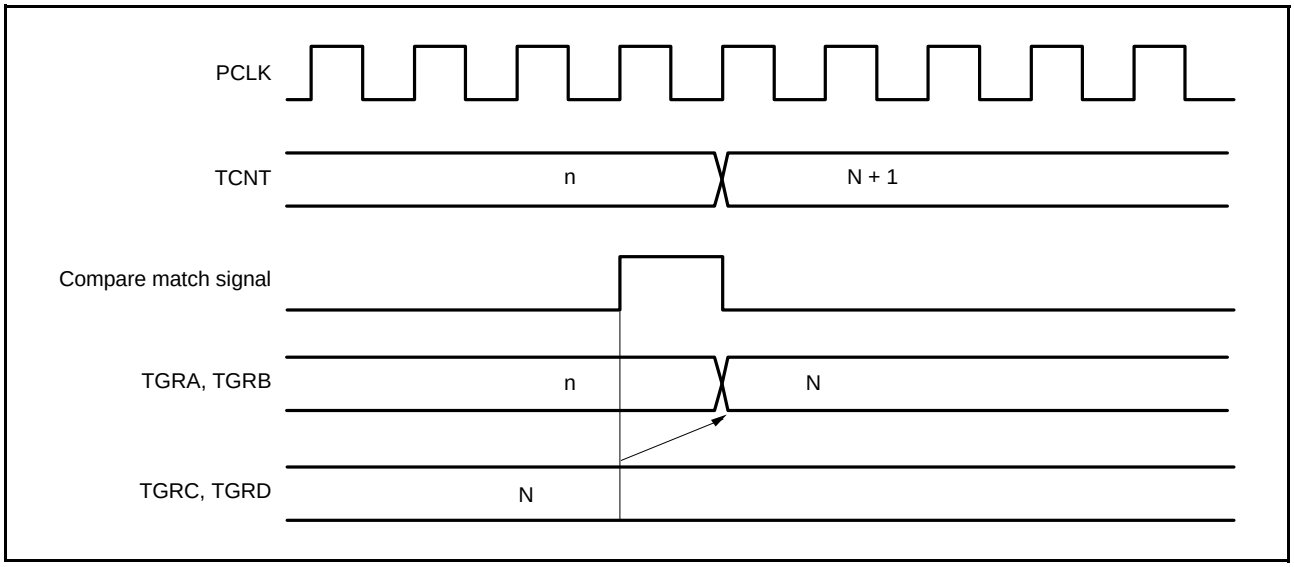


Figure 25.37 Buffer Operation Timing (Compare Match)

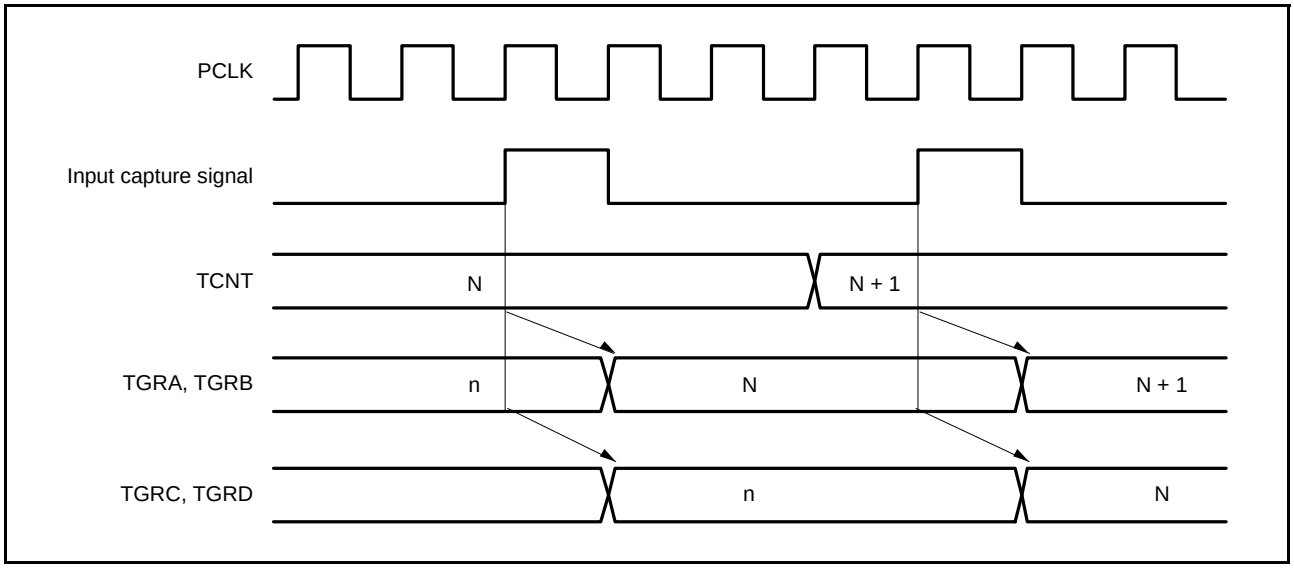


Figure 25.38 Buffer Operation Timing (Input Capture)

25.8.2 Interrupt Signal Timing

(1) Timing of Interrupt Signal Setting on Compare Match

Figure 25.39 shows the timing for setting the interrupt signal by compare match occurrence.

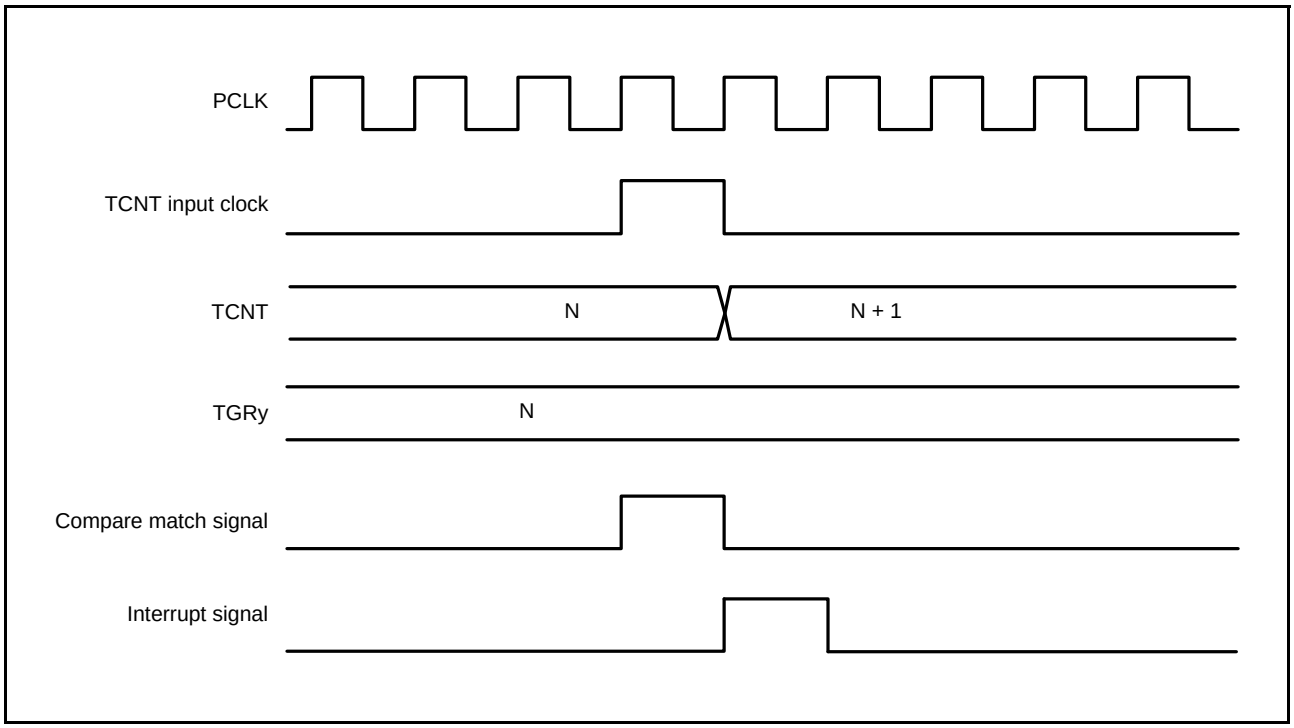


Figure 25.39 TGImy Interrupt Timing (Compare Match)

(2) Timing of Interrupt Signal Setting on Input Capture

Figure 25.40 shows the timing for setting the interrupt signal by input capture occurrence.

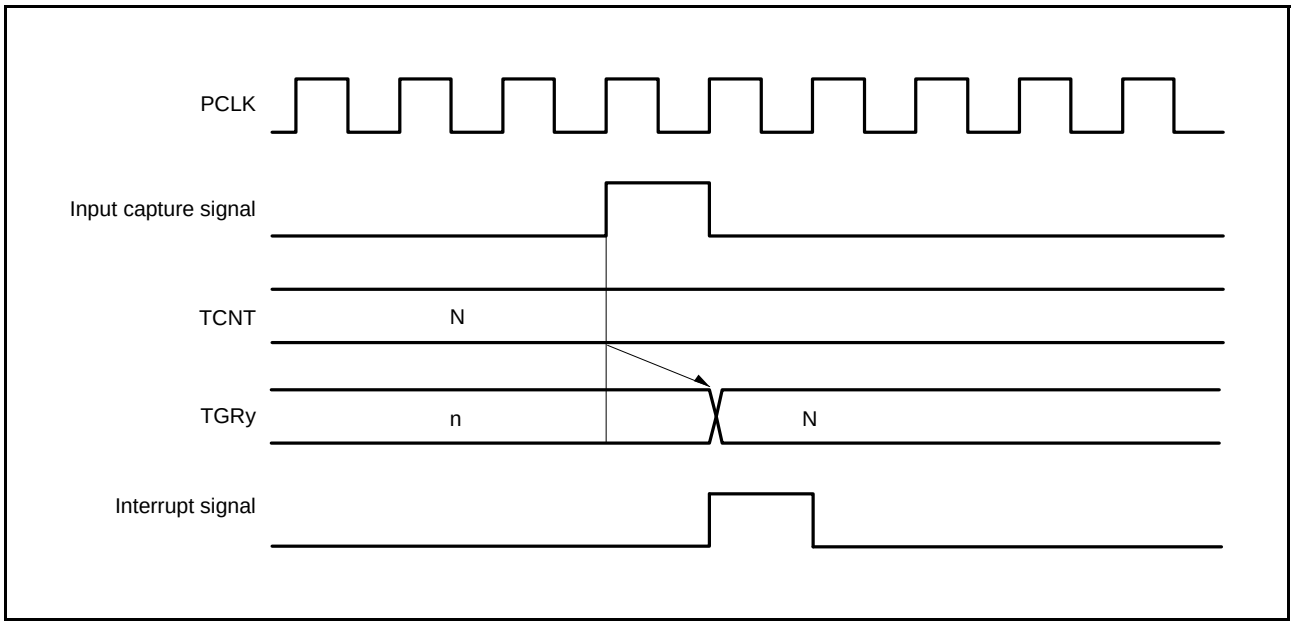


Figure 25.40 TGImy Interrupt Timing (Input Capture)

(3) Timing of TCImV/TCImU Interrupt Signal Setting

Figure 25.41 shows the timing for generating the TCImV interrupt signal by overflow occurrence.
Figure 25.42 shows the timing for generating the TCImU interrupt signal by underflow occurrence.

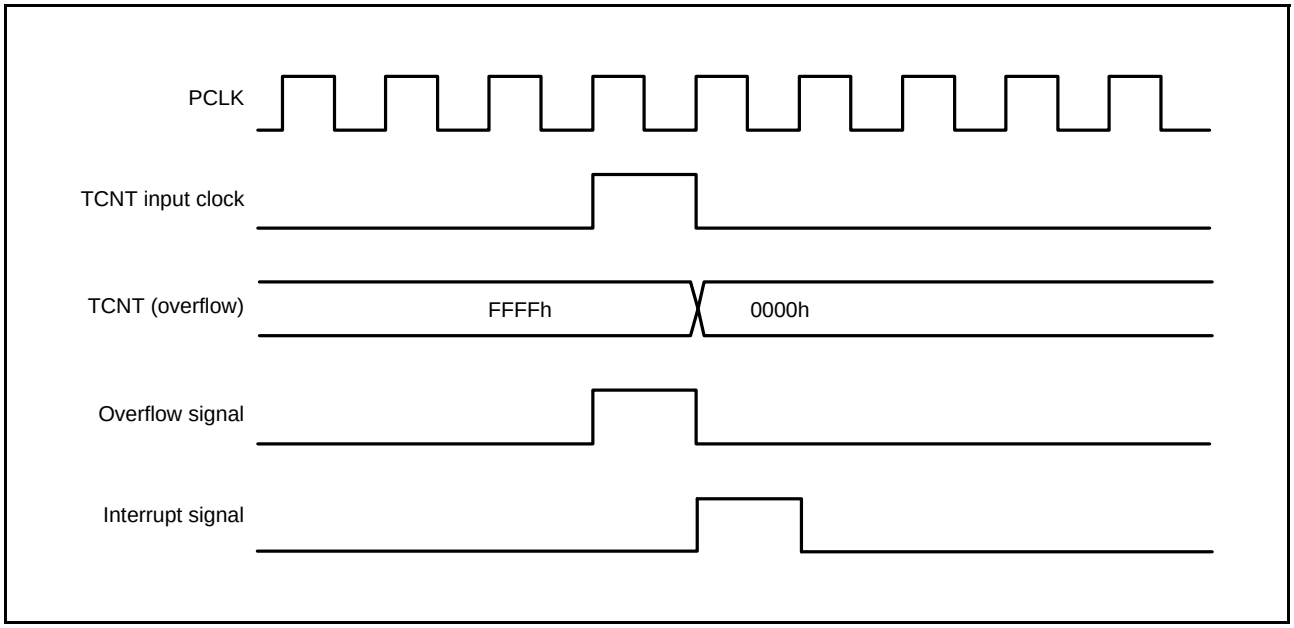


Figure 25.41 TCImV Interrupt Setting Timing

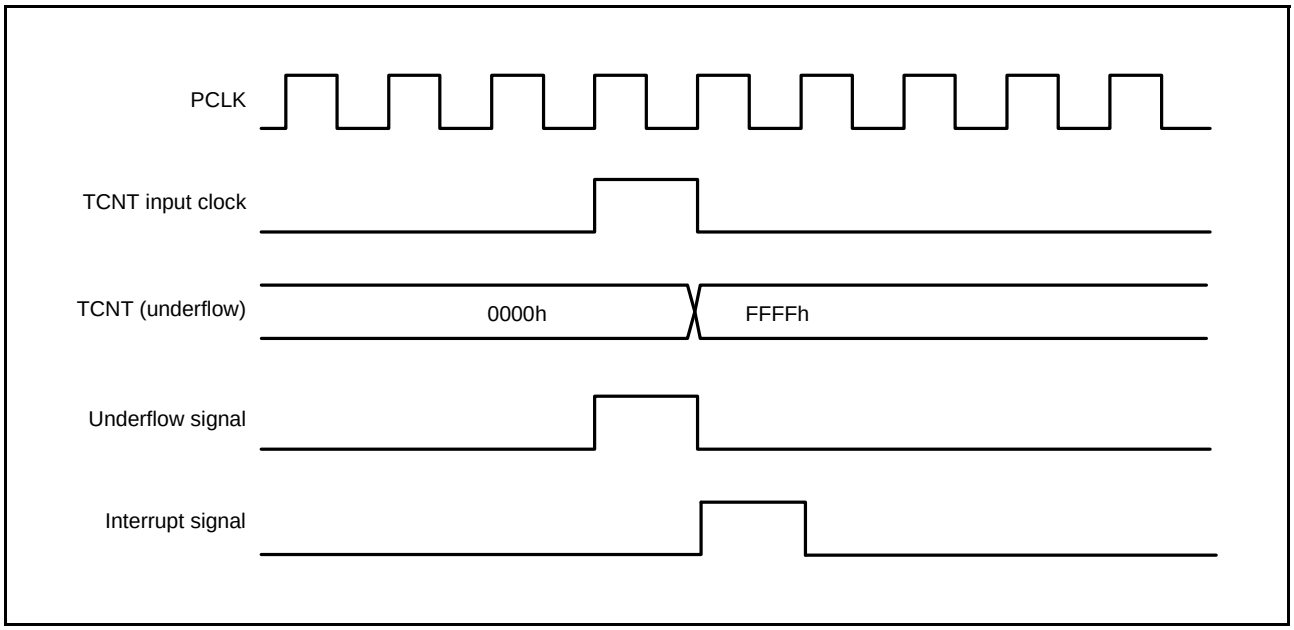


Figure 25.42 TCImU Interrupt Setting Timing

25.9 Usage Notes

25.9.1 Module Stop Function Setting

Operation of the TPU can be disabled or enabled using the module stop control register. The TPU does not operate with the initial setting. Register access is enabled by releasing the module stop state. For details, see section 11, Low Power Consumption.

25.9.2 Input Clock Restrictions

The input clock pulse width must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles in the case of single-edge detection, and at least 2.5 PCLK cycles in the case of both-edge detection. The TPU will not operate properly with a narrower pulse width.
In phase counting mode, the phase difference and overlap between the two input clocks must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles, and the pulse width must be at least 2.5 PCLK cycles. Figure 25.43 shows the input clock conditions in phase counting mode.

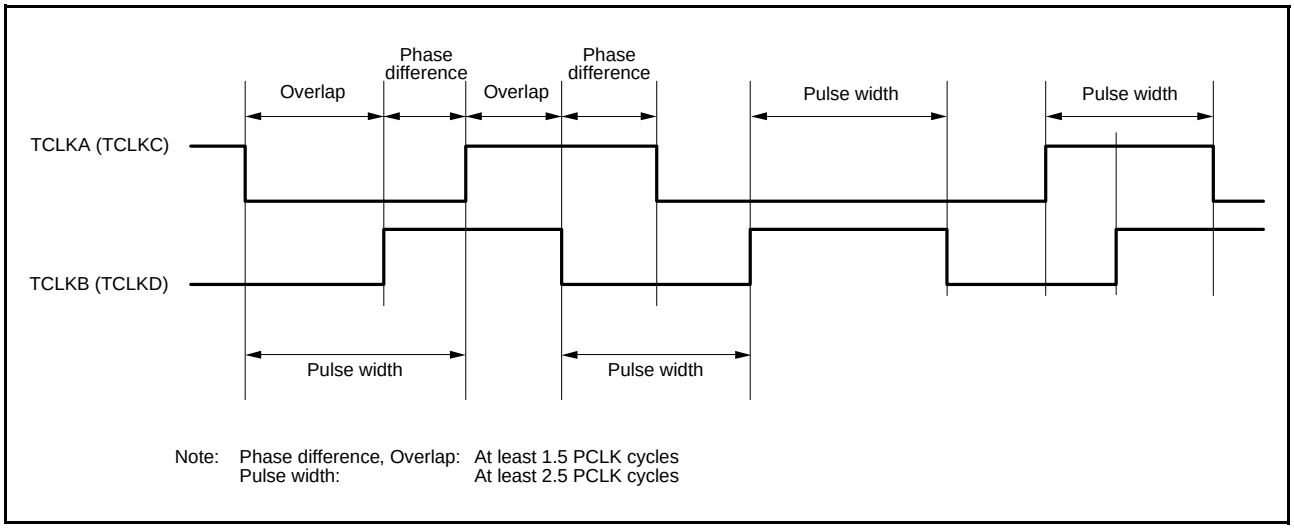


Figure 25.43 Phase Difference, Overlap, and Pulse Width in Phase Counting Mode

25.9.3 Notes on Cycle Setting

When counter clearing by compare match is set, TPUm.TCNT is cleared in the final state in which it matches the TPUm.TGRy value (the point at which the count value matched by TCNT is updated). Consequently, the actual counter frequency is given by the following formula:

$$f = \frac{f_{TCNT\_CLK}}{(N + 1)}$$

f: Counter frequency
f_{TCNT_CLK}: Count clock frequency
N: TGRy set value

25.9.4 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Clear Operations

If the counter clearing signal is generated in a TCNT write cycle, TCNT clearing takes precedence and the TCNT write is not performed. Figure 25.44 shows the timing in this case.

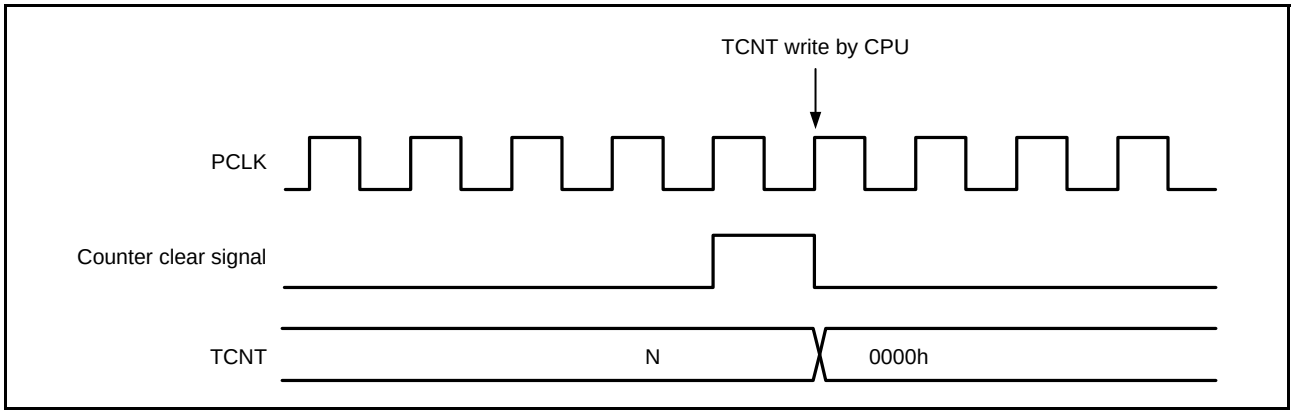


Figure 25.44 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Clear Operations

25.9.5 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Increment Operations

If incrementing occurs in a TCNT write cycle, the TCNT write takes precedence and TCNT is not incremented. Figure 25.45 shows the timing in this case.

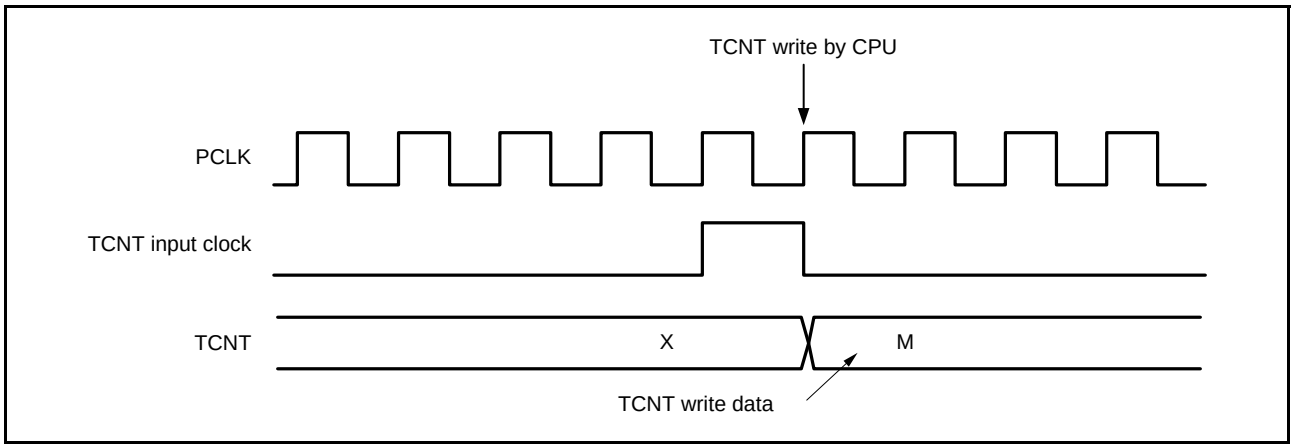


Figure 25.45 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Increment Operations

25.9.6 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Write and Compare Match

If a compare match occurs in a TGRy write cycle, the TGRy write takes precedence and the compare match signal is disabled. A compare match also does not occur when the same value as before is written.
Figure 25.46 shows the timing in this case.

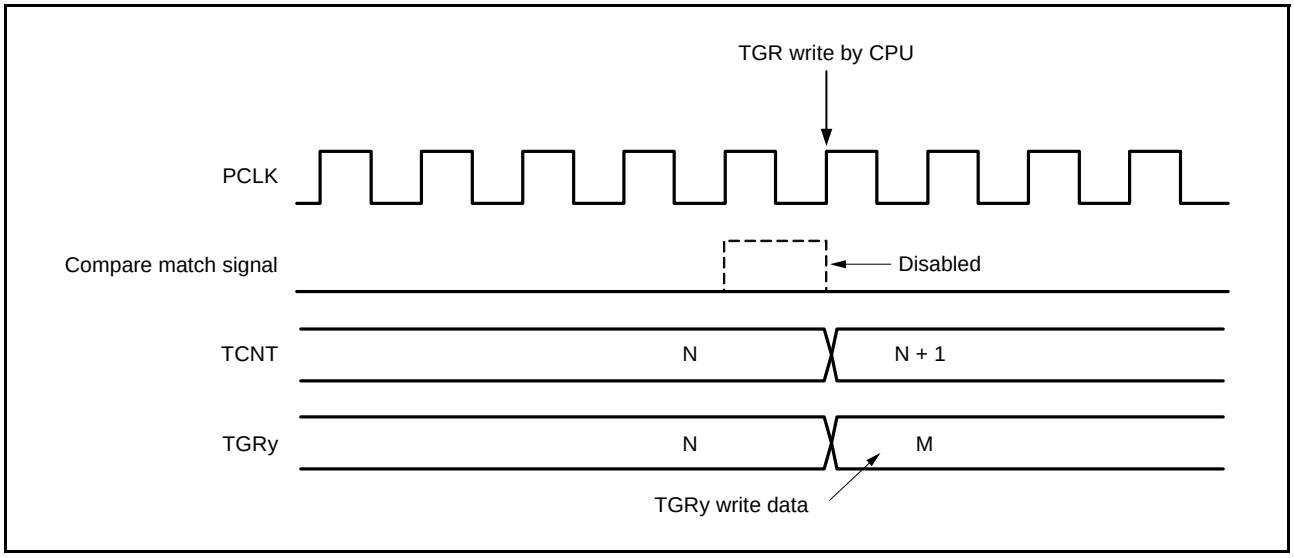


Figure 25.46 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Write and Compare Match

25.9.7 Conflict between Buffer Register Write and Compare Match

If a compare match occurs in a TPUm.TGRy write cycle, the data transferred to TGRy by the buffer operation will be the data before writing.
Figure 25.47 shows the timing in this case.

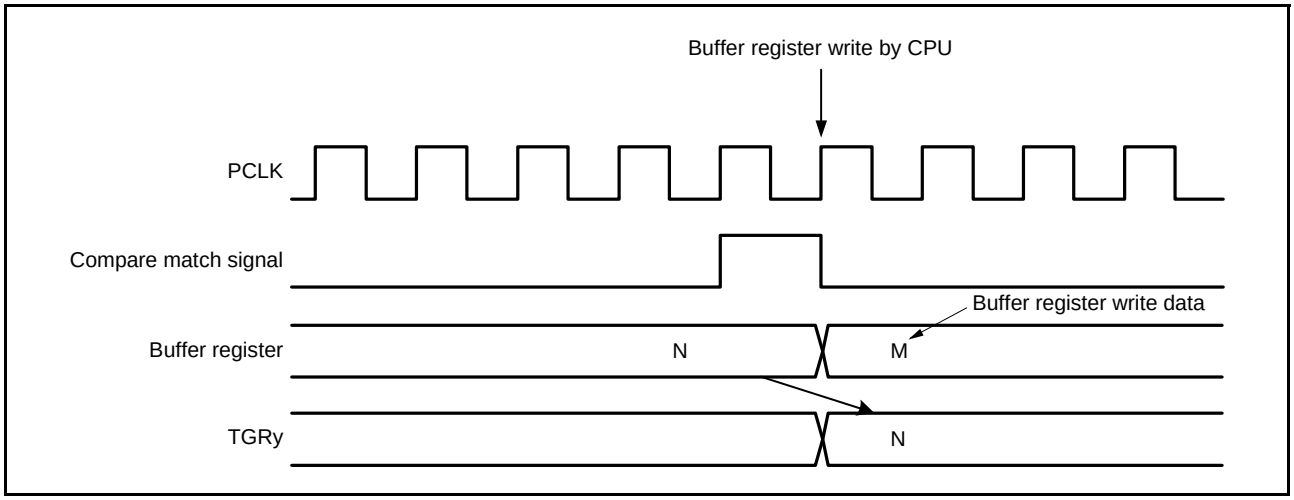


Figure 25.47 Conflict between Buffer Register Write and Compare Match

25.9.8 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Read and Input Capture

If the input capture signal is generated in a TGRy read cycle, the data that is read will be the data before input capture transfer.

Figure 25.48 shows the timing in this case.

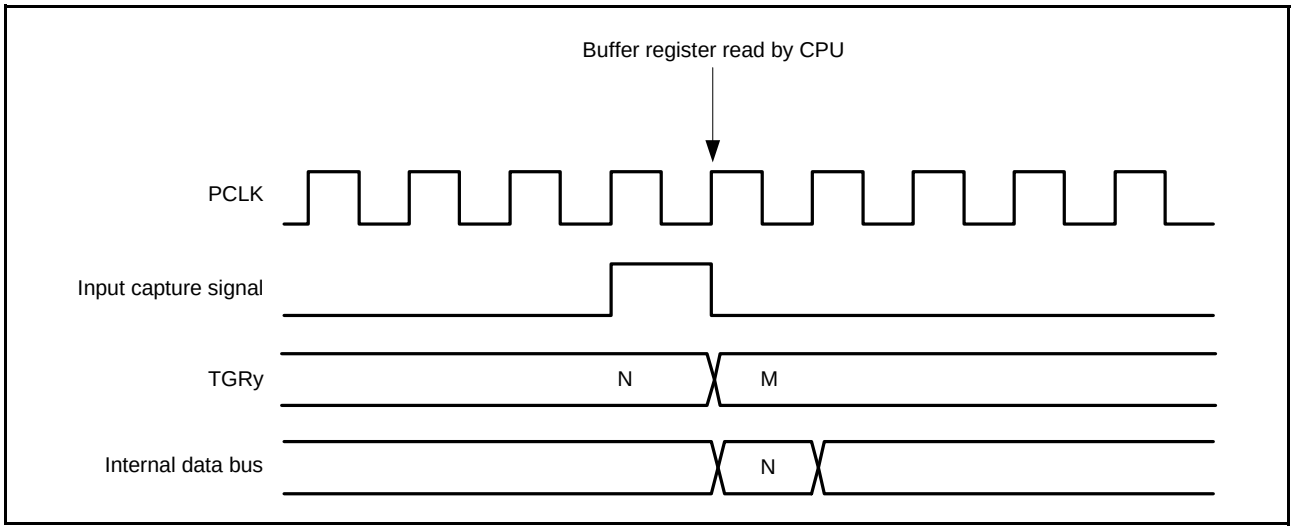


Figure 25.48 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Read and Input Capture

25.9.9 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Write and Input Capture

If the input capture signal is generated in a TGRy write cycle, the input capture operation takes precedence and the write to TGRy is not performed. Figure 25.49 shows the timing in this case.

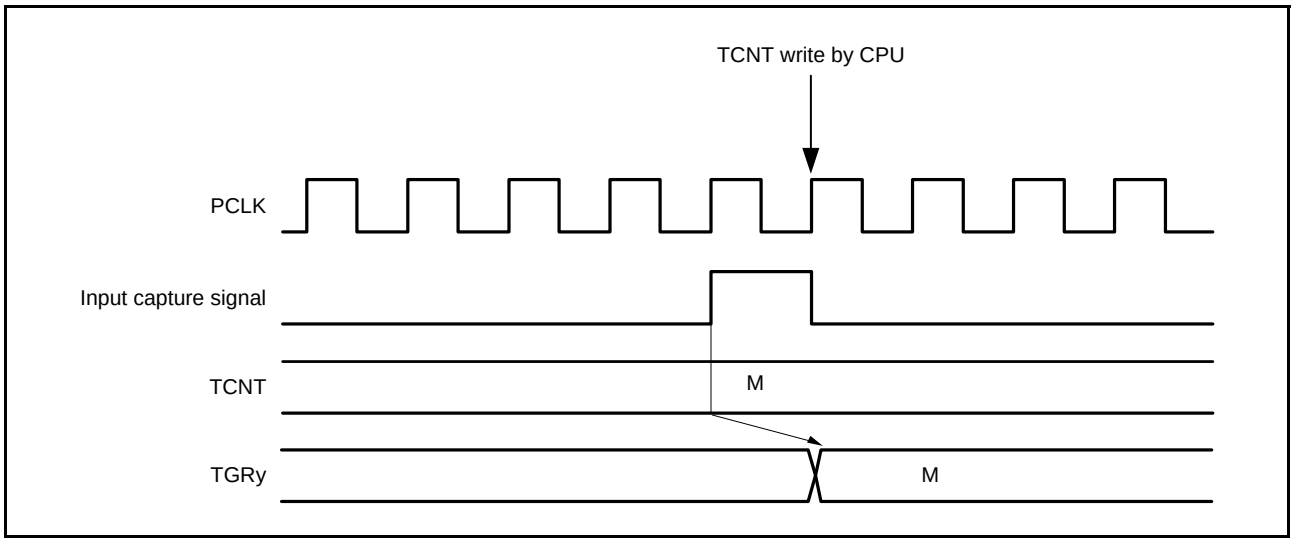


Figure 25.49 Conflict between TPUm.TGRy Write and Input Capture

25.9.10 Conflict between Buffer Register Write and Input Capture

If the input capture signal is generated in a buffer register write cycle, the buffer operation takes precedence and the write to the buffer register is not performed. Figure 25.50 shows the timing in this case.

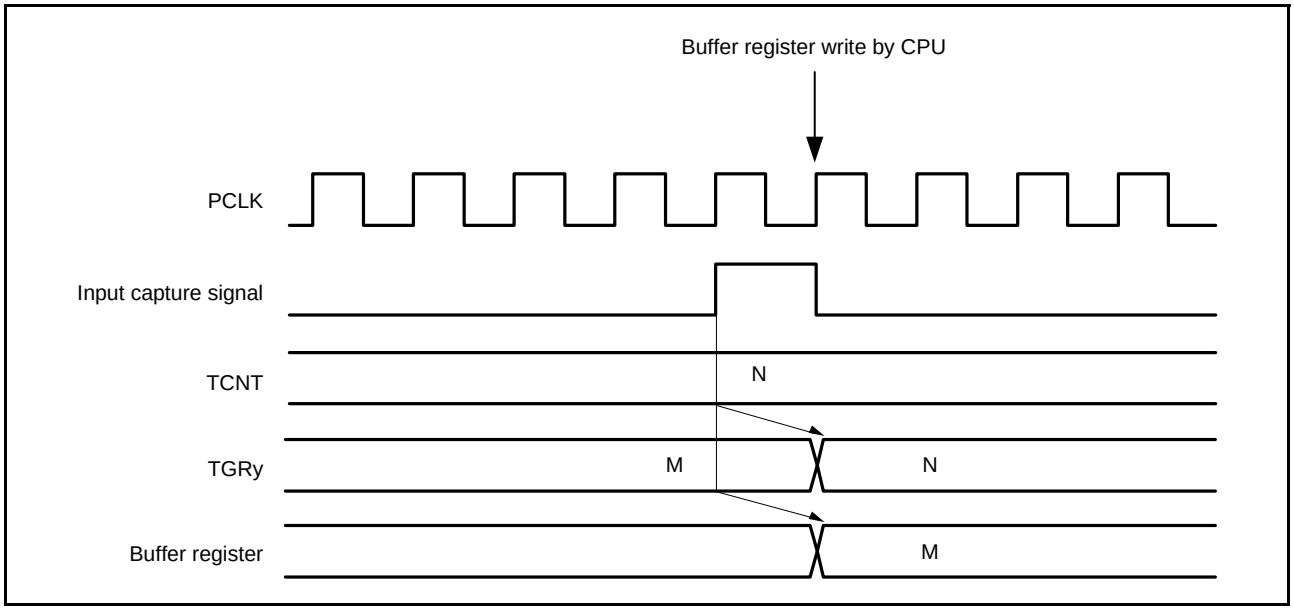


Figure 25.50 Conflict between Buffer Register Write and Input Capture

25.9.11 TCNT Simultaneous Input Capture in Cascade Operation

When TPU1.TCNT and TPU2.TCNT are cascaded for operation as a 32-bit counter, the counter value may not be captured correctly even if the input capture signal is input to the TIOC1B and TIOC2B pins at the same time. This is because a difference of up to 1 clock cycle in the timing of the capture signal to input to TPU1.TCNT and TPU2.TCNT may occur due to internal delays.

For example, the counter value is captured at an overflow of TPU2.TCNT as in counting up from 0A31 FFFFh to 0A32 0000h, the value captured may be 0A31 0000h or 0A32 FFFFh.

The same applies to cascaded operation of TPU4.TCNT and TPU5.TCNT.

25.9.12 Conflict between Overflow/Underflow and Counter Clearing

If overflow/underflow and counter clearing occur simultaneously, TPUm.TCNT is cleared with the generation of the compare match interrupt and an overflow interrupt is generated.

Figure 25.51 shows the operation timing when a TPUm.TGRy compare match is specified as the clearing source and FFFFh is set in TGRy.

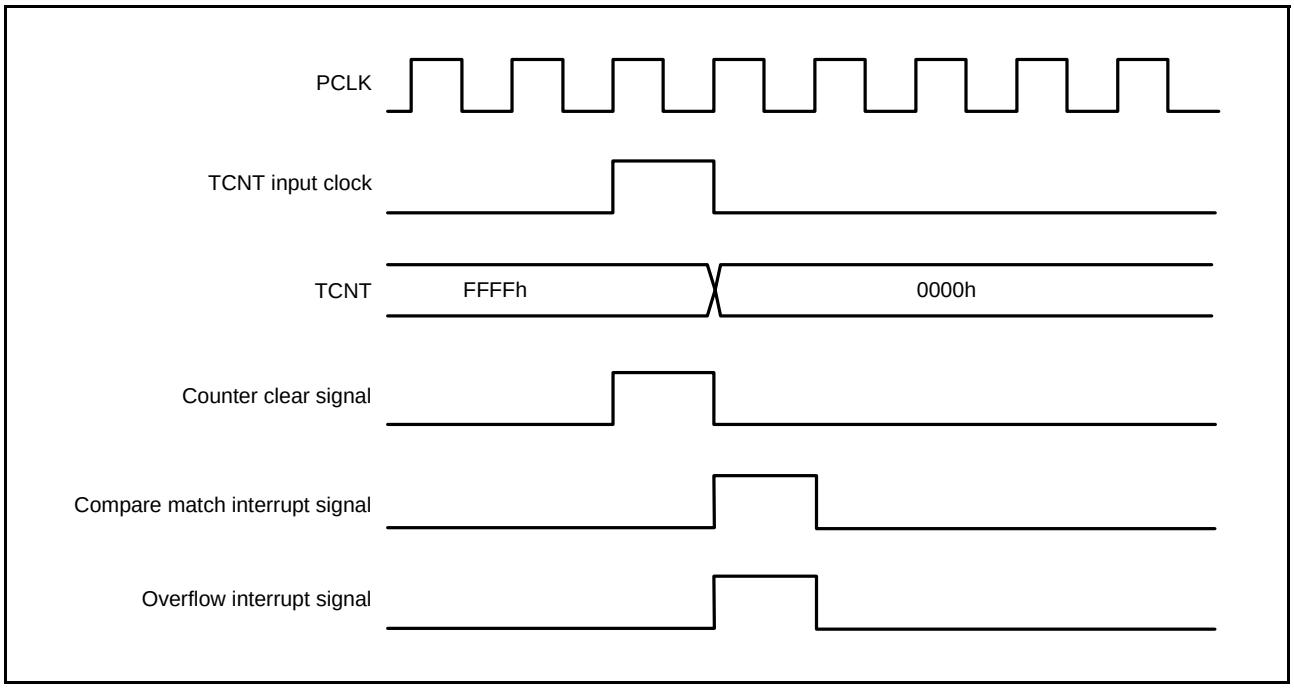


Figure 25.51 Conflict between Overflow and Counter Clearing

25.9.13 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Overflow/Underflow

If an overflow/underflow occurs due to increment/decrement in a TCNT write cycle, the TCNT write takes precedence. Figure 25.52 shows the operation timing when there is conflict between TCNT write and overflow.

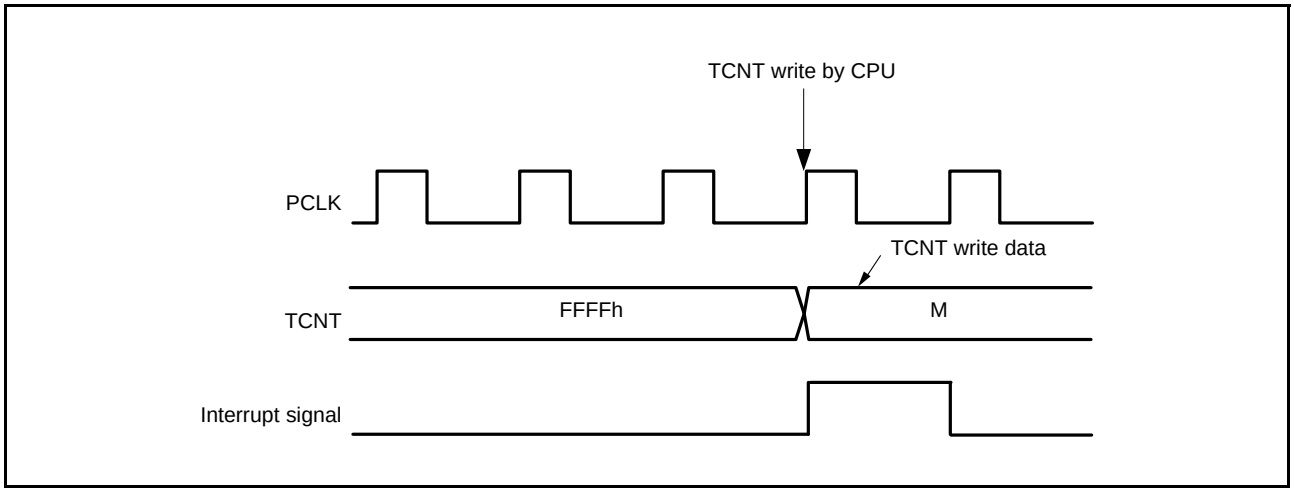


Figure 25.52 Conflict between TPUm.TCNT Write and Overflow

25.9.14 Multiplexing of I/O Pins

In this MCU, the TCLKA input pin is multiplexed with the TIOCB5 I/O pin, the TCLKB input pin with the TIOCB2 I/O pin, the TCLKC input pin with the TIOCB1 I/O pin, the TCLKD input pin with the TIOCB0 I/O pin, the TCLKC input pin with the TIOCC3 I/O pin, and the TCLKD input pin with the TIOCD3 I/O pin. When an external clock is input, compare match output should not be performed from a multiplexed pin.

25.9.15 Continuous Output of Compare-Match Pulse Interrupt Signal

When TGR is set to 0000h, PCLK/1 is set as the count clock, and compare match is set as the counter clear source, the TCNT remains 0000h and is not updated, and a compare-match pulse interrupt signal is output continuously to form a flat signal level.

When a pulse interrupt signal is used, the interrupt controller cannot detect the second and subsequent interrupts.

Figure 25.53 shows an operation timing when the compare-match pulse interrupt signal is continuously output.

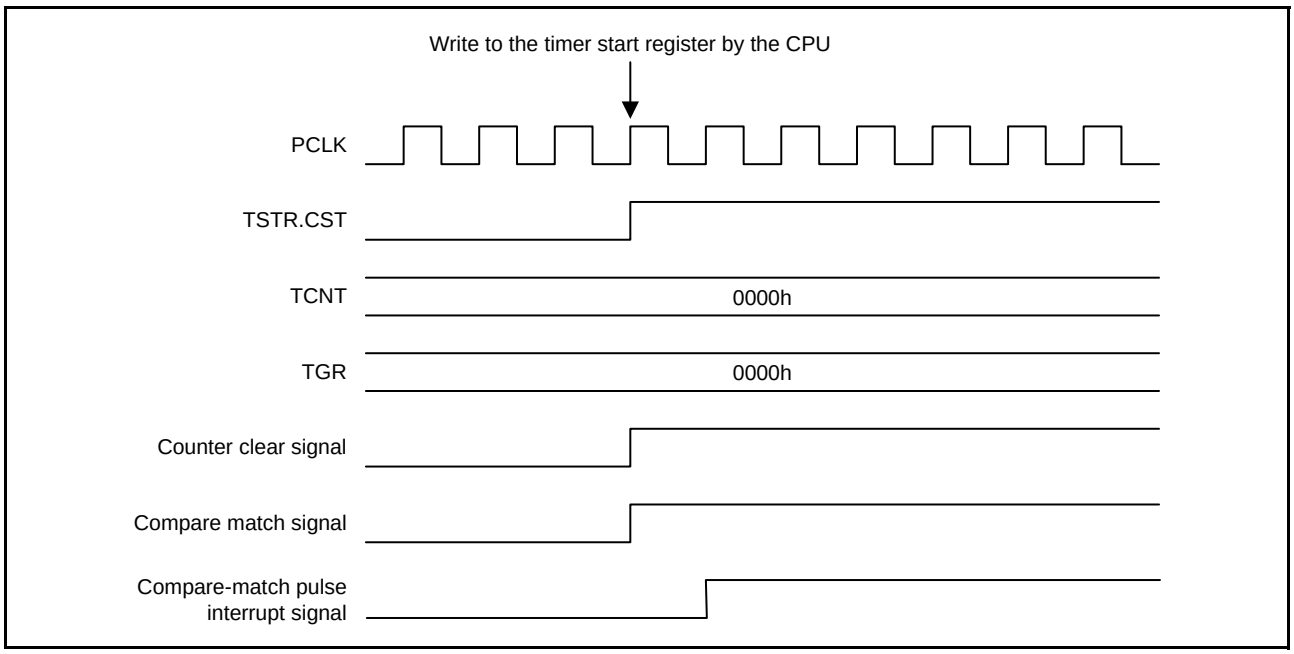


Figure 25.53 Continuous Output of Compare-Match Pulse Interrupt Signal

25.9.16 Continuous Output of Input-Capture Pulse Interrupt Signal

When input-capture signal is set on both edges and when the pulse width of the input-capture input equals to one PCLK cycle detected by internal sampling, input capture is generated continuously on the rising and falling edges. Therefore, an input-capture pulse interrupt signal is output continuously to form a flat signal level.
When a pulse interrupt signal is used, the interrupt controller cannot detect the second and subsequent interrupts.
Figure 25.54 shows an operation timing when the input-capture pulse interrupt signal is output continuously.

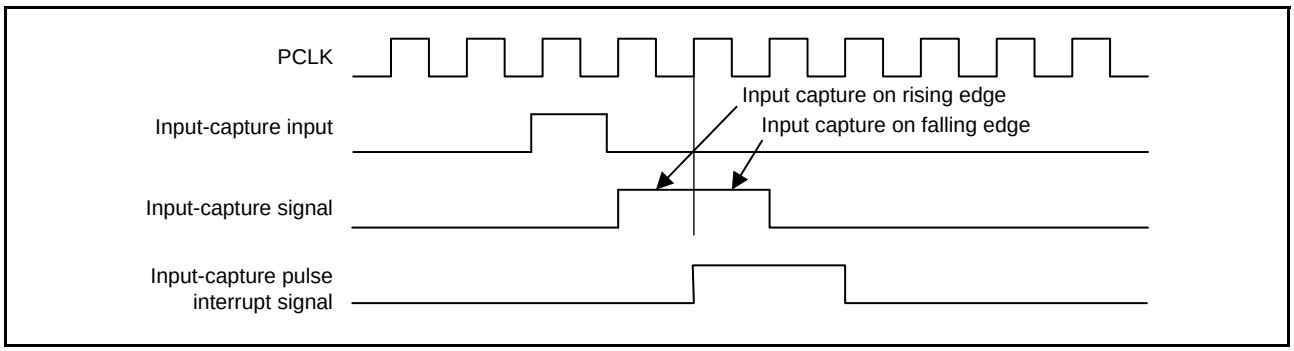


Figure 25.54 Continuous Output of Input-Capture Pulse Interrupt Signal

25.9.17 Continuous Output of Underflow Pulse Interrupt Signal

If two external clock signals' same direction edges to be phase counted are generated within two PCLK cycles in phase counting mode 1, with TGR being 0000h, and compare match set as the counter clear source, the TCNT remains 0000h and is not updated, and a compare-match pulse interrupt signal and an underflow interrupt signal are output continuously to form a flat signal level.

When a pulse interrupt signal is used, the interrupt controller cannot detect the second and subsequent interrupts.

Figure 25.55 shows an operation timing when the underflow pulse interrupt signal is output continuously.

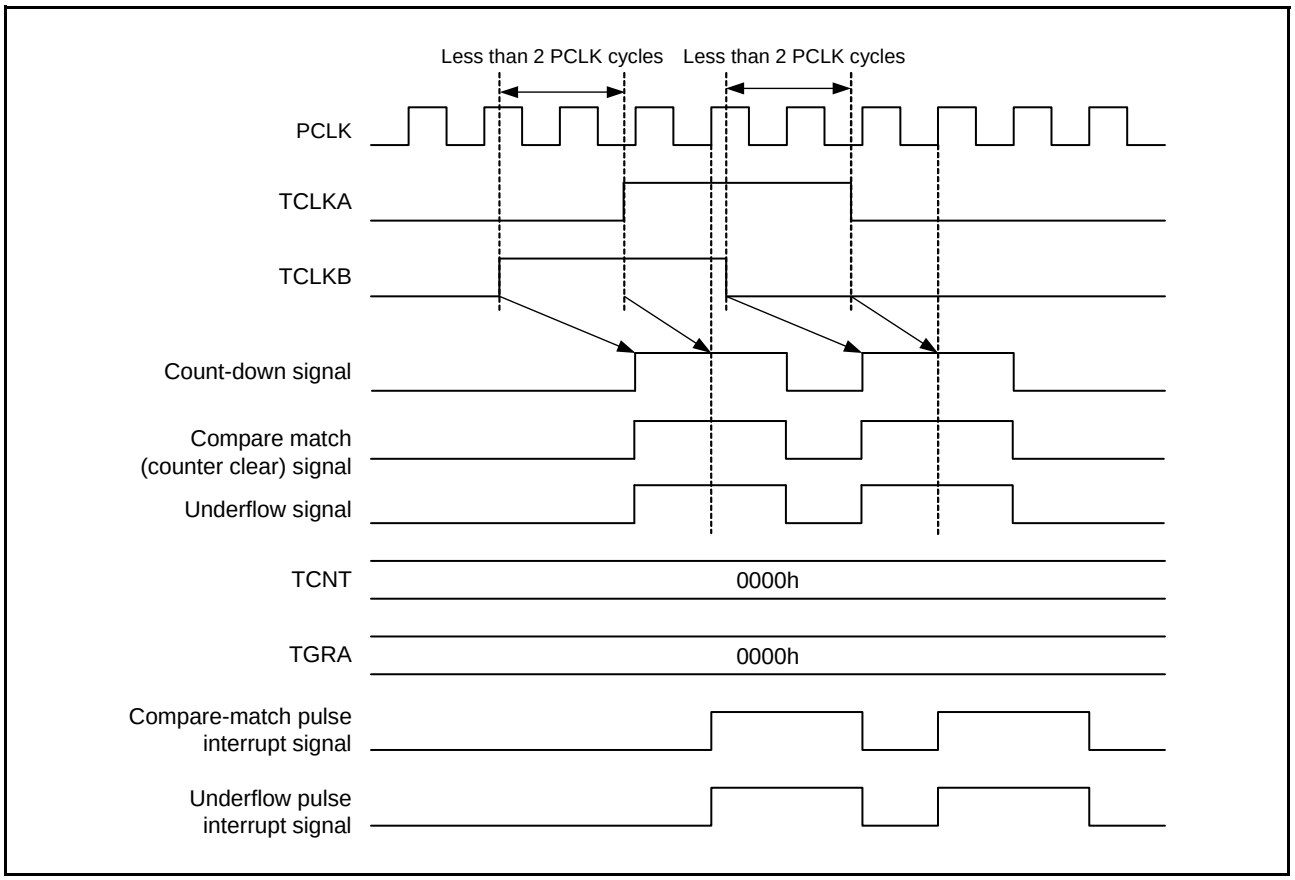


Figure 25.55 Continuous Output of Underflow Pulse Interrupt Signal

26. 8-Bit Timer (TMR)

This MCU has two units (unit 0, unit 1) of an on-chip 8-bit timer (TMR) module that comprise two 8-bit counter channels, totaling four channels. The 8-bit timer module can be used to count external events and also be used as a multi-function timer in a variety of applications, such as generation of counter reset signal, interrupt requests, and pulse output with a desired duty cycle using a compare-match signal with two registers.
Unit 0 and unit 1 have the same functions, and can generate a baud rate clock for the SCI.
In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKB.

26.1 Overview

Table 26.1 lists the specifications of the TMR. Table 26.2 lists the TMR functions.
Figure 26.1 shows a block diagram of the 8-bit timer module (unit 0), and Figure 26.2 shows that of the 8-bit timer module (unit 1).

Table 26.1 Specifications of TMR

Item	Description
Count clock	• Internal clock: PCLK/1, PCLK/2, PCLK/8, PCLK/32, PCLK/64, PCLK/1024, PCLK/8192 • External clock: external count clock
Number of channels	(8 bits × 2 channels) × 2 units
Compare match	• 8-bit mode (compare match A, compare match B) • 16-bit mode (compare match A, compare match B)
Counter clear	Selected by compare match A or B, or an external counter reset signal.
Timer output	Output pulses with a desired duty cycle or PWM output
Cascading of two channels	• 16-bit count mode 16-bit timer using TMR0 for the upper 8 bits and TMR1 for the lower 8 bits (TMR2 for the upper 8 bits and TMR3 for the lower 8 bits) • Compare match count mode TMR1 can be used to count TMR0 compare matches (TMR3 can be used to count TMR2 compare matches).
Interrupt sources	Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow
Event link function (Output)	Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow (TMR0, TMR2)
Event link function (Input)	One of the following three operations proceeds in response to an event reception: (1) Counting start operation (TMR0, TMR2) (2) Event counting operation (TMR0, TMR2) (3) Counting restart operation (TMR0, TMR2)
DTC activation	DTC can be activated by compare match A interrupts or compare match B interrupts.
Capable of generating baud rate clock for SCI	Generates baud rate clock for SCI.*1
Low power consumption function	Each unit can be placed in a module stop state

Note 1. For details, refer to section 33, Serial Communications Interface (SCIg, SCIh).

Table 26.2 TMR Functions

Item		Unit 0			Unit 1		
Counter mode		**8 Bits**		**16 Bits**	**8 Bits**		**16 Bits**
Channel		**TMR0**	**TMR1**	**TMR0 + TMR1**	**TMR2**	**TMR3**	**TMR2 + TMR3**
Count clock		PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI0	PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI1	PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI1	PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI2	PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI3	PCLK/1 PCLK/2 PCLK/8 PCLK/32 PCLK/64 PCLK/1024 PCLK/8192 TMCI3
Counter clear		TMR0.TCORA TMR0.TCORB	TMR1.TCORA TMR1.TCORB TMRI1	TMR0.TCORA + TMR1.TCORA TMR0.TCORB + TMR1.TCORB	TMR2.TCORA TMR2.TCORB TMRI2	TMR3.TCORA TMR3.TCORB TMRI3	TMR2.TCORA + TMR3.TCORA TMR2.TCORB + TMR3.TCORB TMRI2
Compare match	Compare match A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Compare match B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Timer output	Low output	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	✓
	High output	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	✓
	Toggle output	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	✓
DTC activation	Compare match A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Compare match B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	TCNT overflow	—	—	—	—	—	—
Interrupt	Compare match A	CMIA0	CMIA1	CMIA0	CMIA2	CMIA3	CMIA2
	Compare match B	CMIB0	CMIB1	CMIB0	CMIB2	CMIB3	CMIB2
	TCNT overflow	OVI0	OVI1	OVI0	OVI2	OVI3	OVI2
Cascaded connection		TMR1 overflow	TMR0 compare match A	—	TMR3 overflow	TMR2 compare match A	—
SCI baud rate clock generation*1		✓		—	—		—
ELC output event	Compare match A	✓	—	✓	✓	—	✓
	Compare match B	✓	—	✓	✓	—	✓
	TCNT overflow	✓	—	✓	✓	—	✓
ELC input event	Counting start	✓	—	—	✓	—	—
	Event counting	✓	—	—	✓	—	—
	Counting restart	✓	—	—	✓	—	—
Module stop setting*2		MSTPCRA.MSTPA5 bit (unit 0), MSTPCRA.MSTPA4 bit (unit 1)					

✓: Possible

—: Impossible

Note 1. For details, refer to section 33, Serial Communications Interface (SCIg, SCIh).

Note 2. For details, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.

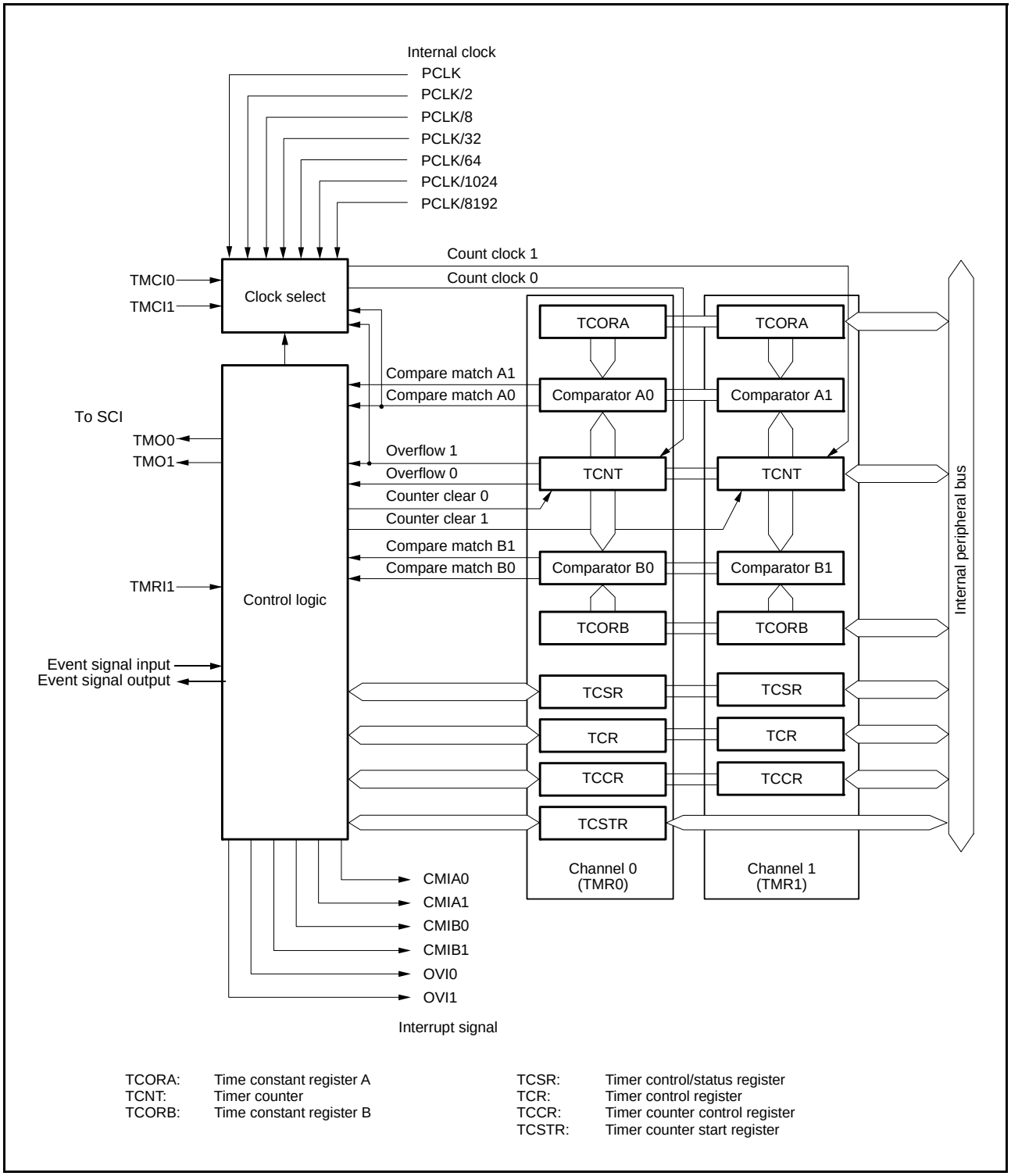


Figure 26.1 Block Diagram of TMR (Unit 0)

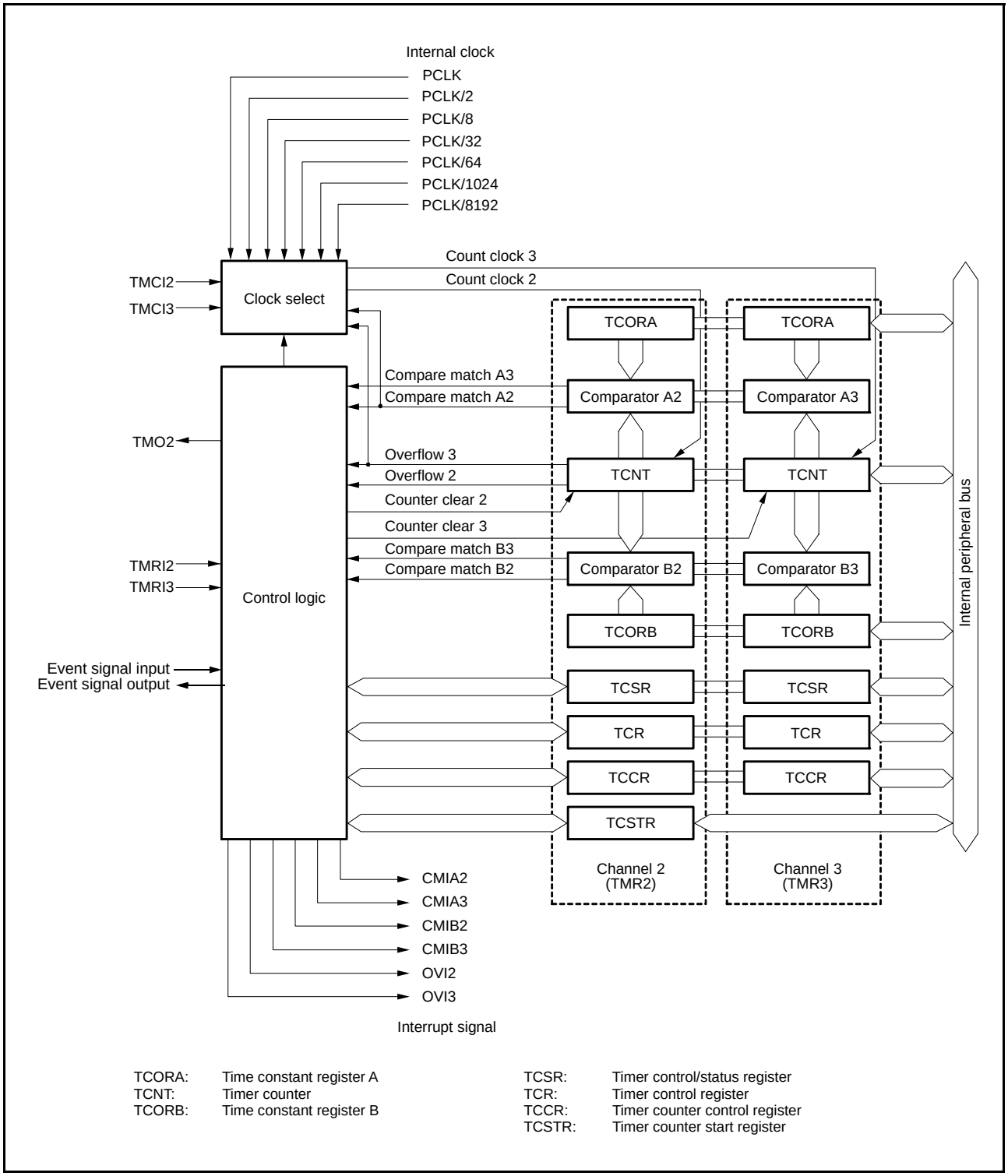


Figure 26.2 Block Diagram of TMR (Unit 1)

Table 26.3 lists the I/O pins of the TMR.

Table 26.3 Pin Configuration of TMR

Unit	Channel	Pin Name	I/O	Description
0	TMR0	TMO0	Output	Outputs compare match
		TMCI0	Input	Inputs external count clock
	TMR1	TMO1	Output	Outputs compare match
		TMCI1	Input	Inputs external count clock
		TMRI1	Input	Inputs external counter reset
1	TMR2	TMO2	Output	Outputs compare match
		TMCI2	Input	Inputs external count clock
		TMRI2	Input	Inputs external counter reset
	TMR3	TMCI3	Input	Inputs external count clock
		TMRI3	Input	Inputs external counter reset

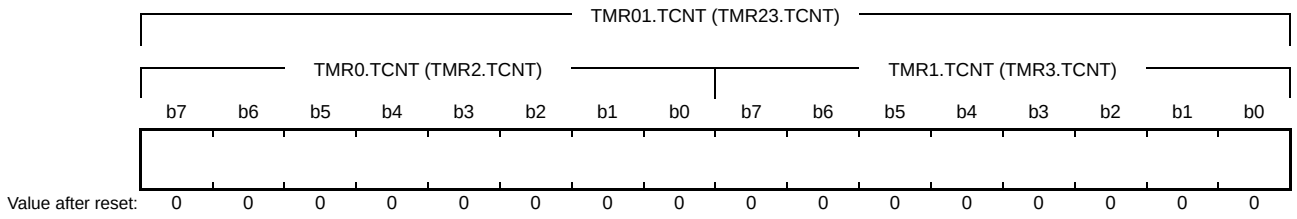
26.2 Register Descriptions

Table 26.4 Register Allocation for 16-Bit Access

Address	Register	Upper 8 Bits	Lower 8 Bits
0008 8208h	TMR01.TCNT	TMR0.TCNT	TMR1.TCNT
0008 8204h	TMR01.TCORA	TMR0.TCORA	TMR1.TCORA
0008 8206h	TMR01.TCORB	TMR0.TCORB	TMR1.TCORB
0008 820Ah	TMR01.TCCR	TMR0.TCCR	TMR1.TCCR
0008 8218h	TMR23.TCNT	TMR2.TCNT	TMR3.TCNT
0008 8214h	TMR23.TCORA	TMR2.TCORA	TMR3.TCORA
0008 8216h	TMR23.TCORB	TMR2.TCORB	TMR3.TCORB
0008 821Ah	TMR23.TCCR	TMR2.TCCR	TMR3.TCCR

26.2.1 Timer Counter (TCNT)

Address(es): TMR0.TCNT 0008 8208h, TMR1.TCNT 0008 8209h, TMR2.TCNT 0008 8218h, TMR3.TCNT 0008 8219h, TMR01.TCNT 0008 8208h, TMR23.TCNT 0008 8218h



TCNT is an 8-bit readable/writable up-counter.

TMR0.TCNT and TMR1.TCNT (TMR2.TCNT and TMR3.TCNT) comprise a single 16-bit counter (TMR01.TCNT, TMR23.TCNT) so they can be accessed together by a word transfer instruction.

The TCCR.CSS[1:0] and CKS[2:0] bits are used to select a count clock.

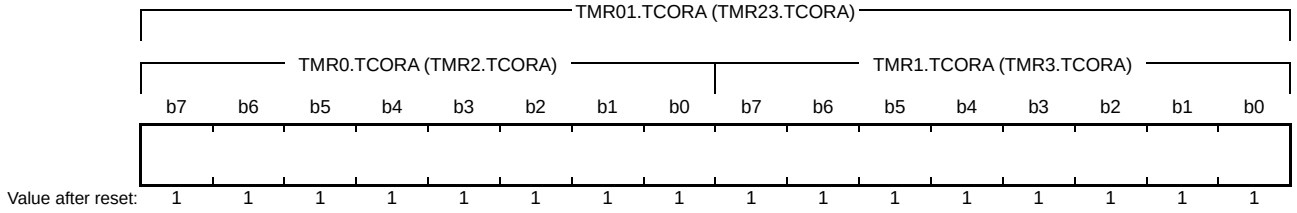
TCNT can be cleared by an external counter reset signal, compare match A, or compare match B. Which compare match to be used for clearing is selected by the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits.

When TCNT overflows (its value changes from FFh to 00h), an overflow interrupt (low-level pulse) is output provided the interrupt request is enabled by the TCR.OVIE bit.

For details on the corresponding interrupt vector number, refer to section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb), and Table 26.6, TMR Interrupt Sources.

26.2.2 Time Constant Register A (TCORA)

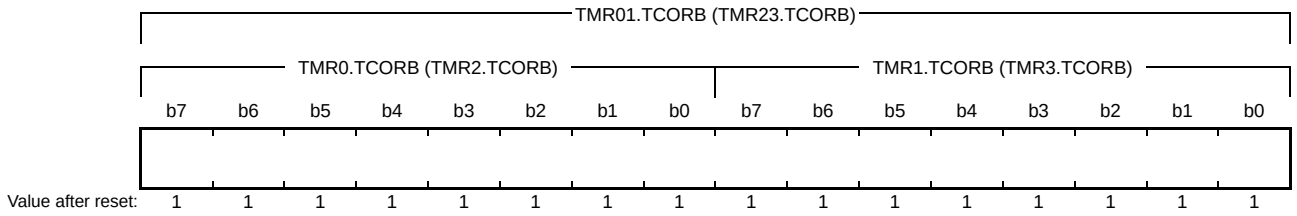
Address(es): TMR0.TCORA 0008 8204h, TMR1.TCORA 0008 8205h, TMR2.TCORA 0008 8214h, TMR3.TCORA 0008 8215h, TMR01.TCORA 0008 8204h, TMR23.TCORA 0008 8214h



TCORA is an 8-bit readable/writable register.
TMR0.TCORA and TMR1.TCORA (TMR2.TCORA and TMR3.TCORA) comprise a single 16-bit register (TMR01.TCORA, TMR23.TCORA) so they can be accessed together by a word transfer instruction.
The value in TCORA is continually compared with the value in TCNT. When a match is detected, the corresponding compare match A is generated, and a compare match A interrupt (low-level pulse) is output provided the interrupt request is enabled by the TCR.CMIEA bit.
However, comparison is not performed during writing to TCORA. The timer output from the TMOn pin can be freely controlled by this compare match A and the settings of the TCSR.OSA[1:0] bits.

26.2.3 Time Constant Register B (TCORB)

Address(es): TMR0.TCORB 0008 8206h, TMR1.TCORB 0008 8207h, TMR2.TCORB 0008 8216h, TMR3.TCORB 0008 8217h, TMR01.TCORB 0008 8206h, TMR23.TCORB 0008 8216h



TCORB is an 8-bit readable/writable register.
TMR0.TCORB and TMR1.TCORB (TMR2.TCORB and TMR3.TCORB) comprise a single 16-bit register (TMR01.TCORB, TMR23.TCORB) so they can be accessed together by a word transfer instruction.
The value in TCORB is continually compared with the value in TCNT. When a match is detected, the corresponding compare match B is generated, and a compare match B interrupt (low-level pulse) is output provided the interrupt request is enabled by the TCR.CMIEB bit.
However, comparison is not performed during writing to TCORB. The timer output from the TMOn pin can be freely controlled by this compare match B and the settings of the TCSR.OSB[1:0] bits.

26.2.4 Timer Control Register (TCR)

Address(es): TMR0.TCR 0008 8200h, TMR1.TCR 0008 8201h, TMR2.TCR 0008 8210h, TMR3.TCR 0008 8211h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	CMIEB	CMIEA	OVIE	CCLR[1:0]		—	—	—
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b4, b3	CCLR[1:0]	Counter Clear*1	b4 b3 0 0: Clearing is disabled 0 1: Cleared by compare match A 1 0: Cleared by compare match B 1 1: Cleared by the external counter reset signal*2 (Select edge or level by the TMRIS bit in TCCR.)	R/W
b5	OVIE	Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable	0: Overflow interrupt requests (OVIn) are disabled 1: Overflow interrupt requests (OVIn) are enabled	R/W
b6	CMIEA	Compare Match Interrupt Enable A	0: Compare match A interrupt requests (CMIAn) are disabled 1: Compare match A interrupt requests (CMIAn) are enabled	R/W
b7	CMIEB	Compare Match Interrupt Enable B	0: Compare match B interrupt requests (CMIBn) are disabled 1: Compare match B interrupt requests (CMIBn) are enabled	R/W

Note 1. To use an external counter reset signal, set the corresponding pin function. For details, refer to section 21, I/O Ports and section 22, Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC).
Note 2. Do not choose this option for TMR0.

CCLR[1:0] Bits (Counter Clear)

Select the condition by which TCNT is cleared.

OVIE Bit (Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable)

Selects whether overflow interrupt requests (OVIn) issued by TCNT are enabled or disabled.

CMIEA Bit (Compare Match Interrupt Enable A)

Selects whether compare match A interrupt requests (CMIAn) that are issued when the value of TCORA corresponds to that of TCNT are enabled or disabled.

CMIEB Bit (Compare Match Interrupt Enable B)

Selects whether compare match B interrupt requests (CMIBn) that are issued when the value of TCORB corresponds to that of TCNT are enabled or disabled.

26.2.5 Timer Counter Control Register (TCCR)

Address(es): TMR0.TCCR 0008 820Ah, TMR1.TCCR 0008 820Bh, TMR2.TCCR 0008 821Ah, TMR3.TCCR 0008 821Bh, TMR01.TCCR 0008 820Ah, TMR23.TCCR 0008 821Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TMRIS	—	—	CSS[1:0]		CKS[2:0]		
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	CKS[2:0]	Clock Select*1	See Table 26.5.	R/W
b4, b3	CSS[1:0]	Clock Source Select	See Table 26.5.	R/W
b6, b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	TMRIS	Timer Reset Detection Condition Select*2	0: Cleared at rising edge of the external counter reset signal 1: Cleared when the external counter reset signal is high	R/W

Note 1. To use an external count clock, set the corresponding pin function. For details, refer to section 21, I/O Ports and section 22, Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC).
Note 2. This bit is reserved in TMR0. The bit is read as 0. Writing to these bits is not possible.

TCCR register is a 8-bit register used to configure the basic operation of the counter. Two TCCR registers can be accessed simultaneously by accessing the address of the even channel TCCR register in 16-bit units.

CKS[2:0] Bits (Clock Select)
CSS[1:0] Bits (Clock Source Select)

The CKS[2:0] and CSS[1:0] bits select a clock. For details, see Table 26.5.

TMRIS Bit (Timer Reset Detection Condition Select)

This bit is enabled when the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits are 11b (cleared by external counter reset signal) and selects the condition for detecting counter reset (level or edge).

Table 26.5 Clock Input to TCNT and Count Condition

Channel	TCCR Register CSS[1:0] b4	CSS[1:0] b3	CKS[2:0] b2	CKS[2:0] b1	CKS[2:0] b0	Description
TMR0 (TMR2)	0	0	—	0	0	Clock input prohibited
					1	Uses external count clock. Counts at rising edge*1.
				1	0	Uses external count clock. Counts at falling edge*1.
					1	Uses external count clock. Counts at both rising and falling edges*1.
	0	1	0	0	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/2.
				1	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/8.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/32.
			1	0	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/64.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/1024.
				1	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/8192.
					1	Clock input prohibited
	1	0	—	—	—	Setting prohibited
	1	1	—	—	—	Counts at TMR1.TCNT (TMR3.TCNT) overflow signal*2.
TMR1 (TMR3)	0	0	—	0	0	Clock input prohibited
					1	Uses external count clock. Counts at rising edge*1.
				1	0	Uses external count clock. Counts at falling edge*1.
					1	Uses external count clock. Counts at both rising and falling edges*1.
	0	1	0	0	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/2.
				1	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/8.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/32.
			1	0	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/64.
					1	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/1024.
				1	0	Uses internal clock. Counts at PCLK/8192.
					1	Clock input prohibited
	1	0	—	—	—	Setting prohibited
	1	1	—	—	—	Counts at TMR0.TCNT (TMR2.TCNT) compare match A*2.

Note 1. To use an external count clock, set the corresponding pin function. For details, refer to section 21, I/O Ports and section 22, Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC).

Note 2. If the clock input of TMR0 (TMR2) is the overflow signal of the TMR1.TCNT (TMR3.TCNT) counter and that of TMR1 (TMR3) is the compare match signal of the TMR0.TCNT (TMR2.TCNT) counter, no TCNT count clock is generated. Do not use this setting.

26.2.6 Timer Control/Status Register (TCSR)

- TMR0.TCSR, TMR2.TCSR

Address(es): TMR0.TCSR 0008 8202h, TMR2.TCSR 0008 8212h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	OSB[1:0]		OSA[1:0]	
Value after reset:	x	x	x	0	0	0	0	0

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	OSA[1:0]	Output Select A*1	b1 b0 0 0: No change 0 1: Low is output 1 0: High is output 1 1: Output is inverted (toggle output)	R/W
b3, b2	OSB[1:0]	Output Select B*1	b3 b2 0 0: No change 0 1: Low is output 1 0: High is output 1 1: Output is inverted (toggle output)	R/W
b4	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as an undefined value. The write value should be 1.	R/W

Note 1. When all OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits are 0, the output enable signal corresponding to the TMOn pin is negated and a request for high-impedance output is issued to the I/O port. Timer output pin is driven low until the first compare-match occurs after a reset when at least one of the OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits is 1.

OSA[1:0] Bits (Output Select A)

These bits select a method of TMOn pin output when compare match A of TCORA and TCNT occurs.

OSB[1:0] Bits (Output Select B)

These bits select a method of TMOn pin output when compare match B of TCORB and TCNT occurs.

- TMR1.TCSR

Address(es): TMR1.TCSR 0008 8203h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	OSB[1:0]		OSA[1:0]	
Value after reset:	x	x	x	1	0	0	0	0

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	OSA[1:0]	Output Select A*1	b1 b0 0 0: No change 0 1: Low is output 1 0: High is output 1 1: Output is inverted (toggle output)	R/W
b3, b2	OSB[1:0]	Output Select B*1	b3 b2 0 0: No change 0 1: Low is output 1 0: High is output 1 1: Output is inverted (toggle output)	R/W
b4	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 1. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as an undefined value. The write value should be 1.	R/W

Note 1. When all OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits are 0, the output enable signal corresponding to the TMOn pin is negated and a request for high-impedance output is issued to the I/O port. Timer output pin is driven low until the first compare match occurs after a reset when at least one of the OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits is 1.

OSA[1:0] Bits (Output Select A)

These bits select a method of TMOn pin output when compare match A of TCORA and TCNT occurs.

OSB[1:0] Bits (Output Select B)

These bits select a method of TMOn pin output when compare match B of TCORB and TCNT occurs.

26.2.7 Timer Counter Start Register (TCSTR)

Address(es): TMR0.TCSTR 0008 820Ch, TMR2.TCSTR 0008 821Ch

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	TCS
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	0

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	TCS	Timer Counter Status	0: Count stopped state in response to ELC. 1: Count start state in response to ELC.	R/W
b7 to b1	—	Reserved	These bits are read as an undefined value. The write value should be 0.	R/W

TCS Bit (Timer Counter Status)

The TCS bit is used to check the state of the timer count in response to ELC.

When this bit is read as 1, it shows the timer start state in response to ELC. When this bit is read as 0, it shows the timer stopped state in response to ELC.

This bit is cleared by writing 0. Do not write 1 to this bit.

The TCS bit is valid only when the count start operation is selected by the ELOPD register of the event controller (ELC). For details, refer to section 26.7, Link Operation by ELC, or section 20, Event Link Controller (ELC).

26.3 Operation

26.3.1 Pulse Output

Figure 26.3 shows an example of the 8-bit timer being used to generate a pulse output with a desired duty cycle.

1. Set the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits to 01b (cleared by compare match A) so that TCNT is cleared at a compare match of TCORA.
2. Set the TCSR.OSA[1:0] bits to 10b (high is output) and TCSR.OSB[1:0] bits to 01b (low is output), causing the output to change to high at a compare match of TCORA and to low at a compare match of TCORB.

With these settings, the 8-bit timer provides pulses output at a cycle determined by TCORA with a pulse width determined by TCORB. No software intervention is required.
The timer output pin is low after the TCSR.OSA[1:0] or TCSR.OSB[1:0] bits are set until the first compare match occurs after a reset.

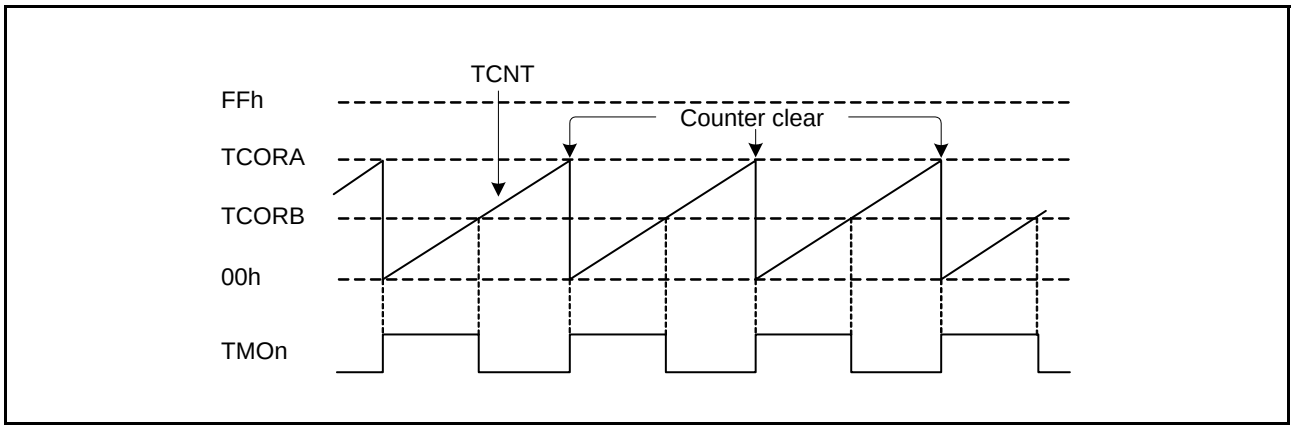


Figure 26.3 Example of Pulse Output (n = 0 to 2)

26.3.2 External Counter Reset Input

Figure 26.4 shows an example of the 8-bit timer being used to generate a pulse which is output after a desired delay time from a TMRIn input.

1. Set the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits to 11b (cleared by external counter reset signal) and set the TMRIS bit in TCCR to 1 (cleared when the external counter reset signal is high) so that TCNT is cleared at the high level input of the TMRIn signal.
2. Set the TCSR.OSA[1:0] bits to 10b (high output) and the TCSR.OSB[1:0] bits to 01b (low output), causing the output to change to high at a compare match of TCORA and to low at a compare match of TCORB.

With these settings, the 8-bit timer provides pulses output at a desired delay time from a TMRIn input determined by TCORA and with a pulse width determined by TCORB and TCORA.

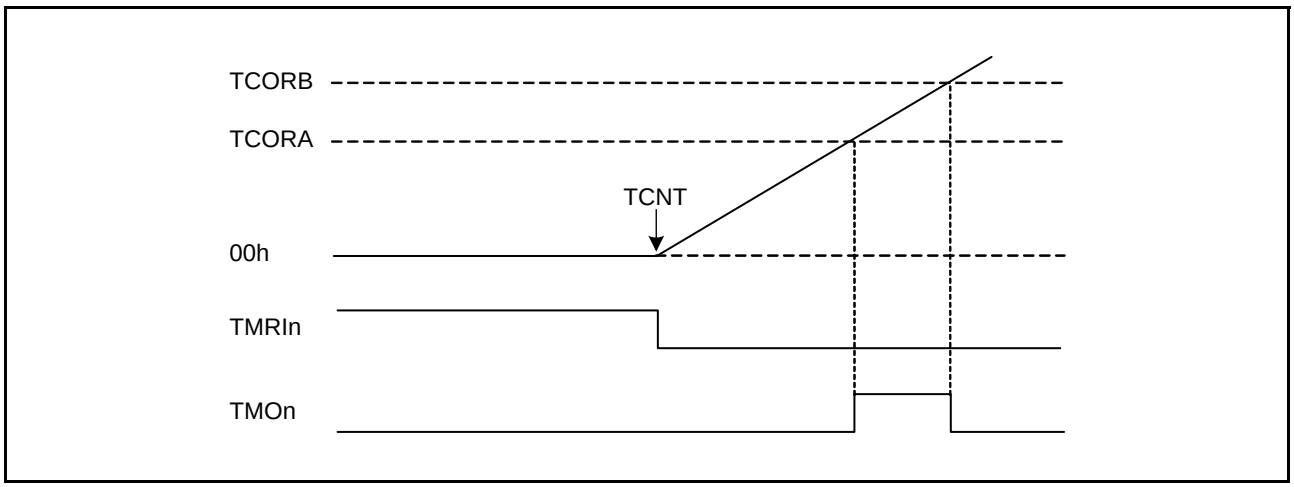


Figure 26.4 Example of External Counter Reset Signal Input (n = 0 to 2)

26.4 Operation Timing

26.4.1 TCNT Count Timing

Figure 26.5 shows the count timing of TCNT for internal clock. Figure 26.6 shows the count timing of TCNT for external clock.

Note that the external clock pulse width must be at least 1.5 PCLK cycles for increment at a single edge, and at least 2.5 PCLK cycles for increment at both edges. The counter will not increment correctly if the pulse width is less than these values.

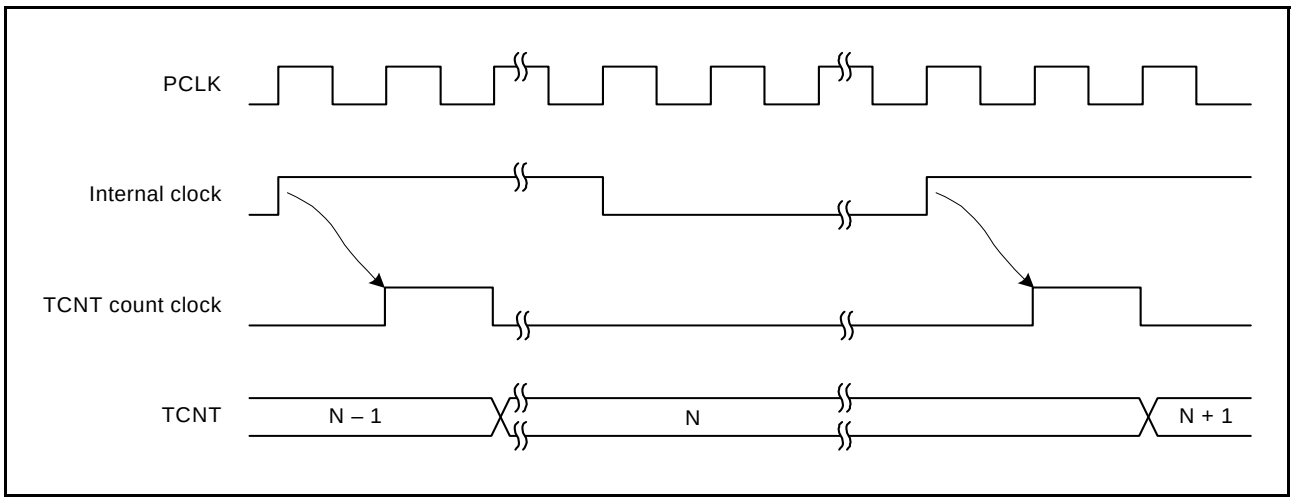


Figure 26.5 Count Timing for Internal Clock

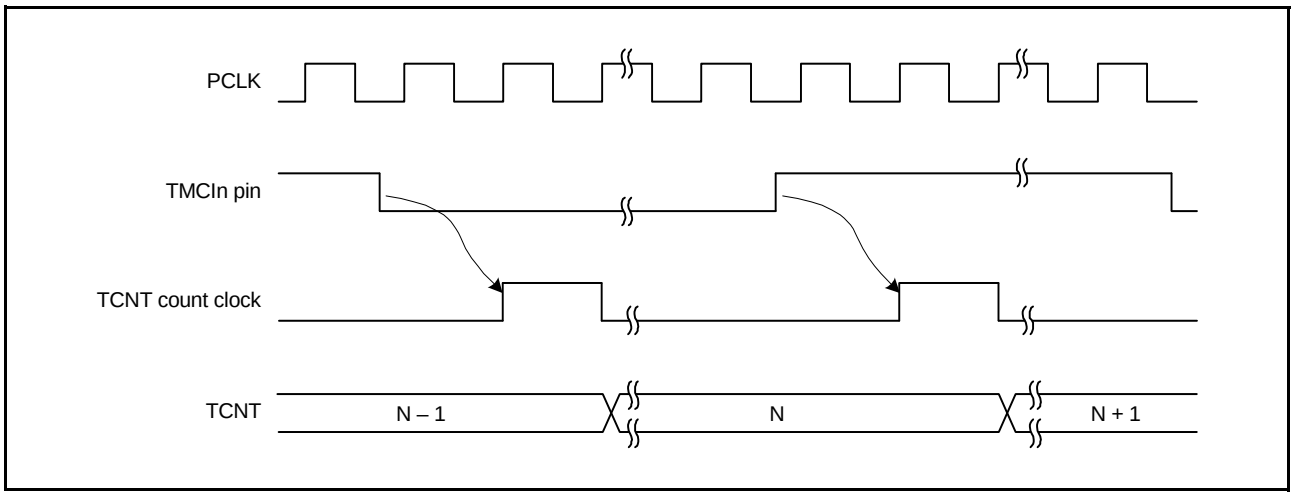


Figure 26.6 Count Timing for External Clock (at Both Edges)

26.4.2 Timing of Interrupt Signal Output on a Compare Match

A compare match refers to a match between the value of the TCORA or TCORB register and the TCNT, and a compare match interrupt signal is output at this time if the interrupt request is enabled. The compare match is generated in the last cycle in which the values match (at the time at which the value counted by TCNT to produce the match is updated). Accordingly, after a match between TCNT and the TCORA or TCORB register is detected, the compare match is not actually generated until the next cycle of the TCNT count clock. Figure 26.7 shows the timing of output of the interrupt signal.
For the corresponding interrupt vector number, refer to section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb) and Table 26.6.

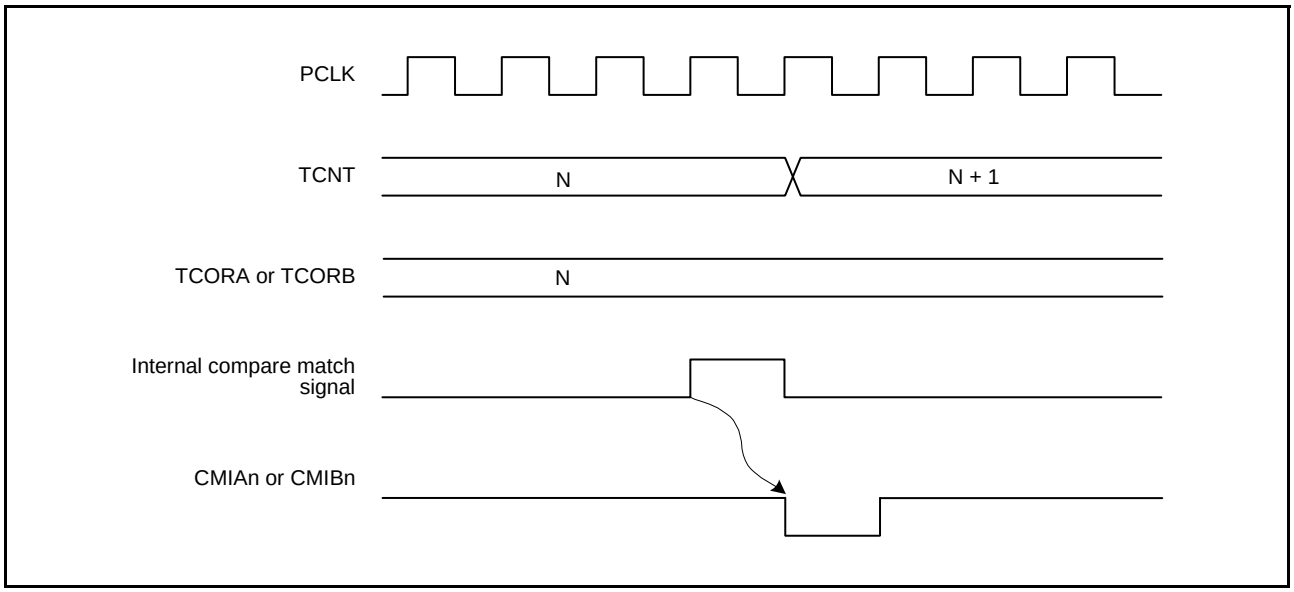


Figure 26.7 Timing of Interrupt Flag Setting to 1 at Compare Match (n = 0 to 3)

26.4.3 Timing of Timer Output Signal at Compare Match

When a compare match signal is generated, the output value specified by the TCSR.OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits is output on the timer output pin (TMOn).
Figure 26.8 shows the timing when the timer output is toggled by the compare match A signal.

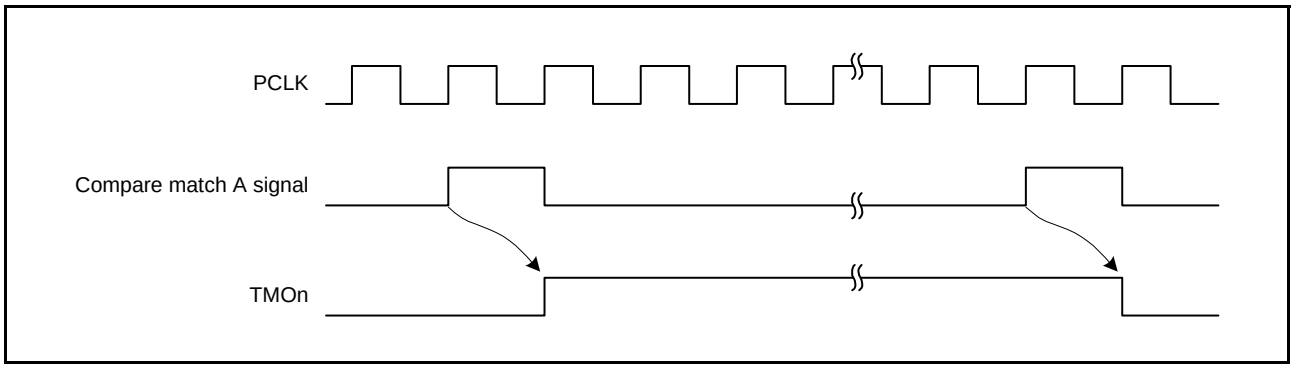


Figure 26.8 Timing of Timer Output Signal at Compare Match A Signal (n = 0 to 2)

26.4.4 Timing of Counter Clear by Compare Match

TCNT is cleared when compare match A or B occurs, depending on the settings of the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits.
Figure 26.9 shows the timing of this operation.

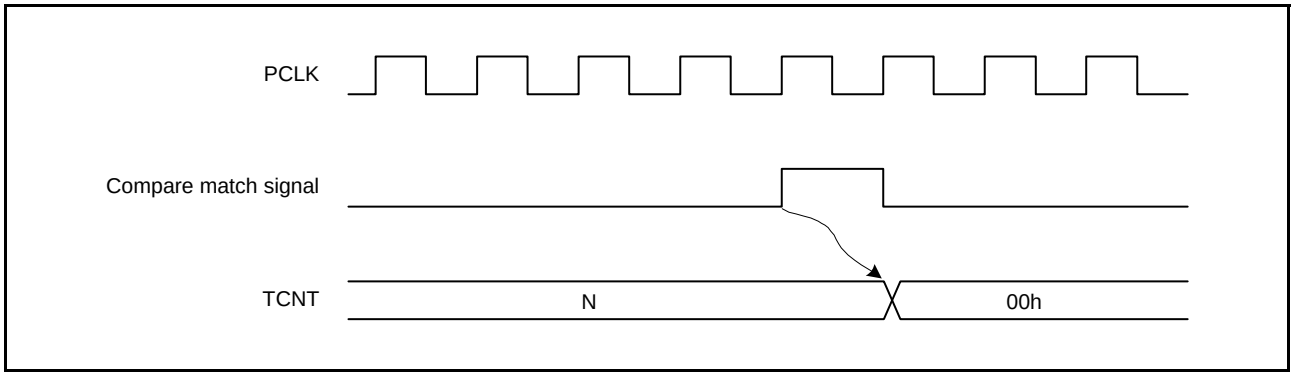


Figure 26.9 Timing of Counter Clear by Compare Match

26.4.5 Timing of the External Reset for TCNT

TCNT is cleared at the rising edge or high level of an external counter reset signal, depending on the settings of the TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits. At least 2 PCLK cycles are required from a reset input to clearing of TCNT.
Figure 26.10 and Figure 26.11 show the timing of this operation.

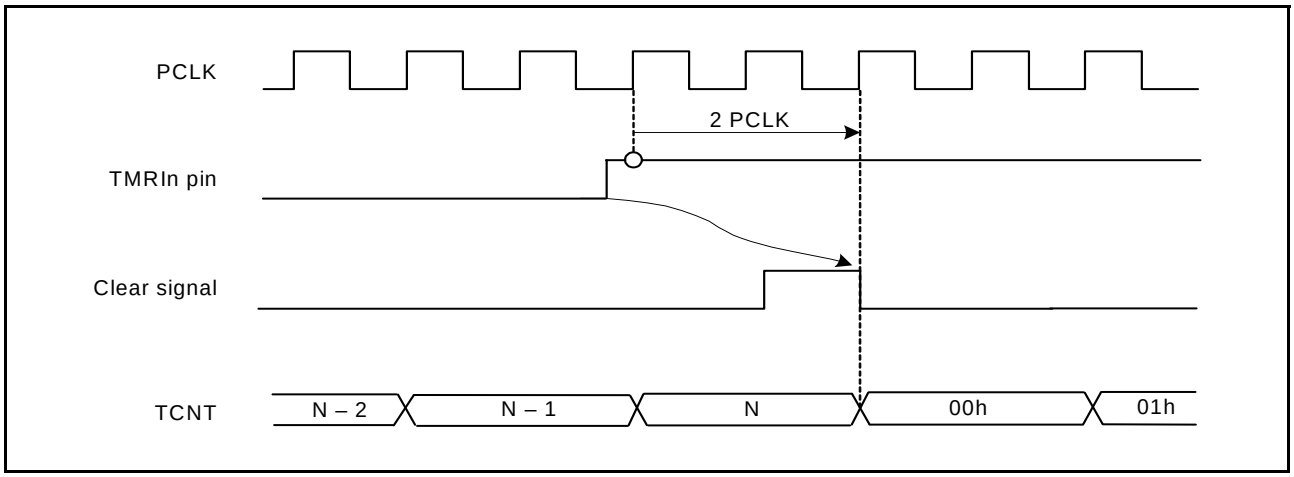


Figure 26.10 Clear Timing by External Counter Reset Signal (Rising Edge)

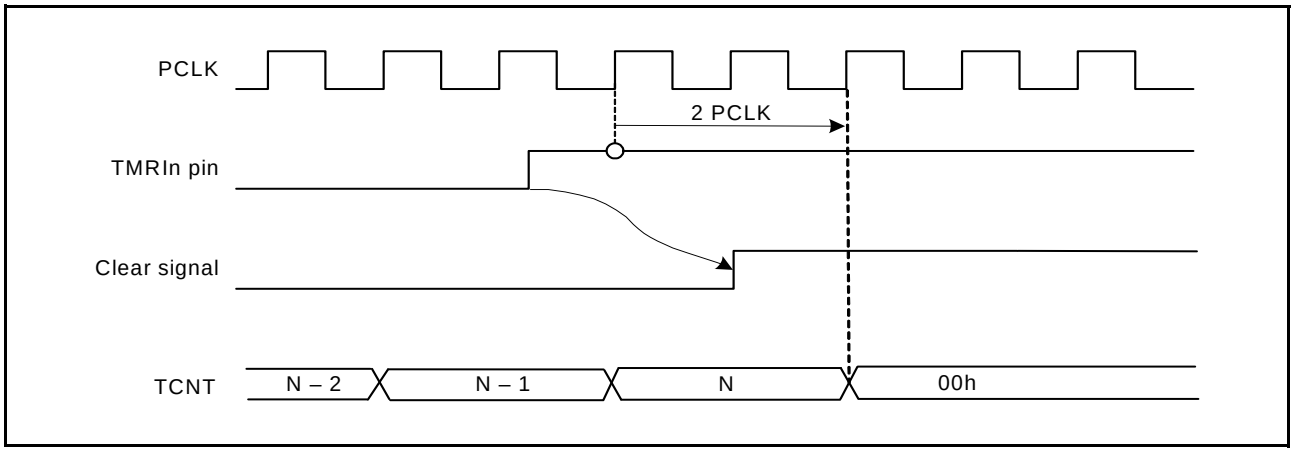


Figure 26.11 Clear Timing by External Counter Reset Signal (High Level)

26.4.6 Timing of Interrupt Signal Output on an Overflow

When TCNT overflows (changes from FFh to 00h), an overflow interrupt signal is output if this interrupt request is enabled.

Figure 26.12 shows the timing of output of the interrupt signal.

For the corresponding interrupt vector number, refer to section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb) and Table 26.6.

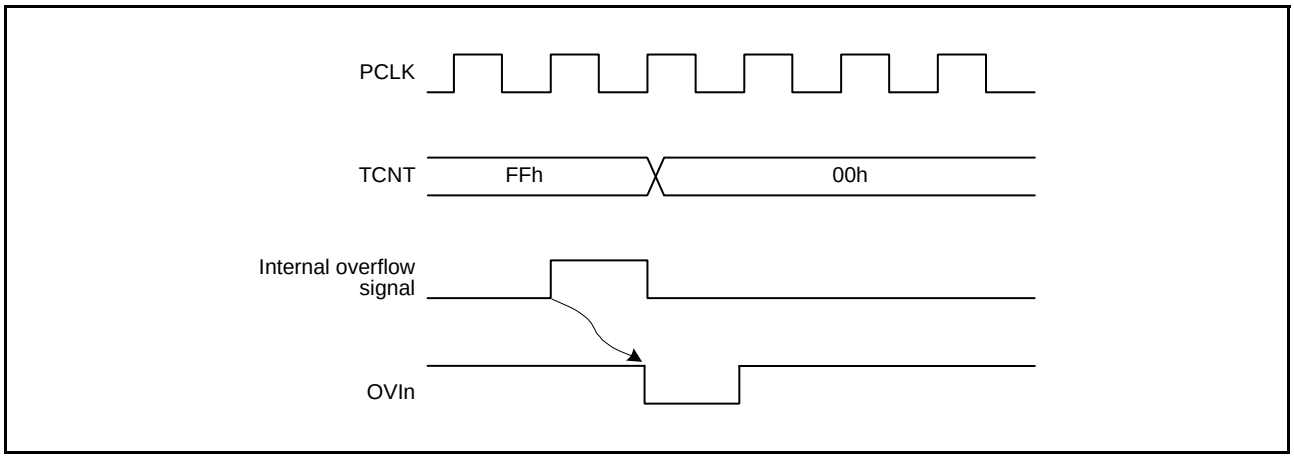


Figure 26.12 Timing of Overflow Interrupt Flag Setting to 1 (n = 0 to 3)

26.5 Operation with Cascaded Connection

If the CSS[1:0] bits in either TMR0.TCCR or TMR1.TCCR are set to 11b, the TMR of the two channels are cascaded. With this configuration, a single 16-bit timer could be used (16-bit counter mode) or compare matches of TMR0 could be counted by TMR1 (compare match count mode).
This section describes unit 0. When the two units are cascade-connected, the operation of unit 1 differs in some respects from that of unit 0.

26.5.1 16-Bit Count Mode

When the TMR0.TCCR.CSS[1:0] bits are set to 11b, the timer functions as a single 16-bit timer with TMR0 occupying the upper 8 bits and TMR1 occupying the lower 8 bits.

(1) Counter Clear Specification

- The settings of the TMR0.TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits become effective for the 16-bit counter. If the TMR0.TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits have been set for counter clear at compare match, the 16-bit counter (TMR0.TCNT and TMR1.TCNT together) is cleared when a 16-bit compare match event occurs. The counter of unit 1 can also be cleared by the signal on the TMRI2 pin (an external signal to reset the counter).
- The settings of the TMR1.TCR.CCLR[1:0] bits are ignored.

(2) Pin Output

- Control of output from the TMO0 pin by the TMR0.TCSR.OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits is in accordance with the 16-bit compare match conditions.
- Control of output from the TMO1 pin by the TMR1.TCSR.OSA[1:0] and OSB[1:0] bits is in accordance with the lower 8-bit compare match conditions. Output from TMR3 in unit 1 is not available since the chip does not have a pin equivalent to the TMO1 pin for TMR1 of unit 0.

26.5.2 Compare Match Count Mode

When the TMR1.TCCR.CSS[1:0] bits are set to 11b, TMR1.TCNT counts the number of occurrences of compare match A for TMR0. TMR0 and TMR1 are controlled independently. Conditions such as generation of interrupts, output from the TMOn pin (n = 0, 1), and counter clear are in accordance with the settings for each channel. Output from TMR3 in unit 1 is not available since the chip does not have a pin equivalent to the TMO1 pin for TMR1 of unit 0.

26.6 Interrupt Sources

26.6.1 Interrupt Sources and DTC Activation

There are three interrupt sources for TMRn: CMIAn, CMIBn, and OVIn. Their interrupt sources and priorities are listed in Table 26.6.
It is also possible to activate the DTC by means of CMIAn and CMIBn interrupts.

Table 26.6 TMR Interrupt Sources

Name	Interrupt Sources	DTC Activation	Priority
CMIA0	TMR0.TCORA compare match	Possible	High
CMIB0	TMR0.TCORB compare match	Possible	
OVI0	TMR0.TCNT overflow	Not possible	
CMIA1	TMR1.TCORA compare match	Possible	
CMIB1	TMR1.TCORB compare match	Possible	
OVI1	TMR1.TCNT overflow	Not possible	
CMIA2	TMR2.TCORA compare match	Possible	
CMIB2	TMR2.TCORB compare match	Possible	
OVI2	TMR2.TCNT overflow	Not possible	
CMIA3	TMR3.TCORA compare match	Possible	
CMIB3	TMR3.TCORB compare match	Possible	
OVI3	TMR3.TCNT overflow	Not possible	Low

26.7 Link Operation by ELC

26.7.1 Event Signal Output to ELC

The TMR uses the event link controller (ELC) to perform link operation to the previously specified module using the interrupt request signal as the event signal. The TMR outputs compare match A, compare match B, and overflow signals as event signals. Channels that can be used in this way are TMR0 and TMR2.
The event signal can be output regardless of the setting of the corresponding interrupt request enable bits (TMR0.TCR.OVIE or TMR2.TCR.OVIE, TMR0.TCR.CMIEA or TMR2.TCR.CMIEA, and TMR0.TCR.CMIEB or TMR2.TCR.CMIEB). For details, refer to section 20, Event Link Controller (ELC).
The event output function can be used for the cascaded operation.

26.7.2 TMR Operation when Receiving an Event Signal from ELC

The TMR can perform either of the following operations upon the event previously specified by the ELSRn register of the ELC. However, the ELC does not support the cascaded operation.

(1) Count Start

When the TMR count start operation is selected by the ELOPD register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSRn occurs, the TCSTR.TCS bit is set to 1, starting the TMR count operation. After the TMR count start operation is selected by the ELOPD register of the ELC, use the TCCR.CKS[2:0] and CSS[1:0] bits to select the count source.
If the specified event occurs while the TCS bit is 1, the event is ignored.
Write 0 to the TCSTR.TCS bit to stop counting.
When the count start event is input in the count stopped state, the TMR starts counting again according to the CKS[2:0] and CSS[1:0] bits.
The TCS bit is valid only when the ELOPD.TMR0MD[1:0] and ELOPD.TMR2MD[1:0] bits of the ELC select the count start operation.

(2) Event Count

When the TMR event count operation is selected by the ELOPD register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSRn occurs, the events are counted as the count source regardless of the TCCR.CKS[2:0] and CSS[1:0] bit settings. Reading the counter value returns the number of events that have been actually input.

(3) Count Restart

When the TMR count restart operation is selected by the ELOPD register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSRn occurs, the TCNT counter value is modified to the initial value. If the CKS[2:0] and CSS[1:0] bit settings are not disabling the clock input, the count operation is continued.

26.7.3 Notes on Operating TMR According to an Event Signal from ELC

The following describes the notes on operating the TMR using the event link feature.

(1) Count Start

When the event specified by ELSRn occurs during the write cycle to the TCSTR.TCS bit, the cycle is not completed; setting 1 according to the event occurrence takes priority.

(2) Event Count

When the event specified by ELSRn occurs during the write cycle to the TCNT, the cycle is not completed; event count operation according to the event occurrence takes priority.

(3) Count Restart

When the event specified by ELSRn occurs during the write cycle to the TCNT, the cycle is not completed; count value initialization according to the event occurrence takes priority.

26.8 Usage Notes

26.8.1 Module Stop State Setting

Operation of the TMR can be disabled or enabled by using the module stop control registers. The initial setting is for halting of TMR operation. Register access becomes possible after release from the module stop state. For details, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.

26.8.2 Notes on Setting Cycle

If the compare match is selected for counter clear, TCNT is cleared at the last PCLK in the cycle in which the value of TCNT matches with that of TCORA or TCORB. TCNT updates the counter value at this last state. Therefore, the counter frequency is obtained by the following formula (f: Counter frequency, PCLK: Operating frequency, N: TCORA and TCORB register setting value).

$$f = PCLK / (N + 1)$$

26.8.3 Conflict between TCNT Write and Counter Clear

If a counter clear signal is generated concurrently with CPU write to TCNT, the clear takes priority and the write is not performed as shown in Figure 26.13.

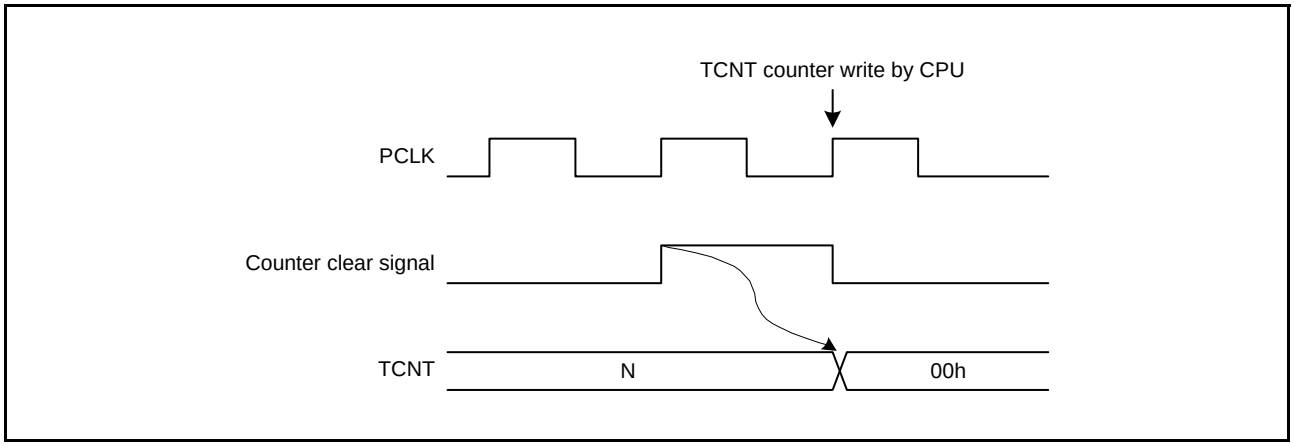


Figure 26.13 Conflict between TCNT Write and Counter Clear

26.8.4 Conflict between TCNT Write and Increment

Even if a counting-up signal is generated concurrently with CPU write to TCNT, the counting-up is not performed and the write takes priority as shown in Figure 26.14.

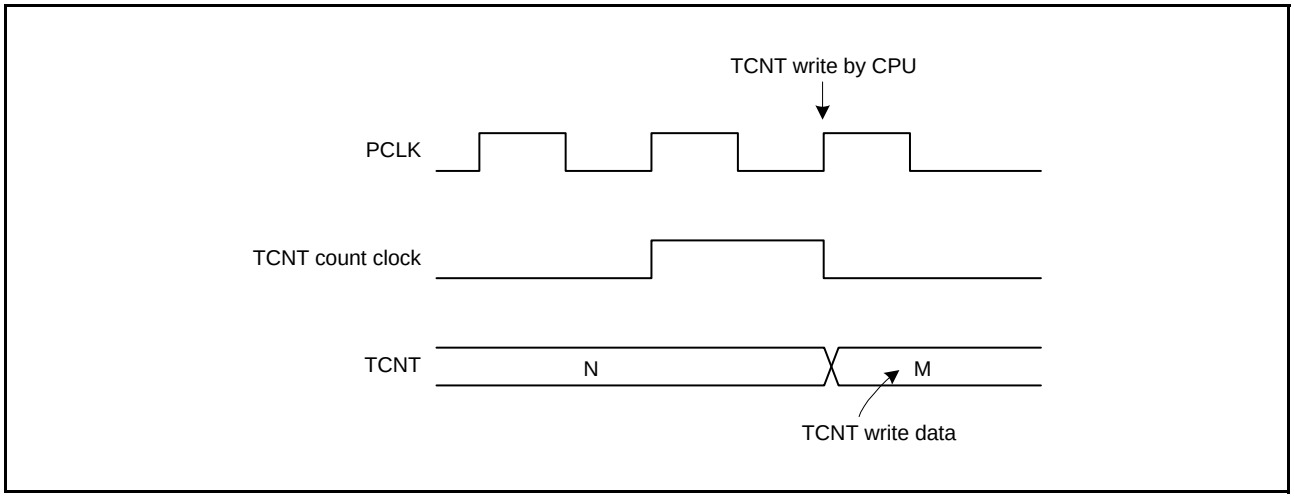


Figure 26.14 Conflict between TCNT Write and Increment

26.8.5 Conflict between TCORA or TCORB Write and Compare Match

Even if a compare match signal is generated simultaneously with CPU write to TCORA or TCORB as shown in Figure 26.15, the write takes priority and the compare match signal does not reach High level.

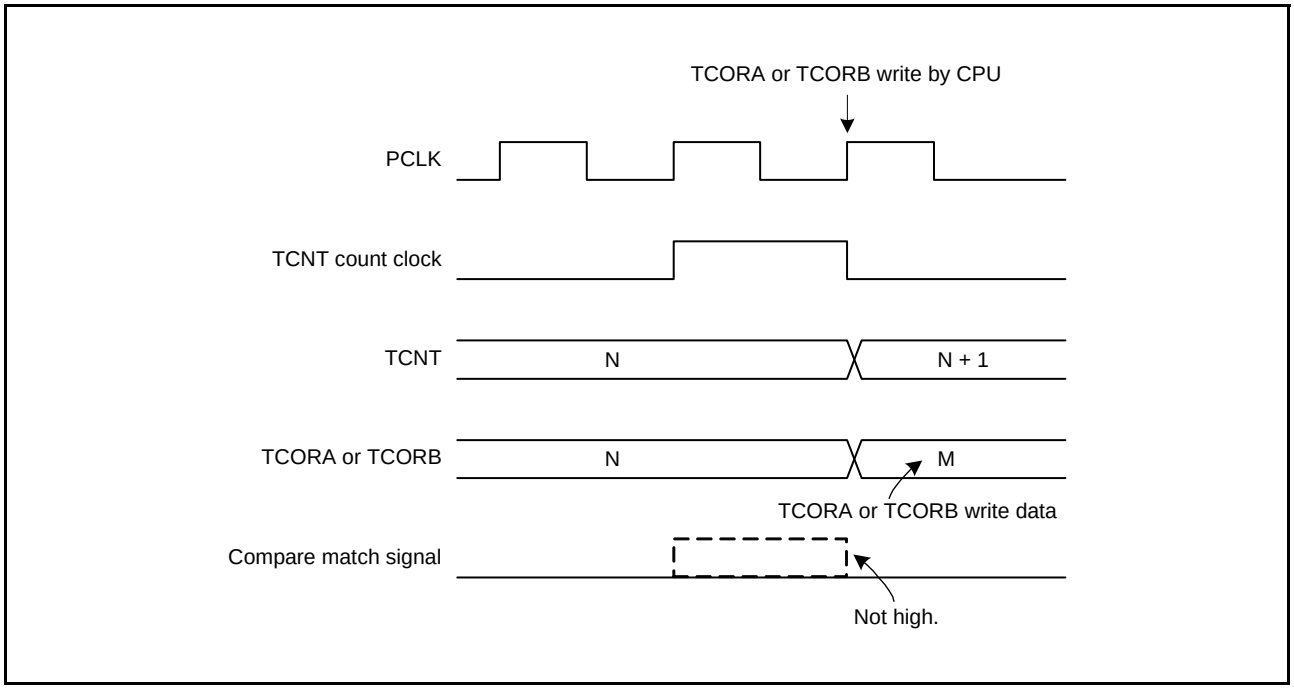


Figure 26.15 Conflict between TCORA or TCORB Write and Compare Match

26.8.6 Conflict between Compare Matches A and B

If compare match events A and B occur at the same time, the 8-bit timer operates in accordance with the priorities for the output methods high for compare match A and compare match B, as listed in Table 26.7.

Table 26.7 Timer Output Priorities

Output Setting	Priority
Toggle output	High
High output	↑
Low output	
No change	Low

26.8.7 Switching of Internal Clocks and TCNT Operation

TCNT may be incremented erroneously depending on when the internal clock is switched. Table 26.8 lists the relationship between the timing at which the internal clock is switched (by writing to the TCCR.CKS[2:0] bits) and the operation of TCNT.

When TCNT count clock is generated from an internal clock, the rising edge of the internal clock pulse are always monitored. If the signal levels of the clocks before and after switching change from low to high as shown in No. 2 in Table 26.8, the change is considered as an edge. Therefore, a TCNT count clock is generated and TCNT is incremented. The erroneous increment of TCNT can also happen when switching between internal and internal clocks.

Table 26.8 Switching of Internal Clocks and TCNT Operation (1/2)

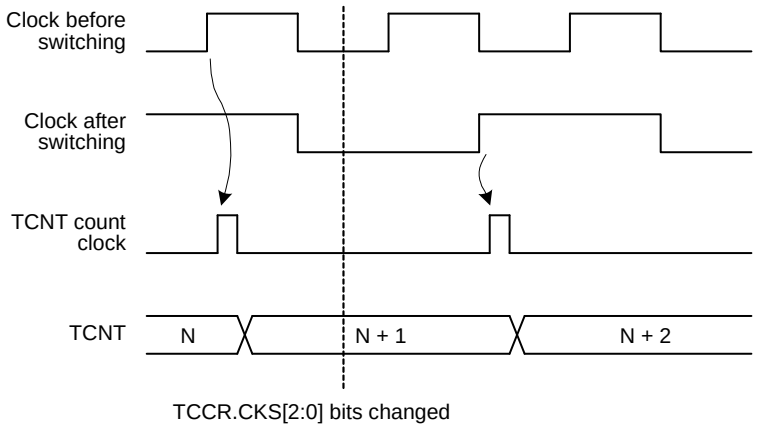
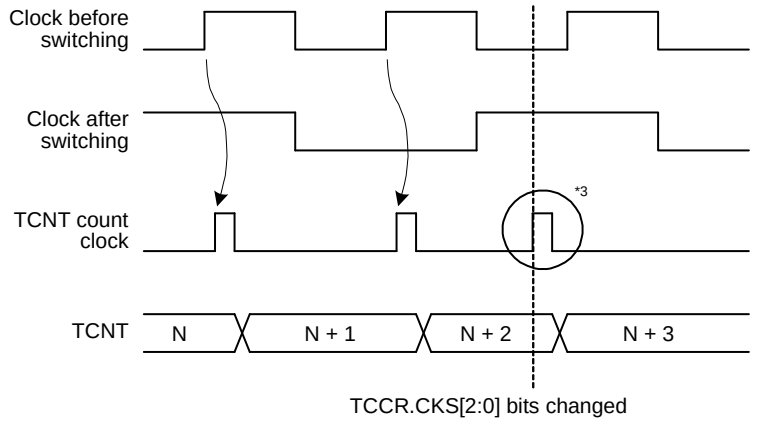
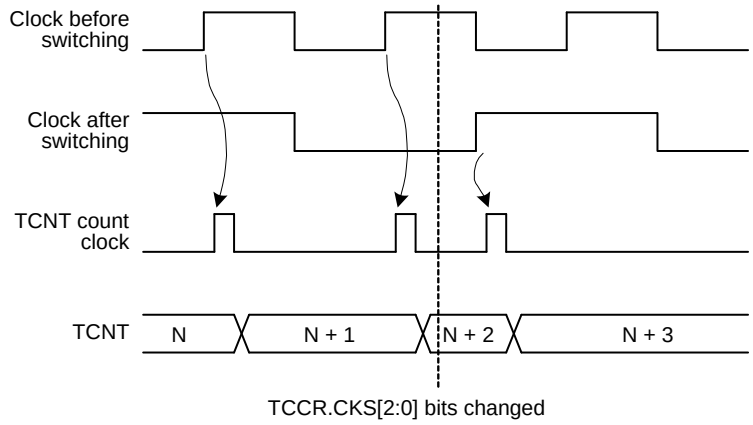
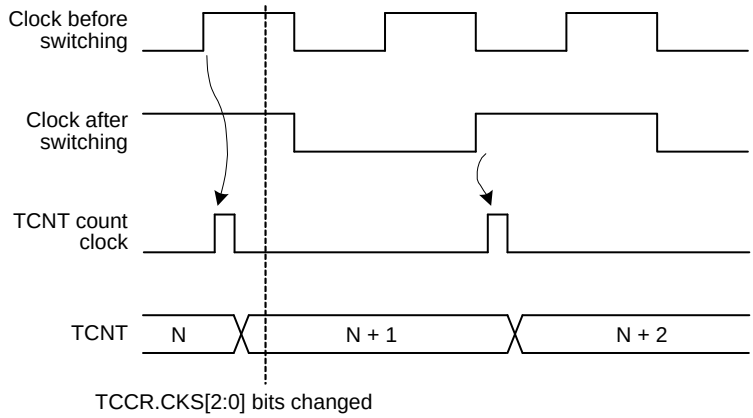
No.	Timing to Change the TCCR.CKS[2:0] Bits	TCNT Counter Operation
1	Switching from low to low*1	
2	Switching from low to high*2	

Table 26.8 Switching of Internal Clocks and TCNT Operation (2/2)

No.	Timing to Change the TCCR.CKS[2:0] Bits	TCNT Counter Operation
3	Switching from high to low*4	
4	Switching from high to high	

Note 1. Includes switching from low to stop, and from stop to low.
Note 2. Includes switching from stop to high.
Note 3. Generated because the change of the signal levels is considered as an edge; TCNT counter is incremented.
Note 4. Includes switching from high to stop.

26.8.8 Clock Source Setting with Cascaded Connection

If 16-bit counter mode and compare match count mode are specified at the same time, count clocks for TMR0.TCNT and TMR1.TCNT (TMR2.TCNT and TMR3.TCNT) are not generated, and the counter stops. Do not specify 16-bit counter mode and compare match count mode simultaneously.

26.8.9 Continuous Output of Compare Match Interrupt Signal

When TCORA or TCORB is set to 00h, PCLK/1 is set as the internal clock, and compare match is set as the counter clear source, the TCNT counter remains 00h and is not updated, and a compare match interrupt signal is output continuously to form a flat signal level.
At this time, the interrupt controller cannot detect the second and subsequent interrupts.
Figure 26.16 shows operation timing when the compare match interrupt signal is continuously output.

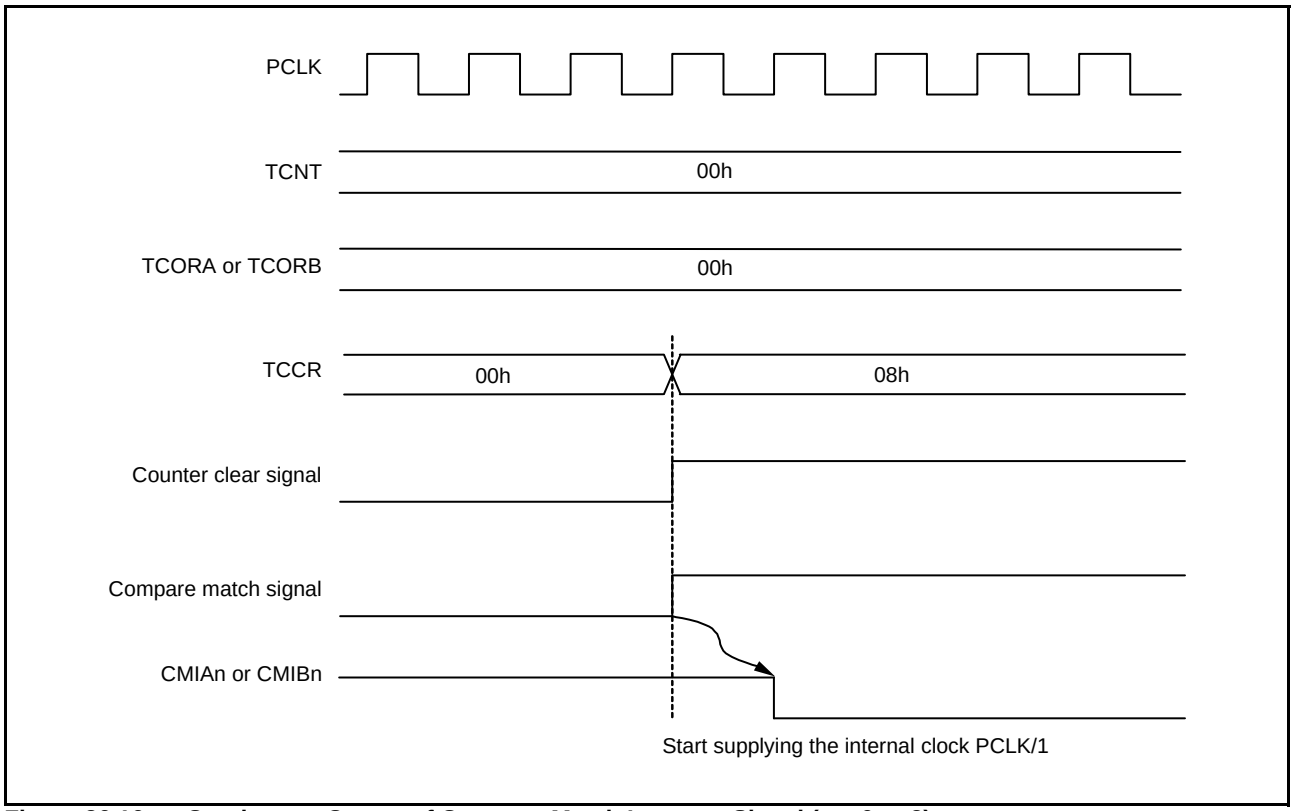


Figure 26.16 Continuous Output of Compare Match Interrupt Signal (n = 0 to 3)

27. Compare Match Timer (CMT)

This MCU has two on-chip compare match timer (CMT) units (unit 0 and unit 1), each consisting of a two-channel 16-bit timer (i.e., a total of four channels). The CMT has a 16-bit counter, and can generate interrupts at set intervals.
In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKB.

27.1 Overview

Table 27.1 lists the specifications for the CMT.
Figure 27.1 shows a block diagram of the CMT (unit 0). A two-channel CMT constitutes a unit. Unit 0 and unit 1 are the same in terms of specifications. Compare match timer start register 0 (CMSTR0) and compare match interrupts (CMI0 and CMI1) of unit 0 correspond to compare match timer start register 1 (CMSTR1) and compare match interrupts (CMI2 and CMI3) of unit 1.

Table 27.1 CMT Specifications

Item	Description
Count clocks	• Four frequency dividing clocks One clock from PCLK/8, PCLK/32, PCLK/128, and PCLK/512 can be selected for each channel.
Interrupt	A compare match interrupt can be requested for each channel.
Event link function (output)	An event signal is output upon a CMT1 compare match.
Event link function (input)	Linking to the specified module is possible. CMT1 count start, event counter, or count restart operation is possible.
Low power consumption function	Each unit can be placed in a module stop state.

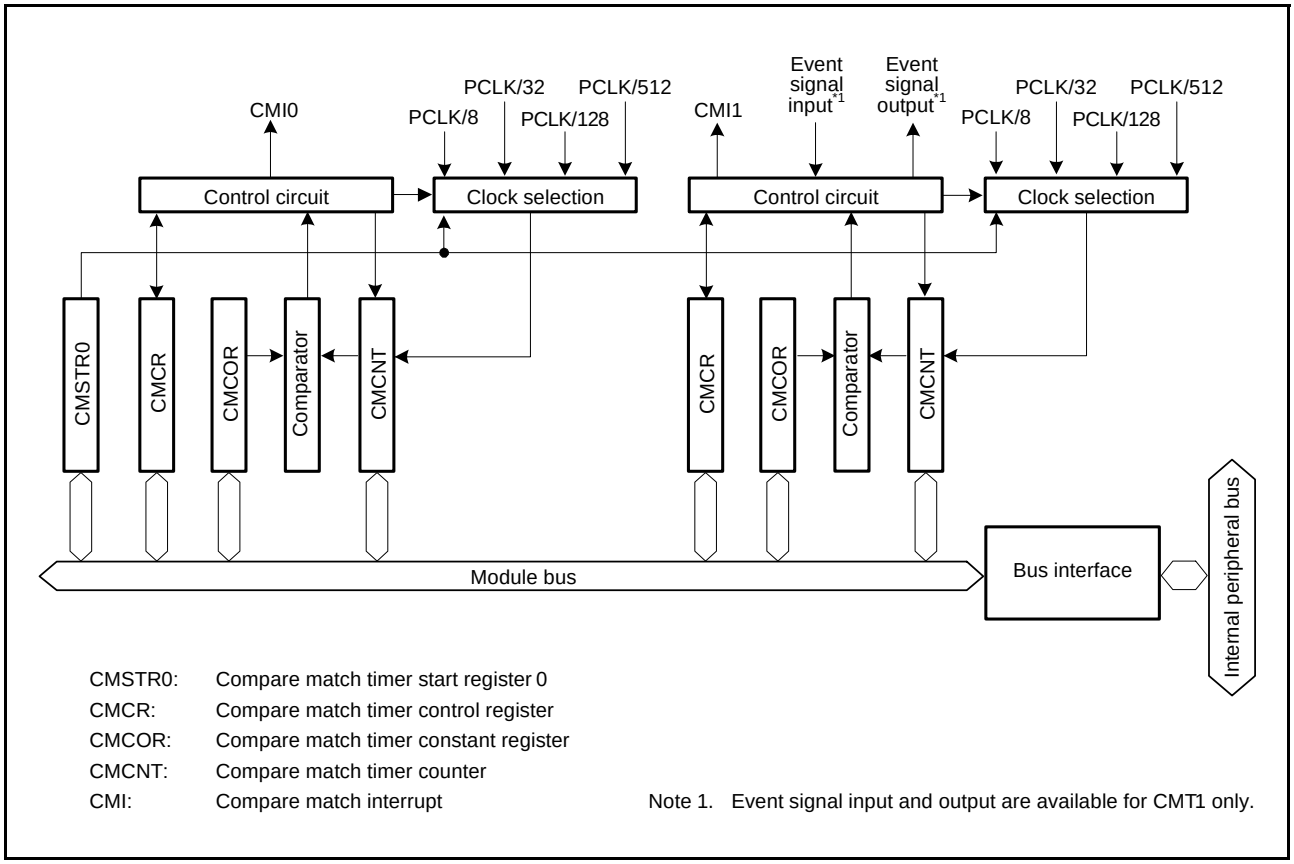


Figure 27.1 CMT (Unit 0) Block Diagram

27.2 Register Descriptions

27.2.1 Compare Match Timer Start Register 0 (CMSTR0)

Address(es): 0008 8000h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	STR1	STR0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	STR0	Count Start 0	0: CMT0.CMCNT count is stopped. 1: CMT0.CMCNT count is started.	R/W
b1	STR1	Count Start 1	0: CMT1.CMCNT count is stopped. 1: CMT1.CMCNT count is started.	R/W
b15 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

27.2.2 Compare Match Timer Start Register 1 (CMSTR1)

Address(es): 0008 8010h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	STR3	STR2
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	STR2	Count Start 2	0: CMT2.CMCNT count is stopped. 1: CMT2.CMCNT count is started.	R/W
b1	STR3	Count Start 3	0: CMT3.CMCNT count is stopped. 1: CMT3.CMCNT count is started.	R/W
b15 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

27.2.3 Compare Match Timer Control Register (CMCR)

Address(es): CMT0.CMCR 0008 8002h, CMT1.CMCR 0008 8008h, CMT2.CMCR 0008 8012h, CMT3.CMCR 0008 8018h

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	CMIE	—	—	—	—	CKS[1:0]	
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	x	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	CKS[1:0]	Clock Select	b1 b0 0 0: PCLK/8 0 1: PCLK/32 1 0: PCLK/128 1 1: PCLK/512	R/W
b5 to b2	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b6	CMIE	Compare Match Interrupt Enable	0: Compare match interrupt (CMIn) disabled 1: Compare match interrupt (CMIn) enabled	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as undefined. The write value should be 1.	R/W
b15 to b8	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

CKS[1:0] Bits (Clock Select)

These bits select the count source from four frequency dividing clocks obtained by dividing the peripheral module clock (PCLK).

When the CMSTRm.STRn (m = 0, 1; n = 0 to 3) bit is set to 1, the CMCNT counter starts counting up on the clock selected with the CKS[1:0] bits.

CMIE Bit (Compare Match Interrupt Enable)

The CMIE bit enables or disables compare match interrupt (CMIn) (n = 0 to 3) generation when the CMCNT counter and the CMCOR register values match.

27.2.4 Compare Match Counter (CMCNT)

Address(es): CMT0.CMCNT 0008 8004h, CMT1.CMCNT 0008 800Ah, CMT2.CMCNT 0008 8014h, CMT3.CMCNT 0008 801Ah

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The CMCNT counter is a readable/writable up-counter.
When an frequency dividing clock is selected by the CMCR.CKS[1:0] bits and the CMSTRm.STRn (m = 0, 1; n = 0 to 3) bit is set to 1, the CMCNT counter starts counting up using the selected clock.
When the value in the CMCNT counter and the value in the CMCOR register match, the CMCNT counter is set to 0000h. At the same time, a compare match interrupt (CMIn) (n = 0 to 3) is generated.

27.2.5 Compare Match Constant Register (CMCOR)

Address(es): CMT0.CMCOR 0008 8006h, CMT1.CMCOR 0008 800Ch, CMT2.CMCOR 0008 8016h, CMT3.CMCOR 0008 801Ch

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Value after reset:	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

The CMCOR register is a readable/writable register to set a value for compare match with the CMCNT counter.

27.3 Operation

27.3.1 Periodic Count Operation

When an frequency dividing clock is selected by the CMCR.CKS[1:0] bits and the CMSTRm.STRn (m = 0, 1; n = 0 to 3) bit is set to 1, the CMCNT counter starts counting up using the selected clock.
When the value in the counter and the value in the register match, a compare match interrupt (CMIn) (n = 0 to 3) is generated. The CMCNT counter then starts counting up again from 0000h. Figure 27.2 shows the operation of the CMCNT counter.

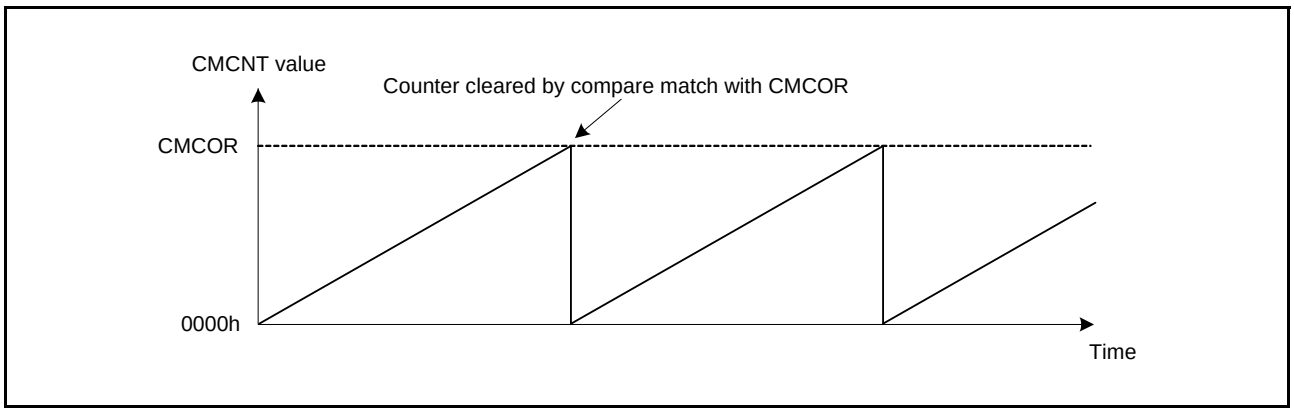


Figure 27.2 CMCNT Counter Operation

27.3.2 CMCNT Count Timing

As the count clock to be input to the CMCNT counter, one of four frequency dividing clocks (PCLK/8, PCLK/32, PCLK/128, and PCLK/512) obtained by dividing the peripheral module clock (PCLK) can be selected with the CMCR.CKS[1:0] bits. Figure 27.3 shows the timing of the CMCNT counter.

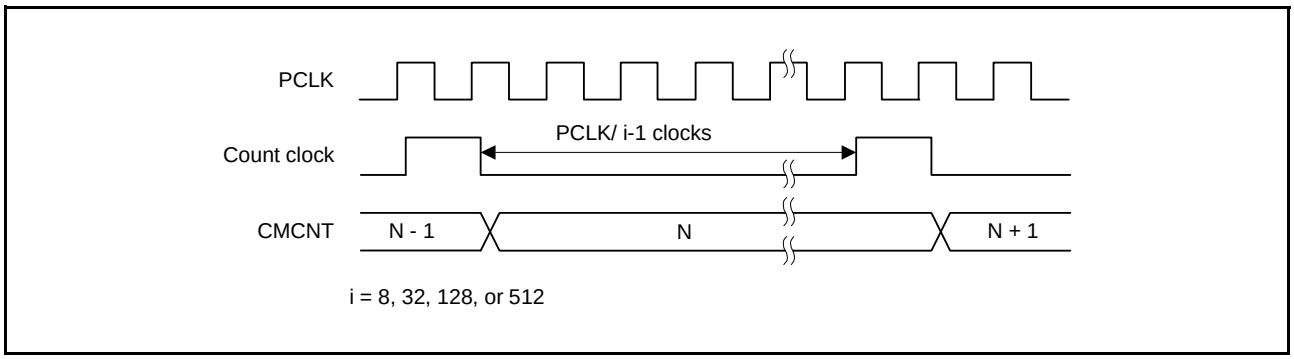


Figure 27.3 CMCNT Count Timing

27.4 Interrupts

27.4.1 Interrupt Sources

The CMT has channels and each of them to which a different vector address is allocated has a compare match interrupt (CMIn) (n = 0 to 3). When a compare match interrupt occurs, the corresponding interrupt request is output.
When the interrupt request is used to generate a CPU interrupt, the priority of channels can be changed by the interrupt controller settings. For details, see section 15, Interrupt Controller (ICUb).

Table 27.2 CMT Interrupt Sources

Name	Interrupt Sources	DTC Activation	DMAC Activation
CMI0	Compare match in CMT0	Possible	Possible
CMI1	Compare match in CMT1	Possible	Possible
CMI2	Compare match in CMT2	Possible	Possible
CMI3	Compare match in CMT3	Possible	Possible

27.4.2 Timing of Compare Match Interrupt Generation

When the CMCNT counter and the CMCOR register match, a compare match interrupt (CMIn) (n = 0 to 3) is generated. A compare match signal is generated at the last state in which the values match (the timing when the CMCNT counter updates the matched count value). That is, after a match between the CMCOR register and the CMCNT counter, the compare match signal is not generated until the next the CMCNT counter input clock.
Figure 27.4 shows the timing of a compare match interrupt.

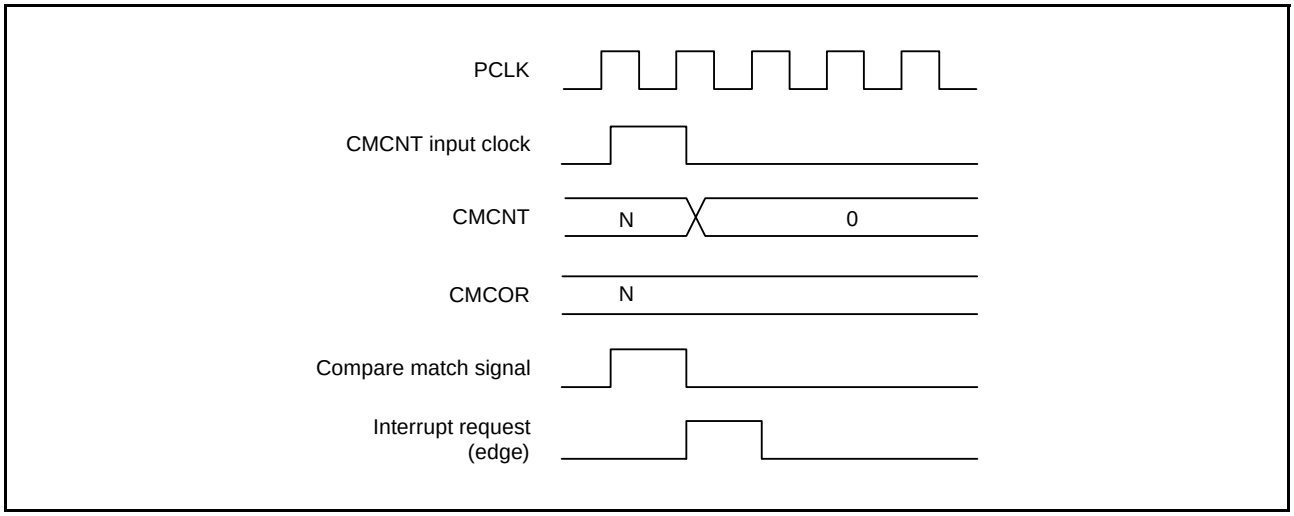


Figure 27.4 Timing of a Compare Match Interrupt

27.5 Link Operations by ELC

27.5.1 Event Signal Output to ELC

The CMT uses the event link controller (ELC) to perform link operation to a preset module using the interrupt request signal as the event signal. The CMT outputs the event signal upon a CMT1 compare match.
The event signal can be output regardless of the setting of the corresponding interrupt request enable bit (CMTn.CMCR.CMIE).

27.5.2 CMT Operation When Receiving an Event Signal from ELC

The CMT can perform either of the following operations upon the event preset by the ELSR7 register of the ELC.

(1) Count Start

When the CMT count start operation is selected by the ELOPC register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSR7 occurs, the CMSTR0.STR1 bit is set to 1, starting the CMT count operation.
However, if the specified event occurs while the CMSTR0.STR1 bit is 1, the event is ignored.

(2) Event Count

When the CMT event count operation is selected by the ELOPC register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSR7 occurs with the CMSTR0.STR1 bit being 1, the events are counted as the count source regardless of the CMT1.CMCR.CKS[1:0] bit setting. Reading the counter value returns the number of events that have been actually input.

(3) Count Restart

When the CMT count restart operation is selected by the ELOPC register of the ELC and the event specified by ELSR7 occurs, the CMT1.CMCNT counter value is modified to the initial value. If the CMSTR0.STR1 bit is 1 here, the count operation can be continued.

27.5.3 Notes on Operating CMT According to an Event Signal from ELC

The following describes the notes on operating the CMT using the event link feature.

(1) Count Start

When the event specified by ELSR7 occurs during the write cycle to the CMSTR0.STR1 bit, the cycle is not completed; setting 1 according to the event occurrence takes priority.

(2) Event Count

When the event specified by ELSR7 occurs during the write cycle to the CMT1.CMCNT, the cycle is not completed; event count operation according to the event occurrence takes priority.

(3) Count Restart

When the event specified by ELSR7 occurs during the write cycle to the CMT1.CMCNT, the cycle is not completed; count value initialization according to the event occurrence takes priority.

27.6 Usage Notes

27.6.1 Setting the Module Stop Function

The CMT can be enabled or disabled using the module stop control register. After a reset, the CMT is in the module stop state. The registers can be accessed by releasing the module stop state. For details, refer to section 11, Low Power Consumption.

27.6.2 Conflict between CMCNT Counter Writing and Compare Match

When the compare match signal is generated while writing to the CMCNT counter, clearing the CMCNT counter has priority over writing to it. In this case, the CMCNT counter is not written to. Figure 27.5 shows the timing to clear the CMCNT counter.

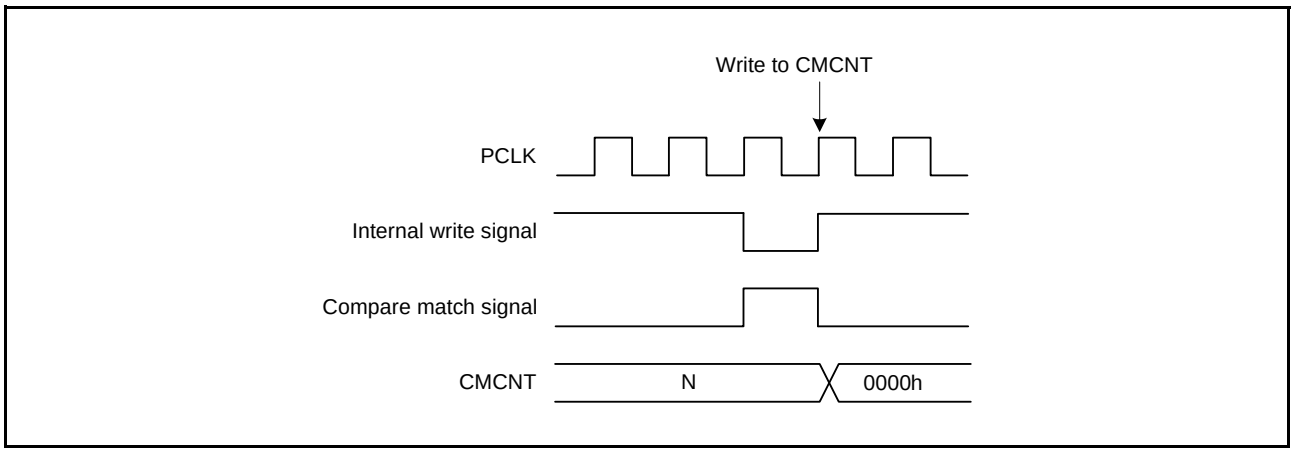


Figure 27.5 Conflict between CMCNT Counter Writing and Compare Match

27.6.3 Conflict between CMCNT Counter Writing and Incrementing

If writing to the counter and the incrementing conflict, the writing has priority over the incrementing. Figure 27.6 shows the timing to write the CMCNT counter.

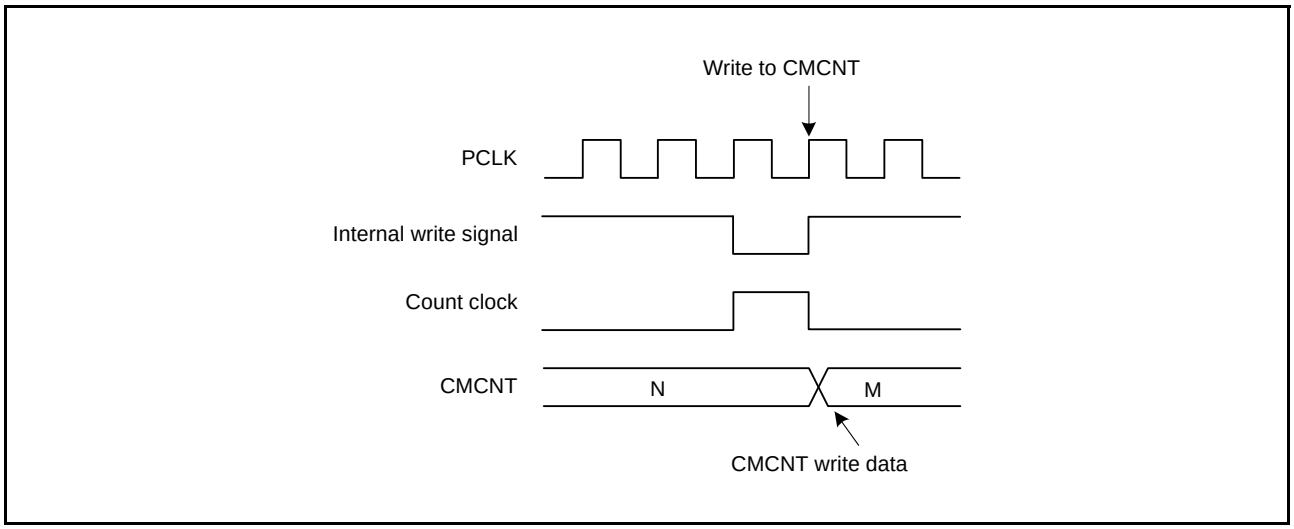


Figure 27.6 Conflict between CMCNT Counter Writing and Incrementing

28. Realtime Clock (RTCe)

In this section, “PCLK” is used to refer to PCLKB.

28.1 Overview

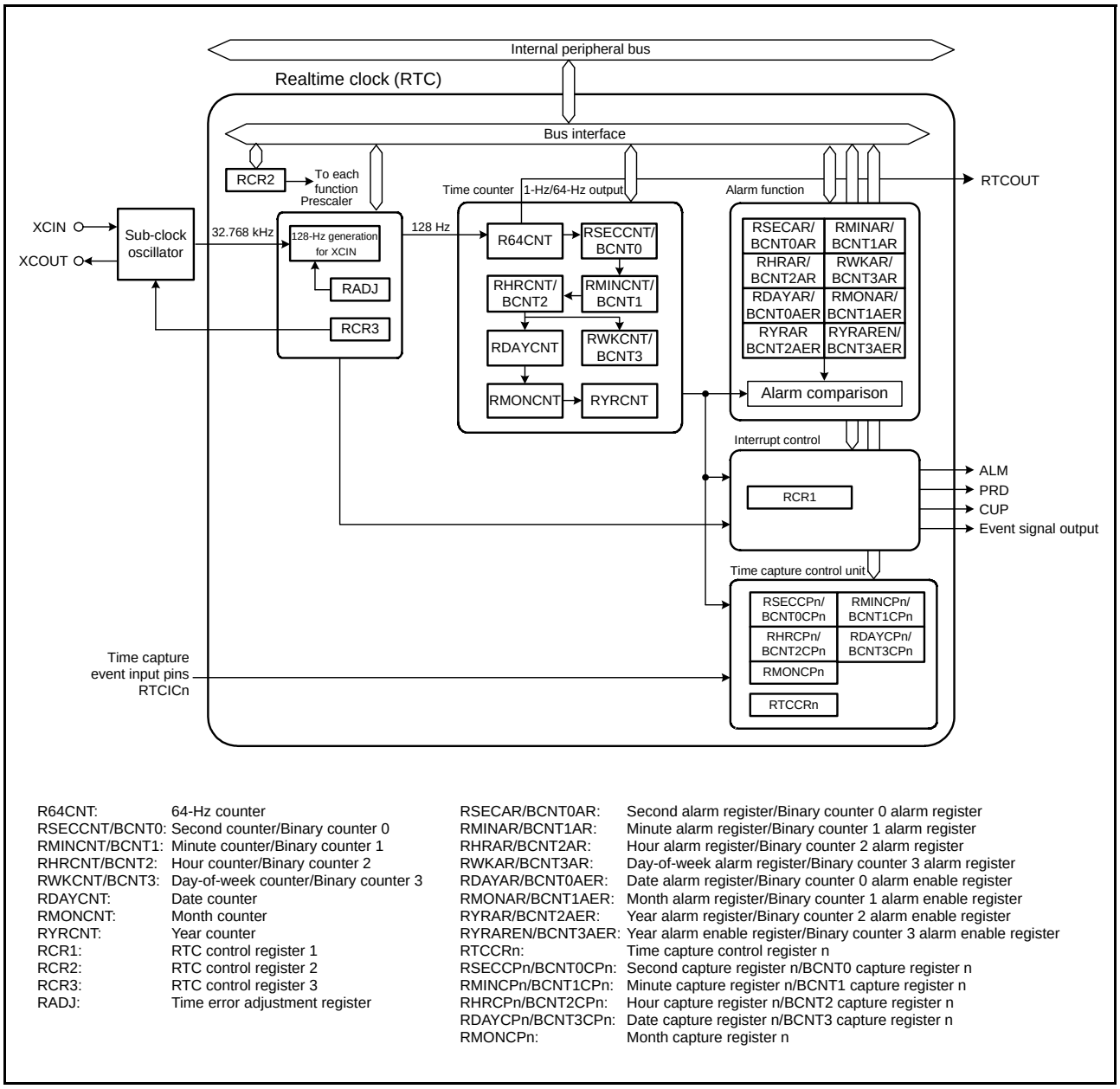
The RTC has two types of counting modes: calendar count mode and binary count mode. They are used by switching the register settings.
For calendar count mode, the RTC has a 100 year calendar from 2000 to 2099 and automatically adjusts dates for leap years.
For binary count mode, the RTC does not count in terms of years, months, dates, day-of-week, hours, or minutes; it counts seconds, and retains the information as a serial value. This mode can be used for calendars other than the Gregorian calendar.
The RTC uses the 128-Hz clock which is acquired by the count source divided by the prescaler as the reference clock. Year, month, date, day-of-week, a.m./p.m. (in 12-hour mode), hour, minute, second, or 32-bit binary is counted in 1/128 second units.

Table 28.1 lists the specifications of the RTC, Figure 28.1 shows a block diagram of the RTC, and Table 28.2 shows the pin configuration of the RTC.

Table 28.1 RTC Specifications

Item	Description
Count mode	Calendar count mode/binary count mode
Count source*1	Sub-clock (XCIN)
Clock and calendar functions	• Calendar count mode Year, month, date, day-of-week, hour, minute, second are counted, BCD display 12 hours/24 hours mode switching function 30 seconds adjustment function (a number less than 30 is rounded down to 00 seconds, and 30 seconds or more are rounded up to one minute) Automatic adjustment function for leap years • Binary count mode Count seconds in 32 bits, binary display • Common to both modes Start/stop function The sub-second digit is displayed in binary units (1 Hz, 2 Hz, 4 Hz, 8 Hz, 16 Hz, 32 Hz, or 64 Hz). Clock error correction function Clock (1 Hz/64 Hz) output
Interrupts	• Alarm interrupt (ALM) As an alarm interrupt condition, selectable which of the below is compared with: - Calendar count mode: Year, month, date, day-of-week, hour, minute, or second can be selected - Binary count mode: Each bit of the 32-bit binary counter • Periodic interrupt (PRD) 2 seconds, 1 second, 1/2 second, 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/16 second, 1/32 second, 1/64 second, 1/128 second, or 1/256 second can be selected as an interrupt period. • Carry interrupt (CUP) An interrupt is generated at either of the following timings: - When a carry from the 64-Hz counter to the second counter is generated. - When the 64-Hz counter is changed and the R64CNT register is read at the same time. • Recovery from software standby mode can be performed by an alarm interrupt or periodic interrupt
Time capture function	• Times can be captured when the edge of the time capture event input pin is detected. For every event input, month, date, hour, minute, and second are captured or 32-bit binary counter value is captured.
Event link function	Periodic event output

Note 1. Satisfy the frequency of the peripheral module clock (PCLKB) ≥ the frequency of the count source.



R64CNT: 64-Hz counter
RSECCNT/BCNT0: Second counter/Binary counter 0
RMINCNT/BCNT1: Minute counter/Binary counter 1
RHRCNT/BCNT2: Hour counter/Binary counter 2
RWKCNT/BCNT3: Day-of-week counter/Binary counter 3
RDAYCNT: Date counter
RMONCNT: Month counter
RYRCNT: Year counter
RCR1: RTC control register 1
RCR2: RTC control register 2
RCR3: RTC control register 3
RADJ: Time error adjustment register

RSECAR/BCNT0AR: Second alarm register/Binary counter 0 alarm register
RMINAR/BCNT1AR: Minute alarm register/Binary counter 1 alarm register
RHRAR/BCNT2AR: Hour alarm register/Binary counter 2 alarm register
RWKAR/BCNT3AR: Day-of-week alarm register/Binary counter 3 alarm register
RDAYAR/BCNT0AER: Date alarm register/Binary counter 0 alarm enable register
RMONAR/BCNT1AER: Month alarm register/Binary counter 1 alarm enable register
RYRAR/BCNT2AER: Year alarm register/Binary counter 2 alarm enable register
RYRAREN/BCNT3AER: Year alarm enable register/Binary counter 3 alarm enable register
RTCCRn: Time capture control register n
RSECCPn/BCNT0CPn: Second capture register n/BCNT0 capture register n
RMINCPn/BCNT1CPn: Minute capture register n/BCNT1 capture register n
RHRCPn/BCNT2CPn: Hour capture register n/BCNT2 capture register n
RDAYCPn/BCNT3CPn: Date capture register n/BCNT3 capture register n
RMONCPn: Month capture register n

Figure 28.1 Block Diagram of RTC (n = 0, 1)

Table 28.2 Pin Configuration of RTC

Pin Name	I/O	Function
XCIN	Input	Connect a 32.768-kHz crystal to these pins.
XCOUT	Output	
RTCOUT	Output	This pin is used to output a 1-Hz/64-Hz waveform.
RTCIC0	Input	Time capture event input pins
RTCIC1	Input	

28.2 Register Descriptions

When writing to or reading from RTC registers, do so in accordance with section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers.

If the value in an RTC register after a reset is given as x (undefined bits) in the list, it is not initialized by a reset. When RTC enters the reset state or a low power consumption state during counting operations (i.e. while the RCR2.START bit is 1), the year, month, day of the week, date, hours, minutes, seconds, and 64-Hz counters continue to operate. Note that a reset generated during writing to or updating of a register might destroy the register value. In addition, do not allow the chip to enter software standby mode immediately after setting any of these registers. For details, refer to section 28.6.4, Transitions to Low Power Consumption Modes after Setting Registers.

28.2.1 64-Hz Counter (R64CNT)

Address(es): RTC.R64CNT 0008 C400h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	F1HZ	F2HZ	F4HZ	F8HZ	F16HZ	F32HZ	F64HZ
Value after reset:	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	F64HZ	64 Hz	Indicate the state between 1 Hz and 64 Hz of the sub-second digit.	R
b1	F32HZ	32 Hz		R
b2	F16HZ	16 Hz		R
b3	F8HZ	8 Hz		R
b4	F4HZ	4 Hz		R
b5	F2HZ	2 Hz		R
b6	F1HZ	1 Hz		R
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. Writing to this bit has no effect.	R

The R64CNT counter is used in both calendar count mode and in binary count mode.

The 64-Hz counter (R64CNT) generates a period of one second by counting the 128-Hz reference clock.

The state in the sub-second range can be confirmed by reading this counter.

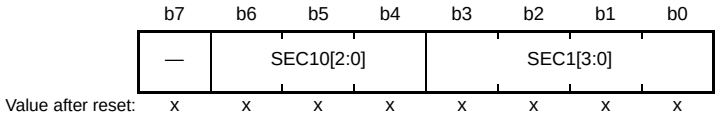
This counter is set to 00h by an RTC software reset or executing 30-second adjustment.

To read this counter, follow the procedure in section 28.3.5, Reading 64-Hz Counter and Time.

28.2.2 Second Counter (RSECCNT)/Binary Counter 0 (BCNT0)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RSECCNT 0008 C402h



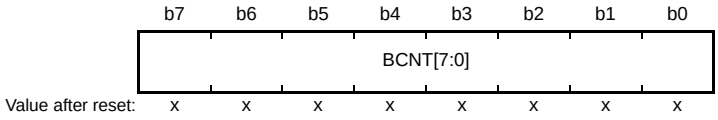
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	SEC1[3:0]	1-Second Count	Counts from 0 to 9 every second. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b6 to b4	SEC10[2:0]	10-Second Count	Counts from 0 to 5 for 60-second counting.	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	Set this bit to 0. It is read as the set value.	R/W

The RSECCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded second value. It counts carries generated once per second in the 64-Hz counter.
The setting range is decimal 00 to 59. The RTC will not operate normally if any other value is set. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
After writing to the RSECCNT register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT0 0008 C402h



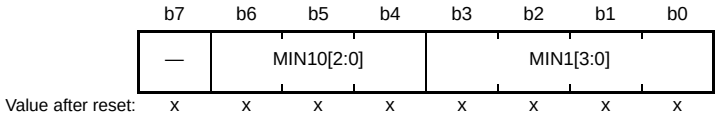
x: Undefined

The BCNT0 counter is a readable/writable 32-bit binary counter b7 to b0.
The 32-bit binary counter performs count operation by a carry generating for each second of the 64-Hz counter.
Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
To read this counter, follow the procedure in section 28.3.5, Reading 64-Hz Counter and Time.

28.2.3 Minute Counter (RMINCNT)/Binary Counter 1 (BCNT1)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RMINCNT 0008 C404h



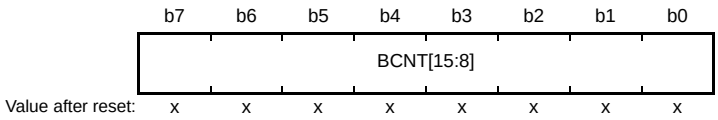
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MIN1[3:0]	1-Minute Count	Counts from 0 to 9 every minute. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b6 to b4	MIN10[2:0]	10-Minute Count	Counts from 0 to 5 for 60-minute counting.	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	Set this bit to 0. It is read as the set value.	R/W

The RMINCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded minute value. It counts carries generated once per minute in the second counter.
A value from 00 through 59 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
After writing to the RMINCNT counter, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT1 0008 C404h



x: Undefined

The BCNT1 counter is a readable/writable 32-bit binary counter b15 to b8.
The 32-bit binary counter performs count operation by a carry generating for each second of the 64-Hz counter.
Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
To read this counter, follow the procedure in section 28.3.5, Reading 64-Hz Counter and Time.

28.2.4 Hour Counter (RHRCNT)/Binary Counter 2 (BCNT2)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RHRCNT 0008 C406h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	PM	HR10[1:0]		HR1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	HR1[3:0]	1-Hour Count	Counts from 0 to 9 once per hour. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b5, b4	HR10[1:0]	10-Hour Count	Counts from 0 to 2 once per carry from the ones place.	R/W
b6	PM	PM	Time Counter Setting for a.m./p.m. 0: a.m. 1: p.m.	R/W
b7	—	Reserved	Set this bit to 0. It is read as the set value.	R/W

The RHRCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded hour value. It counts carries generated once per hour in the minute counter.
The specifiable time differs according to the setting in the hours mode bit (RCR2.HR24).
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 0: From 00 to 11 (in BCD)
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 1: From 00 to 23 (in BCD)
If a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
The PM bit is only enabled when the RCR2.HR24 bit is 0. Otherwise, the setting in the PM bit has no effect.
After writing to the RHRCNT counter, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT2 0008 C406h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNT[23:16]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT2 counter is a readable/writable 32-bit binary counter b23 to b16.
The 32-bit binary counter performs count operation by a carry generating for each second of the 64-Hz counter.
Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
To read this counter, follow the procedure in section 28.3.5, Reading 64-Hz Counter and Time.

28.2.5 Day-of-Week Counter (RWKCNT)/Binary Counter 3 (BCNT3)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RWKCNT 0008 C408h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	DAYW[2:0]		
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	DAYW[2:0]	Day-of-Week Counting	b2 b0 0 0 0: Sunday 0 0 1: Monday 0 1 0: Tuesday 0 1 1: Wednesday 1 0 0: Thursday 1 0 1: Friday 1 1 0: Saturday 1 1 1: Setting Prohibited	R/W
b7 to b3	—	Reserved	Set these bits to 0. They are read as the set value.	R/W

The RWKCNT counter is used for setting and counting in the coded day-of-week value. It counts carries generated once per day in the hour counter.
A value from 0 through 6 can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT3 0008 C408h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNT[31:24]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT3 counter is a readable/writable 32-bit binary counter b31 to b24.
The 32-bit binary counter performs count operation by a carry generating for each second of the 64-Hz counter.
Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
To read this counter, follow the procedure in section 28.3.5, Reading 64-Hz Counter and Time.

28.2.6 Date Counter (RDAYCNT)

Address(es): RTC.RDAYCNT 0008 C40Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	DATE10[1:0]		DATE1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	DATE1[3:0]	1-Day Count	Counts from 0 to 9 once per day. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b5, b4	DATE10[1:0]	10-Day Count	Counts from 0 to 3 once per carry from the ones place.	R/W
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The RDAYCNT counter is used in calendar count mode.
The RDAYCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded date value. It counts carries generated once per day in the hour counter. The count operation depends on the month and whether the year is a leap year.
Leap years are determined according to whether the year counter (RYRCNT) value is divisible by 400, 100, and 4.
A value from 01 through 31 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. (When specifying a value, note that the range of specifiable days depends on the month and whether the year is a leap year.) Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
After writing to the RHRCNT counter, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

28.2.7 Month Counter (RMONCNT)

Address(es): RTC.RMONCNT 0008 C40Ch

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	MON10	MON1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MON1[3:0]	1-Month Count	Counts from 0 to 9 once per month. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b4	MON10	10-Month Count	Counts from 0 to 1 once per carry from the ones place.	R/W
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The RMONCNT counter is used in calendar count mode.
The RMONCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded month value. It counts carries generated once per month in the date counter.
A value from 01 through 12 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.
After writing to the RMONCNT counter, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

28.2.8 Year Counter (RYRCNT)

Address(es): RTC.RYRCNT 0008 C40Eh

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	YR10[3:0]				YR1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	YR1[3:0]	1-Year Count	Counts from 0 to 9 once per year. When a carry is generated, 1 is added to the tens place.	R/W
b7 to b4	YR10[3:0]	10-Year Count	Counts from 0 to 9 once per carry from ones place. When a carry is generated in the tens place, 1 is added to the hundreds place.	R/W
b15 to b8	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The RYRCNT counter is used in calendar count mode.

The RYRCNT counter is used for setting and counting the BCD-coded year value. It counts carries generated once per year in the month counter.

A value from 00 through 99 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly. Before writing to this register, be sure to stop the count operation through the setting of the START bit in RCR2.

After writing to the RYRCNT counter, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

28.2.9 Second Alarm Register (RSECAR)/Binary Counter 0 Alarm Register (BCNT0AR)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RSECAR 0008 C410h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	SEC10[2:0]			SEC1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	SEC1[3:0]	1 Second	Value for the ones place of seconds	R/W
b6 to b4	SEC10[2:0]	10 Seconds	Value for the tens place of seconds	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RSECCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RSECCNT counter value.	R/W

The RSECAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded second counter RSECCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RSECAR value is compared with the RSECCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
RSECAR values from 00 through 59 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
After writing to the RSECAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT0AR 0008 C410h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNTAR[7:0]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

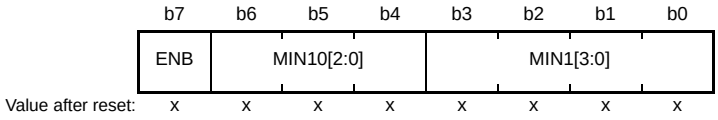
x: Undefined

The BCNT0AR counter is a readable/writable alarm register corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b7 to b0.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.10 Minute Alarm Register (RMINAR)/Binary Counter 1 Alarm Register (BCNT1AR)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RMINAR 0008 C412h



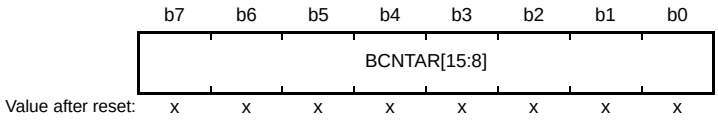
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MIN1[3:0]	1 Minute	Value for the ones place of minutes	R/W
b6 to b4	MIN10[2:0]	10 Minutes	Value for the tens place of minutes	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RMINCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RMINCNT counter value.	R/W

The RMINAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded minute counter RMINCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RMINAR value is compared with the RMINCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
RMINAR values from 00 through 59 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
After writing to the RMINAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT1AR 0008 C412h



x: Undefined

The BCNT1AR counter is a readable/writable alarm register corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b15 to b8.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.11 Hour Alarm Register (RHRAR)/Binary Counter 2 Alarm Register (BCNT2AR)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RHRAR 0008 C414h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	PM	HR10[1:0]		HR1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	HR1[3:0]	1 Hour	Value for the ones place of hours	R/W
b5, b4	HR10[1:0]	10 Hours	Value for the tens place of hours	R/W
b6	PM	PM	Time Alarm Setting for a.m./p.m. 0: a.m. 1: p.m.	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RHRCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RHRCNT counter value.	R/W

The RHRAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded hour counter RHRCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RHRAR value is compared with the RHRCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
The specifiable time differs according to the setting in the hours mode bit (RCR2.HR24).
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 0: From 00 to 11 (in BCD)
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 1: From 00 to 23 (in BCD)
If a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 0, be sure to set the PM bit.
When the RCR2.HR24 bit is 1, the setting in the PM bit has no effect.
After writing to the RHRAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT2AR 0008 C414h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNTAR[23:16]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT2AR counter is a readable/writable alarm register corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b23 to b16.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.12 Day-of-Week Alarm Register (RWKAR)/Binary Counter 3 Alarm Register (BCNT3AR)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RWKAR 0008 C416h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	—	—	—	—	DAYW[2:0]		
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b2 to b0	DAYW[2:0]	Day-of-Week Setting	b2 b0 0 0 0: Sunday 0 0 1: Monday 0 1 0: Tuesday 0 1 1: Wednesday 1 0 0: Thursday 1 0 1: Friday 1 1 0: Saturday 1 1 1: Setting Prohibited	R/W
b6 to b3	—	Reserved	Set these bits to 0. They are read as the set value.	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RWKCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RWKCNT counter value.	R/W

The RWKAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the coded day-of-week counter RWKCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RWKAR value is compared with the RWKCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.

RWKAR values from 0 through 6 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.

After writing to the RWKAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.

This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT3AR 0008 C416h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNTAR[31:24]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT3AR counter is a readable/writable alarm register corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b31 to b24.

This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.13 Date Alarm Register (RDAYAR)/Binary Counter 0 Alarm Enable Register (BCNT0AER)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RDAYAR 0008 C418h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	—	DATE10[1:0]		DATE1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	DATE1[3:0]	1 Day	Value for the ones place of days	R/W
b5, b4	DATE10[1:0]	10 Days	Value for the tens place of days	R/W
b6	—	Reserved	Set this bit to 0. It is read as the set value.	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RDAYCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RDAYCNT counter value.	R/W

The RDAYAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded date counter RDAYCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RDAYAR value is compared with the RDAYCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
RDAYAR values from 01 through 31 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
After writing to the RDAYAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT0AER 0008 C418h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB[7:0]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT0AER register is a readable/writable register for setting the alarm enable corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b7 to b0. Among the ENB[31:0] bits, the binary counter (BCNT[31:0]) corresponding to the bits which are set to 1 and the binary alarm register (BCNTAR[31:0]) are compared, and when all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt becomes 1.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.14 Month Alarm Register (RMONAR)/Binary Counter 1 Alarm Enable Register (BCNT1AER)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RMONAR 0008 C41Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	—	—	MON10	MON1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MON1[3:0]	1 Month	Value for the ones place of months	R/W
b4	MON10	10 Months	Value for the tens place of months	R/W
b6, b5	—	Reserved	Set these bits to 0. They are read as the set value.	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RMONCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RMONCNT counter value.	R/W

The RMONAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded month counter RMONCNT. When the ENB bit is set to 1, the RMONAR value is compared with the RMONCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
RMONAR values from 01 through 12 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
After writing to the RMONAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT1AER 0008 C41Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB[15:8]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT1AER register is a readable/writable register for setting the alarm enable corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b15 to b8. Among the ENB[31:0] bits, the binary counter (BCNT[31:0]) corresponding to the bits which are set to 1 and the binary alarm register (BCNTAR[31:0]) are compared, and when all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt becomes 1.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.15 Year Alarm Register (RYRAR)/Binary Counter 2 Alarm Enable Register (BCNT2AER)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RYRAR 0008 C41Ch

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	YR10[3:0]				YR1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	YR1[3:0]	1 Year	Value for the ones place of years	R/W
b7 to b4	YR10[3:0]	10 Years	Value for the tens place of years	R/W
b15 to b8	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The RYRAR register is an alarm register corresponding to the BCD-coded year counter RYRCNT.
RYRAR values from 00 through 99 (in BCD) can be specified; if a value outside of this range is specified, the RTC does not operate correctly.
After writing to the RYRAR register, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers for notes on accessing registers.
This register is set to 0000h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT2AER 0008 C41Ch

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ENB[23:16]							
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT2AER register is a readable/writable register for setting the alarm enable corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b23 to b16. Among the ENB[31:0] bits, the binary counter (BCNT[31:0]) corresponding to the bits which are set to 1 and the binary alarm register (BCNTAR[31:0]) are compared, and when all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt becomes 1.
This register is set to 0000h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.16 Year Alarm Enable Register (RYRAREN)/Binary Counter 3 Alarm Enable Register (BCNT3AER)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RYRAREN 0008 C41Eh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b6 to b0	—	Reserved	Set these bits to 0. They are read as the set value.	R/W
b7	ENB	ENB	0: The register value is not compared with the RYRCNT counter value. 1: The register value is compared with the RYRCNT counter value.	R/W

When the ENB bit in the RYRAREN register is set to 1, the RYRAR value is compared with the RYRCNT value. From among the alarm registers (RSECAR, RMINAR, RHRAR, RWKAR, RDAYAR, RMONAR, and RYRAREN), only those selected with the ENB bits set to 1 are compared with the corresponding counters. When the respective values all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt is set to 1.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT3AER 0008 C41Eh

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	ENB[31:24]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

The BCNT3AER register is a readable/writable register for setting the alarm enable corresponding to 32-bit binary counter b31 to b24. Among the ENB[31:0] bits, the binary counter (BCNT[31:0]) corresponding to the bits which are set to 1 and the binary alarm register (BCNTAR[31:0]) are compared, and when all match, the IR flag corresponding to the ALM interrupt becomes 1.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

28.2.17 RTC Control Register 1 (RCR1)

Address(es): RTC.RCR1 0008 C422h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	PES[3:0]				RTCOS	PIE	CIE	AIE
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	0	x	0	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	AIE	Alarm Interrupt Enable	0: An alarm interrupt request is disabled. 1: An alarm interrupt request is enabled.	R/W
b1	CIE	Carry Interrupt Enable	0: A carry interrupt request is disabled. 1: A carry interrupt request is enabled.	R/W
b2	PIE	Periodic Interrupt Enable	0: A periodic interrupt request is disabled. 1: A periodic interrupt request is enabled.	R/W
b3	RTCOS	RTCOUT Output Select	0: RTCOUT outputs 1 Hz. 1: RTCOUT outputs 64 Hz.	R/W
b7 to b4	PES[3:0]	Periodic Interrupt Select	b7 b4 0 1 1 0: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/256 second. 0 1 1 1: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/128 second. 1 0 0 0: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/64 second. 1 0 0 1: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/32 second. 1 0 1 0: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/16 second. 1 0 1 1: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/8 second. 1 1 0 0: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/4 second. 1 1 0 1: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1/2 second. 1 1 1 0: A periodic interrupt is generated every 1 second. 1 1 1 1: A periodic interrupt is generated every 2 seconds. Other than above: No periodic interrupts are generated.	R/W

The RCR1 register is used in both calendar count mode and in binary count mode.
Bits AIE, PIE, and PES[3:0] are updated synchronously with the count source. When the RCR1 register is modified, check that all the bits have been updated before proceeding to the next processing.

AIE Bit (Alarm Interrupt Enable)

This bit enables or disables alarm interrupt requests.

CIE Bit (Carry Interrupt Enable)

This bit enables and disables interrupt requests when a carry to the RSECCNT/BCNT0 register occurs, or when a carry to the 64-Hz counter (R64CNT) occurs while reading the 64-Hz counter.

PIE Bit (Periodic Interrupt Enable)

This bit enables or disabled a periodic interrupt.

RTCOS Bit (RTCOUT Output Select)

This bit selects the RTCOUT output period. The RTCOS bit must be rewritten while count operation is stopped (the RCR2.START bit is 0) and RTCOUT output is disabled (the RCR2.RTCOE bit is 0). When the RTCOUT is output to an external pin, the RCR2.RTCOE bit must be enabled. For details on controlling I/O ports, refer to section 22.3.1, Procedure for Specifying Input/Output Pin Function.

PES[3:0] Bits (Periodic Interrupt Select)

These bits specify the period for the periodic interrupt. A periodic interrupt is generated with the period specified by these bits.

28.2.18 RTC Control Register 2 (RCR2)

Address(es): RTC.RCR2 0008 C424h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	CNTMD	HR24	AADJP	AADJE	RTCOE	ADJ30	RESET	START
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	0	0	0	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	START	Start*3	0: Prescaler and counter are stopped. 1: Prescaler and counter operate normally.	R/W
b1	RESET	RTC Software Reset	• In writing 0: Writing is invalid. 1: The prescaler and the target registers for RTC software reset*1 are initialized. • In reading 0: In normal time operation, or an RTC software reset has completed. 1: During an RTC software reset	R/W
b2	ADJ30	30-Second Adjustment*2	• In writing 0: Writing is invalid. 1: 30-second adjustment is executed. • In reading 0: In normal time operation, or 30-second adjustment has completed. 1: During 30-second adjustment	R/W
b3	RTCOE	RTCOUT Output Enable	0: RTCOUT output disabled. 1: RTCOUT output enabled.	R/W
b4	AADJE	Automatic Adjustment Enable *3	0: Automatic adjustment is disabled. 1: Automatic adjustment is enabled.	R/W
b5	AADJP	Automatic Adjustment Period Select*3	0: The RADJ.ADJ[5:0] setting value is adjusted from the count value of the prescaler every minute (every 32 seconds in binary counter mode). 1: The RADJ.ADJ[5:0] setting value is adjusted from the count value of the prescaler every 10 seconds (every 8 seconds in binary counter mode).	R/W
b6	HR24	Hours Mode*2, *3	0: The RTC operates in 12-hour mode. 1: The RTC operates in 24-hour mode.	R/W
b7	CNTMD	Count Mode Select*3	0: The calendar count mode. 1: The binary count mode.	R/W

Note 1. R64CNT, RSECAR/BCNT0AR, RMINAR/BCNT1AR, RHRAR/BCNT2AR, RWKAR/BCNT3AR, RDAYAR/BCNT0AER, RMONAR/BCNT1AER, RYRAR/BCNT2AER, RYRAREN/BCNT3AER, RADJ, RTCCRn, RSECCPn/BCNT0CPn, RMINCPn/BCNT1CPn, RHRCPn/BCNT2CPn, RDAYCPn/BCNT3CPn, RMONCPn, RCR2.ADJ30, RCR2.AADJE, RCR2.AADJP

Note 2. This bit is reserved in binary counter mode. The write value should be 0.

Note 3. After writing to this bit, confirm that its value has actually changed before proceeding with further processing. Refer to section 28.6.5, Notes on Writing to and Reading from Registers regarding changes to the values of the AADJE, AADJP, and HR24 bits.

The RCR2 register is related to hours mode, automatic adjustment function, enabling the RTCOUT output, 30-second adjustment, RTC software reset, and controlling count operation.

START Bit (Start)

This bit stops or restarts the prescaler or counter (clock) operation.

The START bit is updated in synchronization with the count source. When the START bit is modified, check that the bit is updated before proceeding to the next processing.

RESET Bit (RTC Software Reset)

This bit initializes the prescaler and registers to be reset by RTC software reset.
When 1 is written to the RESET bit, the initialization starts in synchronization with the count source. When the initialization is completed, the RESET bit is automatically set to 0.
When 1 is written to the RESET bit, check that the bit is set to 0, and then make next settings.

ADJ30 Bit (30-Second Adjustment)

This bit is for 30-second adjustment.
When 1 is written to the ADJ30 bit, the RSECCNT value of 30 seconds or less is rounded down to 00 second and the value of 30 seconds or more is rounded up to 1 minute.
The 30-second adjustment is performed in synchronization with the count source. When 1 is written to this bit, the ADJ30 bit is automatically set to 0 after the 30-second adjustment is completed. In case when 1 is written to the ADJ30 bit, check that the bit is set to 0, and then make next settings.
When the 30-second adjustment is performed, the prescaler and R64CNT are also reset.
The ADJ30 bit is set to 0 by an RTC software reset.
This bit is reserved in binary counter mode. The write value should be 0.

RTCOE Bit (RTCOUT Output Enable)

This bit enables output of a 1-Hz/64-Hz clock signal from the RTCOUT pin.
Use the START bit to stop counting by the counters before changing the value of the RTCOE bit. Do not stop counting (write 0 to the START bit) and change the value of the RTCOE bit at the same time.
When RTCOUT signal is to be output from an external pin, set the RTCOE bit to 1 and set up the port control for the pin.

AADJE Bit (Automatic Adjustment Enable)

This bit controls (enables or disables) automatic adjustment.
Set the plus–minus bits (RADJ.PMADJ[1:0]) to 00b (adjustment is not performed) before changing the value of the AADJE bit.
The AADJE bit is set to 0 by an RTC software reset.

AADJP Bit (Automatic Adjustment Period Select)

This bit selects the automatic-adjustment period.
Set the plus–minus bits (RADJ.PMADJ[1:0]) to 00b (adjustment is not performed) before changing the value of the AADJP bit.
The AADJP bit is set to 0 by an RTC software reset.

HR24 Bit (Hours Mode)

This bit specifies whether the RTC will operate in 12- or 24-hour mode.
Use the START bit to stop counting by the counters before changing the value of the HR24 bit. Do not stop counting (write 0 to the START bit) and change the value of the HR24 bit at the same time.
This bit is reserved in binary counter mode. The write value should be 0.

CNTMD Bit (Count Mode Select)

This bit specifies whether the RTC count mode is operated in calendar count mode or in binary count mode.
After setting the count mode, execute an RTC software reset and start again from the initial settings.
The CNTMD bit is updated in synchronization with the count source, so when the value of the CNTMD bit has been changed, check that the value of the bit has actually been updated before applying the RTC software reset. The count mode changes to that which was specified beforehand in the CNTMD bit after the RTC software reset is applied.
For details on initial settings, refer to section 28.3.1, Outline of Initial Settings of Registers after Power On.

28.2.19 RTC Control Register 3 (RCR3)

Address(es): RTC.RCR3 0008 C426h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	—	—	RTCDV[2:0]			RTCEN
Value after reset:	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b0	RTCEN	Sub-Clock Oscillator Control	0: Sub-clock oscillator is stopped. 1: Sub-clock oscillator is operating.	R/W
b3 to b1	RTCDV[2:0]	Sub-Clock Oscillator Drive Capacity Control	b3 b1 0 0 0: Setting prohibited 0 0 1: Drive capacity for low CL 0 1 0: Setting prohibited 0 1 1: Setting prohibited 1 0 0: Setting prohibited 1 0 1: Setting prohibited 1 1 0: Drive capacity for standard CL 1 1 1: Setting prohibited	R/W
b7 to b4	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W

The RCR3 register is used for controlling the sub-clock oscillator in the clock generation circuit. For details on controlling the sub-clock oscillator, refer to section 9, Clock Generation Circuit.
This register is a function common to calendar count mode and binary count mode.
When this register is modified, check that all the bits have been updated before proceeding to the next processing.

RTCEN Bit (Sub-Clock Oscillator Control)

The RTCEN bit and a clock generation circuit register (the SOSCCR.SOSTP bit) control whether to operate or stop the sub-clock oscillator. If one of the bits is set so as to enable the operation, the sub-clock oscillator runs.
When using the sub-clock as the count source to the RTC, set the sub-clock oscillator using the RTCEN bit.

RTCDV[2:0] Bits (Sub-Clock Oscillator Drive Capacity Control)

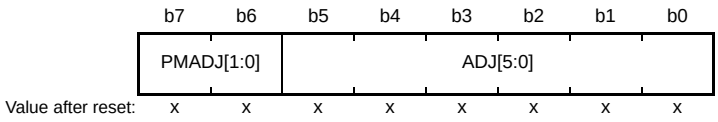
These bits control the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillator. Set the RTCDV[2:0] bits when the SOSCCR.SOSTP bit is 1 and the RCR3.RTCEN bit is 0.

28.2.19.1 Notes on using a low CL crystal unit

When the signal level of any pin near the XCIN or XCOUT pin is changed, the oscillation accuracy of the sub-clock oscillator may be affected. The accuracy is affected differently depending on the board traces and how the signal level of any pin near the XCIN or XCOUT pin is changed. When designing a board using a low CL crystal unit, refer to the application note “Design Guide for Low CL Sub-clock Circuits” (R01AN1012EJ) to reduce the influence from noise.

28.2.20 Time Error Adjustment Register (RADJ)

Address(es): RTC.RADJ 0008 C42Eh



x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b5 to b0	ADJ[5:0]	Adjustment Value	These bits specify the adjustment value from the prescaler.	R/W
b7, b6	PMADJ[1:0]	Plus–Minus	b7 b6 0 0: Adjustment is not performed. 0 1: Adjustment is performed by the addition to the prescaler. 1 0: Adjustment is performed by the subtraction from the prescaler. 1 1: Setting prohibited	R/W

Adjustment is performed by the addition to or subtraction from the prescaler.
In case when the automatic adjustment enable (RCR2.AADJE) bit is 0, adjustment is performed when writing to the RADJ.
In case when the RCR2.AADJE bit is 1, adjustment is performed in the interval specified by the automatic adjustment period select (RCR2.AADJP) bit.
The current adjustment by software (disabling automatic adjustment) may be invalid if the following adjustment value is specified within 320 cycles of the count source after the register setting. To perform adjustment consecutively, wait for 320 cycles or more of the count source after the register setting and then specify the next adjustment value.
RADJ is updated in synchronization with the count source. When RADJ is modified, check that all the bits have been updated before continuing with further processing.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

ADJ[5:0] Bits (Adjustment Value)

These bits specify the adjustment value (the number of sub-clock cycles) from the prescaler.

PMADJ[1:0] Bits (Plus–Minus)

These bits select whether the clock is set ahead or back depending on the error-adjustment value set in the ADJ[5:0] bits.

28.2.21 Time Capture Control Register n (RTCCRn) (n = 0, 1)

Address(es): RTC.RTCCR0 0008 C440h, RTC.RTCCR1 0008 C442h

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	TCEN	—	TCNF[1:0]		—	TCST	TCCT[1:0]	
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b1, b0	TCCT[1:0]	Time Capture Control	b1 b0 0 0: No event is detected. 0 1: Rising edge is detected. 1 0: Falling edge is detected. 1 1: Both edges are detected.	R/W
b2	TCST	Time Capture Status	0: No event is detected. 1: An event is detected.*1	R/W
b3	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b5, b4	TCNF[1:0]	Time Capture Noise Filter Control	b5 b4 0 0: The noise filter is off. 0 1: Setting prohibited 1 0: The noise filter is on (count source). 1 1: The noise filter is on (count source by divided by 32).	R/W
b6	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0.	R/W
b7	TCEN	Time Capture Event Input Pin Enable	0: The RTCICn pin is disabled as the time capture event input. 1: The RTCICn pin is enabled as the time capture event input.	R/W

Note 1. Indicates that an event has been detected. Writing 1 to this bit has no effect. Writing 0 sets this bit to 0.

The RTCCRn register is used both in calendar count mode and in binary count mode.
RTCCR0 and RTCCR1 control the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins, respectively.
RTCCRn is updated in synchronization with the count source. When RTCCRn is modified, check that all the bits except for the TCST bit have been updated before continuing with further processing.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.

TCCT[1:0] Bits (Time Capture Control)

These bits control the edge detection of the time capture event input pins (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1). The detection edge is selectable. The TCCT[1:0] bits should be set while the TCEN bit is 1.

TCST Bit (Time Capture Status)

This bit indicates that an event of the time capture event input pins (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1) has been detected.
When the TCST bit is 0, no event is detected.
When the TCST bit is 1, this bit indicates that an event of the corresponding pin has been detected and the capture register is valid. When multiple events have been detected, the capture time for the first event is retained.
If an event is detected while the count operation is stopped (the RCR2.START bit is 0), the captured value is not guaranteed. In this case, set the TCST bit to 0 for deleting the captured value.
Writing 0 sets the TCST bit to 0. In addition, writing any other value except 0 has no effect.
Set the TCST bit while the TCCT[1:0] bits are 00b (no event is detected).
The TCST bit is set to 0 in synchronization with the count source. When the TCST bit is set to 0, check that the bit has been updated before continuing with further processing.

TCNF[1:0] Bits (Time Capture Noise Filter Control)

These bits control the noise filter of the time capture event input pins (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1).
When the noise filter is on, the count source divided by 1 or divided by 32 is selectable. In this case, when the input level on the time capture event input pin matches three consecutive times at the set sampling period, the input level is determined.
Set the TCNF[1:0] bits while the TCCT[1:0] bits are 00b (no event is detected). When the noise filter is used, set the TCNF[1:0] bits, wait for three cycles of the specified sampling period, and then set the TCCT[1:0] bits. Set the TCNF[1:0] bits when the TCEN bit is 1.

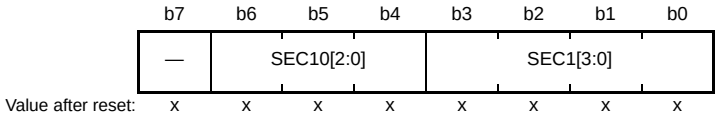
TCEN Bit (Time Capture Event Input Pin Enable)

This bit enables or disables the time capture event input pins (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1).
When the sub-clock oscillator is stopped (RCR3.RTCEN bit = 0), the time capture event input pins (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1) are disabled regardless of the value of the TCEN bit.
When the time capture event input pin functions (RTCIC0 and RTCIC1) are allocated to the same pins as other multiplexed functions, make the general input port pin settings for the corresponding pins and then set this bit to 1. If the TCEN bit is set to 0, set also the TCCT[1:0] bits to 00b.

28.2.22 Second Capture Register n (RSECCPn) (n = 0, 1)/BCNT0 Capture Register n (BCNT0CPn) (n = 0, 1)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RSECCP0 0008 C452h, RTC.RSECCP1 0008 C462h



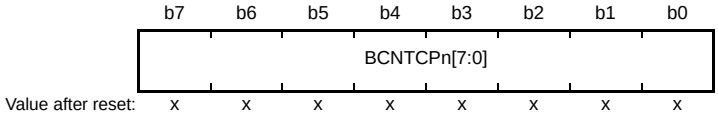
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	SEC1[3:0]	1-Second Capture	Capture value for the ones place of seconds	R
b6 to b4	SEC10[2:0]	10-Second Capture	Capture value for the tens place of seconds	R
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0 after an RTC software reset.	R

RSECCPn is a read-only register that captures the RSECCNT value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the RSECCP0 and RSECCP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT0CP0 0008 C452h, RTC.BCNT0CP1 0008 C462h



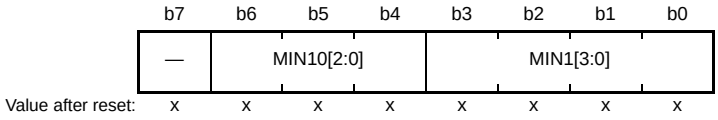
x: Undefined

BCNT0CPn is a read-only register that captures the BCNT0 value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the BCNT0CP0 and BCNT0CP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

28.2.23 Minute Capture Register n (RMINCPn) (n = 0, 1)/BCNT1 Capture Register n (BCNT1CPn) (n = 0, 1)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RMINCP0 0008 C454h, RTC.RMINCP1 0008 C464h



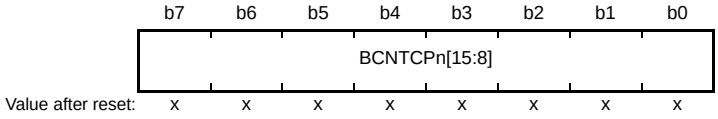
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MIN1[3:0]	1-Minute Capture	Capture value for the ones place of minutes	R
b6 to b4	MIN10[2:0]	10-Minute Capture	Capture value for the tens place of minutes	R
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0 after an RTC software reset.	R

RMINCPn is a read-only register that captures the RMINCNT value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the RMINCP0 and RMINCP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT1CP0 0008 C454h, RTC.BCNT1CP1 0008 C464h



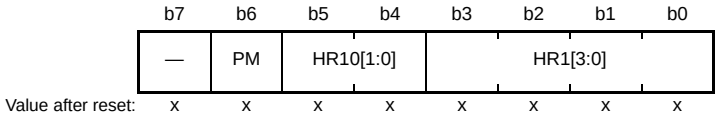
x: Undefined

BCNT1CPn is a read-only register that captures the BCNT1 value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the BCNT1CP0 and BCNT1CP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

28.2.24 Hour Capture Register n (RHRCPn) (n = 0, 1)/BCNT2 Capture Register n (BCNT2CPn) (n = 0, 1)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RHRCP0 0008 C456h, RTC.RHRCP1 0008 C466h



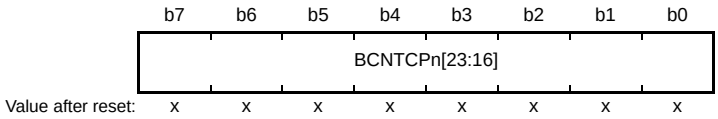
x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	HR1[3:0]	1-Hour Capture	Capture value for the ones place of hours	R
b5, b4	HR10[1:0]	10-Hour Capture	Capture value for the tens place of hours	R
b6	PM	PM	0: a.m. 1: p.m.	R
b7	—	Reserved	This bit is read as 0 after an RTC software reset.	R

RHRCPn is a read-only register that captures the RHRCNT value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the RHRCP0 and RHRCP1 registers, respectively.
The PM bit is only enabled when the RCR2.HR24 bit is 0 (in 12-hour mode).
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT2CP0 0008 C456h, RTC.BCNT2CP1 0008 C466h



x: Undefined

BCNT2CPn is a read-only register that captures the BCNT2 value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the BCNT2CP0 and BCNT2CP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

28.2.25 Date Capture Register n (RDAYCPn) (n = 0, 1)/BCNT3 Capture Register n (BCNT3CPn) (n = 0, 1)

(1) In calendar count mode:

Address(es): RTC.RDAYCP0 0008 C45Ah, RTC.RDAYCP1 0008 C46Ah

	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	—	—	DATE10[1:0]		DATE1[3:0]			
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	DATE1[3:0]	1-Day Capture	Capture value for the ones place of days	R
b5, b4	DATE10[1:0]	10-Day Capture	Capture value for the tens place of days	R
b7, b6	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0 after an RTC software reset.	R

RDAYCPn is a read-only register that captures the RDAYCNT value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the RDAYCP0 and RDAYCP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

(2) In binary count mode:

Address(es): RTC.BCNT3CP0 0008 C45Ah, RTC.BCNT3CP1 0008 C46Ah

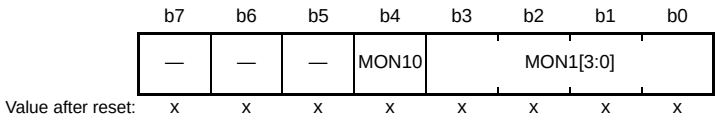
	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	BCNTCPn[31:24]							
Value after reset:	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

x: Undefined

BCNT3CPn is a read-only register that captures the BCNT3 value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the BCNT3CP0 and BCNT3CP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.

28.2.26 Month Capture Register n (RMONCPn) (n = 0, 1)

Address(es): RTC.RMONCP0 0008 C45Ch, RTC.RMONCP1 0008 C46Ch



x: Undefined

Bit	Symbol	Bit Name	Description	R/W
b3 to b0	MON1[3:0]	1-Month Capture	Capture value for the ones place of months	R
b4	MON10	10-Month Capture	Capture value for the tens place of months	R
b7 to b5	—	Reserved	These bits are read as 0	R

RMONCPn is a read-only register that captures the RMONCNT value when a time capture event is detected.
The event detection times detected by the RTCIC0 and RTCIC1 pins are stored in the RMONCP0 and RMONCP1 registers, respectively.
This register is set to 00h by an RTC software reset.
Before reading from this register, be sure to stop the time capture event detection through the setting of the RTCCRn.TCCT[1:0] bits.